# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scarborough College</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Theology</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Preaching</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jack D. Terry School of Church and Family Ministries</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Church Music</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Dalton Havard School of Theological Studies</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Admissions</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Programs</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate Programs</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Riley Center for Leadership Development</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrollment Services</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Life and Campus Services</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Based Education</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Descriptions</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Disclaimer**

While this Catalog was prepared on the best information available as of June 2017, all information, including statements of fees, course offerings, and admission and graduation requirements, is subject to change without notice or obligation. This catalog should not be construed as a contract between Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and any potential, current, or former students.

**Special Note**

The seminary web site (www.swbts.edu) is the primary source of delivery for the Catalog, course information, required Forms, and other important information. Please visit the online catalog at www.swbts.edu/catalog for the latest revised copy of the Catalog.
Introduction

A Message from the President

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and Scarborough College comprise a remarkable community which includes a full service campus at Houston and extension centers at the Darrington Prison, Plano, San Antonio, Shawnee, Oklahoma, Little Rock, Arkansas, and Bonn, Germany, as well as work online. This community of godly scholars, future pastors, missionaries, and church workers is one of the most unique to be found anywhere. Built on a firmly evangelical orthodox foundation laid by its founders such as B.H. Carroll (1908-1914) and L.R. Scarborough (1915-1942), Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary has been deeply committed from its conception to the thorough investigation of the texts of the Bible in order to determine not only what ought to be believed but also what ought to be practiced. Here in Fort Worth, as in its various extensions, there is an earnest attempt to wed the very best in scholarship with a passionate zeal for the 6.5 billion people of the world, to provide all of those people with freedom of religion and the opportunity as a part of that to be introduced to Jesus Christ, who we believe alone can save men from their sins.

To become a part of the Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary family is to determine that one will give himself for a period of time to the most intense examination of the very best thought of the sharpest and most progressive thinkers, while at the very same time nurturing the heart in a faithful and life changing walk with the Savior. Furthermore, to be a part of the Southwestern family is to embrace the missionary and evangelistic task of taking the message of Christ to even the most difficult places on the face of the earth.

To come to Southwestern Seminary is a decision to study with genuine men and women of God who are devoted not only to the Lordship of Christ, the inerrancy and infallibility of God's Word, and the future of the biblical family, but also to the ministry of the local church as God's chosen way of doing His work in the world. These are professors who have not merely studied about movements and perspectives but have actually been a part of the applied experience of all of these in the local churches and in the lives of individual Christians.

As President of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, it is my great joy to extend an invitation to come and visit with us at anytime. You will find one of the warmest and friendliest campuses that you could possibly imagine, and you will find the Spirit of God at work on this campus in a most remarkable way. Only the Spirit of God can tutor your heart in knowing exactly where you should study, but I believe with all of my heart that I can promise that you will never forget even just a visit to Southwestern Seminary. We urge you to come if possible on Tuesday, Wednesday, or Thursday when we are having chapel so that you can be a part of the community at worship and see the amazing things that God is doing in our midst firsthand.

So, welcome to Southwestern. Welcome to an adventure that has no boundaries. Welcome to a virtual army of men and women who venture to the ends of the earth not to take life but to give life on every hand. See you soon at Southwestern.

Until He Comes,

Paige Patterson

Bio | paigepatterson.org
Mission

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary assists the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention by the biblical education of God-called men and women for their respective ministries, which fulfill the Great Commission and glorify God.

Core Values

Christ Centered

We affirm the ancient proclamation, “Christ is Lord.” We seek to honor Him in everything we do.

Biblical Base

We are dedicated to a biblically-based education that enables students to integrate faith and practice. We treasure the Bible as the inerrant Word of God and are devoted to correctly handling the word of truth.

Global Strategy

We covenant to train spiritual leaders who will share the gospel of Jesus Christ with all the world. Evangelism and missions are the heartbeat of our Seminary. Our strategy includes the training of persons from every national, ethnic, and cultural background for a variety of ministries.

Church Supportive

We value the church as God’s primary strategy for reaching the world. Our goal is to help churches become all that God intends them to be. We expect students, faculty, and staff to be active participants in the life of the local church. We want our students to appreciate the life and heritage of our denomination.

Godly Character

We believe the basis of true leadership is character. We are consecrated to a life of spiritual growth and moral integrity. Christian values such as obedience, faithfulness, perseverance, service, and humility are shared and modeled by faculty, staff, and students.

Loving Relationships

We believe relationships are essential for spiritual growth and effective ministry. We are committed to a community of faith in which mutually supportive relationships exist among students and faculty. We desire to model servant leadership that communicates love and compassion to all people.

Professional Excellence

God’s call to ministry is worthy of our best. We are dedicated to excellence in teaching, research, and writing. We seek to provide the environment as well as the encouragement to enable students to discover and utilize their spiritual gifts. We expect students to perform with excellence in their studies and fields of ministry. We want our
students to be known for personal discipline and innovation in ministering to a changing world.

**Lifelong Learning**

We believe ministerial training is a lifelong process. We commit to provide learning experiences for ministers to update their skills.

**Family Focused**

We affirm that the family, as the first divinely ordained institution in society, is both honored and sacred. The family is the primary arena for spiritual growth. It is within the family that we learn of morality and values such as truth, gratitude, courage, forgiveness and sacrifice. And it is in the family that we first learn the appropriate way of relating to God and to humans, who are created in His image.

**Philosophy**

Theological education must provide today an unprecedented breadth and depth of learning if Christian men and women are to be equipped to minister effectively in a radically changing world. The spheres of Christian ministry include local congregations, schools, hospitals, denominational offices, military chapels, community centers, remote mission stations, ghettos, industries, prisons, indeed every church and secular context.

Ministry is expanding into numerous new countries, cultures, and languages, as well as to international groups within the United States. Ministry involves the roles of pastor, preacher, evangelist, missionary, counselor, chaplain, minister of education, music minister, youth minister, business administration, and numerous combinations of these and other ministries. In addition to graduate professional education, there are renewed needs for bivocational and lay training.

Theological education at Southwestern Seminary is based on a vital commitment to the Bible as the inerrant Word of God, to the Baptist Faith and Message 2000, and to openness to sound, new techniques and technologies that enhance the teaching/learning process. The faculty of Southwestern Seminary is equipped by formal training and experience to offer theological education in numerous disciplines from undergraduate to doctoral and post doctoral study. Southwestern Seminary provides a depth of study rarely equaled. The personnel, physical, and financial resources at Southwestern allow students and their families to live and study in a Christian and academic environment that fosters intellectual growth, spiritual maturity, and practical application in ministry.

**Statement of Faith**

**Preamble**

The 1999 session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Atlanta, Georgia, adopted the following motion addressed to the President of the Convention.

"I move that in your capacity as Southern Baptist Convention chairman, you appoint a blue ribbon committee to review the Baptist Faith and Message statement with the responsibility to report and bring any recommendations to this meeting next June in Orlando."

President Paige Patterson appointed the committee as follows: Max Barnett (OK), Steve Gaines (AL), Susie
Hawkins (TX), Rudy A. Hernandez (TX), Charles S. Kelley, Jr. (LA), Heather King (IN), Richard D. Land (TN),
Fred Luter (LA), R. Albert Mohler, Jr. (KY), T C. Pinckney (VA), Nelson Price (GA), Adrian Rogers (TN), Roger
Spradlin (CA), Simon Tsoi (AZ), Jerry Vines (FL). Adrian Rogers (TN) was appointed chairman. This committee
returned the following report:

Your committee thus constituted begs leave to present its report as follows: Baptists are a people of deep beliefs and
cherished doctrines. Throughout our history we have been a confessional people, adopting statements of faith as a
witness to our beliefs and a pledge of our faithfulness to the doctrines revealed in Holy Scripture.

Our confessions of faith are rooted in historical precedent, as the church in every age has been called upon to define
and defend its beliefs. Each generation of Christians bears the responsibility of guarding the treasury of truth that
has been entrusted to us [II Timothy 1:14]. Facing a new century, Southern Baptists must meet the demands and
duties of the present hour.

New challenges to faith appear in every age. A pervasive anti-supernaturalism in the culture was answered by
Southern Baptists in 1925, when the Baptist Faith and Message was first adopted by this Convention. In 1963,
Southern Baptists responded to assaults upon the authority and truthfulness of the Bible by adopting revisions to
the Baptist Faith and Message. The Convention added an article on "The Family" in 1998, thus answering cultural
confusion with the clear teachings of Scripture. Now, faced with a culture hostile to the very notion of truth, this
generation of Baptists must claim anew the eternal truths of the Christian faith.

Your committee respects and celebrates the heritage of the Baptist Faith and Message, and affirms the decision of
the Convention in 1925 to adopt the New Hampshire Confession of Faith, "revised at certain points and with some
additional articles growing out of certain needs . . . ." We also respect the important contributions of the 1925 and
1963 editions of the Baptist Faith and Message.

With the 1963 committee, we have been guided in our work by the 1925 "statement of the historic Baptist
conception of the nature and function of confessions of faith in
our religious and denominational life . . . ." It is, therefore, quoted in full as a part of this report to the Convention:

- That they constitute a consensus of opinion of some Baptist body, large or small, for the general
  instruction and guidance of our own people and others concerning those articles of the Christian faith
  which are most surely held among us. They are not intended to add anything to the simple conditions
  of salvation revealed in the New Testament, viz., repentance toward God and faith in Jesus Christ as
  Saviour and Lord.
- That we do not regard them as complete statements of our faith, having any quality of finality or
  infallibility. As in the past so in the future, Baptists should hold themselves free to revise their
  statements of faith as may seem to them wise and expedient at any time.
- That any group of Baptists, large or small, have the inherent right to draw up for themselves and
  publish to the world a confession of their faith whenever they may think it advisable to do so.
- That the sole authority for faith and practice among Baptists is the Scriptures of the Old and New
  Testaments. Confessions are only guides in interpretation, having no authority over the conscience.
- That they are statements of religious convictions, drawn from the Scriptures, and are not to be used to
  hamper freedom of thought or investigation in other realms of life.

Baptists cherish and defend religious liberty, and deny the right of any secular or religious authority to impose a
confession of faith upon a church or body of churches. We honor the principles of soul competency and the
priesthood of believers, affirming together both our liberty in Christ and our accountability to each other under the
Word of God.

Baptist churches, associations, and general bodies have adopted confessions of faith as a witness to the world, and as instruments of doctrinal accountability. We are not embarrassed to state before the world that these are doctrines we hold precious and as essential to the Baptist tradition of faith and practice.

As a committee, we have been charged to address the "certain needs" of our own generation. In an age increasingly hostile to Christian truth, our challenge is to express the truth as revealed in Scripture, and to bear witness to Jesus Christ, who is "the Way, the Truth, and the Life."

The 1963 committee rightly sought to identify and affirm "certain definite doctrines that Baptists believe, cherish, and with which they have been and are now closely identified." Our living faith is established upon eternal truths.

"Thus this generation of Southern Baptists is in historic succession of intent and purpose as it endeavors to state for its time and theological climate those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us."

It is the purpose of this statement of faith and message to set forth certain teachings which we believe.

I. The Scriptures

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is God's revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth, without any mixture of error, for its matter. Therefore, all Scripture is totally true and trustworthy. It reveals the principles by which God judges us; and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. All Scripture is a testimony to Christ, who is Himself the focus of divine revelation.

II. God

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfections. God is all powerful and all knowing, and His perfect knowledge extends to all things, past, present, and future, including the future decisions of His free creatures. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal triune God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

- God the Father. God as Father reigns with providential care over His universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purpose of His grace. He is all powerful, all knowing, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.

- God the Son. Christ is the eternal Son of God. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of God, taking upon Himself human nature with its demands and necessities and identifying Himself completely with mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His substitutionary death on the cross He made provision for the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, fully God, fully man, in whose Person is effected the reconciliation
between God and man. He will return in power and glory to judge the world and to consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.

- God the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of God, fully divine. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts men of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. He calls men to the Saviour, and effects regeneration. At the moment of regeneration He baptizes every believer into the Body of Christ. He cultivates Christian character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the guarantee that God will bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.

III. Man

Man is the special creation of God, made in His own image. He created them male and female as the crowning work of His creation. The gift of gender is thus part of the goodness of God's creation. In the beginning man was innocent of sin and was endowed by His Creator with freedom of choice. By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan man transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original innocence whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin. Therefore, as soon as they are capable of moral action, they become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that Christ died for man; therefore, every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

IV. Salvation

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, justification, sanctification, and glorification. There is no salvation apart from personal faith in Jesus Christ as Lord.

- Regeneration, or the new birth, is a work of God's grace whereby believers become new creatures in Christ. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of sin, to which the sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Repentance and faith are inseparable experiences of grace. Repentance is a genuine turning from sin toward God. Faith is the acceptance of Jesus Christ and commitment of the entire personality to Him as Lord and Saviour.
- Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal upon principles of His righteousness of all sinners who repent and believe in Christ. Justification brings the believer unto a relationship of peace and favor with God.
- Sanctification is the experience, beginning in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God's purposes, and is enabled to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerate person's life.
- Glorification is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.

V. God's Purpose of Grace
Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, justifies, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is the glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility.

All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, and bring reproach on the cause of Christ, and temporal judgments on themselves; yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

VI. The Church

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is an autonomous local congregation of baptized believers, associated by covenant in the faith and fellowship of the gospel; observing the two ordinances of Christ, governed by His laws, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth. Each congregation operates under the Lordship of Christ through democratic processes. In such a congregation each member is responsible and accountable to Christ as Lord. Its scriptural officers are pastors and deacons. While both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture.

The New Testament speaks also of the church as the body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages, believers from every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation.

VII. Baptism and the Lord's Supper

Christian baptism is the immersion of a believer in water in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. It is an act of obedience symbolizing the believer's faith in a crucified, buried, and risen Saviour, the believer's death to sin, the burial of the old life, and the resurrection to walk in newness of life in Christ Jesus. It is a testimony to his faith in the final resurrection of the dead. Being a church ordinance, it is prerequisite to the privileges of church membership and to the Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is a symbolic act of obedience whereby members of the church, through partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, memorialize the death of the Redeemer and anticipate His second coming.

VIII. The Lord's Day

The first day of the week is the Lord's Day. It is a Christian institution for regular observance. It commemorates the resurrection of Christ from the dead and should include exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private. Activities on the Lord's Day should be commensurate with the Christian's conscience under the Lordship of Jesus Christ.

IX. The Kingdom

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation into which men enter by trustful, childlike commitment to Jesus Christ. Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the
end of this age.

X. Last Things

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end. According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

XI. Evangelism and Missions

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.

XII. Education

Christianity is the faith of enlightenment and intelligence. In Jesus Christ abide all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. All sound learning is, therefore, a part of our Christian heritage. The new birth opens all human faculties and creates a thirst for knowledge. Moreover, the cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is co-ordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian education is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in an orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the preeminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.

XIII. Stewardship

God is the source of all blessings, temporal and spiritual; all that we have and are we owe to Him. Christians have a spiritual debtorship to the whole world, a holy trusteeship in the gospel, and a binding stewardship in their possessions. They are therefore under obligation to serve Him with their time, talents, and material possessions; and should recognize all these as entrusted to them to use for the glory of God and for helping others. According to the Scriptures, Christians should contribute of their means, cheerfully, regularly, systematically, proportionately, and liberally for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause on earth.

XIV. Cooperation

Christ's people should, as occasion requires, organize such associations and conventions as may best secure cooperation for the great objects of the Kingdom of God. Such organizations have no authority over one another or over the churches. They are voluntary and advisory bodies designed to elicit, combine, and direct the energies of our people in the most effective manner. Members of New Testament churches should cooperate with one another in carrying forward the missionary, educational, and benevolent ministries for the extension of Christ's Kingdom. Christian unity in the New Testament sense is spiritual harmony and voluntary cooperation for common ends by various groups of Christ's people. Cooperation is desirable between the various Christian denominations, when the
end to be attained is itself justified, and when such cooperation involves no violation of conscience or compromise of loyalty to Christ and His Word as revealed in the New Testament.

XV. The Christian and the Social Order

All Christians are under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in our own lives and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Jesus Christ. In the spirit of Christ, Christian's should oppose racism, every form of greed, selfishness, and vice, and all forms of sexual immorality, including adultery, homosexuality, and pornography. We should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the abused, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. We should speak on behalf of the unborn and contend for the sanctity of all human life from conception to natural death. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, government, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.

XVI. Peace and War

It is the duty of Christians to seek peace with all men on principles of righteousness. In accordance with the spirit and teachings of Christ they should do all in their power to put an end to war.

The true remedy for the war spirit is the gospel of our Lord. The supreme need of the world is the acceptance of His teachings in all the affairs of men and nations, and the practical application of His law of love. Christian people throughout the world should pray for the reign of the Prince of Peace.

XVII. Religious Liberty

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not contained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends. In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained of God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God. The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion. A free church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.

XVIII. The Family

God has ordained the family as the foundational institution of human society. It is composed of persons related to one another by marriage, blood, or adoption. Marriage is the uniting of one man and one woman in covenant commitment for a lifetime. It is God's unique gift to reveal the union between Christ and His church, and to provide for the man and the woman in marriage the framework for intimate companionship, the channel of sexual expression according to biblical standards, and the means for procreation of the human race.

The husband and wife are of equal worth before God, since both are created in God's image. The marriage relationship models the way God relates to His people. A husband is to love his wife as Christ loved the church. He
has the God-given responsibility to provide for, to protect, and to lead his family. A wife is to submit herself graciously to the servant leadership of her husband even as the church willingly submits to the headship of Christ. She, being in the image of God as is her husband and thus equal to him, has the God-given responsibility to respect her husband and to serve as his helper in managing the household and nurturing the next generation.

Children, from the moment of conception, are a blessing and heritage from the Lord. Parents are to demonstrate to their children God’s pattern for marriage. Parents are to teach their children spiritual and moral values and to lead them, through consistent lifestyle example and loving discipline, to make choices based on biblical truth. Children are to honor and obey their parents.

**Affirmed Statements**

**The Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy and The Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood**

We, the Trustees of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, resolve to support our current President in his position with regard to The Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy and The Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood. It is our understanding that these statements are used as a model with reference to biblical ecclesiology. It is also our understanding that modern culture has migrated away from these ideals, therefore, the training of future churchmen and women is well served by including these statements in the development and implementation of processes that lead to this end. This resolution is an affirmation of our support.

Adopted by the Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary Board of Trustees on October 20, 2009

**The Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy**

**A Short Statement**

1. God, who is Himself Truth and speaks truth only, has inspired Holy Scripture in order thereby to reveal Himself to lost mankind through Jesus Christ as Creator and Lord, Redeemer and Judge. Holy Scripture is God’s witness to Himself.

2. Holy Scripture, being God’s own Word, written by men prepared and superintended by His Spirit, is of infallible divine authority in all matters upon which it touches: it is to be believed, as God’s instruction, in all that it affirms; obeyed, as God’s command, in all that it requires; embraced, as God’s pledge, in all that it promises.

3. The Holy Spirit, Scripture’s divine Author, both authenticates it to us by His inward witness and opens our minds to understand its meaning.

4. Being wholly and verbally God-given, Scripture is without error or fault in all its teaching, no less in what it states about God’s acts in creation, about the events of world history, and about its own literary origins under God, than in its witness to God’s saving grace in individual lives.
5. The authority of Scripture is inescapably impaired if this total divine inerrancy is in any way limited or disregarded, or made relative to a view of truth contrary to the Bible's own; and such lapses bring serious loss to both the individual and the Church.

**Articles of Affirmation and Denial**

**Article I**

WE AFFIRM that the Holy Scriptures are to be received as the authoritative Word of God.

WE DENY that the Scriptures receive their authority from the Church, tradition, or any other human source.

**Article II**

WE AFFIRM that the Scriptures are the supreme written norm by which God binds the conscience, and that the authority of the Church is subordinate to that of Scripture.

WE DENY that Church creeds, councils, or declarations have authority greater than or equal to the authority of the Bible.

**Article III**

WE AFFIRM that the written Word in its entirety is revelation given by God.

WE DENY that the Bible is merely a witness to revelation, or only becomes revelation in encounter, or depends on the responses of men for its validity.

**Article IV**

WE AFFIRM that God who made mankind in His image has used language as a means of revelation.

WE DENY that human language is so limited by our creatureliness that it is rendered inadequate as a vehicle for divine revelation. We further deny that the corruption of human culture and language through sin has thwarted God's work of inspiration.

**Article V**

WE AFFIRM that God's revelation within the Holy Scriptures was progressive.

WE DENY that later revelation, which may fulfill earlier revelation, ever corrects or contradicts it. We further deny that any normative revelation has been given since the completion of the New Testament writings.

**Article VI**
WE AFFIRM that the whole of Scripture and all its parts, down to the very words of the original, were given by divine inspiration.

WE DENY that the inspiration of Scripture can rightly be affirmed of the whole without the parts, or of some parts but not the whole.

**Article VII**

WE AFFIRM that inspiration was the work in which God by His Spirit, through human writers, gave us His Word. The origin of Scripture is divine. The mode of divine inspiration remains largely a mystery to us.

WE DENY that inspiration can be reduced to human insight, or to heightened states of consciousness of any kind.

**Article VIII**

WE AFFIRM that God in His work of inspiration utilized the distinctive personalities and literary styles of the writers whom He had chosen and prepared.

WE DENY that God, in causing these writers to use the very words that He chose, overrode their personalities.

**Article IX**

WE AFFIRM that inspiration, though not conferring omniscience, guaranteed true and trustworthy utterance on all matters of which the Biblical authors were moved to speak and write.

WE DENY that the finitude or fallenness of these writers, by necessity or otherwise, introduced distortion or falsehood into God's Word.

**Article X**

WE AFFIRM that inspiration, strictly speaking, applies only to the autographic text of Scripture, which in the providence of God can be ascertained from available manuscripts with great accuracy. We further affirm that copies and translations of Scripture are the Word of God to the extent that they faithfully represent the original.

WE DENY that any essential element of the Christian faith is affected by the absence of the autographs. We further deny that this absence renders the assertion of Biblical inerrancy invalid or irrelevant.

**Article XI**

WE AFFIRM that Scripture, having been given by divine inspiration, is infallible, so that, far from misleading us, it is true and reliable in all the matters it addresses.

WE DENY that it is possible for the Bible to be at the same time infallible and errant in its assertions. Infallibility and inerrancy may be distinguished, but not separated.

**Article XII**

WE AFFIRM that Scripture in its entirety is inerrant, being free from all falsehood, fraud, or deceit.
WE DENY that Biblical infallibility and inerrancy are limited to spiritual, religious, or redemptive themes, exclusive of assertions in the fields of history and science. We further deny that scientific hypotheses about earth history may properly be used to overturn the teaching of Scripture on creation and the flood.

**Article XIII**

WE AFFIRM the propriety of using inerrancy as a theological term with reference to the complete truthfulness of Scripture.

WE DENY that it is proper to evaluate Scripture according to standards of truth and error that are alien to its usage or purpose. We further deny that inerrancy is negated by Biblical phenomena such as a lack of modern technical precision, irregularities of grammar or spelling, observational descriptions of nature, the reporting of falsehoods, the use of hyperbole and round numbers, the topical arrangement of material, variant selections of material in parallel accounts, or the use of free citations.

**Article XIV**

WE AFFIRM the unity and internal consistency of Scripture.

WE DENY that alleged errors and discrepancies that have not yet been resolved vitiate the truth claims of the Bible.

**Article XV**

WE AFFIRM that the doctrine of inerrancy is grounded in the teaching of the Bible about inspiration.

WE DENY that Jesus' teaching about Scripture may be dismissed by appeals to accommodation or to any natural limitation of His humanity.

**Article XVI**

WE AFFIRM that the doctrine of inerrancy has been integral to the Church's faith throughout its history.

WE DENY that inerrancy is a doctrine invented by scholastic Protestantism, or is a reactionary position postulated in response to negative higher criticism.

**Article XVII**

WE AFFIRM that the Holy Spirit bears witness to the Scriptures, assuring believers of the truthfulness of God's written Word.

WE DENY that this witness of the Holy Spirit operates in isolation from or against Scripture.

**Article XVIII**

WE AFFIRM that the text of Scripture is to be interpreted by grammatico-historical exegesis, taking account of its literary forms and devices, and that Scripture is to interpret Scripture.
WE DENY the legitimacy of any treatment of the text or quest for sources lying behind it that leads to relativizing, dehistoricizing, or discounting its teaching, or rejecting its claims to authorship.

Article XIX

WE AFFIRM that a confession of the full authority, infallibility, and inerrancy of Scripture is vital to a sound understanding of the whole of the Christian faith. We further affirm that such confession should lead to increasing conformity to the image of Christ.

WE DENY that such confession is necessary for salvation. However, we further deny that inerrancy can be rejected without grave consequences, both to the individual and to the Church.

The Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood

In December, 1987, the newly formed Council on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood met in Danvers, Massachusetts, to compose the Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood. Prior to the listing of the actual affirmations that comprise the Danvers Statement, we have included a section detailing contemporary developments that serve as the rationale for these affirmations. We offer this statement to the evangelical world, knowing that it will stimulate healthy discussion, hoping that it will gain widespread assent.

Rationale

We have been moved in our purpose by the following contemporary developments which we observe with deep concern:

1. The widespread uncertainty and confusion in our culture regarding the complementary differences between masculinity and femininity;

2. The tragic effects of this confusion in unraveling the fabric of marriage woven by God out of the beautiful and diverse strands of manhood and womanhood;

3. The increasing promotion given to feminist egalitarianism with accompanying distortions or neglect of the glad harmony portrayed in Scripture between the loving, humble leadership of redeemed husbands and the intelligent, willing support of that leadership by redeemed wives;

4. The widespread ambivalence regarding the values of motherhood, vocational homemaking, and the many ministries historically performed by women;

5. The growing claims of legitimacy for sexual relationships which have Biblically and historically been considered illicit or perverse, and the increase in pornographic portrayal of human sexuality;

6. The upsurge of physical and emotional abuse in the family;

7. The emergence of roles for men and women in church leadership that do not conform to Biblical teaching but
backfire in the crippling of Biblically faithful witness;

8. the increasing prevalence and acceptance of hermeneutical oddities devised to reinterpret apparently plain meanings of Biblical texts;

9. the consequent threat to Biblical authority as the clarity of Scripture is jeopardized and the accessibility of its meaning to ordinary people is withdrawn into the restricted realm of technical ingenuity;

10. and behind all this the apparent accommodation of some within the church to the spirit of the age at the expense of winsome, radical Biblical authenticity which in the power of the Holy Spirit may reform rather than reflect our ailing culture.

**Affirmations**

Based on our understanding of Biblical teachings, we affirm the following:

1. Both Adam and Eve were created in God's image, equal before God as persons and distinct in their manhood and womanhood (Gen 1:26-27; 2:18).

2. Distinctions in masculine and feminine roles are ordained by God as part of the created order, and should find an echo in every human heart (Gen 2:18, 21-24; 1 Cor 11:7-9; 1 Tim 2:12-14).

3. Adam's headship in marriage was established by God before the Fall, and was not a result of sin (Gen 2:16-18, 21-24; 3:1-13; 1 Cor 11:7-9).

4. The Fall introduced distortions into the relationships between men and women (Gen 3:1-7, 12, 16).
   
   a. In the home, the husband's loving, humble headship tends to be replaced by domination or passivity; the wife's intelligent, willing submission tends to be replaced by usurpation or servility.
   
   b. In the church, sin inclines men toward a worldly love of power or an abdication of spiritual responsibility, and inclines women to resist limitations on their roles or to neglect the use of their gifts in appropriate ministries.

5. The Old Testament, as well as the New Testament, manifests the equally high value and dignity which God attached to the roles of both men and women (Gen 1:26-27, 2:18; Gal 3:28). Both Old and New Testaments also affirm the principle of male headship in the family and in the covenant community (Gen 2:18; Eph 5:21-33; Col 3:18-19; 1 Tim 2:11-15).

6. Redemption in Christ aims at removing the distortions introduced by the curse.
a. In the family, husbands should forsake harsh or selfish leadership and grow in love and care for their wives; wives should forsake resistance to their husbands' authority and grow in willing, joyful submission to their husbands' leadership (Eph 5:21-33; Col 3:18-19; Tit 2:3-5; 1 Pet 3:1-7).

b. In the church, redemption in Christ gives men and women an equal share in the blessings of salvation; nevertheless, some governing and teaching roles within the church are restricted to men (Gal 3:28; 1 Cor 11:2-16; 1 Tim 2:11-15).

7. In all of life Christ is the supreme authority and guide for men and women, so that no earthly submission—domestic, religious, or civil—ever implies a mandate to follow a human authority into sin (Dan 3:10-18; Acts 4:19-20; 5:27-29; 1 Pet 3:1-2).

8. In both men and women a heartfelt sense of call to ministry should never be used to set aside Biblical criteria for particular ministries (1 Tim 2:11-15; 3:1-13; Tit 1:5-9). Rather, Biblical teaching should remain the authority for testing our subjective discernment of God's will.

9. With half the world's population outside the reach of indigenous evangelism; with countless other lost people in those societies that have heard the gospel; with the stresses and miseries of sickness, malnutrition, homelessness, illiteracy, ignorance, aging, addiction, crime, incarceration, neuroses, and loneliness, no man or woman who feels a passion from God to make His grace known in word and deed need ever live without a fulfilling ministry for the glory of Christ and the good of this fallen world (1 Cor 12:7-21).

10. We are convinced that a denial or neglect of these principles will lead to increasingly destructive consequences in our families, our churches, and the culture at large.

**Declaration on Academic and Theological Integrity**

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary has provided theological education for tens of thousands of persons seeking to follow Jesus in lives of ministry. Over 62,000 students later and nearly a century after our founding, it is eminently appropriate that we articulate our theological and educational commitments for the generations now before us. We have a clear mission strengthened by our guiding priorities and principles.

Our educational mission is to serve Jesus Christ, our Lord who has given us the ministry of teaching in his commission to disciple the nations. As the living word of God, he, by the Holy Spirit, has given us the written word of God, the inerrant Scriptures that we should preach, teach, and proclaim him in accordance with all that is written therein.

We recognize Jesus Christ as himself the truth of God, even as he taught that he is the way, the truth, and the life. And we recognize the Scriptures breathed out by God who does not lie, as true and inerrant even as the Lord himself taught when he identified the Scriptures as the word of God which he proclaimed as truth.
Faithfulness to Jesus Christ demands that we pursue the knowledge of truth as a knowledge of him found in the knowledge of his word. The study of God's word, the Scriptures, therefore is central and primary in the academic mission of the Seminary. Our goal is a faithful understanding of Scripture and an application of its teachings in all aspects of life especially as that has to do with the growth of our faith and the purpose and practice of the ministry entrusted to us by Jesus Christ.

We share this goal with a convention of believers who support our work. Our agreement in this ministry is expressed by a common voluntary confession of the Lordship of Christ, the living word of God, and the centrality of Scripture, the written word of God. The statement of our confession is the Baptist Faith and Message. We freely express a common faith as a convention of believers and join to support the enriching of this faith through further study of the content and application of Scripture and the extension of this faith through the ministry of discipling and teaching the nations.

We heartily affirm the Baptist Faith and Message 2000 as a statement of shared faith with the messengers of the Convention June 2000, are pleased to be accountable to the ongoing Southern Baptist Convention, and are grateful for the Convention's support of our academic mission. We affirm the Baptist Faith and Message 2000 because we believe it expresses a faithful and foundational interpretation of God's word which we seek to promote and extend in faithfulness to the calling of Jesus Christ.

We are firm and resolute about our Christian and denominational distinctions. These distinctions harmonize with the great and fundamental convictions of the church throughout the ages. We are Southern Baptists standing within the evangelical tradition of orthodox Christianity. It is incumbent upon us to carry out our mission with confessional integrity. In doing so, we join hearts, heads, and hands with other believers in obedience to Christ and fulfillment of his mission. We stand together then in:

- Affirming biblical authority
- Maintaining the highest of academic standards
- Living out the commitment to global evangelization and missions
- Stressing the preeminence of biblical exposition for all ministry
- Nurturing pastoral hearts to lead God's people in effective service
- Building a community of worship, faith and learning

To underscore our commitments and priorities, we make the following affirmations and denials pertaining specifically to how we understand our mandate from the Lord and our common denominational confession.

We affirm the necessity of aligning ourselves with the enduring beliefs of Christian orthodoxy, the faith once and for all delivered to the church.

We deny that distinctly Christian theological education and spiritual formation take place outside of such an alliance.

We affirm that the Bible is the inerrant, trustworthy, and sufficient authority in all that it affirms.

We deny that this theological confession forecloses on appropriate intellectual and theological inquiry.

We deny that Bible-based education results in intellectually inferior learning.

We affirm the authority of God's word, written as Scripture and incarnate as Jesus Christ.

We deny a difference between the authority of Scripture and Jesus Christ and we reject any attempt to set in opposition Christ, the living word, and the Bible, the written word.

We affirm that the ultimate subject of theological education is knowing God by submitting to his revelation, the
We affirm that the Bible is the word of God and speaks with relevance and authority to every generation and culture. 
We deny that the Bible’s message is muted or irrelevant for contemporary culture.

We affirm that the goal of theological education is to live Christianly. 
We deny that sound theology can be divorced from healthy Christian living.

We affirm that theological education is best pursued within the community of faith where worship, encouragement, and accountability are regular practices.
We affirm the Spirit giftedness and significance of everyone within the community of faith. All Christians have a ministry given by Christ which should be exercised.
We deny that individualism is conducive to sound theological education or Christian living.

We affirm that the Lord has appointed the pastoral office to men, and we affirm that the Lord has appointed many ministry positions to women.
We deny that the biblical limitations of the pastoral office to men were culturally limited and that role distinctions are no longer valid.

We affirm that the pastor is called to shepherd the local church entrusted to him by God.
We deny that pastoral authority should be exercised in an autocratic manner.

Unlike a university, as a theological seminary, we engage in a specific educational focus, namely theological education. The Lord has called us to the ministry of teaching. Our convention has joined together to support this teaching in preparation for ministerial service in the churches and on mission fields at home and abroad. All of our educational concerns, programs, and pursuits in some way or another revolve around this foundational purpose.

Our mandate is set. Our confessional framework has been articulated. Academic and theological integrity demands that we be faithful stewards of our task.

We pledge to maintain a teaching faculty who carry forward this mission with academic and theological integrity.

We pledge to equip Christian leaders to evangelize the lost world and disciple the nations in faith and the knowledge of Jesus Christ.

We pledge to practice biblical exposition as the primary means of communicating the word of God in preaching, education, counseling, and discipling in every way.

We pledge to serve local churches in all facets of personal and academic life and ministry.

May God grant us his grace and wisdom and the moral courage to be faithful to him by obeying his word.

Ownership and Objectives

Southwestern Seminary is a corporation whose sole member is the Southern Baptist Convention. It is administered by a 39 member Board of Trustees elected by the convention and serving staggered terms of office. The seminary seeks to affirm the intention of its founders and the obligations assigned by the convention to provide education for students who give evidence of a divine call to Christian ministry. The seminary is guided by and subject to the
Baptist Faith and Message as adopted and amended by the Southern Baptist Convention. A copy of the Baptist Faith and Message 2000 is included in this catalog.

Trustees elect faculty members and administrative officers. Financial support is derived from the convention's Cooperative Program, endowment earnings, gifts, and student fees. A faculty qualified by recognized academic degrees and practical experience is part of Southwestern's tradition of educational and Christian excellence. A sabbatical leave program provides regular opportunity for each faculty member to participate in research, formal study, lectureships, and writing projects.

Students prepare for diverse ministries in churches, denominational agencies, and institutions. The curriculum is designed to correlate classical disciplines of biblical, historical, and theological studies with relevant skills and contemporary methods of Christian leadership.

Qualified students of all Christian denominations, nationalities, and races are eligible for admittance to the Seminary, with the primary emphasis on Southern Baptist students. The seminary seeks to maintain and cultivate broad academic, cultural, and community relationships.

**Seminary Administration**

*Paige Patterson, Ph.D.*
Professor of Theology and President

*Craig A. Blaising, Th.D., Ph.D.*
Professor of Theology and Executive Vice President and Provost

*Mike Hughes*
Vice President for Institutional Advancement

*Kevin Ensley*
Vice President for Business Administration

*Charles W. Patrick, Ph.D.*
Vice President for Strategic Initiatives and Communications, President's Office

*Kyle Walker, Ph.D.*
Vice President of Student Services, Assistant Professor of Preaching

**Faculty**

*Gerardo Alfaro, Ph.D.*
Professor of Systematic Theology and Director of the Spanish Master of Theological Studies

*David L. Allen, Ph.D.*
Distinguished Professor of Preaching, George W. Truett Chair of Ministry, Director of the Southwestern Center for Expository Preaching, and Dean of the School of Preaching

*Scott Aniol, Ph.D.*
Associate Professor of Church Music
H. Gerald (Jerry) Aultman, Ph.D.
Distinguished Professor of Music Theory and Dick Baker Chair of Music Missions and Evangelism

J. Denny Autrey, D.Min.
Professor of Pastoral Ministries and Dean of the J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies

John Babler, Ph.D.
Professor of Counseling, Warren C. Hulgren Chair of Ministerial Counseling, and Director of the Walsh Counseling Center

Max Barnett, D.Min.
Professor of Collegiate Ministry, Edgar F. "Preacher" Hallock Chair of Baptist Student Work, and Director of Collegiate Ministry Training

Deron J. Biles, Ph.D.
Professor of Pastoral Ministries and Preaching, Director of Professional Doctoral Studies in the School of Preaching, and Dean Emeritus of Extension Education

D. Jeffrey Bingham, Ph.D.
Professor of Theology and Dean of the School of Theology

Craig A. Blaising, Th.D., Ph.D.
Professor of Theology, Jesse Hendley Chair of Biblical Theology, and Executive Vice President and Provost

Justin Buchanan, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Student Ministry

Nathan Burggraff, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Music Theory

Robert L. Caldwell, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Church History

Charles Carpenter, M.Hum., M.A.Th.
Associate Professor of Humanities

Ben Caston, D.M.A.
Associate Professor of Voice and Associate Dean for Undergraduate Programs in the School of Church Music

Frank Catanzaro, Ph.D.
Professor of Adult Education and Counseling, Hope for the Heart Chair of Biblical Counseling, and Associate Dean of the Doctor of Educational Ministry

Dongsun Cho, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Systematic and Historical Theology

Angela F. Cofer, D.M.A.
Professor of Voice
Michael Crisp, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Collegiate Ministry

Thomas Davis, Ph.D.
Professor of Archaeology and Biblical Backgrounds

Leo Day, D.M.A.
Professor of Voice and Dean of the School of Church Music

Tim Deahl, Ph.D.
Professor of Old Testament and Dean of the Southwestern Center for Extension Education

Travis Dickinson, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Philosophy and Christian Apologetics

Keith E. Eitel, D.Miss., D.Th.
Professor of Missions and World Christian Studies, Director of the World Missions Center, and Dean of the Roy J. Fish School of Evangelism and Missions

Patricia Ennis, Ed.D.
Distinguished Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences

Candi Finch, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Theology in Women's Studies, Executive Assistant to the First Lady, and Dorothy Kelley Patterson Chair of Women's Studies

William E. Goff, Th.D.
Senior Professor of Christian Ethics

Rudolph D. González, Ph.D.
Professor of New Testament and Director of the Marshall Center for Theological Studies

Paul Gould, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Philosophy and Christian Apologetics

W. Madison Grace II, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Baptist History and Theology and Editor of the Southwestern Journal of Theology

Matt Harrison, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Foundations of Education

Brad Heller, M.Div.
Assistant Professor of English

Tamra Hernandez, Ph.D.
Executive Research and Editorial Assistant to the President

Justin Hiester, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Missions
Nathan Holsteen, Ph.D.
Professor of Systematic Theology

Paul M. Hoskins, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of New Testament

Fang-Lan Hsieh, Ph.D.
Associate Dean of Libraries and Bowld Music Librarian

David Hutchison, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of New Testament

Ross Inman, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Philosophy

Steven James, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology and Assistant Vice President for Academic Administration

Mark Janzen, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of History and Archaeology

T. Dale Johnson, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling

Ethan Jones, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Old Testament

Friedhelm Jung, Th.D.
Professor of Systematic Theology and Director of the Master of Arts in Theology Program, Bonn, Germany Extension

Karen Kennemur, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Children's Ministry and Bessie Fleming Chair of Childhood Education

Brandon Kiesling, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Evangelism

Thomas Kiker, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Pastoral Theology and James T. Draper, Jr. Chair of Pastoral Ministry

Donald Kim, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Bible

Jeremiah Kim, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology and Director of Korean Doctor of Ministry Studies

George L. Klein, Ph.D.
Professor of Old Testament

Craig Kubic, D.Ed.Min.
Dean of Libraries

John D. Laing, Ph.D.
Professor of Systematic Theology and Philosophy

Steve Lee, Ph.D.
Nehemiah Professor of Baptist Church Planting

Mark Leeds, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Systematic Theology, Registrar, and Associate Vice President for Institutional Research and Assessment

Evan Lenow, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Ethics, Bobby L. and Janis Eklund Chair of Stewardship, Director of the Center for Biblical Stewardship, and Director of the Richard Land Center for Cultural Engagement

Yoon-Mi Lim, D.M.
Associate Professor of Organ and Albert L. Travis Chair of Organ

Keith Loftin, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Philosophy and Humanities and Assistant Dean of Scarborough College

Robert Lopez, Ph.D.
Professor of Humanities

R. Allen Lott, Ph.D.
Professor of Music History and Senior Associate Dean for the Academic Division of the School of Church Music

Tony T. Maalouf, Ph.D.
Distinguished Professor of World Christianity and Middle Eastern Studies

John Massey, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Missions

Barry McCarty, Ph.D.
Professor of Preaching and Rhetoric

Katie McCoy, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Theology in Women’s Studies and Editor of Biblical Woman

Matthew McKellar, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Preaching

Eric A. Mitchell, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Old Testament and Archaeology

Stephen Mizell, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Humanities

Mike Morris, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Missions, Ida M. Bottoms Chair of Missions, and Associate Dean for Applied Ministry and Mentorship in the Fish School of Evangelism and Missions

Patricia Nason, Ph.D.
Professor of Foundations of Education and Acting Director of the MACSE Program

Steven M. Ortiz, Ph.D.
Professor of Archaeology and Biblical Backgrounds and Director of the Charles D. Tandy Institute for Archaeology

Waylan Owens, Ph.D.
Professor of Church and Family Ministries, Acting Associate Dean for the Research Doctoral Program, and Dean of the Jack D. Terry School of Church and Family Ministries

Dorothy K. Patterson, D.Min., D.Theol.
Professor of Theology in Women's Studies

Paige Patterson, Ph.D.
Professor of Theology and President

Helmuth Pehlke, Th.D.
Research Professor of Old Testament for the Bonn, Germany Extension

Benjamin B. Phillips, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Systematic Theology, Associate Dean of the J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies, and Director of the Darrington Extension

Stephen Presley, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Church History and Director of the Center for the Study of Early Christianity

Matt Queen, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Evangelism, L. R. Scarborough Chair of Evangelism ("Chair of Fire"), and Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs in the Roy J. Fish School of Evangelism and Missions

Richard Ross, Ph.D.
Professor of Student Ministry and J. M. Price Chair of Religious Education

Daniel R. Sanchez, D.Min., Ph.D.
Professor of Missions, Vernon D. and L. Jeannette Davidson Chair of Missions, Director of the Scarborough Institute for Church Planting and Growth, and Associate Dean for Master's Programs in the Roy J. Fish School of Evangelism and Missions

Charles Savelle, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition

Dietmar Schulze, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Missions and Associate Director of the Master of Arts in Theology Program, Bonn, Germany Extension

Dean Sieberhagen, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Islamic Studies and Director of the Master's of Arts in Islamic Studies
Gregory S. Smith, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Bible and Associate Vice President for Academic Technology and Support

Harvey Solganick, Ph.D.
Senior Professor of Humanities

Aaron Son, Ph.D.
Professor of New Testament

Tom Keumsup Song, D.F.A.
Professor of Church Music, Thad Roberts Chair of Church Music Ministry, and Director of Chapel Music

Sarah Spring, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of English and Director of the Writing Center

Ryan Stokes, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Old Testament

Teresa (Terri) Stovall, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Women's Ministries and Dean of Women's Programs

Andrew Streett, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Biblical Studies

Paul Stutz, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Administration and Church Recreation and Associate Dean for Master's Programs in the Jack D. Terry School of Church and Family Ministries

Mark A. Taylor, D.A.
Professor of Conducting and Robert L. Burton Chair of Conducting

Mark E. Taylor, Ph.D.
Professor of New Testament and Associate Dean for Master's Programs in the School of Theology

R. Christopher Teichler, D.M.
Associate Professor of Music Theory and Composition

Jack D. Terry, Jr., Ph.D.
Senior Professor of Foundations of Education, Vice President Emeritus for Institutional Advancement, and Special Assistant to the President

David Toledo, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Music Ministry and Assistant Dean of the Performance Division of the School of Church Music

Kyle Walker, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Preaching and Vice President of Student Services

James (Jim) R. Wicker, Ph.D.
Professor of New Testament and Director of Web-Based Education

Terry Wilder, Ph.D.
Professor of New Testament, Wesley Harrison Chair of New Testament, and Associate Dean for the Research Doctoral Program of the School of Theology

Michael Wilkinson, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Theology and Dean of the L.R. Scarborough College

Joshua Williams, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Old Testament

W. Michael Wilson, Ph.D.
Professor of Pastoral and Applied Ministry, Fred M. and Edith M. Hale Chair of Prayer and Spiritual Formation, and Associate Dean of Applied Ministries

Douglas A. Wood, Ph.D.
Professor of Education and Worship, Director of Chapel Worship, and Director of Applied Ministries in the J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies

Hongyi Yang, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Theology in Women's Studies and Director of the Mandarin Language Translation Project for the Master of Theological Studies Degree

Malcolm B. Yarnell, D. Phil.
Research Professor of Systematic Theology, Director of the Center for Theological Research, and Director of the Oxford Study Program

John Yeo, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Old Testament

Accreditation

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award bachelor’s, master’s, and doctoral degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097 or call 404.679.4500 for questions about the accreditation of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. The seminary is also accredited by the Association of Theological Schools (10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15275-1103, Telephone: 412.788.6505). Comprehensive information on Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary's ATS designations can be accessed through the ATS list of member schools.

The School of Church Music is an accredited member institution of the National Association of Schools of Music.

Each of these accrediting bodies stands ready to respond to accreditation related issues. All other inquiries about Southwestern should be directed to the seminary at 817.923.1921.

The Seminary's Heritage
The vision to provide trained ministers of the Gospel for America's western frontiers was held by B. H. Carroll for many years. His dream saw its fruition in the establishment of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary more than 100 years ago.

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary was an outgrowth of the theological department, which had been established in 1901 at Baylor University, Waco, Texas. In 1905, the department became Baylor Theological Seminary with five professors on the teaching staff.

The Baptist General Convention of Texas authorized the separation of the seminary from Baylor University in 1907. At that time the seminary was given a new name, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, and a separate board of trustees.

The seminary was chartered on March 14, 1908, and functioned on the Waco campus until the summer of 1910. Several Texas cities made strong bids for the new institution. The seminary accepted the offer made by Fort Worth citizens under the leadership of Mr. and Mrs. J. K. Winston. A campus site and enough funds to build the first building were provided. The first building was named Fort Worth Hall in honor of its new location. In 1925, control of the seminary passed from the Texas convention to the Southern Baptist Convention.

From the beginning, the major thrust of the seminary has been to provide theological training for "preachers of the Gospel." Today its graduates serve in numerous Christian ministries in local churches and the denomination as well as on mission fields around the world. From its inception Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary has sought to link research and academic achievement with expository preaching and a vigorous program of missions and evangelism.

In 1915, two departments were created to complement the School of Theology: the departments of religious education headed by J. M. Price, and gospel music headed by I. E. Reynolds. Six years later in 1921, these departments became full-fledged schools. The School of Gospel Music became the School of Sacred Music in 1926 and underwent another title change in 1957 when the present School of Church Music name was adopted. The School of Religious Education was renamed the School of Educational Ministries in 1997 and received a new name again in 2009 when it became the Jack D. Terry School of Church and Family Ministries.

The early twenty-first century has witnessed a further expansion of the seminary's educational program as three new schools have been established. In 2004, the Houston extension campus became a full degree granting site and was named the J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies. In 2005, the division of evangelism and missions in the School of Theology was reorganized as the Roy J. Fish School of Evangelism and Missions. Also, that same year, the trustees approved the founding of the seminary's first undergraduate institution, Scarborough College.

The seminary has had eight presidents. B. H. Carroll, the first president, served from the embryonic stages of the school until his death in November 1914.

L. R. Scarborough, elected president in February 1915, retired in 1942 and was followed by E. D. Head.

E. D. Head, who served until his retirement in 1953.

J. Howard Williams became president in August 1953 and served until his death in April 1958.

Robert E. Naylor became the fifth president on September 1, 1958. He retired July 31, 1978, and was named president emeritus until his death in February 1999.
Russell H. Dilday was elected sixth president of Southwestern Seminary by the board of trustees on November 22, 1977. He served as president from August 1978 until March 1994.


Current President, L. Paige Patterson was elected as the eighth president of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary on June 24, 2003, by a vote of the board of trustees.

Campus Facilities

Main Campus, Fort Worth, Texas

The 200-acre main campus is located in Fort Worth, Texas, on one of the highest natural elevations in Tarrant County, known as Seminary Hill. It now includes 16 main buildings plus the J. Howard Williams Student Village, B. H. Carroll Park, Seminary Drive Duplexes, other perimeter housing, the Norton Landscape Facility, and the Leitch Physical Plant Facility. The seminary is easily accessible from any point in the country by air travel, and may be reached by passenger vehicle via Interstate 20 and James Avenue or Interstate 35W and Seminary Drive.

B. H. Carroll Memorial Building

Located in the heart of the campus, a beautiful domed building with stately Ionic columns, the Memorial Building has become the hallmark of the seminary. Its three wings are connected with a central rotunda. The rotunda, under the dome, displays oil paintings of seminary presidents. B. H. Carroll was the founder and first president of the seminary.

Scarborough Hall houses administrative offices and the School of Theology classrooms and faculty offices. It also contains the Tom and Evelyn Linebery Preaching Center, which houses the Scott L. Tatum Preaching Chapel, the Herman Jared and Patsy Ruth Smith Preaching Chapel, and the Billy E. and Juanita Harrell Classroom. The wing is named for L. R. Scarborough, the second president of the seminary.

Truett Auditorium and Rotunda is named for George W. Truett who served for many years as chairman of the board of trustees and as pastor of the First Baptist Church, Dallas, Texas, from 1897 to 1944. It is located in the south wing of the Memorial Building and seats 1,098 people.

Fleming Hall houses the Provost, dean of the School of Preaching, faculty offices, Admissions, Housing, International Student Services, Financial Aid, Communications, and classrooms. It is named for the late William Fleming of Fort Worth, a longtime seminary benefactor.

A. Webb Roberts Library

The A. Webb Roberts Library is located to the east of the Memorial Building, it houses the library collection of almost 500,000 volumes, an audio-visual and computer learning center and classroom, special collections and archives, the Tandy Archaeological Museum, and other research facilities. The staff provides a full range of services including personal and group library instruction, a writing lab, research assistance, interlibrary loan service, and help with access to major computer based information services including the Internet. A. Webb Roberts (1898-1984) was a Dallas layman and a Distinguished Life Member of the President's Club at Southwestern. See below for detailed information on Southwestern's libraries.
J. W. MacGorman Chapel and Performing Arts Center

Opened in 2011, the J. W. MacGorman Chapel and Performing Arts Center houses campus chapel services, commencement ceremonies, and conferences. The 106,000 square-foot Spanish-style building also has multi-purpose rooms and space to welcome the seminary’s many friends and special guests.

George E. Cowden Hall

The School of Church Music occupies Cowden Hall, which is located on the northeast corner of the campus. Studios, offices, classrooms, rehearsal rooms, and practice rooms are housed in this impressive building. Instruments available for instruction and practice include a four-manual Casavant organ, a three-manual Moeller organ, and newly purchased Steinway grand pianos. Performance spaces include the 497-seat Reynolds Auditorium.

The Riley Center at Southwestern

The Riley Center houses guest rooms and conference space. There are 55 guest rooms for campus visitors and conference attendees. The W.P. Collier Conference Center provides a fully operational conference facility as well as additional office space for the campus.

Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Music Library

The Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Music Library is a 30,000-square-foot addition to Cowden Hall, completed in 1992. It contains more than 400,000 items, including printed music, books, periodicals, and video and audio recordings. The Robert Douglass Treasure Room contains rare materials, especially early psalters and hymnals. The building also contains soundproof practice rooms, an electronic piano teaching facility, a classroom, a conference room, and a computer lab devoted to music technology.

J. M. Price Hall

Price Hall, located on the west side of the campus is named for the first dean of the School of Church and Family Ministries. It was designed to function as a model for teaching all phases of Christian education, both academic and practical. This building also includes faculty offices and the Curriculum Center.

Robert E. Naylor Student Center

The Naylor Student Center houses the Dining Services offices, Residential Dining Room, The Café(a refreshment area), and banquet rooms, parlors, lounges, reception areas, post office, copy center, Student Life, and conference rooms are also located in this building. It has become the center for seminary community life. The center is named for the fifth president of the seminary.

Horner Homemaking House

The Horner Homemaking House serves as an educational building for the homemaking concentrations. The house boasts a complete kitchen, textile lab, guest housing and a library. Given by Andy and Joan Horner, it is named for Andy’s mother, Sarah Horner.
**Welcome Center**

The Welcome Center houses offices for the Institutional Advancement and Student Services Divisions. It is located on the edge of the campus where donors and prospective students can more easily begin connecting to the campus.

**World Missions Center**

Located at 4441 Stanley Avenue on the Fort Worth Campus, this former president's residence houses the Roy J. Fish School of Evangelism and Missions offices and the World Missions Center.

**Fort Worth Hall**

Fort Worth Hall was the first building to be constructed on the Fort Worth campus in 1910 was named for the city of Fort Worth. Today it houses the administrative offices of Scarborough College and is used as a residence hall for men. Fort Worth Hall also contains commuter rooms available by reservation through the Riley Center.

**Barnard Hall**

Barnard Hall was named for Floy Barnard, a former dean of women. Barnard Hall is the residence hall for single women. It was constructed in 1915, with an addition in 1920.

**J. Howard Williams Student Village**

J. Howard Williams Student Village, located north of the main campus across Seminary Drive, provides one-, two-, and three-bedroom housing for 420 families. 252 of the 420 housing units are the result of recent construction. The project is named for the fourth president of the seminary, who presided over its early beginnings.

**B. H. Carroll Park Apartments**

B. H. Carroll Park Apartments were named for the first president of the seminary, this 21-acre housing area has 184 units for families in duplexes, triplexes, and fourplexes. These apartments are named for the seminary's founding president.

**Walsh Counseling Center**

This facility is named for the F. Howard Walsh family of Fort Worth. Walsh served as a seminary trustee from 1963-1976. The Walsh Counseling Center houses the Department of Biblical Counseling for the School of Church and Family Ministries. Counseling expertise is available to the students of Southwestern Seminary and their families, the Fort Worth community, and the Metroplex.

**Myra K. and J. Roy Slover Recreation Aerobics Center**

The Recreation and Aerobics Center (RAC) exists to serve Southwestern by promoting physical and spiritual wellness while increasing community all for the glory of God.

The center is comprised of a gymnasium with an indoor track, four racquetball courts, snack area, locker rooms, a
state-of-the-art cardio-vascular activity room, a strength training room, a classroom, and a multipurpose aquatics facility. Adjacent to the center are lighted tennis courts, an outdoor track, a sand volleyball court, and playing fields. The center is named for the Slovers, seminary benefactors from Liberty, Texas.

The Recreation Aerobics Center program offerings include: physical fitness and personal training, aquatics (swimming lessons), intramural sports, a variety of aerobic classes, outdoor recreation, and various family oriented special events.

Carl E. Norton Landscape Facility

This facility, located at 4716 Warren Avenue houses the landscape support activities for the main campus and student housing. The building is named for Carl E. Norton who began the campus beautification process in 1979.

James R. Leitch Physical Plant Facility

This facility houses the maintenance and support activities for the main campus and student housing. Facilities Maintenance, Support Services, Purchasing, and receiving/warehouse operations are located in this facility at 2101 Yates Street. The building is named for James R. Leitch who served the seminary from 1954 to 1987 as Director of Physical Plant.

Houston Campus

Southwestern Seminary has had a presence in the Houston area since 1975, but it was not until 2002 that the Seminary secured a permanent site for extension studies when Park Place Baptist Church deeded their facilities to the seminary. In October 2003, the trustees named the campus at Park Place the J. Dalton Havard Center in honor of the Houston-based evangelist. In April 2004, the name was changed again to the J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies, offering the Master of Divinity and the Master of Arts in Christian Education degrees in their entirety at the Houston campus. In 2009, Southwestern added the Master of Arts in Theology and the Master of Arts in Lay Ministry to the list of complete degree offerings for the Houston campus.

Since 2002, Southwestern Seminary has renovated the Park Place facility to expand its usefulness as a center for theological education. The improvements to the facility include a beautifully designed foyer which serves as a place to welcome guests to the campus, updated classroom space, and new administrative offices.

The current facility also includes a library with over 4100 volumes, a student lounge where students can take a break between classes, and a 2400 seat sanctuary.

Libraries

Southwestern's library system includes the A. Webb Roberts Library, the Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Music Library, the Counseling Center Collection, the World Mission Center Collection, Horner House's McDonald Library in Fort Worth. Southwestern's libraries also include the libraries of the Havard School of Theological Studies in Houston and Rosharon (Darrington Prison) and the Marshall Center of Theological Studies in San Antonio. There is also a small book collection at the off-campus site in Little Rock. The staff of 8 librarians, 3 full-time support persons, and 30 part-time workers provide personalized service while developing an expanding collection. The library collection has over one million items of all types. The libraries' Acquisition and Cataloging Departments add approximately 5,200 books a year. The library's SirsiDynix Symphony library management system and Knowledge Portal enables the library staff to manage the collection efficiently and allows users around the world to search more
than 85% of the libraries' total holdings. Students may search for other materials using any of the several online databases provided by the seminary.

A. Webb Roberts Library

The A. Webb Roberts Library, opened in 1982, supports the curricula of Scarborough College, the School of Theology, the School of Church and Family Ministries, and the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions. Almost 60 percent of the books in the general collection relate to theology, church history, and vocational ministry. Other subjects include philosophy, psychology, world religions, archaeology, general history, and Christian art and literature.

The Public Services staff offer instruction and other assistance in the use of the library and its resources, including the library catalog and electronic databases. Each year through arrangements with other libraries, the department requests and receives about 4,200 items for Southwestern students and faculty; they also loan almost 3,000 items to users at other libraries.

The Serials Department currently receives approximately 2,150 periodical titles supporting the seminary's curriculum along with a few general interest magazines and newspapers. Here, too, are kept Baptist state convention annuals, Baptist state newspapers, and the SBC annuals. Total periodical title holdings approach 8,500. The library's extensive microform collection provides primary source materials, including early British Baptist publications, older materials from Yale Divinity School's Day Mission collection, and microprint copies of extant books published in the United States through 1800.

The Charles D. Tandy Archaeological Museum, located on the first floor of Roberts Library, displays artifacts from Tel Batash in Israel (the biblical Timnah mentioned in Judges 14:1-5) and other biblical places and periods. It also serves as the archaeology lab for the seminary's Tandy Institute for Archaeology program.

The library's second floor has book shelving for Bibles, commentaries, and other sources for biblical study. The variety of seating arrangements permits several students to use the area at one time.

The J. T. and Zelma Luther Archives houses the seminary archives, original copies of all theses and dissertations completed for advanced degrees, and Special Collections. Among these collections are the Rare Book Collection, the Geoffrey and Beryl Breed Collection (British Baptist history), the William R. Estep Collection (Reformation and Anabaptist studies), the Lonnie Quillen Collection (Christianity in Africa), and historical and missionary artifacts. The Robert A. Baker Church History Room brings many of these collections together in place with study tables and carrels for advanced researchers.

The Audio-Visual Learning Center contains almost 49,000 non-print media, including video tapes, spoken audio tapes, CDs, DVDs, kits, transparencies, filmstrips, slides, and games. Equipment and space is provided to use these items.

The John and Cynthia Thomas Library Computer Learning Center, opened in 1997, provides students computers with high-speed Internet access, the latest Microsoft Office software, and assorted Bible study programs. Most students use the center to complete course related assignments. Students also have access throughout the library to the campus' student wireless network.

The John and Vida Cooper Faculty-Doctoral Study Area provides privacy and security for those engaged in sustained research. One hundred forty study carrels are available to doctoral students and others; faculty use one of the twenty-two study rooms.
The Library Writing Center provides individuals with personalized writing instruction and peer review.

The third level of A. Webb Roberts Library contains almost nine miles of shelving with space for more than one hundred thousand added volumes.

**Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Music Library**

The Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Music Library is located in a three-level building annexed to the southeast side of Cowden Hall. It contains a carefully chosen, well-rounded collection of books, scores and octavos, as well as audio and video recordings. The collection emphasizes church music but contains a large selection of works from the great masters of the past to modern avant-garde and contemporary compositions. Among its resources are the complete works of major composers, scholarly anthologies, church music collections, and worship books. Approximately 400 music periodical titles provide current tools for research. Electronic resources are also available to both students and professors through commercial online databases and multimedia computer software. Because of the school's international connections, there is a significant representation of indigenous Christian music materials that include instruments, recordings, and scores.

The library owns an extensive hymnology collection, housed in the Robert S. Douglass Treasure Room. This room contains over 9,000 rare books, hymnals, and scores, including editions of early 17th- and 18th-century psalters such as the 1598 Sternhold and Hopkins *The Whole Booke of Psalmes*, shape-note tune books such as *The Sacred Harp* and *The Southern Harmony*, and gospel songbooks such as Bliss and Sankey's *Gospel Hymns* and Sacred Songs.

The **Treasure Room** of the music library also holds several important collections, most notably the George C. Stebbins Collection which contains over 1,100 items and includes hymnals, sacred songbooks, histories, biographies, and scrapbooks related to American and British hymnody dating from the mid-18th century to mid-20th century. The essence of this collection is gospel hymnody of the 19th century revival movements. The William J. Reynolds Collection has more than 1,500 titles, mostly hymnals from various denominations and nationalities and church music books. Bowld Library also holds the Eugene Maston Collection, an eclectic collection of more than 2,300 hymnals and sacred song books from the late Eugene Maston.

Two grants from the American Theological Library Association (ATLA) have allowed the library to digitize shape-note tune books and make digital recordings of different Southern Baptist worship services. Anyone may view these collections at the ATLA website.

Bowld Music Library contains over 23,000 recordings of works from the repertoire encountered in churches today. Patrons may listen to historic reel-to-reel recordings or more contemporary CDs of LifeWay publications. In addition, the collection includes numerous VHS and DVD recordings of operas, oratorios, composer interviews, and jazz documentaries that may be viewed in the media room. In addition to these resources, the library is able to offer Naxos Music Online to students within the music programs, providing a convenient method of study at home. Two computers with the latest version of Finale are available for student use on the relaxing and peaceful third floor of the library.

**School of Church and Family Ministries Curriculum Center**

The Curriculum Center displays most of the current curriculum materials produced by LifeWay Christian Resources, other SBC agencies, and the WMU. The staff maintain files of other material about practical ministry issues. A computer in the lab gives students access to several Southern Baptist Convention websites. Located in Price Hall and funded by the School of Church and Family Ministries, any seminary student may browse or review this material.
Other Collections

Southwestern’s Libraries have established some smaller specialized collections elsewhere on the Fort Worth campus and at some off-campus centers. These collections at Houston, San Antonio, and Little Rock have major reference works and commentaries. Students enrolled in the Plano, and Shawnee programs use the libraries at the host institutions. The Counseling Center collection has materials that support the Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center’s programs. Books and video recordings in The World Mission Center collection support people group research and planning for short-term mission projects. The Homer House Library supports studies in the Women’s Program.

The Seven Schools of the Seminary

Scarborough College lays a foundation on which God-called men and women can build a lifetime of ministry by equipping them to think biblically, reason truthfully, and share God’s Word effectively. The college’s rigorous academic program is rooted in Scripture and geared toward cultivating godly character and deploying students to proclaim the Gospel to the lost and make disciples of all nations.

The School of Theology provides foundational theological education for the ever-widening circle of Christian ministry. This training is designed to prepare the student for effective pastoral ministry and other ministries of the church and to correlate the content and practice of the Christian faith.

The School of Preaching provides theological training in expository preaching to prepare God-called men to preach the Word. The curriculum is designed to train students in text-driven preaching which is the communication of a biblical text through a sermon that is based on the substance, structure, and spirit of the text.

The Fish School of Evangelism and Missions trains students to share the gospel of Jesus Christ both at home and abroad through degrees focused on evangelism, missions, Islamic studies, and church planting.

The Terry School of Church and Family Ministries is characterized by an energetic pioneering spirit that seeks to explore new and exciting frontiers in Christian Education. The school sets forth the place of education in the work of the church and emphasizes philosophy and principles of education, counseling, administration, and other expressions of Christian ministry.

The School of Church Music has led in providing church musicians for the denomination and is firmly committed to the philosophy that the local church is crucial in Christian work. The school emphasizes professional excellence and practical ministry.

The Havard School for Theological Studies, Houston, Texas. In 1975, Southwestern established an extension site for seminary studies on the Houston Baptist University campus as a joint endeavor with Houston Baptist University, and the Correlating Committee of the Colorado, Creath-Brazos, Galveston, Gulf Coast, San Felipe, San Jacinto, Trinity River, Tryon-Evergreen, and Union Baptist Associations. In 2002 the Park Place Baptist Church gave their facilities to the Seminary as a site for extension studies. In October 2003 the trustees named the campus at Park Place the J. Dalton Havard Center in honor of the Houston-based evangelist. In April 2004 they voted to give the center the status of the fourth school of the Seminary and named Dr. Denny Autrey as the first Dean of the new Havard School. At this site students can earn the B.S.B.S., M.Div., M.A.C.E., and M.A.(Th.) degrees without attending classes at the campus in Fort Worth. In 2011 the Havard School began offering the B.S.B.S. in the...
Darrington Prison in Rosharon, TX.

Local Communities

The main campus of Southwestern Seminary is located in Fort Worth, Texas, a city with extensive educational, cultural, and recreational facilities. Fort Worth is known as the city “where the West begins” and is famous for its friendly western hospitality. Together with Dallas, Fort Worth is an integral part of a growing metropolitan and industrial complex. The Fort Worth-Dallas area comprises the sixth largest population center in the nation, with a combined total of approximately four million citizens.

Students at the Harvard School in Houston, Texas enjoy a distinct metropolitan city which is home to more than 4.7 million people. The greater Houston area is the nation's third largest city. The city's strong economy leads to a diverse population with more than 90 language groups represented within the city's population. Houston is located on the upper Gulf Coast, 50 miles from the Gulf of Mexico.

Extension Centers

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary Centers for Theological Education

Southwestern is committed to providing quality, conservative, theological education through its extension education ministry. Extension education began under the challenge of President Naylor to “take the seminary to the minister [rather than] making the minister come to the seminary.”

Southwestern opened its very first extension center in the fall of 1975 in Houston with classes initially being held at Houston Baptist University. Since that time, in addition to Houston and Fort Worth, Southwestern has held classes through Extension Education in Albuquerque, College Station, Dallas, El Paso, Little Rock, Lubbock, Marshall, Oklahoma City, Plano, Tulsa, Tyler, and Bonn, Germany. The purpose of Extension Education at Southwestern is to provide the highest quality theological instruction at the optimal locations to maximize student development and facilitate their ability to achieve their academic goals.

For more information about Southwestern Seminary Extension Centers please contact Dr. Tim Deahl, Dean of Extension Education.

Shawnee, OK

Southwestern Seminary in Oklahoma was opened in 1976 on the campus of Oklahoma Baptist University in Shawnee located at 500 W. University Drive, Shawnee, OK. This extension center began as a joint project between Southwestern, the Baptist General Convention of Oklahoma, and Oklahoma Baptist University. Courses in Shawnee are normally offered on Mondays and are scheduled on a three-year rotation. Students may complete up to two-thirds of the M.Div. or M.A.C.E. and all of the M.T.S. in Shawnee. A residential coordinator, library, and classrooms are provided at this location. For more information on classes in Shawnee see our website at http://swbts.edu/academics/campuses/world/shawnee-campus

San Antonio, TX

William R. Marshall Center for Theological Studies
Southwestern Seminary in San Antonio began in 1977 through a partnership of Southwestern and nine local associations around the city. Classes meet at the Parkhills Baptist Church, 17747 San Pedro Ave., San Antonio, TX. In April 2006, the trustees approved naming the program in San Antonio the William R. Marshall Center for Theological Studies. Courses are normally offered on Mondays and are scheduled on a three-year rotations. Students may complete up to two-thirds of the M.Div. or M.A.C.E. and all of the M.T.S. in San Antonio. A residential coordinator, library, and classrooms are provided at this location. For more information on classes in San Antonio see our website at http://swbts.edu/academics/campuses/world/san-antonio-campus.

Little Rock, AR

Southwestern Seminary in Little Rock began in 1993 through a cooperative venture of the seminary and the Arkansas Baptist State Convention. Classes meet in the Arkansas Baptist State Convention building located at 10 Remington Drive, Little Rock, Arkansas. Courses in Little Rock are offered on Mondays and are scheduled on a three-year rotation. Students may complete up to two-thirds of the M.Div. or M.A.C.E. and all of the M.T.S. in Little Rock. A residential coordinator, library, computer lab, and classrooms are provided at this location. Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary has received a Letter of Exemption from Certification issued by the Arkansas Department of Higher Education to offer church-related training courses and degrees. For more information on classes in Little Rock see our website at http://swbts.edu/academics/campuses/world/little-rock-campus.

Plano, TX

Southwestern Seminary in Plano began in the spring of 2003 at Prestonwood Baptist Church located at 6801 W. Park Boulevard, Plano, Texas.

Courses at Prestonwood are offered on an occasional basis. Students may begin the M.Div., M.A.C.E., or M.T.S. in Plano. In addition to classes towards an MDiv and MACE, undergraduate and certificate level classes are also occasionally offered at Prestonwood. A library, computer lab, and classrooms are provided at this location. For more information on classes in Plano see our website at http://swbts.edu/academics/campuses/world/plano-prestonwood-campus.

Bonn, Germany

In 2005, Southwestern Seminary began offering courses leading to the Master of Arts (Theology) degree on the beautiful campus of the Bibelseminar in Bonn, Germany.

Students in Bonn can complete the entire Master of Arts (Theology) with a concentration in Pastoral Ministry. Classes are offered in German or in English with German translation by resident and visiting Southwestern faculty on a five week rotating schedule from October to June. A library, computer lab, classrooms, and residential faculty are provided at this location.

For information on the MA(Th) offered in Germany see our website at http://www.bsb-online.de/en.html or contact Dr. Friedhelm Jung:

by mail at: Bibelseminar Bonn, Haus Wittgenstein
Ehrental 2-4, 53332 Bornheim-Roisdorf
by email at: fjung@bsb-online.de
or by phone at: +49 (0) 2222.701200
**Houston, TX**

*J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies*

Southwestern's Havard School for Theological Studies in Houston, Texas is considered one of Southwestern's six schools. Students may complete the entire B.S.B.S., M.Div., M.A.C.E., M.T.S., M.A.(Th.), or D.Min. in Houston. A library, computer lab, chapel, classrooms, and residential faculty are provided at this location. For more information on Southwestern's Havard campus please visit the section of this catalog that describes the six schools of Southwestern.

**Rosharon, TX**

Southwestern Seminary in Rosharon, Texas began in 2011 through a partnership with the Texas Department of Criminal Justice. Southwestern Seminary's extension at this site is conducted in the Darrington Prison Unit. Incarcerated students complete the entire B.S.B.S. at this extension. A library, computer lab, and classrooms are provided at this location.

**Online Education**

**Southwestern Online**

In the fall of 2000 Southwestern began offering master's level courses online. The Master of Theological Studies (M.T.S.), Master of Divinity (M.Div.), Master of Theology (Th.M.), and Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.C.E.) may be completed 100% online. The Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) may be completed through synchronous online study under an educational experiment approved by the Association of Theological Schools.

Most courses are asynchronous, which allows the student to log on to the class at the time of one's choice within a weekly assignment period. However, most asynchronous classes may also be viewed synchronously. Some courses are offered in synchronous-only format, offering real interaction with residential students and faculty.

Students enrolling in an online course should expect to have a similar workload as an on-campus class. There are interactive assignments for each week of the semester, and online students must have a reliable Internet connection to access the course material. A student must be accepted to the seminary prior to enrolling in classes. There is a different fee structure for online courses.

Online learning enriches the educational experience by bringing together in one class students from around the world. Southwestern Online has students living across the United States as well as foreign countries.

For more information regarding online learning visit Southwestern Online or contact the office of the Director of Web-Based Education at 817-923-1921 ext. 6808 or by email at Online@swbts.edu.

**Academic Advising**

Students should contact an academic advisor in the Office of the Registrar to plan his or her schedule at 817-923-1921 ext. 2000 or by email at Registrar@swbts.edu.
Scarborough College

Faculty

Michael Wilkinson, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Theology and Dean

Charles Carpenter, M.Hum., M.A.Th.
Associate Professor of Humanities

Travis Dickinson, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Philosophy and Christian Apologetics

Patricia Ennis, Ed.D.
Distinguished Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences

Justin Hiester, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Missions

Steven James, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology and Assistant Vice President for Academic Administration

Mark Janzen, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of History and Archaeology

Ethan Jones, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Old Testament

Donald Kim, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Bible

Keith Loftin, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Philosophy and Humanities and Assistant Dean

Robert Lopez, Ph.D.
Professor of Humanities

Katie McCoy, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Theology in Women's Studies and Editor of Biblical Woman

Stephen Mizell, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Humanities

Gregory S. Smith, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Bible and Associate Vice President for Academic Technology and Support

Harvey Solganick, Ph.D.
Purpose and Introduction

The purpose of Scarborough College is to provide a post secondary Christian education for students to minister the gospel of Jesus Christ effectively through their respective callings. Scarborough College is the baccalaureate school of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Scarborough College Offers Five Baccalaureate Degrees

Bachelor of Arts in Humanities and Biblical Studies

The Bachelor of Arts in Humanities and Biblical Studies degree focuses on the Bible and the history of Western ideas with optional concentrations in music, education, family and consumer sciences, history, missions, apologetics, philosophy and two minors in Philosophy and Apologetics. The purpose of the humanities program is to provide a Christian liberal arts education based on the history of ideas in order for students to minister the gospel of Jesus Christ effectively while engaging the culture through their respective callings. This degree is designed to equip students to understand and engage the cultural climate of our day. The degree accomplishes this by introducing the student to the history and development of Western thought, which shapes the culture. All students take a 44-hour core in History, Life, and Thought that integrates class lecture with readings in primary and secondary literature of the respective period. This degree program also requires all students to complete a 36-hour course of study in Bible and theology with opportunities for focused research in those disciplines. There are also 34 hours of general required classes and 15 elective hours. The total degree is 129 credit hours. Graduates of the College will be uniquely prepared to address the culture from a sound Biblical worldview.

The History, Life, and Thought core of the College B.A.H.B.S. is truly unique and builds from the beginning to the end of the program. Since philosophical, political, social, scientific, and other ideas grow out of earlier concepts, the need for a historical sequence is critical. As such, students will gain the most benefit from taking these courses in proper sequence. Other courses in the curriculum may be taken at any time, provided any necessary prerequisite coursework is completed first.

Bachelor of Music in Performance

The Bachelor of Music in Performance is a comprehensive music degree that is supported by a track in general and theological studies. This degree is structured to develop musicians who will utilize their talent to serve and lead in churches, concert halls, missions, or school settings. Students successfully completing this performance degree may choose to continue their preparation at the graduate level in music
performance or church music. Students must declare a concentration in instrument, organ, piano, or voice by the beginning of their second semester.

**Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies**

The Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies is a comprehensive music degree that is supported by a program of worship, theological and general studies. This degree is structured to develop musicians who will utilize their talent to serve and lead in church or missions settings. Students successfully completing this specialized worship degree may choose to continue their preparation at the graduate level in church music or worship studies.

**Bachelor of Arts in Music**

The Bachelor of Arts in Music is intended for students who desire music studies on a less intensive track of study with a greater emphasis on biblical and historical studies. The goal of the degree is to train each student to be a well-rounded musician who will be equipped with an appreciation of musical style and an understanding of music history, music theory, and theology.

**Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies**

The purpose of the Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies program is to provide students with a foundational understanding of the Bible, Christian theology, the church, and worldviews so that they can effectively engage the culture by using a strong biblical and theological foundation. The degree offers optional concentrations in Missions, Christian Education, Music, Family and Consumer Sciences, and Biblical & Theological Studies. (The Bachelor of Science is only offered at the Havard and Darrington Campuses)

The College baccalaureate program is ideally suited for high school graduates who feel the Lord may be calling them to ministry. The degree presupposes that the student will be firmly committed to the Christian faith and open to God's leadership. This degree will also prepare students to continue study at the graduate level.

The College curriculum leads students through a fascinating and rigorous learning experience. Before arrival, students should cultivate a strong spiritual life, emotional stability, a healthy lifestyle, and a positive attitude toward learning. Students should specifically develop strengths in reading, reasoning, and writing skills. All incoming students are strongly encouraged to take the college preparatory track, or its equivalent, or honors program in their high school studies before enrolling at the College.

The weekly chapel services at Southwestern seek to enhance the Christian qualities so vital to anyone seeking to serve the Lord. College students who do not transfer credits to Southwestern must pass six semesters of chapel to graduate from Scarborough College. Those students transferring credits will have the number of required semesters reduced based on the number of credits transferred. Students must register for chapel in order to receive credit for attendance. The exact number of required semesters will be communicated at the conclusion of the transfer process. Chapel services are regularly held on Tuesdays, Wednesdays, and Thursdays from 10:00 a.m. to 11:10 a.m. unless otherwise posted. The services are held throughout the semester in MacGorman Chapel. Guests and parents are always welcome.

All College students will be required to meet together three times per semester. Locations and dates will be posted at the beginning of each semester. These special meetings provide time to fellowship, pray, and worship together.
Students are given chapel credit for attending these Second Front meetings.

**Undergraduate Admissions**

**Prospective Student Services:**

Prospective students who would like to visit Southwestern may call to schedule a campus tour. Southwestern will provide lodging for one night and a meal with faculty/staff while prospective students are here. A full campus tour will be provided along with an opportunity to visit with admissions counselors and faculty members.

Prospective students will be able to learn first-hand about life on the campus of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and Scarborough College, as well as life in the Fort Worth/Dallas area.

To arrange a visit and learn the specific details of being our guest, please contact:

**Office of Recruiting**
Scarborough College
P.O. Box 22740
Fort Worth TX 76122-0740
Call us at 1-800-SWBTS-01 or 817-923-1921, ext. 2700

Or e-mail us at admissions@swbts.edu

The application process can be completed online.

**Admissions Policies and Processes:**

**Who can (or should) attend Scarborough College?**

Certain general credentials must be present in a prospective student’s life for admission to Scarborough College. In its admission policies, the College assumes the student is able to provide testimony of a salvation experience and Christian commitment, has been identified as a prospective minister by announced intent, proven conduct in accordance with Christian standards set forth in the Bible, active church involvement, and unqualified approval from the church where they are currently members. Some of these credentials include:

- Commitment to the Christian faith
- Evidence of a desire to serve the Lord and the church
- Moral integrity
- Emotional stability so as to be able to fill leadership responsibilities in church life
- Potential for responsible Christian ministry
- Record of solid academic achievement
- Promise of continued intellectual and spiritual growth
- Proficiency in English or the language in which the program is taught

**Who must apply to attend Scarborough College?**
Individuals seeking admission into any course of study at the College must submit an application for admission through the Office of Admissions. All supporting documents that are part of the admissions application must be received before an admission decision will be made. Registration for classes will be possible only after the Admissions Committee has granted approval for admission.

How early must I apply for admission to Scarborough College?

Applications may be received up to 12 months prior to the beginning of the semester you intend to enroll. If you delay enrollment for more than one semester, you will be asked to complete an updated application before once again being accepted for admission.

Qualified high school students may complete one class per semester as a junior and up to two classes per semester as a senior. Tuition for the first class is waived for high school students.

Who should delay submitting an application to Scarborough College?

Students who have been divorced for less than two calendar years or who are currently separated are usually not accepted. The Admissions committee may also take theological, ethical, and other issues into consideration for acceptance.

Individuals who have been convicted of a crime, other than a traffic violation or a similar misdemeanor where only a fine was assessed, should wait a minimum of two calendar years after the sentence has been served (including probation) before submitting an application.

What is included in the application for admission?

The basic application for admission to the College includes:

- Application form which calls for basic demographic information and a statement of Christian commitment.
- Nonrefundable application fee of $35.00.
- Church endorsement form completed by the church where you are currently a member. If the endorsement covers a period of membership for less than one year, an additional church endorsement from a second church is required by the Admissions Committee. For student fee purposes, denominational affiliation is determined by the church endorsement form submitted with the application.
- Personal references must be submitted from a minister of your church and two from persons who have known you for more than one year, such as a teacher, an employer, or a non-family friend.
- Official transcripts from high school and/or college. SAT, ACT, or THEA/TASP scores must be provided separately if they are not included on the high school or college transcript.
- Spouse/fiancé(e) information is required for applicants who are engaged or married.
- Immunization history form is required for applicants who are younger than 22 years of age.
- Any additional information requested by the Office of Admissions will be considered a supporting
Bachelor of Arts in Humanities and Biblical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History of Western Civilization I</td>
<td>HIS 1113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Western Civilization II</td>
<td>HIS 1213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>HIS 2213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Western Civilization Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Antiquity Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 1213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medieval Age Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 2113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance and Reformation Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enlightenment Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19th Century Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early 20th Century Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late 20th to the Present Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Religions</td>
<td>HIS 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reasoning</td>
<td>REA 1102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Fine Arts</td>
<td>FNA 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science</td>
<td>NAS 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues</td>
<td>SOS 4113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science</td>
<td>NAS 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math for Financial Management</td>
<td>MTH 3222</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English I - Grammar and Syntax</td>
<td>ENG 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English II - Literary Interpretation</td>
<td>ENG 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English III - Rhetoric and Composition</td>
<td>ENG 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English IV - Speech</td>
<td>ENG 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek, Latin, or Hebrew I</td>
<td>GRK, LTN, or HBR 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek, Latin, or Hebrew II</td>
<td>GRK, LTN, or HBR 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek, Latin, or Hebrew III</td>
<td>GRK, LTN, or HBR 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek, Latin, or Hebrew IV</td>
<td>GRK, LTN, or HBR 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bible Study Methods</td>
<td>BIB 1113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OTS 2113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OTS 2213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>OTS 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I</td>
<td>NTS 3123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament II</td>
<td>NTS 3223</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament III</td>
<td>NTS 4123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>THE 3033</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>THE 4033</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>THE 4043</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virtues of Godly Character</td>
<td>BIB 1122</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Christian Life</td>
<td>BIB 1212</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Course Number</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic I (substitute for Language 3*** )</td>
<td>PHI 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic II (substitute for Language 4**** )</td>
<td>PHI 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Christian Apologetics</td>
<td>PHI 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Apologetics</td>
<td>PHI 3123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>PHI 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 hours from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>PHI 3173</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophical Anthropology</td>
<td>PHI 3223</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Philosophy</td>
<td>PHI 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts in Humanities and Biblical Studies Concentrations and Minors**

A student may obtain a concentration or minor by using elective/concentration hours to complete the requirements described below. Upon completion of a concentration or minor, students will receive a certificate of their work.

**Apologetics Minor**
Metaphysics | PHI 2123 | 3
Epistemology | PHI 3163 | 3
Contemporary Worldviews | PHI 4213 | 3
Special Topics in Philosophy | PHI 4313 | 3
Total | 21

### Apologetics Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Christian Apologetics</td>
<td>PHI 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Apologetics</td>
<td>PHI 3123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>PHI 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 hours from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic I</td>
<td>PHI 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic II</td>
<td>PHI 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>PHI 3173</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophical Anthropology</td>
<td>PHI 3223</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metaphysics</td>
<td>PHI 2123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epistemology</td>
<td>PHI 3163</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Philosophy</td>
<td>PHI 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Topics in Apologetics</td>
<td>PHI 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Education

The education concentration explores the historical, philosophical, and practical dimensions of education. The areas of study include theories of learning, in both acquisition and application, at various stages of life.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History and Philosophy of Education</td>
<td>EDU 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Christian Education and Ministry</td>
<td>EDU 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Methods of Teaching</td>
<td>EDU 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Leadership and Administration</td>
<td>EDU 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Family and Consumer Sciences**

This concentration prepares women to model the characteristics of a Godly woman as outlined in Scripture. This is done through instructing in homemaking skills, and developing insights into home and family, while continuing to equip women to understand and engage the culture of today. This concentration challenges women both intellectually and practically, equipping them to impact women and families for Christ.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Biblical Womanhood</td>
<td>FAM 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Model for Home and Family</td>
<td>FAM 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Management Practicum</td>
<td>FAM 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose 12 hours from Family and Consumer Sciences Electives</td>
<td>FAM 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Total**                                        |                | **21**|

Students in this concentration may still graduate with 129 hours by substituting 6 concentration hours for two of the following: IDE 2113 Medieval Age Seminar, NAS 4203 Natural Science, Language III, and Language IV.
History

The History concentration provides students with a method to understand the foundation and reality of current historical interpretation and offers a platform to enhance their degree studies through additional, relevant coursework. The concentration is lightly structured, allowing students to chart their historical concentration according to their own academic needs and goals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Historiography</td>
<td>HIS 2313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 hours from a historical era</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 courses over a specific period of Western culture</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 courses over a special topic or person of the selected period</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Missions

The missions concentration provides CSW students with guided academic, linguistic, and evangelistic training both on campus and on the mission field. Students in the missions concentration will be involved in classes and a field practicum program that will equip them to effectively cross cultures, engage in international evangelism and disciple new believers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missions</td>
<td>MIS 2013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum</td>
<td>MIS 3316</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics Practicum</td>
<td>MIS 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVA 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students pursuing the Missions Concentration are not required to complete MIS 3201 and EVA 2201. This reduces the total hours required for the Bachelor of Arts in Humanities and Biblical Studies with a Concentration in Missions to 127 hours.

| Total                                            |               | 15    |
Music

The music concentration exists to provide foundational training and discipline of Christian musicians for the advancement of the Gospel through music ministry. Musical coursework, along with the unique depth of biblical studies, will equip students to encounter the world on a platform of excellence and integrity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapel Choir (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENS 2228</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble* (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENS 1xx8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship I</td>
<td>THY 1104</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship II</td>
<td>THY 1204</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select four semesters from one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument</td>
<td>INS 1101-2201</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organ</td>
<td>ORG 1101-2201</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano</td>
<td>PIA 1101-2201</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice</td>
<td>VOI 1101-2201</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The student will choose from the following auditioned ensembles: Chamber Ensemble, Combo Lab, Guitar Ensemble, NewSound, Orchestra, Southwestern Singers, Southwestern Master Chorale, String Ensemble, and Wind Ensemble.

Philosophy Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Logic I (substitute for Language III)</td>
<td>PHI 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic II (substitute for Language IV)</td>
<td>PHI 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metaphysics</td>
<td>PHI 2123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Course Number</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epistemology</td>
<td>PHI 3163</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose 9 hours from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>PHI 3173</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Philosophy</td>
<td>PHI 3233</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophical Anthropology</td>
<td>PHI 3223</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Philosophy</td>
<td>PHI 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>PHI 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Topics in Philosophy</td>
<td>PHI 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Philosophy Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Metaphysics</td>
<td>PHI 2123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epistemology</td>
<td>PHI 3163</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose 9 hours from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic I</td>
<td>PHI 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic II</td>
<td>PHI 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>PHI 3173</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Philosophy</td>
<td>PHI 3233</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophical Anthropology</td>
<td>PHI 3223</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Philosophy</td>
<td>PHI 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>PHI 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Topics in Philosophy</td>
<td>PHI 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Bachelor of Music in Performance is a comprehensive music degree that is supported by a track in general and theological studies. This degree is structured to develop musicians who will utilize their talent to serve and lead in churches, concert halls, missions, or school settings. Students successfully completing this performance degree may choose to continue their preparation at the graduate level in music performance or church music.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Core</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship I</td>
<td>THY 1104</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship II</td>
<td>THY 1204</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship III</td>
<td>THY 2104</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship IV</td>
<td>THY 2204</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form in Music</td>
<td>THY 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Technology</td>
<td>THY 3202</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musics of the World</td>
<td>MHS 2002</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History I: Antiquity-Renaissance</td>
<td>MHS 2102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History II: Baroque-Classical</td>
<td>MHS 2202</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History III: Nineteenth Century to Present</td>
<td>MHS 2302</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform Leadership for the Musician</td>
<td>WOR 1100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Foundations of Worship</td>
<td>WOR 1102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting I</td>
<td>CON 3622</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano Proficiency (students may need to complete Piano Foundations I-IV in preparation for PIA 1500)</td>
<td>PIA 1500</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Description</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Proficiency (students may need to complete Class Voice I-II and VOI 1501 to</td>
<td>VOI 1500</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>satisfy VOI 1500)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Lab (eight semesters)</td>
<td>PFL 1100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select one course</td>
<td>Select one</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congregational Worship Music</td>
<td>WOR 2102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Creative Worship</td>
<td>WOR 3102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culture, Philosophy, and Worship</td>
<td>WOR 3222</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two practicum courses:</td>
<td>Select two:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Contemporary Worship Leadership and Resources</td>
<td>WOR 3321</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Leading Small Vocal Ensembles in Worship</td>
<td>WOR 3341</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental Groups in Worship</td>
<td>WOR 3351</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Administration and Finance in Ministry</td>
<td>WOR 3381</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: The Arts in Worship</td>
<td>WOR 3471</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Artistic Outreach and Productions</td>
<td>WOR 3481</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Media in Worship</td>
<td>WOR 3491</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration**

Students must select a concentration in instrument, organ, piano, or voice. 48

**General Studies**

**Humanities Core**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Early Western Civilization Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Antiquity Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 1213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance and Reformation Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 2203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enlightenment Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Education Core</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English I - Grammar and Syntax</td>
<td>ENG 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English III - Rhetoric and Composition</td>
<td>ENG 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science</td>
<td>NAS 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues</td>
<td>SOS 4113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist History and Heritage</td>
<td>HIS 2213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism</td>
<td>EVA 2201</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Mission Trip</td>
<td>MIS 3201</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapel</td>
<td>CHP 1000</td>
<td>(six semesters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical and Theological Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>THE 3033</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select one:</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>THE 4033</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>THE 4043</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two:</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OTS 2113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OTS 2213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Music in Performance Concentrations

Students must select one of the following concentrations for the Bachelor of Music in Performance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Voice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Study</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Voice (must enroll concurrently in Master Class)</td>
<td>VOI 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3103, 3203, 4103, 4203</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Voice Recital</td>
<td>VOI 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Voice Recital</td>
<td>VOI 4000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Secondary Applied Study</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Piano (after completion of Piano Proficiency)</td>
<td>PIA 1102, 1202</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ensembles</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapel Choir (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENS 2228</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Select six semesters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Singers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Master Chorale</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Voice-Related Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voice Pedagogy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English, Italian, and Latin Diction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French and German Diction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movement for Performers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Song Literature I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Song Literature II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opera Workshop (two semesters)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 consecutive semesters of 3 credits of a modern foreign language (French, German, Italian, or Spanish)

| Total credits                          | 6       |

**Elective**

Select one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Composition elective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting II: Choral</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Theory elective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total credits                          | 48      |

**Piano**

**Applied Study**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Piano (must enroll concurrently in Master Class)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Piano Recital</td>
<td>PIA 3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Piano Recital</td>
<td>PIA 4000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Secondary Applied Study</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 consecutive semesters of one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Voice (after completion of Voice Proficiency)</td>
<td>VOI 1102 1202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Organ</td>
<td>ORG 1102, 1202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Instrument</td>
<td>INS 1102, 1202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ensembles</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapel Choir (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENS 2228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamber Music (three semesters)</td>
<td>ENS 2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select six semesters:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Singers</td>
<td>ENS 1028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Master Chorale</td>
<td>ENS 1108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchestra</td>
<td>ENS 1068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Piano-Related Courses</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano Pedagogy</td>
<td>PIA 1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano: Practice Teaching</td>
<td>PIA 1912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano Literature I</td>
<td>PIA 4812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano Literature II</td>
<td>PIA 4822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accompanying (three semesters)</td>
<td>PIA 3301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Theory</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrumentation</td>
<td>THY 4112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counterpoint</td>
<td>THY 4202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elective</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select one course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition elective</td>
<td>COM xxx2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting elective</td>
<td>CON 3xx2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Theory elective</td>
<td>THY 4xx2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organ**

**Applied Study**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Organ (must enroll concurrently in Master Class)</td>
<td>ORG 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3103, 3203, 4103, 4203</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Organ Recital</td>
<td>ORG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Organ Recital</td>
<td>ORG 4000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Secondary Applied Study**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 consecutive semesters of one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Piano (after completion of Piano Proficiency)</td>
<td>PIA 1102, 1202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Voice (after completion of Voice Proficiency)</td>
<td>VOI 1102 1202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Instrument</td>
<td>INS 1102, 1202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ensembles**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapel Choir (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENS 2228</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamber Music (three semesters)</td>
<td>ENS 2001</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select six semesters:</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Singers</td>
<td>ENS 1028</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Master Chorale</td>
<td>ENS 1108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchestra</td>
<td>ENS 1068</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Organ-Related Courses</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organ Literature I</td>
<td>ORG 2012</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organ Literature II</td>
<td>ORG 2022</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Playing</td>
<td>ORG 3302</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organ Pedagogy</td>
<td>ORG 3312</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accompanying (three semesters)</td>
<td>PIA 3301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Theory</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrumentation</td>
<td>THY 4112</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counterpoint</td>
<td>THY 4202</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select one course</td>
<td>Select one</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition elective</td>
<td>COM xxx2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting elective</td>
<td>CON 3xx2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Theory elective</td>
<td>THY 4xx2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Instrument**

*(must be a standard orchestral instrument or classical guitar)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Applied Study</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Instrument (must enroll concurrently in Master Class)</td>
<td>INS 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3103, 3203, 4103, 4203</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Instrumental Recital</td>
<td>INS 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Instrumental Recital</td>
<td>INS 4000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Secondary Applied Study**
2 consecutive semesters of one of the following: | 4
---|---
Applied Piano (after completion of Piano Proficiency) | PIA 1102, 1202
Applied Voice (after completion of Voice Proficiency) | VOI 1102 1202
Applied Organ | ORG 1102, 1202
Applied Instrument (must be different than primary applied area) | INS 1102, 1202

**Ensembles**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapel Orchestra (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENS 2128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamber Music (four semesters)</td>
<td>ENS 2001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: ENS 1091, ENS 1171, ENS 1181 and ENS 1191 may also qualify for Chamber Music.)

Select six semesters: | 3
---|---
NewSound | ENS 1038
Orchestra | ENS 1068
Wind Ensemble | ENS 1018

**Instrument-Related Courses**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pedagogy of the Instrument</td>
<td>INS 1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practice Teaching of the Instrument</td>
<td>INS 1912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature of the Instrument I</td>
<td>INS 3412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature of the Instrument II</td>
<td>INS 3422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting II: Instrumental</td>
<td>CON 3642</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music Theory**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instrumentation</td>
<td>THY 4112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counterpoint</td>
<td>THY 4202</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective**

Select one course: | Select one:
Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies

The Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies is a comprehensive music degree that is supported by a program of worship, theological and general studies. This degree is structured to develop musicians who will utilize their talent to serve and lead in church or mission settings. Students successfully completing this specialized worship degree may choose to continue their preparation at the graduate level in church music or worship studies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Core</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship I</td>
<td>THY 1104</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship II</td>
<td>THY 1204</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship III</td>
<td>THY 2104</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship IV</td>
<td>THY 2204</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Technology</td>
<td>THY 3202</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form in Music</td>
<td>THY 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrumentation</td>
<td>THY 4112</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improvisation for the Worship Musician</td>
<td>THY 4301</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musics of the World</td>
<td>MHS 2002</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History I: Antiquity-Renaissance</td>
<td>MHS 2102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History II: Baroque-Classical</td>
<td>MHS 2202</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History III: Nineteenth Century to Present</td>
<td>MHS 2302</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Area</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting I</td>
<td>CON 3622</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapel Choir (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENS 2228</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select six semesters of the following ensembles:</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Singers</td>
<td>ENS 1028</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Master Chorale</td>
<td>ENS 1108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano Proficiency (students may need to complete Piano Foundations I-IV in preparation for PIA 1500)</td>
<td>PIA 1500</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Proficiency (students may need to complete Class Voice I-II and VOI 1500 to satisfy VOI 1500)</td>
<td>VOI 1500</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Lab (eight semesters)</td>
<td>PFL 1100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Applied Study**

6 semesters of 2 credits of one of the following (must enroll concurrently in Master Class):

- **Applied Instrument** (must be a standard orchestral instrument or classical guitar): INS 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3102, 3202
- **Applied Organ**: ORG 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3102, 3202
- **Applied Piano**: PIA 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3102, 3202
- **Applied Voice**: VOI 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3102, 3202

**Secondary Applied Study**

Guitar is the secondary applied area. If guitar is the principal applied area, one of the following will be substituted: organ, piano, voice, or a different instrument.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applied Instrument</th>
<th>INS 1101, 1201</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Organ</td>
<td>ORG 1101, 1201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Piano</td>
<td>PIA 1101, 1201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Voice</td>
<td>VOI 1101, 1201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total 50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Worship Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Platform Leadership for the Musician</th>
<th>WOR 1100</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Foundations of Worship</td>
<td>WOR 1102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congregational Worship Music</td>
<td>WOR 2102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Creative Worship</td>
<td>WOR 3102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culture, Philosophy, and Worship</td>
<td>WOR 3222</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Administration and Finance in Ministry</td>
<td>WOR 3381</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship Leadership Recital</td>
<td>WOR 4001</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship Leadership Internship and Project</td>
<td>WOR 4302</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Select two practicum courses:</th>
<th>Select two:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Contemporary Worship Leadership and Resources</td>
<td>WOR 3321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Leading Small Vocal Ensembles in Worship</td>
<td>WOR 3341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum Leading Small Instrumental Groups in Worship</td>
<td>WOR 3351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: The Arts in Worship</td>
<td>WOR 3471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Artistic Outreach and Productions</td>
<td>WOR 3481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Media in Worship</td>
<td>WOR 3491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two courses:</td>
<td>Select two:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arranging</td>
<td>COM 4112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Song Writing for Corporate Worship</td>
<td>COM 4232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Styles</td>
<td>COM 4242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select one course:</td>
<td>Select one:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting II: Choral</td>
<td>CON 3632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting II: Instrumental</td>
<td>CON 3642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Studies**

**Humanities Core**

| Early Western Civilization Seminar | IDE 1103 | 3 |
| Late Antiquity Seminar             | IDE 1213 | 3 |
| Renaissance and Reformation Seminar | IDE 2203 | 3 |
| Enlightenment Seminar              | IDE 3103 | 3 |

**General Education Core**

<p>| English I - Grammar and Syntax     | ENG 1103 | 3 |
| English III - Rhetoric and Composition | ENG 2103 | 3 |
| Natural Science                   | NAS 4203 | 3 |
| Contemporary Social Issues        | SOS 4113 | 3 |
| Baptist History and Heritage      | HIS 2213 | 3 |
| Personal Evangelism               | EVA 2201 | 1 |
| International Mission Trip        | MIS 3201 | 1 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapel</th>
<th>CHP 1000</th>
<th>(six semesters)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical and Theological Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>THE 3033</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>THE 4033</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>THE 4043</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two:</td>
<td>Select two:</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OTS 2113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OTS 2213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>OTS 3113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two:</td>
<td>Select two:</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I</td>
<td>NTS 3123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament II</td>
<td>NTS 3223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament III</td>
<td>NTS 4123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Languages</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select six hours from one language:</td>
<td>Select six hours:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek, Latin, or Hebrew I</td>
<td>GRK, LTN, or HBR 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek, Latin, or Hebrew II</td>
<td>GRK, LTN, or HBR 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Total</td>
<td>127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts in Music**

The Bachelor of Arts in Music is intended for students who desire music studies on a less intensive track of study with a greater emphasis on biblical and historical studies. The goal of the degree is to train each student to be a
well-rounded musician who will be equipped with an appreciation of musical style and an understanding of music history, music theory, and theology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Core</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship I</td>
<td>THY 1104</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship II</td>
<td>THY 1204</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship III</td>
<td>THY 2104</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship IV</td>
<td>THY 2204</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History I: Antiquity-Renaissance</td>
<td>MHS 2102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History II: Baroque-Classical</td>
<td>MHS 2202</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History III: Nineteenth Century to Present</td>
<td>MHS 2302</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform Leadership for the Musician</td>
<td>WOR 1100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Foundations of Worship</td>
<td>WOR 1102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting I</td>
<td>CON 3622</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapel Choir (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENS 2228</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble(^1) (six semesters)</td>
<td>ENS 1xx8</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano Proficiency (students may need to complete Piano Foundations I-IV in preparation for PIA 1500)</td>
<td>PIA 1500</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Proficiency (students may need to complete Class Voice I-II and VOI 1501 to satisfy VOI 1500)</td>
<td>VOI 1500</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Lab (eight semesters)</td>
<td>PFL 1100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Applied Study**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8 semesters of 1 credit each of one of the following (must enroll concurrently in Master Class)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Instrument (must be a standard orchestral instrument or classical guitar)</strong></td>
<td>INS 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Organ</strong></td>
<td>ORG 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Piano</strong></td>
<td>PIA 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Voice</strong></td>
<td>VOI 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior Recital or</strong></td>
<td>INS 4010, ORG 4010, PIA 4010, or VOI 4010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior Worship Program</strong></td>
<td>WOR 4000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two practicum courses:</td>
<td>Select two:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Practicum: Contemporary Leadership and Resources</strong></td>
<td>WOR 3321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Practicum: Leading Small Vocal Ensembles in Worship</strong></td>
<td>WOR 3341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental Groups in Worship</strong></td>
<td>WOR 3351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Administration and Finance in Ministry</td>
<td>WOR 3381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: The Arts in Worship</td>
<td>WOR 3471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Artistic Outreach and Productions</td>
<td>WOR 3481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Media in Worship</td>
<td>WOR 3491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two courses:</td>
<td>Select two:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arranging</td>
<td>COM 4112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Song Writing for Corporate Worship</td>
<td>COM 4232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Styles</td>
<td>COM 4242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting II: Choral</td>
<td>CON 3632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting II: Instrumental</td>
<td>CON 3642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrumentation</td>
<td>THY 4112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congregational Worship Music</td>
<td>WOR 2102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culture, Philosophy, and Worship</td>
<td>WOR 3222</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### History, Life, and Thought

<p>| Western Civilization I | HIS 1113 | 3 |
| Western Civilization II | HIS 1213 | 3 |
| Baptist History and Heritage | HIS 2213 | 3 |
| World Religions | HIS 2103 | 3 |
| Early Western Civilization Seminar | IDE 1103 | 3 |
| Late Antiquity Seminar | IDE 1213 | 3 |
| Medieval Age Seminar | IDE 2113 | 3 |
| Renaissance and Reformation Seminar | IDE 2203 | 3 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enlightenment Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19th Century Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early 20th Century Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late 20th Century to the Present Seminar</td>
<td>IDE 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English I - Grammar and Syntax</td>
<td>ENG 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English II - Literary Interpretation</td>
<td>ENG 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English III - Rhetoric and Composition</td>
<td>ENG 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reasoning</td>
<td>REA 1102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Fine Arts</td>
<td>FNA 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science</td>
<td>NAS 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues</td>
<td>SOS 4113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical and Theological Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OTS 2113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OTS 2213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>OTS 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I</td>
<td>NTS 3123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament II</td>
<td>NTS 3223</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament III</td>
<td>NTS 4123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>THE 3033</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>THE 4033</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>THE 4043</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism</td>
<td>EVA 2201</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The student will choose from the following auditioned ensembles: Chamber Ensemble, Combo Lab, Guitar Ensemble, NewSound, Orchestra, Southwestern Singers, Southwestern Master Chorale, String Ensemble, and Wind Ensemble.

**Certificate in Biblical Studies**

The Certificate in Biblical Studies provides students the opportunity to complete 33 hours of foundational courses. Upon completion of the certificate, students may transfer all hours into the Bachelor of Arts in Humanities and Biblical Studies.

Questions about the Certificate in Biblical Studies can be directed to Scarborough College at 817-923-1921 ext. 5806. Questions about the admission process can be directed to the Office of Admissions at 817-923-1921 ext. 2700.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OTS 2113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OTS 2213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>OTS 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I</td>
<td>NTS 3123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament II</td>
<td>NTS 3223</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament III</td>
<td>NTS 4123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>THE 3033</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>THE 4033</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>THE 4043</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist History and Heritage</td>
<td>HIS 2213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Religions</td>
<td>HIS 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>33</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
School of Theology

Faculty

D. Jeffrey Bingham, Ph.D.
Professor of Theology and Dean of the School of Theology

Gerardo Alfaro, Ph.D.
Professor of Systematic Theology and Director of the Spanish Master of Theological Studies

Craig A. Blaising, Th.D., Ph.D.
Professor of Theology, Jesse Hendley Chair of Biblical Theology, and Executive Vice President and Provost

Robert W. Caldwell III., Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Church History

Dongsun Cho, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Systematic and Historical Theology

Thomas Davis, Ph.D.
Professor of Archaeology and Biblical Backgrounds

Tim Deahl, Ph.D.
Professor of Old Testament and Dean of the Southwestern Center for Extension Education

Candi Finch, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Theology in Women’s Studies and Executive Assistant to the First Lady

Rudolph D. González, Ph.D.
Professor of New Testament and Director of the William Marshall Center for Theological Studies

Paul Gould, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Philosophy and Christian Apologetics

W. Madison Grace II, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Baptist History and Theology, Editor of the Southwestern Journal of Theology

Nathan Holsteen, Ph.D.
Professor of Systematic Theology

Paul M. Hoskins, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of New Testament

Ross Inman, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Philosophy

Friedhelm Jung, Th.D.
Professor of Systematic Theology and Director of the Master of Arts in Theology Program, Bonn, Germany
Extension

Thomas Kiker, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministry and James T. Draper, Jr. Chair of Pastoral Ministry

Jeremiah Kim, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology and Director of Korean Doctor of Ministry Studies

George L. Klein, Ph.D.
Professor of Old Testament

Craig Kubic, D.Ed.Min., Ed. D.
Dean of Libraries

Mark Leeds, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Systematic Theology, Registrar, and Associate Vice President for Institutional Research and Assessment

Evan Lenow, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Ethics, Bobby L. and Janis Eklund Chair of Stewardship, Director of the Center for Biblical Stewardship, and Director of the Richard Land Center for Cultural Engagement

Eric A. Mitchell, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Old Testament

Steven M. Ortiz, Ph.D.
Professor of Archaeology and Biblical Backgrounds and Director of the Charles D. Tandy Institute for Archaeology

Dorothy K. Patterson, D.Min., D.Theol.
Professor of Theology in Women's Studies

Paige Patterson, Ph.D.
Professor of Theology and President

Helmuth Pehlke, Th.D.
Research Professor of Old Testament for the Bonn, Germany Extension

Stephen Presley, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Church History and Director of the Center for Early Christian Studies

Aaron Son, Ph.D.
Professor of New Testament

Andrew Streett, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Biblical Studies

Ryan Stokes, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Old Testament

Mark E. Taylor, Ph.D.
Purpose and Introduction

The purpose of the School of Theology of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to provide graduate theological education for students to engage in Christian ministry. The curriculum is composed of basic biblical, theological, and ministry disciplines, designed to prepare the student for effective pastoral ministry and other ministries of the church. The school seeks to create a context conducive to growth in Christian character and to provide training and resources for a lifetime of continuing theological study.

Degree Overview

Master of Divinity

The Southwestern Master of Divinity prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. In addition, students may use elective hours to pursue concentrations in any school at Southwestern in accordance with their ministry goals and academic interests. The M.Div. is the only approved first master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching. This degree is also offered fully online.

Advanced Master of Divinity
The Advanced Master of Divinity allows students to build upon undergraduate theological training by taking advanced courses in place of the introductory courses in the regular Master of Divinity curriculum.

**Master of Arts (Theology)**

The Master of Arts (Theology) offers advanced work in the classical theological disciplines: Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Ethics and Philosophical Studies.

**Master of Arts (Archaeology and Biblical Studies)**

The Master of Arts (Archaeology and Biblical Studies) offers advanced work in classical archaeological disciplines: Archaeological Methods, Fieldwork, Archaeology, History and Backgrounds of Bible lands, and Ancient Biblical and Cognate Languages.

**Master of Arts (Christian Apologetics)**

The Master of Arts (Christian Apologetics) offers advanced work in the discipline of Christian Apologetics. Christian Apologetics is, by its very nature, interdisciplinary. It involves any discipline that provides a defense for the Christian Faith, especially Biblical/Theological studies, Philosophy, Science, History and Cultural Studies.

**Master of Arts (Philosophy)**

The Master of Arts (Philosophy) offers advanced work in the discipline of philosophy.

**Master of Theological Studies**

The Master of Theological Studies provides basic theological education in Bible, History, Theology, Ethics, and Apologetics. This 36-hour degree can be completed entirely online.

**Master of Theology**

The Master of Theology allows students to gain a high level of competency in one major area of study after completion of the Master of Divinity. The Th.M. enhances ministerial practice, preparation for doctoral studies, and further mastery of a specialized discipline.

**Doctor of Philosophy**

The Doctor of Philosophy prepares persons of exceptional ability and promise to serve as teachers in specialized areas of theology, pastors, chaplains, or denominational leaders in positions such as administrators, editors, and authors, in the United States or abroad.

**Applied Ministry**

**Required Courses**
Each M.Div. student is required to complete 2 credit hours of Applied Ministry in the School of Theology. During the fall semester APLMN 4021 Applied Ministry Mentoring is offered. In the spring APLMN 4011 Applied Ministry Disciple-Making in the Local Church is offered. Spiritual Formation I (SPFTH 3101), Spiritual Formation II (SPFTH 3111), and Contemporary Evangelism (EVANG 3303) are prerequisite to APLMN 4011. It is recommended that APLMN 4021 be taken before APLMN 4011.

Elective Courses

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary through the Applied Ministry Division encourages and assists all students in gaining a variety of Applied Ministry experiences during their seminary years. Participation in Applied Ministry experiences will make students more attractive to potential ministry positions while a student and more appealing to potential employers after graduation.

- **Internship** - The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further his or her readiness for leadership in the local church or other ministry.

  - APLMN 3101 (1 hour)
  - APLMN 3102 (2 hours)
  - APLMN 3103 (3 hours)

- **Practicum** - A structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division.

  - APLMN 3201 (1 hour)
  - APLMN 3202 (2 hours)
  - APLMN 3203 (3 hours)

- **Mentorship** - A relational experience in which one person (mentor) empowers another (mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student reach his or her goals.

  - APLMN 3301 (1 hour)
  - APLMN 3302 (2 hours)
  - APLMN 3303 (3 hours)

- **Apprenticeship** - Usually a longer, more structured learning experience in which the student works with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance his or her competence in ministry.

  - APLMN 3401 (1 hour)
• APLMN 3402 (2 hours)
• APLMN 3403 (3 hours)

• Disciple-Making - Advanced disciple-making practicum. The student works within the context of a local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one discipline of new or recent believers.
  • APLMN 3501 (1 hour)
  • APLMN 3502 (2 hours)
  • APLMN 3503 (3 hours)

• Leadership - Designed for those students who are currently serving in a church ministry position. The emphasis is on the improvement of ministry skills as well as personal growth.
  • APLMN 3601 (1 hour)
  • APLMN 3602 (2 hours)
  • APLMN 3603 (3 hours)

• Chaplaincy - A supervised Chaplaincy experience within military, healthcare, and community (fire, law enforcement, marketplace sports, etc.) context.
  • APLMN 3801 (1 hour)
  • APLMN 3802 (2 hours)
  • APLMN 3803 (3 hours)

Course Requirements

The division utilizes the following formula for computing 1 hour of academic credit in Applied Ministry electives.

• 30 hours ministry involvement in a church, institution, mission trip, or community environment
• 15 hours mentoring face-to-face, one-on-one by an experienced ministry mentor
• 300 pages reading average (one book) for each credit hour
• Keep a ministry journal that chronicles your journey through this experience.
• Ministry Reflection paper of approximately 3-5 pages in length describing the ministry conducted and what was learned from the experiences (plus a “ministry trip log” for all short-term missions experiences).
• Mentoring Reflection Paper of approximately 3-5 pages in length describing the ministry conducted and what was learned from the mentoring experience.
• Reading Reflection Paper of approximately 3-5 pages in length describing the lessons learned from the reading that the student wants to apply to life and ministry.
• **Signing a Mentoring Covenant.**

The division utilizes the following formula for computing **2 hour of academic credit** in Applied Ministry electives.

- **60 hours ministry** involvement in a church, institution, mission trip, or community environment
- **21 hours mentoring** face-to-face, one-on-one by an experienced ministry mentor
- **600 pages reading** average (one book) for each credit hour
- Keep a **ministry journal** that chronicles your journey through this experience.
- **Ministry Reflection paper** of approximately 3-5 pages in length describing the ministry conducted and what was learned from the experiences (plus a "ministry trip log" for all short-term missions experiences).
- **Mentoring Reflection Paper** of approximately 3-5 pages in length describing the ministry conducted and what was learned from the mentoring experience.
- **Reading Reflection Paper** of approximately 3-5 pages in length describing the lessons learned from the reading that the student wants to apply to life and ministry.

The division utilizes the following formula for computing **3 hour of academic credit** in Applied Ministry electives.

- **90 hours ministry** involvement in a church, institution, mission trip, or community environment
- **30 hours mentoring** face-to-face, one-on-one by an experienced ministry mentor
- **900 pages reading** average (one book) for each credit hour
- Keep a **ministry journal** that chronicles your journey through this experience.
- **Ministry Reflection paper** of approximately 3-5 pages in length describing the ministry conducted and what was learned from the experiences (plus a "ministry trip log" for all short-term missions experiences).
- **Mentoring Reflection Paper** of approximately 3-5 pages in length describing the ministry conducted and what was learned from the mentoring experience.
- **Reading Reflection Paper** of approximately 3-5 pages in length describing the lessons learned from the reading that the student wants to apply to life and ministry.

**Duration**

Applied Ministry elective courses may be summer, semester, or year-long experiences and may earn multiple credit hours (see formula above).

- **Summer** ministries (8-10 weeks) - Credit hours computed using the division's formula.
- **Semester** positions (14 weeks) - Credit hours computed using the division's formula.
- **Year long** experiences (9-12 months) - Credit hours computed using the division's formula.
- **Special Ministry** opportunities - evangelistic meetings, missions trips, practica, etc.

The Division personnel will work with each student to design a program that will best correspond with their professional and academic goals.
The Applied Ministry Division also supervises the zero credit applied practica for PASMN 4313.

**Master of Divinity**

**Purpose**

The Southwestern M.Div. prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries, especially in local churches. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. In addition, students may use elective hours to pursue concentrations in any school at Southwestern in accordance with their ministry goals and academic interests. The M.Div. is the only approved first master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching.

**Prerequisite**

The student must have a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university. One year of elementary Greek is pre-requisite for the degree, but can be completed concurrently with other degree requirements.

**Degree Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>OLDTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament III</td>
<td>NEWTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Greek I (pre-requisite)</td>
<td>GREEK 3313</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Greek II (pre-requisite)</td>
<td>GREEK 3323</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Translation and Interpretation</strong></td>
<td>GREEK 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Hebrew I</strong></td>
<td>HEBRW 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Hebrew II</strong></td>
<td>HEBRW 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Theological Studies

| **Church History I** | CHAHT 3103 | 3 |
| **Church History II** | CHAHT 3113 | 3 |
| **Baptist Heritage** | BPTST 3203 | 3 |
| **Systematic Theology I** | SYSTH 3053 | 3 |
| **Systematic Theology II** | SYSTH 3063 | 3 |
| **Systematic Theology III** | SYSTH 3073 | 3 |

### Ethics and Philosophical Studies

| **The Christian Home** | ETHIC 4303 | 3 |
| **Basic Christian Ethics or** | ETHIC 4313 or | 3 |
| **The Bible & Moral Issues** | ETHIC 4323 |
| **Philosophy of Religion or** | PHILO 4313 or | 3 |
| **Christian Apologetics or** | PHILO 4373 or |
| **History of Philosophy** | PHILO 4323 |

### Evangelism and Missions Studies
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Preaching and Pastoral Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foundations for Christian Ministry I or</td>
<td>PASMN 3313 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Ministries in the Local Church</td>
<td>WOMST 4003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Ministry Practicum</td>
<td>PASMN 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministries of the Local Church</td>
<td>CFMIN 3001</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Expository Preaching or</td>
<td>PRCHG 3313 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expository Communication of Biblical Truth</td>
<td>WOMST 4043</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Expository Preaching</td>
<td>PRCHG 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preaching Practicum</td>
<td>PRCHG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFTH 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFTH 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry - Disciple-making in the Local Church</td>
<td>APLMN 4011</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry - Mentoring</td>
<td>APLMN 4021</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Concentration and Free Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mission and Service Ministries by the Church</td>
<td>ADMIN 3353</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Church Administrator or Leadership in Recreation and Leisure Ministries</td>
<td>ADMIN 4653 or RECMN 4273</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Church Financial Management or Financial Issues for Pastors and Churches</td>
<td>ADMIN 3603 or ADMIN 3613</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Female students may take WOMST 4053 Contemporary Evangelism for Women.

Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

Female students take WOMST 4003 Women’s Ministries in the Local Church.

Female students take WOMST 4043 Expository Communication of Biblical Truth.

Female students take a free elective in lieu of Advanced Expository Preaching.

Students seeking a concentration take specific courses in lieu of elective hours. Some concentrations require more than 15 hours. See concentrations for details.

Students may take up to 6 hours of MODLG courses for elective credit.

Master of Divinity - Concentrations

Students may obtain a concentration by using free elective hours to complete the requirements described below. Upon completion of a concentration, students will receive a certificate of their work.

Administration

Prepares the minister to carry out the leadership and administrative responsibilities of the local church or denominational organization.
Overseeing Major Church Projects or Facilities for Recreation and Leisure Ministries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADMIN 3513 or RECMN 4263</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 12

Biblical Archaeology

Prepares the minister to augment his ministry with a solid foundation in biblical background study and application of the many discoveries being made in the field of archaeology. In addition, it also provides a foundation for further studies in ancient history, archaeology, and biblical backgrounds. Please contact the director of the Archaeology Program for further information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology of Ancient Israel</td>
<td>ARCHE 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology of the New Testament World</td>
<td>ARCHE 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeological Field Excavation Methods</td>
<td>ARCHE 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeological Method and Theory</td>
<td>ARCHE 5103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology and Archaeological Method Elective or</td>
<td>ARCHE Elective or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Backgrounds and History Elective or</td>
<td>BBHST Elective or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Near East Languages Elective</td>
<td>ANELG Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 15

Biblical Counseling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exposition of Scripture and Counseling or Grief and Crisis Counseling</td>
<td>CNSLN 3403 or CNSLN 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriage and Family Counseling</td>
<td>CNSLN 4003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Analysis of Psychology and Psychotherapy or Biblical Understanding of Emotions and Addictions</td>
<td>CNSLN 3103 or CNSLN 3503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Biblical Counseling</td>
<td>CNSLN 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Biblical Theology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students select 12 elective hours from the subjects listed to the right. Six to nine hours should be Biblical theology classes (BIBTH), that is, Old Testament theology or New Testament theology classes. Three to six of those hours should be Hebrew or Greek classes or a mixture of the two. Hebrew Exegetical Method is strongly encouraged for students who want to take classes in OT theology. Greek Exegetical Method is strongly encouraged for students who want to take classes in NT theology. The Greek and Hebrew courses already required for the MDiv do not count toward this concentration.</td>
<td>BIBTH, HEBRW, and GREEK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Chaplaincy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Chaplain Ministry</td>
<td>PASMN 4453</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Counseling</td>
<td>PASMN 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose one of the following PASMN electives:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conflict Ministry in the Church or</td>
<td>PASMN 4343 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate Chaplaincy or</td>
<td>PASMN 4463 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premarital and Marriage Counseling</td>
<td>PASMN 4533</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose one of the following PASMN electives:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum in Ministry or</td>
<td>PASMN 4406 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Pastoral Care</td>
<td>PASMN 5486</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Children's Ministry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Ministry to Preschool Children and Their Families
- Course Title: Ministry to Preschool Children and Their Families
- Course Number: CHDED 4313
- Hours: 3

## Parenting and Faith Formation of Children
- Course Title: Parenting and Faith Formation of Children
- Course Number: CHDED 4243
- Hours: 3

## Ministry to Elementary Children and Their Families
- Course Title: Ministry to Elementary Children and Their Families
- Course Number: CHDED 4323
- Hours: 3

## Principles of Administration for Weekday Early Childhood Ministries
- Course Title: Principles of Administration for Weekday Early Childhood Ministries
- Course Number: CHDED 4213
- Hours: 3

## Total
- Hours: 12

### Christian School Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Christian School Administration</td>
<td>CSEDU 4753</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Christian School Education</td>
<td>CSEDU 4953</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian School Curriculum</td>
<td>CSEDU 4963</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods and Instructional Strategies</td>
<td>CSEDU 4973</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Church Music

#### Prerequisite

A bachelor's degree with a major in music from an accredited college or university and completion of all entrance requirements for the Master of Music in Church Music degree. Students must take all auditions and placement examinations given in the School of Church Music and all leveling courses that may be required on the basis of test/audition results. Students without a bachelor's degree in music may qualify themselves for this program by pursuing a course of study in the School of Church Music which will provide them with a background in music equivalent to bachelor's-level study.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music School Orientation</td>
<td>ORIEN</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3362</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congregational Song</td>
<td>MUMIN</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy in Music Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education I</td>
<td>MUMIN</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Choir Lab (co-requisite for Church Music Education I)</td>
<td>MUMIN</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship Elective</td>
<td>MUMIN</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4xx2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy Elective</td>
<td>MUMIN</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4xx2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congregational Song Elective</td>
<td>MUMIN</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4xx2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose one additional MUMIN Elective</td>
<td>MUMIN</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4xx2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano Proficiency</td>
<td>PIAACL</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4870</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Proficiency</td>
<td>VOICL</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4970</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Study (Two Semesters)</td>
<td>VOIPR</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4951/4961</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAZPR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4951/4961</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORGP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4951/4961</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORINS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4951/4961</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PIAPR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4951/4961</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students who have not completed an undergraduate course in voice pedagogy must take VOICL 4902 Voice Pedagogy as a leveling course.

**Church Planting**

Click here for information regarding this concentration offered by the School of Evangelism and Missions.

**Collegiate Apologetics**
Understanding and Reaching Collegians  COLMN 4503  3
Financing and Launching Collegiate Ministry  COLMN 4513  3
The Collegiate Minister  COLMN 4523  3
Developing Collegian Disciple-Makers  COLMN 4533  3
Collegiate Ministry Field Experience  COLMN 5902  2
God and Evil  PHILO 4383  3
Postmodernism  PHILO 5353  3

Choose one of the following PHILO electives:
- Christian Faith and Science or PHILO 4483 or
- Intelligent Design PHILO 5483

Choose one of the following MISSN or EVANG electives:
- World Religions: A Missionary Approach or MISSN 4333 or
- Evangelizing Adherents of Cults and the Occult EVANG 5313

The courses in the concentration replace the following M.Div. requirements:
- Foundations for Christian Ministry PASMN 3313 -3
- Ministries of the Local Church CFMIN 3001 -1
- Applied Ministry: Disciple-Making APLMN 4011 -1
- Applied Ministry: Mentoring APLMN 4021 -1

Total 18

The student must complete PHILO 4373 Christian Apologetics as part of the regular M.Div. requirements.

**Collegiate Ministry**

Prepares individuals who will serve in collegiate ministries in the local church or on the university campus.
Understanding and Reaching Collegians  COLMN 4503  3
Financial and Launching Collegiate Ministry  COLMN 4513  3
The Collegiate Minister  COLMN 4523  3
Developing Collegian Disciple-Makers  COLMN 4533  3
Total  12

Ethics, Philosophy, and Apologetics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students select 12 elective hours from any of the subjects listed to the right. Please note that the basic courses in these subjects already required for the MDiv may not be used to fulfill the concentration.</td>
<td>ETHIC and PHILO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Evangelism

Click here for information regarding this concentration offered by the School of Evangelism and Missions.

Family Ministry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parenting and Faith Formation of Children</td>
<td>CHDED 4243</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Role of the Minister with Families</td>
<td>FMMIN 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriage and Family Counseling</td>
<td>CNSLN 4003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Focus in Student Ministry</td>
<td>STMIN 4333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hispanic Studies

Prepares students who are interested in ministry among Hispanics. Courses are taught bilingually (English-Spanish) and written assignments may be completed in either language.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Hispanic Studies</td>
<td>HSPST 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose three of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Theology</td>
<td>HSPST 3203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism and Church Planting in the Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>HSPST 3403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral and Moral Leadership in the Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>HSPST 3503</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Ministry and Counseling in the Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>HSPST 3603</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Ministries in the Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>HSPST 3703</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ministry of Worship in the Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>HSPST 3803</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Administration and Service in the Hispanic Context</td>
<td>HSPST 3903</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Islamic Studies

Click here for information regarding this concentration offered by the School of Evangelism and Missions.

Missions

Click here for information regarding this concentration offered by the School of Evangelism and Missions.

New Testament

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students select elective hours from the subjects listed to the right. Six</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hours must be Greek exegetical classes. Three hours must be a Hebrew</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exegetical class. BBHST and BIBTH courses should be relevant to New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testament study. The Hebrew and Greek courses already required for the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDiv do not count toward this concentration.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBHST, BIBTH, GREEK, HEBRW, and NEWTS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Old Testament

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students select elective hours from the subjects listed to the right. Six</td>
<td>BBHST, BIBTH,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hours must be Hebrew exegetical classes. Three hours must be a Greek</td>
<td>GREEK, HEBRW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exegetical class. BBHST and BIBTH courses should be relevant to Old</td>
<td>OLDTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testament study. The Hebrew and Greek courses already required for the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDiv do not count toward this concentration.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total                                                                      |               | 12    |

### Pastoral Ministry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students select 12 elective hours from any of the subjects listed to the</td>
<td>PASMN and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right. Please note that the basic courses in these subjects already</td>
<td>STWLD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>required for the MDiv may not be used to fulfill the concentration.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total                                                                      |               | 12    |

### Preaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students select 6 hours of preaching courses. Please note that the basic</td>
<td>PRCHG</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>courses in these subjects already required for the MDiv may not be used</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to fulfill the concentration.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Advanced Hebrew exegetical course                                          | HEBRW         | 3     |
| Advanced Greek exegetical course                                           | GREEK         | 3     |

| Total                                                                      |               | 12    |

### Recreation Ministries
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facilities for Recreation ministries or Overseeing Major Church Projects</td>
<td>RECMN 4263 or ADMIN 3513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership in Recreation Ministries or the Church Administrator</td>
<td>RECMN 4273 or ADMIN 4653</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry Through the Outdoors</td>
<td>RECMN 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation Ministry Formats or Missions and Service Ministries by the Church</td>
<td>RECMN 4253 or ADMIN 3353</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Student Ministry**

Prepares individuals for a ministry to youth and adolescents in the local church or in a setting in which Biblical principles will be used to develop these individuals into mature Christian adults.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leading Student Ministry</td>
<td>STMIN 4423</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Commission Student Ministry</td>
<td>STMIN 4463</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disciple Making in Student Ministry</td>
<td>STMIN 4433</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Focus in Student Ministry</td>
<td>STMIN 4413</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teaching**

Provides a systematic study of fundamental principles of teaching and learning, anchored in Scripture, centered in Christ, and illustrated by appropriate foundations in psychology and philosophy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History of Education</td>
<td>FOUND 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Course Number</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Principles of Instruction</td>
<td>FOUND 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Concepts of Biblical Education</td>
<td>FOUND 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Design for Christian Education</td>
<td>FOUND 4353</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Theological Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students select 9 elective hours from any of the subjects listed to the right. Please note that the basic courses in these subjects already required for the MDiv may not be used to fulfill the concentration.</td>
<td>BIBTH, BPTST, CHAHT, SYSTH, WOMST, OLDTS 4803, and NEWTS 5543</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students complete one Hebrew or Greek exegetical class. Please note that the basic courses in these subjects already required for the MDiv may not be used to fulfill the concentration.</td>
<td>GREEK or HEBRW</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Women's Ministry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Required Concentration Courses:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Theology of Womanhood I</td>
<td>WOMST 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Theology of Womanhood II</td>
<td>WOMST 3213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose at least nine hours from the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Counseling for Women</td>
<td>WOMIN 4123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engaging Women in Ministry</td>
<td>WOMIN 3413</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership in Women's Ministry</td>
<td>WOMIN 3513</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Girls' Ministry</td>
<td>WOMIN 3613</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Course Number</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women and Discipleship</td>
<td>WOMIN 3713</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Issues</td>
<td>WOMIN 4373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Evangelism &amp; Discipleship Practicum</td>
<td>WOMIN 5303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>WOMIN 5353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Women's Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Women's Studies</td>
<td>WOMST 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Theology of Womanhood I</td>
<td>WOMST 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Theology of Womanhood II</td>
<td>WOMST 3213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies Electives</td>
<td>WOMST Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Counseling for Women</td>
<td>WOMIN 4123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students taking WOMST 4003 in place of PASMN 3313 and/or WOMST 4043 in place of PRCHG 3313 may not consider WOMST 4003 and/or WOMST 4043 as part of the requirements for the concentration.

**Worship**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 3362</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congregational Song</td>
<td>MUMIN 4222</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy in Music Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4312</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship Elective</td>
<td>MUMIN 4xx2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy Elective</td>
<td>MUMIN 4xx2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Choose one additional MUMIN Elective

Choose ONE of the following practicum courses:

Contemporary Worship Leadership and Resources

Financial Management and Administration in Ministry

Total

**Advanced Master of Divinity**

The Advanced Master of Divinity allows students to build upon undergraduate theological training by taking elective courses in place of the introductory courses in the regular Master of Divinity curriculum.

Students may complete a thesis, but a thesis is not required.

**Entrance Requirements**

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The student’s undergraduate major should be in a discipline directly related to the courses in the Advanced MDIV curriculum. The Advanced MDIV is built upon 45-54 hours of prerequisites.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I, II, and III</td>
<td>6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I, II, and III</td>
<td>6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek or Hebrew (two years of one language)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology Survey</td>
<td>6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion or Christian Apologetics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>45-54</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The prerequisites in Old Testament, New Testament, Church History, and Systematic Theology may be completed with two survey courses or with one survey course and an additional elective in the same discipline. In either case, the prerequisite courses must cover the entire range of material presented in the SWBTS courses and must be completed with a grade of B- or higher.

Students who have not fulfilled all prerequisites may complete the remaining prerequisites at the beginning of work toward the degree.

**Degree Requirements**

The 80-hour degree includes advanced courses in Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, Ethics and Philosophical Studies, as well as courses in Preaching and Pastoral Studies and Evangelism and Missions Studies. In addition, the degree includes 12 hours of free electives, 6 of which may be used to complete a thesis. Free elective hours may not be used for basic survey courses.

Greek electives assume two years of Greek as the prerequisite language.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament or New Testament Elective</td>
<td>OLDTS or NEWTS Elective</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Theology Elective</td>
<td>BIBTH Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hebrew I</td>
<td>HEBRW 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hebrew II</td>
<td>HEBRW 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Exegetical Method</td>
<td>HEBRW 5003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Exegesis Elective</td>
<td>HEBRW Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Exegesis Elective</td>
<td>GREEK Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theological Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History and Historical Theology Elective</td>
<td>CHAHT Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology Electives</td>
<td>SYSTH Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ethics and Philosophical Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Christian Home</td>
<td>ETHIC 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Ethics Elective</td>
<td>ETHIC Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion Elective</td>
<td>PHILO Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preaching and Pastoral Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Expository Preaching(^1)</td>
<td>PRCHG 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Expository Preaching(^2)</td>
<td>PRCHG 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preaching Practicum(^3)</td>
<td>PRCHG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundations of Christian Ministry(^4)</td>
<td>PASMN 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Ministry Practicum(^3)</td>
<td>PASMN 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministries of the Local Church</td>
<td>CFMIN 3001</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Evangelism and Missions Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism(^5)</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum(^3)</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum(^3)</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Spiritual Formation

| Spiritual Formation I | SPFTH 3101 | 1 |
| Spiritual Formation II | SPFTH 3111 | 1 |

## Applied Ministry

| Applied Ministry - Disciple-making in the Local Church | APLMN 4011 | 1 |
| Applied Ministry - Mentoring | APLMN 4021 | 1 |

## Free Electives/Concentration

| Free Electives | 6, 7 | 12 |

| Total | 80 |

1. Female students take WOMST 4043 Expository Communication of Biblical Truth.

2. Female students take a free elective in lieu of Advanced Expository Preaching.

3. Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

4. Female students take WOMST 4003 Women's Ministries in the Local Church.

5. Female students may take WOMST 4053 Contemporary Evangelism for Women.

6. Students seeking a concentration take specific courses in lieu of elective hours. Some concentrations require more than 12 hours. See concentrations for details.

7. Students may take up to 6 hours of MODLG courses for elective credit.
Thesis

Students may complete a thesis as part of the elective/concentration requirement for the degree. Students take the Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours), Thesis Research (1 hour), and Thesis Writing (3 hours) within their free electives.

The thesis should demonstrate the student’s ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force. An acceptable thesis should go beyond the description of data and include critical evaluation and interpretative judgment. The thesis addresses a topic for which the student has devoted a significant number of elective hours.

Transfers

Masters courses from an eligible institution may transfer into the Advanced MDIV. The courses must be comparable to the Southwestern courses for which transfer credit is requested and be completed with a “B” or better.

Additional Information

For additional information about the Advanced Master of Divinity, contact the registrar’s office at registrar@swbts.edu.

Master of Arts (Theology)

Purpose

The Master of Arts (Theology) is a graduate level degree offering advanced work in the classical theological disciplines. The degree prepares students to pursue an academic ministry in one of these disciplines. Since the degree does not include courses outside of the classical theological disciplines, those called to local church ministry should pursue the Master of Divinity.

Entrance Requirements

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The student’s undergraduate degree must include courses in the following subject areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survey of the Old Testament</td>
<td>6-9*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survey of the New Testament</td>
<td>6-9*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek or Hebrew (two years of one language)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Survey of Systematic Theology**  |  6-9*  
**Survey of Church History**  |  3-6*  
**Philosophy of Religion**  |  3  
**Total**  |  39 or more  

*Undergraduate survey courses must cover the entire subject (for example, all of the Old Testament) in at least six hours as noted above. Prerequisites courses must be completed with a B- or better.

Admitted students who have not satisfied the prerequisites must do so at the beginning of the program. The prerequisites may be fulfilled by taking bachelor's-level courses in the Southwestern College program or master's-level courses in the Seminary program.

New applicants to the seminary should indicate the desire to pursue the M.A.Th. on application materials. Current Southwestern students should fill out a Degree Change Form available in the Registrar's Office and include an explanation of the reasons for pursuing the M.A.Th.

**Degree Requirements**

The 50-hour degree includes courses in Spiritual Formation, Biblical Languages, Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Ethics and Philosophical Studies. Students may use elective hours to pursue a concentration and/or to complete an optional thesis. For concentration requirements please see the Registrar's Office advising staff.

In addition to the two hours of required Spiritual Formation, only advanced courses from Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Ethics and Philosophical Studies apply toward the degree. Practicum courses do not apply toward the degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Languages</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 hours in the language not studied for the prerequisite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 hours in the language studied for the prerequisite, 3 hours in Hermeneutics or Biblical Theology, and 6 hours of Biblical Studies electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theological Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 hours in Baptist Heritage, 3 hours in Systematic Theology I, and 6 hours of Theological Studies electives

Ethics and Philosophical Studies

| 3 hours of Ethics and Philosophical Studies electives |

| Electives or Concentration* |

| 12 |

| Total |

| 50 |

*Concentrations in Archaeology, New Testament, Old Testament, Theological Studies, Ethics, Philosophy, Apologetics, and Women's Studies are available on the Fort Worth campus. Six hours of electives may also be used for modern language study. For information on the M.A.Th. in Bonn, Germany, see below.

**Non-Thesis Track**

Students in the non-thesis track must select a concentration from the list above and pass a comprehensive exam in the area of the concentration. The comprehensive exam will be registered in the final semester (MATHE 5000).

**Thesis**

Students may complete a thesis as part of the elective requirements for the degree. Students who plan to pursue Ph.D. work should complete a thesis. The thesis track includes the Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours), Thesis Research (1 hour), and Thesis Writing (3 hours). The remaining 6 hours of electives must be taken from one of the concentration areas.

**Bonn Extension Center**

In 2005 Southwestern Seminary established an extension center in Bonn, Germany. This extension site is housed on the beautiful campus of The Bibelseminar, Bonn. Students in Bonn complete the thesis track of the Master of Arts (Theology) and a concentration in Pastoral Ministry. Southwestern faculty travel to Bonn to teach courses on a five week rotating schedule from October to June. In addition to traveling faculty, Southwestern also employs two full-time faculty on site in Bonn, Dr. Friedhelm Jung and Dr. Helmut Pehlke. Courses at the Bonn extension center are taught in German or in English with German translation. Application for admission to the Bonn extension center is initiated through the Southwestern Office in Bonn.

For information on the M.A.Th. offered in Germany contact Dr. Friedhelm Jung:

by mail at: Bibelseminar Bonn, Haus Wittgenstein Ehrental 2-4, 53332 Bornheim-Roisdorf
by email at fjung@bsb-online.de
or by phone at +49 (0) 2222.701200
Additional Information

For additional information about the Master of Arts (Theology), contact the registrar’s office at registrar@swbts.edu

Master of Arts (Archaeology and Biblical Studies)

Purpose

The Master of Arts (Archaeology and Biblical Studies) is a graduate level degree offering advanced work in archaeological disciplines: Archaeological Methods, Fieldwork, Archaeology, History and Backgrounds of Bible lands, and Ancient Biblical and Cognate Languages.

Entrance Requirements

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The M.A.A.B.S. is built upon 36 hours of prerequisites which must be completed with a B- or better.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Old Testament I and II</td>
<td>6-9*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic New Testament I and II</td>
<td>6-9*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Greek I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year Greek</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hebrew I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Exegetical Method</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>36 or more</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Undergraduate survey courses may range from six to nine hours and fulfill the prerequisite if the course content is comparable to the Southwestern equivalent. Admitted students who have not satisfied the prerequisites must do so at the beginning of the program. The prerequisites may be fulfilled by taking bachelor’s-level courses in the Southwestern College program or master’s-level courses in the Seminary program. Students must demonstrate proficiency in these courses before credit will be granted.

Degree Requirements
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spiritual Formation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFTH 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFTH 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Archaeology and Archaeological Method</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology of Ancient Israel</td>
<td>ARCHE 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology of the New Testament World</td>
<td>ARCHE 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology of the Ancient Near East</td>
<td>ARCHE 3003 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology and History of the Early Church</td>
<td>ARCHE 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeological Field Excavation Methods</td>
<td>ARCHE 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeological Practicum-Material Studies</td>
<td>ARCHE 4403</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeological Method and Theory</td>
<td>ARCHE 5103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceramic Analysis -- Syro-Palestine</td>
<td>ARCHE 5203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Backgrounds and History</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical Geography of the Land of the Bible</td>
<td>BBHST 3333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Ancient Israel</td>
<td>BBHST 3413</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of the Second Temple Period</td>
<td>BBHST 3443</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Cultural Settings of Ancient Palestine</td>
<td>BBHST 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Cultural Settings of Palestine during the Roman Period</td>
<td>BBHST 4203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Biblical and Cognate Languages (9 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>West Semitic Inscriptions or</td>
<td>ANELG 5053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Inscriptions</td>
<td>ANELG 5063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aramaic</td>
<td>ANELG 5023 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ugaritic</td>
<td>ANELG 5033 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texts of Qumran</td>
<td>HEBRW 5043</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Egyptian I</td>
<td>ANELG 5113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Egyptian II</td>
<td>ANELG 5123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Interpretation</td>
<td>GREEK 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Interpretation</td>
<td>HEBREW 5003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Systematic Theology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives 8</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Taken from ANELG, ARCHE, BBHST, or others as approved by the director of the MAABS degree

- Egypt and the Bible
- Archaeology of the Pauline World
- Middle East History
- Topics in Cypriot Archaeology
Non-Thesis Track

The non-thesis track is offered for students entering the Archaeology PhD program at Southwestern Seminary. Students not planning to apply/enter the PhD program in Archaeology at Southwestern are strongly advised to complete the thesis track. Students pursuing the non-thesis track must take two approved electives (6 hrs) to replace the (6) hours of the Graduate Research Seminar, thesis research, and thesis writing, as well as pass a comprehensive exam in the chosen major. The comprehensive exam will consist of three essay questions taken from the four field concentrations required in the MAABS: Archaeological Method (ARCHE), Bible Backgrounds & History (BBHST), Anthropology/Social Settings (BBHST), and Biblical and Cognate Languages (ANELG, HEBRW). The student’s advisor prepares and grades the exam.

Master of Arts (Christian Apologetics)

Purpose

The Master of Arts (Christian Apologetics) is a graduate level degree offering advanced work in the discipline of Christian Apologetics. Christian Apologetics is, by its very nature, interdisciplinary. It involves any discipline that provides a defense for the Christian Faith, especially Biblical/Theological studies, Philosophy, Science, History and Cultural Studies.

Entrance Requirements

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The M.A.C.A. is built upon 24 or more hours of prerequisites which must be completed with a B- or better.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament Survey</td>
<td>6-9*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Survey</td>
<td>6-9*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The range of hours allows for differing undergraduate programs in which survey courses or elementary language courses may be designed for one or two semesters. The prerequisite courses must cover the entire range of material covered in the SWBTS courses.

**Degree Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>PHILO 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
<td>PHILO 5373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analytic Theology</td>
<td>PHILO 5213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Western Philosophy</td>
<td>PHILO 4323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epistemology</td>
<td>PHILO 4333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metaphysics</td>
<td>PHILO 4343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethical Theory</td>
<td>ETHIC 4383</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Apologetics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Christian Faith and Science</td>
<td>PHILO 4483</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Apologetics</td>
<td>PHILO 4403</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose two of the following: 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apologetics</td>
<td>PHILO 4373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Christian Apologists</td>
<td>PHILO 5333/CHAHT 4113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God and Evil</td>
<td>PHILO 4383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Religions</td>
<td>MISSN 4333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology and Ancient Israel</td>
<td>ARCHE 3103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christ and Canon</td>
<td>PHILO 4413</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Theological and Ministry Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctrine of God or</td>
<td>SYSTH 3313 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinity</td>
<td>SYSTH 3303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFTH 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFTH 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Apologetics Research

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Research Seminar</td>
<td>RSTCH 5552</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Arts (Philosophy)

Purpose

The Master of Arts (Philosophy) offers advanced work in the discipline of Philosophy.

Entrance Requirements

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The M.A.P. is built upon 24 or more hours of prerequisites which must be completed with a B- or better.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament Survey</td>
<td>6-9*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Survey</td>
<td>6-9*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History</td>
<td>3-6*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology Survey</td>
<td>6-9*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>24 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The range of hours allows for differing undergraduate programs in which survey courses or elementary language courses may be designed for one or two semesters. The prerequisite courses must cover the entire range of material covered in the SWBTS courses.

Degree Requirements
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analytic Theology</td>
<td>PHILO 5213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>PHILO 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
<td>PHILO 5373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epistemology</td>
<td>PHILO 4333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metaphysics</td>
<td>PHILO 4343</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethical Theory</td>
<td>ETHIC 4383</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>PHILO</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Philosophical Topics Seminar</td>
<td>PHILO</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Philosophy Seminar</td>
<td>PHILO</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose Two of the Following</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God and Evil</td>
<td>PHILO 4383</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Philosophical Issues</td>
<td>PHILO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate Logic</td>
<td>PHILO 5393</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Apologetics</td>
<td>PHILO 4373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Apologetics</td>
<td>PHILO 4403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Faith and Science</td>
<td>PHILO 4483</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Philosophy</td>
<td>PHILO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>PHILO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Theological and Ministry Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctrine of God or</td>
<td>SYSTH 3313 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinity</td>
<td>SYSTH 3303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFTH 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFTH 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Philosophy Research

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Research Seminar</td>
<td>RSTCH 5552</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy Research Seminar</td>
<td>PHILO</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Theology

**Purpose**

The most advanced theological degree at the master’s level, the Master of Theology (Th.M.) allows students to gain a high level of competency in one major area of study after completion of the Master of Divinity. The Th.M. enhances ministerial practice, preparation for doctoral studies, and further mastery of a specialized discipline.

**Entrance Requirements**

The student must have completed a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent from an accredited seminary or divinity school with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The Th.M. assumes exegetical competence in Greek and Hebrew. A student who has not developed exegetical competence in Greek and Hebrew may complete prerequisite language courses before beginning work toward the degree. Seven hours of Greek and six hours of Hebrew must be completed with a minimum grade of B-.

Applicants declare a major by submitting a 15-20 page research paper in the area of intended study.

International applicants must complete the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum score
of 100 on the internet-based test or 250 on the computer-based test. Students who do not complete the internet-based TOEFL must also complete the TSE (Test of Spoken English).

**Application Deadline**

All application materials must be submitted by the following dates:

- **Fall:** July 15
- **Spring:** December 15
- **Summer:** April 15

International students must meet earlier deadlines as set by the Office of International Student Services.

**Degree Requirements**

The Master of Theology consists of a 25 (Thesis) or 24-hour (non-Thesis) curriculum including: the Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours), one Ph.D. Reading Seminar (4 hours), five advanced master's electives (15 hours total) in a chosen major, Thesis (4 hours) or Advanced Elective (3 hours). Majors available in the School of Theology are:

- New Testament
- Old Testament
- Theological Studies
- Ethics, Philosophy, and Apologetics
- Pastoral Ministry

Students may take courses related to but outside of their specific concentration. For example, a Theological Studies major may take a course in Pauline Theology offered by the Biblical Studies Division, and a New Testament major may take a course in Christology offered by the Theological Studies Division. Additionally, New Testament and Old Testament majors may choose to focus part or all of their concentration hours on Biblical Backgrounds. Faculty supervisors approve course selections each semester.

All courses must be completed with a B- or better. No course with a grade below B- will count toward the degree.

**Non-Thesis Track**

Students pursuing the non-thesis track must pass a comprehensive exam in the chosen major. The comprehensive exam will be registered in the final semester (THMTH 5000).

**Thesis**

The Th.M. thesis should demonstrate the student’s ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force. An acceptable thesis should go beyond the description of data and include critical evaluation and interpretive judgment. The thesis must address a topic in the student’s major. The thesis supervisor is assigned in consultation with the program supervisor and the Associate Dean for Master’s Programs.

The Graduate Research Seminar must be taken prior to Thesis Writing. Guidelines for thesis submission may be
obtained from the Office of the Associate Dean for Master's Programs. The student should work closely with the thesis supervisor throughout all stages of thesis work.

**Time Limitations**

All requirements, including the thesis, must be completed within three years of entrance into the program.

**Transfers**

Up to twelve hours may be transferred into the Th.M. from the Southwestern M.Div. Transferred courses must be in the major selected for the Th.M.

**Additional Information**

For additional information about the Master of Theology, contact Dr. Mark Taylor, Associate Dean for Master's Programs:

- by mail at: Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
  P.O. Box 22696, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122
- by email at thm@swbts.edu
- or by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 6950.

**Doctor of Philosophy**

Information regarding the Doctor of Philosophy Degree for the School of Theology which follows overviews the basic requirements for the degree. Students enrolled in the program follow the current Doctor of Philosophy Student Handbook which is provided by the Office of the Associate Dean for the School of Theology Ph.D. Program, or online via the Doctor of Philosophy Student Handbook PDF.

The Ph.D. program prepares persons of exceptional ability to serve as teachers in specialized areas of theology and as pastors, chaplains, denominational leaders, or authors. The Ph.D. program emphasizes the attainment of expertise in a theological discipline, resting upon competence in both biblical and non-biblical languages through quality research and critical evaluative skills, resulting in a significant contribution to the student's field. Ph.D. study requires a high degree of originality, independence, analytical research, judgment, and skill in articulating research findings.

**Prerequisites for Admission**

Applicants must hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and a master's degree in biblical and theological studies from a regionally accredited college, university, or seminary. Acceptable master's degrees for entrance into the Ph.D. program include the Master of Theology (Th.M.) and the Master of Divinity (M.Div.). The Master of Arts in Theology (MA.Th.) may be acceptable for some majors depending on the overall content of the degree curriculum in relationship to the desired area of study.

All applicants to the Ph.D. program must possess exegetical competence in both Biblical Hebrew and Greek.

Applicants must have a grade point average of 3.3 or higher in their graduate theological studies. If an applicant has
not completed the degree program, transcripts verifying the possibility of attaining a 3.3 must be submitted before an application will be considered.

Applicants must complete elective work in their desired field of study beyond the introductory courses required in a standard M.Div. degree. Admission decisions rest totally on the strength of the complete portfolio. Those deemed insufficiently prepared will be denied admission.

Application Process

Ph.D. applicants must apply for general admission to the seminary and must also apply simultaneously for admission to the Ph.D. program. For general admission to Southwestern Seminary and for general admission information, contact Southwestern’s Office of Admissions. Prospective Ph.D. students must pursue specific admission to the School of Theology Ph.D. program through the School of Theology Ph.D. office. The Ph.D. application may be obtained by contacting that office.

International applicants must submit their transcripts to the World Education Services (www.wes.org) for evaluation. The evaluation service sends results directly to the School of Theology Ph.D. office.

International applicants must complete the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign language) with a minimum score of 100 on the internet-based test or 250 on the computer-based test. Students who do not complete the internet based TOEFL must also complete the TSE (Test of Spoken English). International applicants who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based degree may be exempt from this requirement. For more information about the TOEFL, please visit http://www.ets.org/toefl.

Each applicant must submit a substantial research paper on a subject in the student’s chosen major, representing the applicant’s best research and writing. The use of primary sources and biblical languages (where applicable) will be examined carefully. The argumentation of the paper, including the clarity of the thesis, evaluation of evidence, and exercise of critical thought (as opposed to descriptive treatments) plays an essential role in the faculty’s assessment of research papers. The form and style should follow either the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style or the most recent edition of Turabian.

Each applicant must provide Admissions with the contact information (email address and phone number) of two former graduate level professors who will serve as the student’s confidential academic references. Reference forms will be sent to each professor by general Admissions Office.

When all application materials have been received by the School of Theology Ph.D. office, professors in the major department will interview qualified applicants.

Application Time Line

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic year prior to beginning Ph.D. studies</td>
<td><strong>Preliminary Step:</strong> applicant submits application online through general admissions School of Theology Ph.D. Office <a href="http://admissions.swbts.edu/">http://admissions.swbts.edu/</a> and receives application forms, including a list of required documents to support the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Friday in January/August</td>
<td><strong>Application Deadline:</strong> applicant must submit the Ph.D. application, official transcripts, WES (if applicable), TOEFL (if applicable), and a substantial research paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Admissions Decisions

Ph.D. admission represents a competitive process whereby the most qualified applicants receive an invitation to enter the School of Theology Ph.D. program. Admission to the Ph.D. program does not rest on a single factor, but on the strength of the entire portfolio, demonstrating readiness for Ph.D. work. Ph.D. program faculty in the applicant's major and the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program evaluate the applicant's fitness for doctoral studies. Students will be notified by mail whether they have been accepted into the Ph.D. program.

After all admissions materials have been compiled, the Department Chair meets with all faculty supervisors in the applicant's major. After carefully reviewing all documents in an applicant's portfolio, faculty supervisors in the student's major field make admission recommendations to the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program.

Applicants denied admission to the Ph.D. program may reapply only once. All application materials are confidential. The Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program and faculty have no obligation to divulge information regarding admission decisions.

Admitted Ph.D. students may defer their admission one year without being required to reapply to the Ph.D. program.

Once accepted into the Ph.D. program, a student may not change the major field. Students desiring to pursue a different major must reapply to the Ph.D. program.

Cost of the Program

Each Ph.D. student is required to pay the Ph.D. studies fee each semester until the degree has been completed. Fees are established by the seminary administration, not by the School of Theology Ph.D. office, and are subject to change.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tuition* (per semester)</th>
<th>$6,300.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuition* - Southern Baptist (per semester, Cooperative Program Scholarship)</td>
<td>$3,500.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Research language courses and other master's level courses are not included in the tuition fee for Ph.D. students.

Financial assistance is not available through the School of Theology Ph.D. office. However, a Research Doctoral Grant is provided to Ph.D. students of good standing during the first eight semesters of their study at Southwestern Seminary. All inquiries regarding the grant or any other financial assistance should be made through the Student Financial Aid office of the seminary.

Research Language Requirements

Each major in the School of Theology requires two research languages. Competency is demonstrated through the successful completion of research language examinations. For details on these examinations and means of language skill acquisition, contact the Ph.D. office. Research language requirements are also covered in the Ph.D. Student Handbook.
Major Field Research Language Competencies:

**Biblical Studies**

Old Testament, New Testament, Archaeology

- German
- French

**Theological Studies**

Systematic Theology, Church History and Historical Theology

- German
- Latin

**Ethics and Philosophical Studies**

Christian Ethics, Philosophy of Religion

- Intermediate Logic (To meet this requirement, students must show proficiency in Modal, Symbolic, and Quantification Logic.)
- German, French, or Latin

**Pastoral Studies**

Pastoral Studies

- Departmentally approved graduate-level courses in rhetorical theory or German, French, or Latin
- Intermediate Logic (To meet this requirement, students must show proficiency in Modal, Symbolic, and Quantification Logic.)

Incoming students who are missionaries may petition their supervisor and the Associate Dean for the PhD Program to use an appropriate language from their mission field as a research language, provided that the language will serve as a research tool during doctoral studies. Language substitution petitions require the approval of the major supervisor and the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program.

**Minor Field Research Language Competencies:**

Ph.D. program minors do not require additional language competencies.

**Seminar Requirements**

All incoming Ph.D students will enroll in two semesters of Focused Field Study, advanced master’s electives in the student’s major field, during the first year of Ph.D. studies. Faculty from the student’s major field and the School of Theology Ph.D. office will determine the Focused Field Study coursework for each incoming Ph.D. student. If
deemed exceptionally prepared by the faculty from the student's major field and the School of Theology Ph.D. office, students may be exempted from this requirement.

The Ph.D. major comprises four reading seminars and four research seminars in a particular area of study. The minor includes two reading seminars and two research seminars in its field.

In addition, students take a three-stage Graduate Research Seminar (two hours) fall during the Ph.D. orientation for three successive years, unless they have already taken it as part of their Th.M. program. The Graduate Research Seminar probes the nature and methods of research, argumentation, and style.

The Teaching in Higher Education Seminar (two hours) falls at the conclusion of the seminar stage. This seminar introduces the standard organization and policies at institutions of higher education, pedagogy, and other issues of administrative philosophy.

Students must complete all seminars prior to taking comprehensive exams. Students must successfully complete comprehensive exams before submitting a dissertation prospectus.

The Supervisory Committee must approve the selection of all seminars.

**Ph.D. Majors**

The School of Theology Ph.D. program offers the following areas of study (majors) within its divisions:

**Biblical Studies**

- Old Testament
- New Testament
- Archaeology

**Theological Studies**

- Systematic Theology
- Church History and Historical Theology*

*All Church History and Historical Theology majors must choose one of the following specializations in lieu of a minor:

- Early Church Studies
- Reformation Studies
- Baptist and Free Church Studies
- American Church Studies

**Ethics and Philosophical Studies**

- Christian Ethics
- Philosophy of Religion
Pastoral Studies

- Pastoral Studies

Faculty availability and specializations determine seminar offerings.

Ph.D. Minors

Ph.D. students in the School of Theology may apply to a minor in any area in which the seminary offers majors. Faculty supervisors in the minor field review applicant portfolios, making admissions recommendations to the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program.

All Ph.D. applicants must declare their intended minor at the time of application. Students may petition their major supervisor and the School of Theology Ph.D. office to minor in their major field. For more information, please contact the School of Theology Ph.D. office.

The School of Theology Ph.D. program offers the following minors within its divisions:

Biblical Studies

- Old Testament
- New Testament
- New Testament Theology (minor for New Testament majors only)
- Biblical Theology
- Archaeology

Theological Studies

- Systematic Theology
- Church History and Historical Theology
- Early Church Studies
- Reformation Studies
- Baptist and Free Church Studies
- American Church Studies

Ethics and Philosophical Studies

- Christian Ethics
- Philosophy of Religion

Pastoral Studies

- Pastoral Studies
Students must complete the comprehensive bibliography, reading seminars in the minor, and the comprehensive exam in their minor area.

School of Theology Ph.D. majors may apply to any minor field offered by the School of Preaching and Fish School of Evangelism and Missions.

**Recommended Seminar Sequence**

**First Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester (Hours)</th>
<th>Spring Semester (Hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Research Seminar (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focused Field Study</td>
<td>Focused Field Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Field Reading Seminar I (2)</td>
<td>Major Field Reading Seminar II (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Field Reading Seminar I (2)</td>
<td>Minor Field Reading Seminar II (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Language Study*</td>
<td>Research Language Study*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Summer of First Year**

Reading Comprehensive Bibliography

Major Field Reading Seminar III (2)

Research Language Study*

**Second Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester (Hours)</th>
<th>Spring Semester (Hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Seminar in Major Field (4)</td>
<td>Research Seminar in Major Field (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Seminar in Minor Field (4)</td>
<td>Research Seminar in Minor Field (4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Summer of Second Year**

Reading Comprehensive Bibliography

Major Field Reading Seminar IV (2)
Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester (Hours)</th>
<th>Spring Semester (Hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Seminar in Major Field (4)</td>
<td>Comprehensive Exams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Seminar in Major Field (4)</td>
<td>Submission of Dissertation Prospectus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching in Higher Education Seminar (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Research language study is required but not credited as hours toward the Ph.D. degree.

Oral Comprehensive Examinations

Oral Comprehensive examinations require mastery of the field bibliographies distributed at the beginning of the student’s program. The major and minor supervisors may make minimal alterations to their respective bibliographies throughout the seminar stage, but no later than four months prior to the comprehensive examinations. Any change to a comprehensive bibliography must be communicated both to the student and the School of Theology Ph.D. office in writing.

Dissertation

The Ph.D. dissertation must argue for a clearly articulated thesis which constitutes a contribution to scholarship in its field. It should demonstrate the candidate’s ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force.

Flex Ph.D. Program

Southwestern Seminary offers a flex approach for distance Ph.D. students to access reading and research seminars with synchronous flexibility through the use of AdobeConnect. Whereas traditional online education is an asynchronous learning experience in which the student reads and views materials that have been posted for a class, virtual flex access is synchronous participation in a live classroom experience. The virtual student is present audibly and visually in the classroom with students who are physically present. The educational experience, in presentation and discussion, takes place in real time. Students wanting to attend reading and/or research seminars through the flexible access option must obtain the written approval of their major and minor supervisors (through the registration form) and submit this written approval to the Ph.D. office for registration purposes. The Association of Theological Schools has given Southwestern approval to offer Ph.D. flex access as an educational experiment.

Second Ph.D.

If an applicant to Southwestern’s Ph.D. program has earned an accredited Ph.D. from another institution in a theological field of study other than that for which he is applying, academic credit for that subject may be granted to the student as having met the seminary’s requirement of having to complete a minor field of study in the Ph.D. program for which he is applying.

Applicants for the Ph.D. with Experience in Higher Education
Southwestern may waive the Teaching in Higher Education Seminar as part of the Ph.D. program for those applicants who, other than as a student, have considerable involvement with or employment in an institution of higher education.

**Additional Information**

For additional information about Ph.D. studies in the School of Theology, please contact the School of Theology Ph.D. office:

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
P.O. Box 22448  
Fort Worth, TX  76122-0448  
PhDTheology@swbts.edu  
817-923-1921, ext. 4650
School of Preaching

Faculty

David L. Allen, Ph.D.
Distinguished Professor of Preaching, George W. Truett Chair of Ministry, Director of the Southwestern Center for Expository Preaching, and Dean of the School of Preaching

J. Denny Autrey, Ph.D.
Professor of Pastoral Ministry and Dean of the J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies

Deron Biles, Ph.D.
Professor of Pastoral Ministries and Preaching, Director of Professional Doctoral Studies, and Dean Emeritus of the Southwestern Center for Extension Education

Barry McCarty, Ph.D.
Professor of Preaching and Rhetoric

Matthew McKellar, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Preaching

Kyle Walker, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Preaching and Vice President of Student Services

Purpose and Introduction

The School of Preaching provides foundational theological education in the field of preaching for an ever-widening circle of Christian ministry. This training is designed to prepare the student for an effective preaching and pastoral ministry worldwide.

Degree Overview

Master of Theology

The Master of Theology allows students to gain a high level of competency in preaching after completion of the Master of Divinity. The Th.M. enhances ministerial practice, preparation for doctoral studies, and further mastery of preaching.

Doctor of Ministry

The Doctor of Ministry enhances the practice of ministry and text-driven preaching for those who are currently engaged in positions of ministerial leadership.
Doctor of Philosophy

The Doctor of Philosophy prepares persons of exceptional ability and promise to serve as teachers of preaching, pastors, and other vocational ministries in the United States or abroad.

Master of Divinity Concentration in Preaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students select 6 hours of preaching courses. Please note that the basic courses in these subjects already required for the MDiv may not be used to fulfill the concentration.</td>
<td>PRCHG</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Hebrew exegetical course</td>
<td>HEBRW</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Greek exegetical course</td>
<td>GREEK</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Theology

Purpose

The most advanced theological degree at the master's level, the Master of Theology (Th.M.) allows students to gain a high level of competency in preaching after completion of the Master of Divinity. The Th.M. enhances ministerial practice, preparation for doctoral studies, and further mastery of preaching.

Entrance Requirements

The student must have completed a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent from an accredited seminary or divinity school with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The Th.M. assumes exegetical competence in Greek and Hebrew. A student who has not developed exegetical competence in Greek and Hebrew may complete prerequisite language courses before beginning work toward the degree. Twelve hours of Greek and nine hours of Hebrew must be completed along with a B- average.

Applicants declare a major by submitting a 15-20 page research paper in the area of intended study.

International applicants must complete the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum score of 100 on the internet-based test or 250 on the computer-based test. Students who do not complete the internet-based TOEFL must also complete the TSE (Test of Spoken English).

Application Deadline

All application materials must be submitted by the following dates:
International students must meet earlier deadlines as set by the Office of International Student Services.

**Degree Requirements**

The Master of Theology consists of a 25 (Thesis) or 24-hour (non-Thesis) curriculum including: the Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours), one Ph.D. Reading Seminar (4 hours), five advanced master's electives (15 hours total) - one Old Testament Exegesis course, one New Testament Exegesis course, and three courses in preaching, Thesis (4 hours) or another advanced elective in preaching (3 hours).

Faculty supervisors approve course selections each semester.

The student must complete the Graduate Research seminar and begin the Ph.D. Reading Seminar during the first fall semester of course work. It is not possible to begin the Ph.D. Reading Seminar in a spring semester.

All courses must be completed with a B- or better. No course with a grade below B- will count toward the degree.

**Non-Thesis Track**

Students pursuing the non-thesis track must pass a comprehensive exam in the chosen major. The comprehensive exam will be registered in the final semester (THMTH 5000).

**Thesis**

The Th.M. thesis should demonstrate the student's ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force. An acceptable thesis should go beyond the description of data and include critical evaluation and interpretive judgment. The thesis must address a topic in the student's major.

Students pursuing the thesis track select a thesis supervisor prior to registration for Thesis Research. The Graduate Research Seminar and Thesis Research must be taken prior to Thesis Writing. Guidelines for thesis submission may be obtained from the Office of the Associate Dean for Master's Programs. The student should work closely with the thesis supervisor throughout all stages of thesis work. Evaluation of the thesis includes an oral exam.

**Time Limitations**

All requirements, including the thesis, must be completed within three years of entrance into the program.

**Transfers**

Up to twelve hours may be transferred into the Th.M. from the Southwestern M.Div. Transferred courses must be in the major selected for the Th.M.

**Additional Information**
For additional information about the Master of Theology, contact Dr. Mark Taylor, Associate Dean for Master's Programs:

by mail at: Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
P.O. Box 22696, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122
by email at thm@swbts.edu,
or by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 6950.

Doctor of Ministry

Note: Information regarding the Doctor of Ministry Degree for the School of Preaching contained in this catalog is an overview of the basic requirements for completing the degree. Students enrolled in the program are accountable for the policies and procedures contained in the most recent edition of the Doctor of Ministry Degree Handbook.

Persons interested in additional information regarding entry into the program should contact the School of Preaching D.Min. Office by mail at P.O. Box 22720, Fort Worth, TX 76122-0720, by phone at (817) 923-1921, ext. 6700, or by email at dmin@swbts.edu.

Doctor of Ministry Handbook PDF

Purpose and Nature of the Degree

The purpose of the DMin Program at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to develop reflective practitioners in ministry who will grow not only in ministry comprehension and competence, but also in character. Because it is a doctoral degree program, the student is expected to pursue a high standard of expertise in ministry reflection and practice. Students will be challenged to think biblically and critically about practices of ministry and to articulate and demonstrate a biblical vision for ministry practice.

Admission Requirements for the Doctor of Ministry Degree

Applicants must be approved for general seminary admission prior to consideration by the DMin Office. Current students or alumni of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary who have graduated within the last three years must complete a Returning Student Enrollment Update form. That form is available from the Office of the Registrar. An applicant who has not previously attended Southwestern Seminary should comply with current admission standards.

Educational Requirements

All DMin applicants must have a Master of Divinity (MDiv) degree from a regionally-accredited college, university, or seminary or a degree which is equivalent to the MDiv from a regionally-accredited college, university, or seminary. A Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) may be considered if the student has completed the theological core requirements of the MDiv degree from an accredited seminary. Other Master's degree graduates will be considered on an individual basis. All students not meeting the MDiv requirements are invited to submit their transcripts for evaluation and determination of any additional course work necessary to satisfy the requirements for admission.

Applicants must have a minimum grade point average of 3.00 on a scale of 4.00 in Master's level studies in religion.
or theology. Applicants with less than a 3.00 may be admitted on probation, at the discretion of the DMin Office. Applicants may request an exception to the required 3.00 GPA rule by submitting a letter to the DMin Office asking for the exception and explaining any unusual circumstances that contributed to their failure to achieve the required GPA during their Master’s level work. The applicant will also need, in addition to the letter requesting an exception, to submit original copies of his MAT and/or GRE test scores to the DMin office. Applicants must score above a 400 on the MAT, or on the GRE, a minimum of 153 on the Verbal Reasoning section (500 on the old scale) and a minimum of 4.0 on the Analytical Writing section.

Prior to admission into the DMin Program applicants must have completed the MDiv degree from an institution accredited by the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) or an affiliate of the council of regional accrediting groups or its educational equivalent. The DMin Office has the right to prescribe any Master's level courses that an applicant must take in order to apply for DMin studies.

The DMin Office will examine the academic transcript(s) of applicants who have earned an MA and are seeking entrance to the program, in order to determine if the applicant has indeed attained MDiv equivalency. An applicant not meeting the MDiv equivalency requirement may take additional Master's level coursework to achieve this equivalency. Such coursework will be considered leveling work. Students may not enroll in a doctoral seminar in a discipline in which leveling work is incomplete. An M.A. degree will be considered equivalent to the M.Div. when the following conditions are met:

1. The student has completed three years (72 semester hours minimum) of Master's level work, and

2. The student has completed Master's level course work in the following five areas:
   - Biblical Studies (15 hours)
   - Theological Studies (3 hours)
   - Historical Studies (3 hours)
   - Ethics and Philosophical Studies (3 hours)
   - Evangelism and Mission Studies (3 hours)
   - Preaching and Pastoral Studies (6 hours)

For the Expository Preaching cohort, one full year of Hebrew and one full year of Greek are also required. Applicants without the minimum language requirements must complete them before they may progress to the seminar stage. The language requirements must be completed in addition to the 72 hours of coursework mentioned above.

Applicants with a BA degree in religious studies, Bible, or a similar field may submit a transcript of that coursework in order to provide a more complete picture of their academic preparation, but in no instance may courses taken toward an undergraduate degree be counted toward the three years of Master's work.

A transcript from an international institution will require certification to demonstrate its equivalency to graduate-level work in the United States. International applicants must contact and submit their transcripts to the World Education Services (www.wes.org; P.O. Box 745, Old Chelsea Station, New York, NY 10113-0745; 800-937-3895; fax: 212-739-6100) for evaluation. The evaluation service sends evaluation results directly to the Office of Admissions.

Ministry Requirements
Applicants must be employed, or hold an official position, in vocational Christian ministry during the time they are enrolled in the degree. Exceptions can be made for special circumstances, such as missionaries on furlough or international students who will be returning to their home countries to complete the professional dissertation.

Applicants seeking admission must have served in a vocational ministry position acceptable to the DMin Office for at least three years after graduation with an MDiv degree, or its equivalent.

Due to our doctrinal convictions, only male students will be considered for Pastoral Leadership and Expository Preaching majors in the Doctor of Ministry program.

**International Student Requirements**

For admission, all non-USA citizens will be required to take the Internet-based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) as an admission requirement. The minimum score for unconditional admission is 100 (those who score between 90-99 may enter the program conditionally; those who score below a 90 may not enter the DMin Program). The computer-based TOEFL will be accepted if it is less than two years old. The minimum score for unconditional admission is 250 (those who score between 233-249 may enter the program conditionally; those who score less than 233 may not enter the DMin Program). Citizens of the United Kingdom, Australia, and Canada and other non-USA citizens who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based bachelor's degree from a North American institution may petition the DMin office to have this requirement waived.

In addition to a passing TOEFL score, the DMin Office reserves the right to require additional English proficiency courses taken concurrently with the DMin work where deficiencies are found to exist, in order to assist students in achieving their potential and to contribute effectively to the seminars. These courses may be taken at Southwestern Seminary or in other designated institutions.

Applicants applying for the DMin Program must be citizens of the U.S., permanent residents, hold an R-1 visa, or plan to study on an F-1 visa.

An applicant from outside the United States must meet U.S. Department of Homeland Security (DHS) regulations to study at Southwestern Seminary in any program. Any approval of the applicant's admission to the DMin Program is contingent upon the applicant maintaining proper status. Southwestern Seminary's International Student Services Office communicates regularly with the DMin Program to assure that all DHS regulations are followed.

Please note that all international students who are studying at Southwestern Seminary under an F-1 visa status may complete the Ministry Practicum Seminars for each year they are in the residency portion of their program requirements. These Ministry Practicum Seminars are designed to facilitate one's growth as a minister and enable one to develop greater ministry skills which can be utilized both now and upon one's return to the country of origin.

**Korean Doctor of Ministry Program**

Southwestern offers the entire Doctor of Ministry curriculum in the Korean language. Students in this program attend seminars in Fort Worth two different times throughout the year. One seminar occurs in the summer semester and the other in the fall/spring. Each seminar is two weeks in duration, meeting eight hours a day for ten days. Students are required to do both pre-seminar and post-seminar assignments. Students must also be present in Fort Worth for at least three cohort meetings per year. In between the seminars and cohort meetings, students complete research and assignments that are submitted to faculty for evaluation at regular intervals. All of this yearlong seminar work is registered as a single 12-hour doctoral seminar. For more details on the calendar of meetings, please see page 35 of this handbook.
Application Processes

When to Apply

All materials must be received in the DMin office by February 1 of the year the applicant anticipates beginning the program. Applications are good for one year from the date received.

How to Apply

Complete the online admissions application at www.swbts.edu/applynow. All applications must be entirely complete by February 1 in order to begin in July of the same year. Applications for the DMin Programs may be requested by contacting the Office of Admissions, P. O. Box 22740, Fort Worth, TX 76122, 817-923-1921 ext. 2700 or admissions@swbts.edu.

Current students or alumni of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary who have graduated within the last three years may instead complete a Returning Student form. This form is available from the Office of the Registrar. An applicant who has not previously attended Southwestern Seminary should comply with current admission standards.

Those applicants who have not completed an MDiv degree, but have completed another type of Master’s degree, must contact the DMin office to request a transcript evaluation. Some applicants may need to complete leveling work before their Master’s degree can be considered equivalent to the MDiv degree. Please note that all leveling work must be completed before students can begin seminars.

As part of the Admissions application, students will submit the following items:

1. Two (2) Confidential Academic Reference forms. This form must be completed by professors from whom applicants have completed a graduate level course. The professor must have an earned doctorate degree from an accredited institution. The student may contact the DMin Office for permission to substitute for one personal reference if he is unable to obtain two academic references.


3. Current ministry resume.

4. A research paper. Research papers must be a minimum of 10 pages and:
   a. Indicate the ability to do doctoral level research. Applicants may utilize a previously written paper. However, the applicant should examine this paper for weaknesses in argumentation or logic as well as form and grammar and make appropriate corrections.
   b. Make an argument and pursue a research question. Do not send exegetical papers (or any papers) that are in outline or bullet form and that do not show evidence of the student’s ability to do research.
   c. Demonstrate clear and succinct skill in developing and proving a thesis statement.
d. Please note: The paper can be a result of a previous Master's level assignment. However, it should be revised, edited, and conformed to an acceptable style form such as Turabian or the latest edition of the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style.

5. A 3-5 page “History of Ministry-Related Experience.” This paper should note specific ministry responsibilities, significant relationships, and spiritual insights gained from them.

Applicants will be notified of the final decision on their application in writing by the DMin Office. Upon acceptance into the program, the DMin Office will send a letter of acceptance as well as a registration form. Submission of the registration form constitutes official registration for DMin seminars. Upon receipt of the completed registration form, the DMin Office will register the student for the first year of seminars, including the Research and Writing Seminar.

**Research and Writing Seminar**

The Research and Writing Seminar is a required seminar that is conducted at the beginning of a student’s first year of seminars. The purpose of the seminar is to both strengthen a student’s writing skill and to facilitate growth in the area of doctoral research. The seminar is graded upon a Pass/Fail basis and students will not be allowed to begin the first year of seminars unless the Research and Writing Seminar has been completed successfully.

**Program Requirements**

The DMin Program is a thirty (30) hour degree:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DMIN SEMINARS</th>
<th>24 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(two seminars, one per year, worth 12 hours each)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMNRW 6000: Research and Writing Seminar</td>
<td>Pass/Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(completed before beginning seminars)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLLM 8000: Professional Dissertation Seminar</td>
<td>Pass/Fail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROFESSIONAL DISSERTATION STAGE</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COLLM 8010 A: Prospectus Writing Stage</td>
<td>Pass/Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLLM 8020 A: Dissertation Writing Stage</td>
<td>Pass/Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLLM 8026: Successful Dissertation Defense</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TOTAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

30 hours

Major Areas of Study

Students may choose from one of two majors of study: Expository Preaching or Pastoral Leadership.

Expositional Preaching

To train pastors to exegesis Scripture accurately, applying biblical truths to culture, training them to communicate skillfully the glory of God. The Expositional Preaching major is offered in both Fort Worth and Houston.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research and Writing Seminar</td>
<td>DMNRW 6000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expository Preaching - Exegesis of New Testament Literature</td>
<td>DMNEP 6112</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expository Preaching - Exegesis of Old Testament Literature</td>
<td>DMNEP 6212</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Dissertation Seminar</td>
<td>COLLM 8000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Dissertation Stage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Professional Dissertation Prospectus</td>
<td>COLLM 8010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Professional Dissertation in Progress</td>
<td>COLLM 8020</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Successful Dissertation Defense</td>
<td>COLLM 8026</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pastoral Leadership

To equip pastor-theologians to be more effective leader-servants by enlarging their understanding of biblical servant-leadership, analyzing classical and current organizational leadership theories, and developing a spiritual leadership plan for their ministry setting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research and Writing Seminar</td>
<td>DMNRW 6000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Professional Dissertation Requirements

Professional Dissertation Seminar (COLLM 8000)

Students will participate in the Professional Dissertation Seminar during the spring at the end of their second seminar year. The seminar is an online prospectus writing course composed of a series of webinars and online assignments. The intent of this course is to guide students through the prospectus writing process. Students must complete all prerequisites for this seminar.

Professional Dissertation Stage

Upon satisfactory completion of all seminar requirements and the Professional Dissertation Seminar, students enter the dissertation stage of the DMin Program. At this stage, students will be registered in COLLM 8010-A: Professional Dissertation Prospectus. Upon approval of their prospectus, students will be enrolled in COLLM 8020-A: Professional Dissertation in Progress as they write their professional dissertation. Upon satisfactory completion of the Professional Dissertation and the oral examination, students will receive six (6) hours of credit in class COLLM 8026: Successful Dissertation Defense. The DMin office will inform the Office of the Registrar that the student has passed the professional dissertation. Upon that notification, the Office of the Registrar will register the student retroactively for COLLM 8026.

Termination from the Program

Students may be terminated from the D.Min. program for the following reasons:

1. Failure to complete the program in the allotted time. The program is designed to be completed in four (4) years but the maximum time allotted is six (6) years. This time is calculated from the first semester of
enrollment in seminars and terminates the day of graduation for the same calendar semester of the 6th year.

a. A student who has not completed his degree by the six (6) year time limit will be dropped from the DMin Program, unless he submits a formal petition to the Associate Dean and DMin Committee for an extension and the petition is granted. An official petition for an extension must include the following: 1) the reason(s) why the student has not completed the degree within the DMin Program time limit; 2) documentation of the student's effort to complete the degree within the time limit; and 3) a timeline that outlines the student's plan to complete the DMin Program in consultation with his faculty and field (if applicable) supervisors. A student should not assume that his petition for an extension will be granted automatically. Requests for Extension must be received in the DMin office by March 31. Extensions are granted on a one-year basis from July 1 to June 30.

b. If a student's formal petition for an extension has been approved, but he has not submitted an approved prospectus by year eight (8), he will be required to retake the prospectus seminar. This will be at no charge to the student.

2. Failure to maintain a 3.00 GPA (on a 4.00 scale) throughout the course of the program. Each student is required to maintain a 3.00 GPA (B average) in the DMin Program.

3. Failure to remain in good standing with the seminary at large. All students of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary are required to adhere to ethical, financial, and academic standards as set forth in the seminary catalog.

Program Fees

Students are billed by the Business Office at the beginning of each DMin year. Fees are due by July 1 for the upcoming year. Students should contact the Business Office to discuss payment plans.

Fees for the 2017-18 DMin academic year are as follows:

**DMin Program Fee**

Due to the Cooperative Program scholarship for Southern Baptist students, the total program cost for Southern Baptists is $9,000.00 ($2500 x 3 years + $1500 initial fee). The total program cost for non-Southern Baptist students is $11,700.00 ($3400 x 3 years + $1500 initial fee).

**Program Continuation Fee**

If a DMin student's program exceeds four years, an additional program continuation fee of $1,400 per year for the
Southern Baptist student and $1,500 per year for the non-Southern Baptist student will be charged. Please note that a student’s program may not exceed six years in total.

Program Extension Fee

If a DMin student has NOT completed his dissertation by the end of six years, he may request a program extension. The Program Extension Fee is $1,400 per year for the Southern Baptist student and $1,500 per year for the non-Southern Baptist student.

All fees and dates are provisional and may be subject to change by the administrative offices of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Doctor of Philosophy

Information regarding the Doctor of Philosophy Degree for the School of Preaching which follows overviews the basic requirements for the degree. Students enrolled in the program follow the current Doctor of Philosophy Student Handbook which is provided by the Office of the Associate Dean for the School of Preaching Ph.D. Program, or online via the Doctor of Philosophy Student Handbook PDF.

The Ph.D. program prepares persons of exceptional ability to serve as teachers in specialized areas of theology and as pastors, chaplains, denominational leaders, or authors. The Ph.D. program emphasizes the attainment of expertise in a theological discipline, resting upon competence in both biblical and non-biblical languages through quality research and critical evaluative skills, resulting in a significant contribution to the student's field. Ph.D. study requires a high degree of originality, independence, analytical research, judgment, and skill in articulating research findings.

Prerequisites for Admission

Applicants must hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and a master's degree in biblical and theological studies from a regionally accredited college, university, or seminary. Acceptable master's degrees for entrance into the Ph.D. program include the Master of Theology (Th.M.) and the Master of Divinity (M.Div.). The Master of Arts in Theology (MA.Th.) may be acceptable for some majors depending on the overall content of the degree curriculum in relationship to the desired area of study.

All applicants to the Ph.D. program must possess exegetical competence in both Biblical Hebrew and Greek.

Applicants must have a grade point average of 3.3 or higher in their graduate theological studies. If an applicant has not completed the degree program, transcripts verifying the possibility of attaining a 3.3 must be submitted before an application will be considered.

Applicants must complete elective work in their desired field of study beyond the introductory courses required in a standard M.Div. degree. Admission decisions rest totally on the strength of the complete portfolio. Those deemed insufficiently prepared will be denied admission.

Application Process
Ph.D. applicants must apply for general admission to the seminary and must also apply simultaneously for admission to the Ph.D. program. For general admission to Southwestern Seminary and for general admission information, contact Southwestern’s Office of Admissions. Prospective Ph.D. students must pursue specific admission to the School of Preaching Ph.D. program through the School of Preaching Ph.D. office. The Ph.D. application may be obtained by contacting that office.

International applicants must submit their transcripts to the World Education Services (www.wes.org) for evaluation. The evaluation service sends results directly to the School of Preaching Ph.D. office.

International applicants must complete the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign language) with a minimum score of 100 on the internet-based test or 250 on the computer based test. Students who do not complete the internet based TOEFL must also complete the TSE (Test of Spoken English). International applicants who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based degree may be exempt from this requirement. For more information about the TOEFL, please visit http://www.ets.org/toefl.

Each applicant must submit a substantial research paper on a subject in the student’s chosen major, representing the applicant’s best research and writing. The use of primary sources and biblical languages (where applicable) will be examined carefully. The argumentation of the paper, including the clarity of the thesis, evaluation of evidence, and exercise of critical thought (as opposed to descriptive treatments) plays an essential role in the faculty’s assessment of research papers. The form and style should follow either the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style or the most recent edition of Turabian.

Each applicant must provide the School of Preaching Ph.D. office with the contact information (email address and phone number) of three former graduate level professors who will serve as the student’s confidential academic references. Reference forms will be sent to each professor by email by the School of Preaching Ph.D. office. Each professor should return the reference form by email, by fax, or by mail directly to the School of Preaching Ph.D. office. If the reference form is sent by mail, the professor should sign his or her name across the seal of the envelope.

When all application materials have been received by the School of Preaching Ph.D. office, professors in the major department will interview qualified applicants.

### Application Time Line

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic year prior to beginning Ph.D. studies</td>
<td><strong>Preliminary Step:</strong> applicant requests application materials from the School of Preaching Ph.D. office and receives application forms, including a list of required documents to support the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Friday in January/August</td>
<td><strong>Application Deadline:</strong> applicant must submit the Ph.D. application, official transcripts, WES (if applicable), TOEFL (if applicable), and a substantial research paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Monday in March/October</td>
<td><strong>Interview:</strong> applicants interview with the major field faculty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Admissions Decisions

Ph.D. admission represents a competitive process whereby the most qualified applicants receive an invitation to enter the School of Preaching Ph.D. program. Admission to the Ph.D. program does not rest on a single factor, but on the strength of the entire portfolio, demonstrating readiness for Ph.D. work. Ph.D. program faculty in the applicant’s major and the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program evaluate the applicant’s fitness for doctoral studies. Students will be notified by mail whether they have been accepted into the Ph.D. program.

After all admissions materials have been compiled, the Department Chair meets with all faculty supervisors in the applicant’s major. After carefully reviewing all documents in an applicant’s portfolio, faculty supervisors in the student’s major field make admission recommendations to the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program.

Applicants denied admission to the Ph.D. program may reapply only once. All application materials are confidential. The Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program and faculty have no obligation to divulge information regarding admission decisions.

Admitted Ph.D. students may defer their admission one year without being required to reapply to the Ph.D. program.

Once accepted into the Ph.D. program, a student may not change the major field. Students desiring to pursue a different major must reapply to the Ph.D. program.

Cost of the Program

Each Ph.D. student is required to pay the Ph.D. studies fee each semester until the degree has been completed. Fees are established by the seminary administration, not by the School of Preaching Ph.D. office, and are subject to change.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tuition* (per semester)</th>
<th>$6,300.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuition* - Southern Baptist (per semester, Cooperative Program Scholarship)</td>
<td>$3,500.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Research language courses and other master’s level courses are not included in the tuition fee for Ph.D. students.

Financial assistance is not available through the School of Preaching Ph.D. office. However, a Research Doctoral Grant is provided to Ph.D. students of good standing during the first eight semesters of their study at Southwestern Seminary. All inquiries regarding the grant or any other financial assistance should be made through the Student Financial Aid office of the seminary.

Research Language Requirements

The School of Preaching requires two research languages. Competency is demonstrated through the successful completion of research language examinations. For details on these examinations and means of language skill acquisition, contact the Ph.D. office. Research language requirements are also covered in the Ph.D. Student Handbook.

Major Field Research Language Competencies:


Preaching and Pastoral Studies

- Departmentally approved graduate-level courses in rhetorical theory or German, French, or Latin
- Intermediate Logic (To meet this requirement, students must show proficiency in Modal, Symbolic, and Quantification Logic.)

Incoming students who are missionaries may petition their supervisor and the Associate Dean for the PhD Program to use an appropriate language from their mission field as a research language, provided that the language will serve as a research tool during doctoral studies. Language substitution petitions require the approval of the major supervisor and the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program.

Minor Field Research Language Competencies:
Ph.D. program minors do not require additional language competencies.

Seminar Requirements

All incoming Ph.D students will enroll in two semesters of Focused Field Study, advanced master's electives in the student's major field, during the first year of Ph.D. studies. Faculty from the student's major field and the School of Preaching Ph.D. office will determine the Focused Field Study coursework for each incoming Ph.D. student. If deemed exceptionally prepared by the faculty from the student's major field and the School of Preaching Ph.D. office, students may be exempted from this requirement.

The Ph.D. major comprises four reading seminars and four research seminars in a particular area of study. The minor includes two reading seminars and two research seminars in its field.

In addition, students take a three-stage Graduate Research Seminar (two hours) fall during the Ph.D. orientation for three successive years, unless they have already taken it as part of their Th.M. program. The Graduate Research Seminar probes the nature and methods of research, argumentation, and style.

The Teaching in Higher Education Seminar (two hours) falls at the conclusion of the seminar stage. This seminar introduces the standard organization and policies at institutions of higher education, pedagogy, and other issues of administrative philosophy.

Students must complete all seminars prior to taking comprehensive exams. Students must successfully complete comprehensive exams before submitting a dissertation prospectus.

The Supervisory Committee must approve the selection of all seminars.

Ph.D. Majors and Minors

The School of Preaching Ph.D. program offers a major in preaching. Ph.D. students in the School of Preaching may apply to a minor in any area in which the seminary offers majors. Faculty supervisors in the minor field review applicant portfolios, making admissions recommendations to the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program.

All Ph.D. applicants must declare their intended minor at the time of application. Students may petition their major supervisor and the School of Preaching Ph.D. office to minor in their major field. For more information, please contact the School of Preaching Ph.D. office.
Students must complete the comprehensive bibliography, reading seminars in the minor, and the comprehensive exam in their minor area.

**Recommended Seminar Sequence**

**First Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester (Hours)</th>
<th>Spring Semester (Hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Research Seminar (2)</td>
<td>Focused Field Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focused Field Study</td>
<td>Focused Field Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Field Reading Seminar I (2)</td>
<td>Major Field Reading Seminar II (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Field Reading Seminar I (2)</td>
<td>Minor Field Reading Seminar II (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Language Study*</td>
<td>Research Language Study*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Summer of First Year**

- Reading Comprehensive Bibliography
- Major Field Reading Seminar III (2)
- Research Language Study*

**Second Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester (Hours)</th>
<th>Spring Semester (Hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Seminar in Major Field (4)</td>
<td>Research Seminar in Major Field (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Seminar in Minor Field (4)</td>
<td>Research Seminar in Minor Field (4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Summer of Second Year**

- Reading Comprehensive Bibliography
- Major Field Reading Seminar IV (2)

**Third Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Semester (Hours)</th>
<th>Spring Semester (Hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Research Seminar in Major Field (4)                    Comprehensive Exams
Research Seminar in Major Field (4)                    Submission of Dissertation Prospectus
Teaching in Higher Education Seminar (2)

*Research language study is required but not credited as hours toward the Ph.D. degree.

**Oral Comprehensive Examinations**

Oral comprehensive examinations require mastery of the field bibliographies distributed at the beginning of the student’s program. The major and minor supervisors may make minimal alterations to their respective bibliographies throughout the seminar stage, but no later than four months prior to the comprehensive examinations. Any change to a comprehensive bibliography must be communicated both to the student and to the School of Preaching Ph.D. office in writing.

**Dissertation**

The Ph.D. dissertation must argue for a clearly articulated thesis which constitutes a contribution to scholarship in its field. It should demonstrate the candidate’s ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force.

**Flex Ph.D. Program**

Southwestern Seminary offers a "flex" approach for distance Ph.D. students to access reading and research seminars with synchronous flexibility through the use of AdobeConnect. Whereas traditional online education is an asynchronous learning experience in which the student reads and views materials that have been posted for a class, the virtual flex access is a synchronous participation in a live classroom experience. The virtual student is represented audibly and visually in the classroom with students who are physically present. The educational experience, in presentation and discussion, takes place in real time. Students wanting to attend reading and/or research seminars through the flexible access option must obtain the written approval of their major and minor supervisors (through the registration form) and submit this written approval to the Ph.D. office for registration purposes. The Association of Theological Schools has given Southwestern approval to offer PhD flex access as an educational experiment.

**Additional Information**

For additional information about Ph.D. studies in the School of Preaching, please contact the School of Preaching Ph.D. office:

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
P.O. Box 22448  
Fort Worth, TX 76122-0448  
PhDTheology@swbts.edu  
817-923-1921, ext. 4650
Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions

Faculty

Keith E. Eitel, D.Miss., D.Theol.
Professor of Missions and World Christian Studies, Director of the World Missions Center, and Dean

Dan Crawford, Ph.D.
Senior Professor of Evangelism and Missions and Chair of Prayer Emeritus

Brandon Kiesling, M.Div.
Instructor in Evangelism

Steve Lee, Ph.D.
Nehemiah Professor of Baptist Church Planting

Tony T. Maalouf, Ph.D.
Distinguished Professor of World Christianity and Middle Eastern Studies

John Massey, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Missions

Mike Morris, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Missions, Ida M. Bottoms Chair of Missions, and Associate Dean for Applied Ministry

Matt Queen, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Evangelism, L. R. Scarborough Chair of Evangelism ("Chair of Fire"), and Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs

Daniel R. Sanchez, D.Min., Ph.D.
Professor of Missions, Vernon D. and L. Jeannette Davidson Chair of Missions, Director of the Scarborough Institute for Church Growth, and Associate Dean for Master's Programs

Dietmar Schulze, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Missions and Associate Director of the Bonn Master of Arts in Theology

Dean Sieberhagen, D.Theol.
Associate Professor of Islamic Studies and Director of the Master of Arts in Islamic Studies

Purpose and Introduction

The purpose of the School of Evangelism and Missions of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to provide graduate theological education for students engaging in Evangelism and Missions. To accomplish this task, the curricula are composed of basic biblical, theological, and ministry disciplines in addition to coursework focused specifically on missions and evangelism. These programs are designed to prepare the student for effective ministry both in North America and internationally.
The school seeks to create a context conducive to growth in Christian character, maturity, wisdom, integrity, social awareness, and responsibility. It seeks to strengthen the Christian witness in contemporary society by providing leadership capable of guiding the church in fulfilling its role in the Great Commission.

The school seeks to provide knowledge, skills, and resources for a lifetime of continuing study.

**Degree Overview**

**Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Evangelism, Missions, Islamic Studies, or No Concentration**

The Master of Divinity is predicated on a Bachelor of Arts degree or its equivalent. The Southwestern M.Div. prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. The M.Div. is the only approved first master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching. Students may choose not to complete a concentration and instead complete any 12 hours of electives in the Fish School of Evangelism and Missions to receive a Fish School diploma upon graduation. Those completing a concentration receive both a diploma and a concentration certificate upon graduation.

**Master of Divinity with a concentration in International Church Planting**

The Master of Divinity with a concentration in International Church Planting provides a solid foundation of classical studies and a missions focus on church planting. This concentration equips students to start and develop churches abroad. This unique degree allows students to complete their course of study while serving off-campus. The church planting experience occurs under the auspices of the IMB’s International Service Corps (2 years) or career apprentice program (3 years). The first-hand ministry experience acquired off-campus aids in fulfilling requirements for IMB missionary candidates.

**Master of Divinity with a concentration in North American Church Planting**

The Master of Divinity with a concentration in North American Church Planting provides a solid foundation of classical studies and specific training in church planting. The degree equips students to start and develop effective churches in the many contexts of North America. The church planting experience occurs under the auspices of a partnership between the North American Mission Board, Baptist state conventions, Associations, and churches cooperating with the Southern Baptist Convention.

**Master of Arts (Islamic Studies)**

The Master of Arts (Islamic Studies) seeks to prepare cross-cultural ministers who desire specialized preparation in the area of Islamic Studies. Degree candidates will obtain more effective skills for reaching and making Christian disciples of people with an Islamic background.
Master of Arts in Missiology

The Master of Arts in Missiology is a specialized degree plan which allows students to integrate their theological preparation with direct missionary service. Students are required to have completed two consecutive years of missions service prior to graduation. This experience can be gained prior to or during studies at Southwestern.

Master of Theology

The Master of Theology allows students to gain a high level of competency in one major area of study after completion of the Master of Divinity. The majors offered in the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions are Evangelism, Missions, and Islamic Studies. The degree, including a thesis, must be completed within three years.

Doctor of Ministry

The Doctor of Ministry is designed to enhance the understanding and practice of ministry in the areas of evangelism and missions for those currently engaged in positions of ministerial leadership in North American and International contexts.

Doctor of Philosophy

The Doctor of Philosophy prepares persons of exceptional ability and promise to serve as teachers in specialized areas of evangelism and missions. Graduates also serve as pastors, chaplains, denominational leaders, administrators, editors, and authors in the United States and abroad.

Master of Divinity with Concentrations in Evangelism, Missions, or Islamic Studies

Purpose

The Southwestern M.Div. prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. Fish School students may use elective hours to pursue a concentration listed below or they may simply use 12 of the 18 hours of free electives to complete Fish School electives in keeping with their ministry goals and academic interests. The M.Div. is the only approved first master’s degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching.

Prerequisite

The student must have a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university. One year of elementary Greek is pre-requisite for the degree, but can be completed concurrently with other degree requirements.
### Biblical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>OLDTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament III</td>
<td>NEWTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Greek I</td>
<td>GREEK 3313</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Greek II</td>
<td>GREEK 3323</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation and Interpretation</td>
<td>GREEK 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hebrew I</td>
<td>HEBRW 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hebrew II</td>
<td>HEBRW 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Theological Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Church History I</td>
<td>CHAHT 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History II</td>
<td>CHAHT 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ethics and Philosophical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Christian Ethics or</td>
<td>ETHIC 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bible &amp; Moral Issues</td>
<td>ETHIC 4323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Christian Home</td>
<td>ETHIC 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion or</td>
<td>PHILO 4313 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Apologetics or</td>
<td>PHILO 4373 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Philosophy</td>
<td>PHILO 4323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Evangelism and Missions Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Preaching and Pastoral Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foundations for Christian Ministry</td>
<td>PASMN 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Ministry Practicum</td>
<td>PASMN 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministries of the Local Church</td>
<td>CFIN 3001</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Expository Preaching</td>
<td>PRCHG 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Expository Preaching</td>
<td>PRCHG 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preaching Practicum</td>
<td>PRCHG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFEV 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFEV 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry I - Mentoring</td>
<td>APLEV 4031</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry II - Disciple-making in the Local Church</td>
<td>APLEV 4041</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### School of Evangelism and Mission Concentrations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration/Electives</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Female Students may take WOMST 4053 Contemporary Evangelism for Women.

2. Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

3. Female students should substitute WOMST 4003 Women's Ministries in the Local Church.

4. Female students take WOMST 4043 Expository communication of Biblical Truth.

5. Female students take a free elective in lieu of Advanced Expository Preaching.

6. Students seeking a concentration take specific courses in lieu of elective hours.

### Concentrations in Evangelism, Missions, and Islamic Studies

Students obtain concentrations by completing the following requirements to fulfill a portion of the "Concentration/Electives" section of the M.Div. Upon completion of a concentration, students will receive a certificate for their work.

### Evangelism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Choose 5 Evangelism Electives</td>
<td>EVANG Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVANG Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVANG Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVANG Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVANG Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Missions
## Missionary Anthropology

**Course Title**: 
**Course Number**: MISSN 4373 
**Hours**: 3

**Introduction to Church Planting (International or North American)**

**Course Title**: 
**Course Number**: MISSN 4493 or 4503 
**Hours**: 3

**Globalization and Missions Strategies or**

**Course Title**: 
**Course Number**: MISSN 3373 or MSSN 5453 
**Hours**: 3

**Church Planting in the Urban Context**

**Course Title**: 
**Course Number**: MISSN Elective 
**Hours**: 3

**Missions Elective**

**Course Title**: 
**Course Number**: MISSN 5523 or 5533 
**Hours**: 3

**Praxis or Practicum in Missions**

**Course Title**: 
**Course Number**: MISSN 5523 or 5533 
**Hours**: 3

**Total**: 15

### Islamic Studies

**Course Title**

**Course Number**

**Hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any three Islamic Studies Electives</td>
<td>ISLST</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islamic History, Culture, and Philosophy</td>
<td>ISLST 4243</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Praxis or Practicum in Islamic Studies</td>
<td>ISLST 5483, or equivalent</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Information

Students interested in more information regarding this program should contact the Office of the Registrar at 817-923-1921 extension 2000 or in Scarborough 104.

### Master of Divinity with a Concentration in International Church Planting

#### Purpose

The Master of Divinity with a concentration in International Church Planting provides a solid foundation of classical studies and an international missions focus on church planting. This concentration equips students to start and develop churches abroad. The uniqueness of this degree allows students to complete their course of study while serving off-campus. The church planting experience occurs under the auspices of the Southern Baptist Convention International Mission Board's Journeyman program, International Service Corps program, or Career Apprentice.
program. The first-hand ministry experience acquired off-campus fulfills requirements for missionary candidates with SBC mission boards.

**Entrance Requirements**

The student must have a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university. One year of elementary Greek is prerequisite for the degree, but can be completed concurrently with other degree requirements.

Successful completion of the degree presupposes successful appointment by the International Mission Board to do the field portion of the degree.

**Educational Method**

This concentration combines a strong theoretical emphasis with practical field-based learning. After completing basic Master of Divinity courses on campus, students complete the field-based portion of the degree, while serving on a two or three-year off-campus field assignment abroad under the supervision of a veteran missionary or church planter.

**Church Planting Experience**

Students must meet the requirements for missionary appointment and be appointed by the IMB. The appointment must involve a minimum of two years of service. The placement in most cases must include: (1) direct involvement with starting new congregations, developing a strategy for a people group, or promoting a church planting movement of multiple congregations, and (2) a carefully monitored supervisory relationship with a veteran church planter or missionary. Students should apply for appointment at least two years before the proposed beginning date of missionary service and should carefully plan the sequence of courses in order to coordinate with the proposed beginning date of missionary service.

**Field Courses**

During the student's field assignment under the auspices of the International Mission Board of the SBC, they are required to take two modular courses taught on a rotating basis in either Chiang Mai, Thailand or Prague, Czech Republic. The two field-based modular classes emphasize the cross-cultural applications of ethical decision making and nurturing the home in cross-cultural settings.

The other 18 hours of field courses are completed in the church planting setting through either online or mentoring methods.

"Jump Start 2+2/3"

This option allows graduating students from Scarborough College or other approved institutions to "jump Start" into the M.Div. International Church Planting program at the beginning of their two to three year appointment with the International Mission Board. These students will complete the field-based portion of the degree before the campus based portion. At the end of the two to three years on the field, students will transition to the Southwestern campus to finalize their M.Div. requirements. Click here for more information on the "Jump Start 2+2/3". Please contact the Dean of the Fish School of Evangelism and Missions for further information regarding the pre-requisites for "Jump Start" at (817)-923-1921 extension 6400.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>OLDTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament III</td>
<td>NEWTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Greek I</td>
<td>GREEK 3313</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Greek II</td>
<td>GREEK 3323</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation and Interpretation</td>
<td>GREEK 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hebrew I</td>
<td>HEBRW 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hebrew II</td>
<td>HEBRW 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theological Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History I</td>
<td>CHAHT 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History II</td>
<td>CHAHT 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Evangelism and Missions Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Preaching and Pastoral Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Expository Preaching</td>
<td>PRCHG 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFEV 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFEV 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Missions Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>World Religions: A Missionary Approach</td>
<td>MISSN 4333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Globalization and Missions Strategies</td>
<td>MISSN 3373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross-Cultural Witness to the Gospel and Ministry or</td>
<td>MISSN 5373 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronological Bible Storying</td>
<td>MISSN 4633</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Courses to be taken on the Field

### Modular Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cross-Cultural Ethics</td>
<td>MISSN 5393</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Missionary Home</td>
<td>MISSN 5463</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Online Field Courses
Animistic Folk Religions | MISSN 3473 | 3
Anthropology for Church Planting | MISSN 4653 | 3

**Field-Based Mentorship & Language Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mission Mentorship I</td>
<td>MISSN 5643</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mission Mentorship II</td>
<td>MISSN 5653</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Language Acquisition I</td>
<td>MISSN 3613</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Language Acquisition II</td>
<td>MISSN 3623</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Female students may take WOMST 4053 Contemporary Evangelism for Women.

2. Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

3. Female students take WOMST 4043 Expository Communication of Biblical Truth.

**Additional Resources**

Students interested in more information regarding the program should contact the Fish School of Evangelism and Missions Dean's Office at 817-923-1921 extension 6400 or visit the World Mission Center. Students may also contact the Office of the Registrar at 817-923-1921 extension 2000 or in Scarborough 104.

**Master of Divinity with a Concentration in North American Church Planting**

**Purpose**

The Southwestern M.Div. degree concentration in North American church planting provides a solid foundation of classical studies and specific training in church planting. The degree equips students to start and develop effective churches in the many contexts of North America. The church planting experience occurs under the auspices of a partnership between the North American Mission Board, Baptist state conventions, Associations, and churches cooperating with the Southern Baptist Convention.

**Entrance Requirements**

Students must fulfill the requirements for admission into the Southwestern M.Div. degree program and obtain approval from the designated faculty advisor to be officially admitted into the North American Church Planting concentration.
The student must have a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university. One year of elementary Greek is pre-requisite for the degree, but can be completed concurrently with other degree requirements.

**Educational Method**

This concentration combines a strong theoretical emphasis with practical, field-based learning.

**Church Planting Experience**

Students must be approved by the Professor of Baptist Church Planting for a supervised ministry experience. The placement must include: (1) direct involvement with starting a new congregation, developing a strategy for a people group, or promoting a church planting movement of multiple congregations, and (2) a carefully monitored supervisory relationship with a veteran church planter or missionary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>OLDTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament III</td>
<td>NEWTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Greek I</td>
<td>GREEK 3313</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Greek II</td>
<td>GREEK 3323</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation and Interpretation</td>
<td>GREEK 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hebrew I</td>
<td>HEBRW 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hebrew II</td>
<td>HEBRW 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Theological Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Church History I</td>
<td>CHAHT 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History II</td>
<td>CHAHT 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Ethics and Philosophical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Christian Ethics or</td>
<td>ETHIC 4313 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bible &amp; Moral Issues</td>
<td>ETHIC 4323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Christian Home</td>
<td>ETHIC 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion or</td>
<td>PHILO 4313 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Apologetics or</td>
<td>PHILO 4373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Philosophy</td>
<td>PHILO 4323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Evangelism and Missions Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism(^1)</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum(^2)</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum(^2)</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Preaching and Pastoral Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foundations for Christian Ministry (^3)</td>
<td>PASMN 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Description</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Ministry Practicum</td>
<td>PASMN 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministries of the Local Church</td>
<td>CFMIN 3001</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Expository Preaching^4</td>
<td>PRCHG 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Expository Preaching^5</td>
<td>PRCHG 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preaching Practicum^2</td>
<td>PRCHG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFEV 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFEV 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry - Disciple Making</td>
<td>APLEV 4041</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry - Mentoring</td>
<td>APLEV 4031</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### North American Church Planting Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to North American Church Planting</td>
<td>MISSN 4493</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Planting in the Urban Contexts</td>
<td>MISSN 5453</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology for Church Planting or</td>
<td>MISSN 4653 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish School Elective</td>
<td>MISSN, EVANG, ISLST, or APLEV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish School Elective</td>
<td>MISSN, EVANG, ISLST, or APLEV</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Planting Internship</td>
<td>MISSN 5743</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>92</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^1 Female students may take WOMST 4053 Contemporary Evangelism for Women.

^2 Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

^3 Female students should substitute WOMST 4003 Women's Ministries in the Local Church.
Female students take WOMST 4043 Expository Communication of Biblical Truth.

Female students take a free elective in lieu of Advanced Expository Preaching.

**Additional Information**

Students interested in more information regarding the program should contact the Professor of Baptist Church Planting at 817-923-1921 extension 6430. Students may also contact the Office of the Registrar at 817-923-1921 extension 2000 or in Scarborough 104.

**Advanced Master of Divinity**

The Advanced Master of Divinity allows students to build upon undergraduate theological training by taking advanced courses in place of the introductory courses in the regular Master of Divinity curriculum.

**Entrance Requirements**

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The student’s undergraduate major should be in a discipline directly related to the courses in the Advanced M.Div. curriculum. The Advanced M.Div. is built upon 45-54 hours of prerequisites.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I, II, and III</td>
<td>6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I, II, and III</td>
<td>6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek or Hebrew (two years of one language)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology (one year survey)</td>
<td>6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion or Christian Apologetics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>45-54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The prerequisites in Old Testament, New Testament, Church History, and Systematic Theology may each be completed with two survey courses or with one survey course and an additional elective in the same discipline. In either case, the prerequisite courses must cover the entire range of material covered in the SWBTS courses.

Prerequisite courses must be completed with a B- or better.
Students who have not fulfilled all prerequisites may complete the remaining prerequisites at the beginning of work toward the degree.

## Degree Requirements

The 80-hour degree includes advanced courses in Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, Ethics and Philosophical Studies, as well as courses in Preaching and Pastoral Studies and Evangelism and Missions Studies. In addition, the degree includes 12 hours of free electives, 6 of which may be used to complete a thesis. Free elective hours may not be used for basic survey courses.

Greek electives assume two years of Greek as the prerequisite language.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament or New Testament Elective</td>
<td>OLDTS or NEWTS Elective</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Theology Elective</td>
<td>BIBTH Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hebrew I</td>
<td>HEBRW 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hebrew II</td>
<td>HEBRW 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Exegetical Method</td>
<td>HEBRW 5003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Exegesis Elective</td>
<td>HEBRW Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Exegesis Elective¹</td>
<td>GREEK Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theological Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History and Historical Theology Elective</td>
<td>CHAHT Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology Electives</td>
<td>SYSTH Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ethics and Philosophical Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Christian Home</td>
<td>ETHIC 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Ethics Elective</td>
<td>ETHIC Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion Elective</td>
<td>PHILO Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preaching and Pastoral Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Expository Preaching</td>
<td>PRCHG 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Expository Preaching</td>
<td>PRCHG 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preaching Practicum</td>
<td>PRCHG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundations of Christian Ministry I</td>
<td>PASMN 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Ministry Practicum</td>
<td>PASMN 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministries of the Local Church</td>
<td>CFMIN 3001</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Evangelism and Missions Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spiritual Formation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFEV 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFEV 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Ministry</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry I - Mentoring</td>
<td>APLEV 4031</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry II - Disciple-making in the local church</td>
<td>APLEV 4041</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Free Electives/Concentration

Students may use free electives to pursue one of the concentrations listed below. Some concentrations require more than 12 hours.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Evangelism Concentration</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism Electives (choose any five Evangelism electives)</td>
<td>EVANG 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Islamic Studies Concentration</strong></td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missionary Anthropology Islamic Worldview</td>
<td>ISLST 4373 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islamic Electives (choose any three Islamic Studies electives)</td>
<td>ISLST 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Praxis or Practicum in Islamic Studies</td>
<td>ISLST 5483, or equivalent 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Missions Concentration</strong></td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missionary Anthropology</td>
<td>MISSN 4373 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Church Planting (North American or International)</td>
<td>MISSN 4493 or 4503 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISSN (Missions elective)</td>
<td>MISSN 4503 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glob. &amp; Missions Strategies or Church Planting in the Urban Context</td>
<td>MISSN 3373 or 5453 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Praxis or Practicum</td>
<td>MISSN 5523 or equivalent 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>North American Church Planting Concentration</strong></td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to North American Church Planting</td>
<td>MISSN 4493 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Planting in Urban Contexts</td>
<td>MISSN 5453 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Missionary Anthropology | MISSN 4373 | 3
---|---|---
Missions, Evangelism, Applied Ministry, or Islamic Studies Electives (choose two) | Choice of electives | 6
Church Planting Internship (replaces APLEV 4031 and 4041 in the Advanced M.Div) | MISSN 5743 | 3

1. The exact language hours will be determined based on the pre-requisites and language credits earned prior to entering the Advanced Master of Divinity degree.

2. Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

3. Female students should substitute WOMST 4003 Women's Ministries in the Local Church.

4. Female students take WOMST 4043 Expository Communication of Biblical Truth.

5. Female students take a free elective in lieu of Advanced Expository Preaching.

**Advanced M.Div. with International Church Planting Concentration**

This degree follows the same basic format as above with variances in the courses specific to the concentration. Students interested in the Adv. M.Div. with a concentration in International Church Planting should contact the Registrar’s Office for information, application, and approval. The office is located in Scarborough 106 and can be reached by phone at 817-923-1921 extension 2000.

**Transfers**

Master's courses from an eligible institution may transfer into the Advanced M.Div. The courses must be comparable to the Southwestern courses for which transfer credit is requested and be completed with a B or better.

**Additional Information**

For additional information about the Advanced Master of Divinity, students should contact the Office of the Registrar at 817-923-1921 extension 2000 or in Scarborough 106.

**Master of Arts (Islamic Studies)**

**Purpose**

The Master of Arts (Islamic Studies) is designed to prepare Christian missionaries who desire specialized preparation in the area of Islamic Studies. Degree candidates will obtain more effective skills for reaching and making Christian disciples of people with an Islamic background.
**Admissions Requirements**

To be admitted as a candidate for the Master of Arts (Islamic Studies), a student must fulfill the following requirements:

- A bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or its equivalent;
- Experience in ministry to persons of Islamic background or a clear statement of purpose to do so in the future.

**Degree Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Theological Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>OLDTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament III</td>
<td>NEWTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFEV 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFEV 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Language Studies (Pick one of two tracks)**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Language Track: Beginning Arabic I, Beginning Arabic II, and Introduction to Qur'anic Arabic or Church History I</th>
<th>MODLG 3513, MODLG 3523, and MODLG 4513 or CHAHT 3103</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Field Language Track: Introduction to Sight-Reading the Qur'an, Field Language Acquisition I, Field Language Acquisition II or Church History I</td>
<td>MODLG 4513, MISSN 3613, and MISSN 3623 or CHAHT 3103</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Practical Missiology & Islamic Studies

| Introduction to Missiology | MISSN 3363 | 3 |
| Personal Missions Practicum | MISSN 3100 | 0 |
| Islamic History, Culture, and Philosophy | ISLST 4243 | 3 |
| Folk Islam | ISLST 4313 | 3 |

### Islamic Studies Foundational

| Christian Inquiry into Islamic Faith and Practice | ISLST 4283 | 3 |
| Islamic Texts: Qur'an and Hadith | ISLST 4273 | 3 |
| Ishmael/Arabs in Biblical History | ISLST 4253 | 3 |
| Sharing Christ with Muslims | ISLST 4223 | 3 |
| Total | | 65 |

### Additional Information

For more information about this degree, please contact the Office of the Registrar at 817-923-1921 extension 2000, or in Scarborough 104.

### Master of Arts in Missiology

#### Purpose
The Master of Arts in Missiology is a specialized degree plan which allows students to integrate their theological preparation and direct missionary experience. New students interested in missions may apply for admission into this degree plan as well as missionaries who have completed 20 - 30 hours of graduate theological studies, served on the field for two years, and need to complete a master's degree in order to serve with a missions sending agency.

**Admission**

To be admitted to the degree, a student must fulfill the following prerequisites:

- A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or equivalent.
- A minimum of two years of missionary experience, or a commitment to complete such experience before graduation.

**Integration of Theory and Practice**

The degree requires students to integrate academic inquiry and missions practice in the exercise of a cross-cultural ministry. Candidates with prior experience evaluate their missions service under faculty supervision. Candidates without prior experience complete three semesters of field ministry with a mentor. Any student who discovers that the two years of missionary service requirement cannot be fulfilled must transfer to another degree program.

**Academic Advising**

The flexible degree requirements allow each student to develop an academic program to meet specific needs relevant to a particular ministry setting. In consultation with an academic advisor in the Registrar's Office, each student constructs a plan of study that addresses anticipated needs in practical ministry. The academic advisor guides the student in course selection.

**Degree Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Requirements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFEV 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFEV 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry I</td>
<td>APLEV 4031</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry II</td>
<td>APLEV 4041</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Theological Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>OLDTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament III</td>
<td>NEWTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History I</td>
<td>CHAHT 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History II</td>
<td>CHAHT 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Studies in Missiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology for Church Planting</td>
<td>MISSN 4653</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions elective or Church Planting in the Urban Context</td>
<td>MISSN or MISSN 5453</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Elective</td>
<td>MISSN</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Practical Missions Requirement (choose one of the following tracks)

Practicum Track (for candidates with previous experience)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Short-Term Missions Praxis</td>
<td>MISSN 5533</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Mobilization Practicum</td>
<td>MISSN 5543</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OR

Mentorship Track (for candidates who will complete simultaneous experience)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Missionary Distance Learning Orientation</td>
<td>MISSN 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Commission Mentorship I (1st semester)</td>
<td>APLEV 5602</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Commission Mentorship II (2nd semester)</td>
<td>APLEV 5612</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Commission Mentorship III (3rd semester)</td>
<td>APLEV 5622</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 67

1. These hours usually count towards the 67-hour degree plan. Many missionaries with prior studies fulfill the residence requirement in one academic year while on stateside assignment or furlough.

2. For acceptance into the degree program, each student must present a written plan that specifies how the two-year service requirement will be fulfilled prior to graduation.

3. Students seeking a concentration in Hispanic Studies should take specific courses in lieu of the general courses listed under the Studies in Missiology heading above. See the explanation of the Hispanic Studies concentration detailed below.

4. Church Planting in the Urban Context (MISSN 5453) is required for students pursuing North American Church Planting through NAMB.

Hispanic Studies Concentration

This concentration is for those students who want to be involved in ministry to Hispanics. The courses will be taught bilingually (English and Spanish) and assignments for these courses can be completed in either language. Please contact the offices mentioned below for more information about adding this concentration to the Master of Arts in Missiology.

Additional Information
Students interested in more information regarding the program should contact the Fish School of Evangelism and Missions Dean's Office at 817-923-1921 extension 6400 or visit the World Mission Center. Students may also contact the Office of the Registrar at 817-923-1921 extension 2000 or in Scarborough 106.

**Master of Theological Studies with a Concentration in Cross-Cultural Missions**

**Purpose**

Students pursuing this concentration complete the Masters of Theological Studies as indicated below. This concentration meets the International Mission Board’s requirement of 45 hours of training for the Macedonia Project.

**Degree Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament (Pick two of the three surveys)</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OLDTS 3063</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OLDTS 3073</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament (Pick two of the three surveys)</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NEWTS 3063</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NEWTS 3073</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History I</td>
<td>CHAHT 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History II</td>
<td>CHAHT 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Religions</td>
<td>MISSN 4333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Theology

Purpose

The most advanced theological degree at the master's level, the Master of Theology (Th.M.) allows students to gain a high level of competency in one concentrated area of study after completion of the Master of Divinity. The Th.M. enhances ministerial practice, preparation for doctoral studies, and further mastery of a specialized discipline.

Entrance Requirements

The student must have completed a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent from an accredited seminary or divinity school with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The Th.M. assumes exegetical competence in Greek and Hebrew. A student who has not completed the prerequisite language courses may complete them during work toward the degree.

Applicants declare a concentration by submitting a 15-20 page research paper in the area of intended study.

International applicants must complete the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum score of 100 on the internet-based test or 250 on the computer-based test. Students who do not complete the internet-based TOEFL must also complete the TSE (Test of Spoken English).

Application Deadline

New applicants to the seminary should indicate the desire to pursue the Th.M. on application materials. Current Southwestern students should fill out a Continuing Studies form available in the Registrar's office and include an explanation of reasons for pursuing the Th.M.

All application materials must be submitted by the following dates:

Fall: July 15
Spring: December 15
Summer: April 15

International students must meet earlier deadlines as set by the Office of International Student Services.

Degree Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Anthropology for Biblical Church Planting</td>
<td>MISSN 4653</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>45</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Master of Theology consists of a 25 (Thesis) or 24-hour (non-Thesis) curriculum including: the Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours), one Ph.D. Reading Seminar (4 hours), five advanced master's electives (15 hours total) in a chosen major, Thesis (4 hours) or Advanced Elective (3 hours). All course work must be completed with a 3.0 or better. No course with a grade of below 3.0 will count toward the degree.

Majors in the School of Evangelism and Missions are Evangelism, Missions, and Islamic Studies.

The student must complete the Graduate Research seminar and begin the Ph.D. Reading Seminar during the first fall semester of course work.

**Thesis**

The Th.M. thesis should demonstrate the student's ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force. An acceptable thesis should go beyond the description of data and include critical evaluation and interpretative judgment. The thesis must address a topic in the student's concentration. The Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style serves as the style guide for the thesis.

During the semester in which the student registers for Thesis Research, the student selects a thesis supervisor and completes a thesis prospectus. The prospectus, not to exceed ten pages, must be approved by the thesis supervisor before the student begins to write the thesis. The approved prospectus must be submitted to the Associate Dean's office. The student must work closely with the thesis supervisor throughout all stages of thesis work.

The student must submit the thesis at least 60 days prior to the anticipated date of graduation. The thesis supervisor and second reader will evaluate the thesis and determine the grade (passing grades: B- and above). A student who receives a failing grade will have an opportunity to revise and resubmit the thesis during the following semester provided that the time limitation has not expired.

**Maintaining Status/Time Limitations**

The Th.M. is offered only on the Fort Worth campus. All requirements, including the thesis, must be completed within three years of entrance into the program.

**Transfers**

Up to twelve hours may be transferred into the Th.M. from the Southwestern M.Div. Transferred courses must be in the major selected for the Th.M.

A Th.M. graduate who pursues a Ph.D. in the School of Evangelism and Missions may apply the Graduate Research Seminar and the Ph.D. Reading Seminar toward requirements for the Ph.D. degree. The thesis may also apply toward requirements for the Ph.D. degree.

**Additional Information**

For additional information about the Master of Theology, contact the Master's Programs Office in Fleming 206, by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 6677, by email at j.petersen@swbts.edu or by mail: Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 22598, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122.
Doctor of Ministry

Purpose

The D.Min. program of the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions is designed to enhance the understanding and practice of ministry in the areas of evangelism and missions for those currently engaged in positions of ministerial leadership in North American and International contexts.

Admission

Admission Requirements & Procedures

Prerequisites for Admission

- Prior to admission into the D.Min. program, applicants must have completed the Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree or its equivalent from an institution accredited by the American Theological Schools (ATS) or an affiliate of the council of regional accrediting groups.
- Applicants must be employed or hold an official position in vocational Christian ministry during the time they are enrolled in the degree.
- Students must have maintained a 3.00 GPA or higher on a 4.00 scale in master's level studies in religion or theology. If your GPA is below the standard 3.00, you will be required to submit original copies of your MAT and/or GRE test scores to the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs. Applicants wishing exception to the required 3.00 GPA rule must submit a letter to the D.Min. Doctoral Committee asking for the exception and explaining any unusual circumstances that contributed to the low scholarship level attained during their master's level work. Applicants must score above a 400 on the MAT or, on the GRE, a minimum of 500 on the Verbal Reasoning section and a minimum of 4.0 on the Analytical Writing section. Applicants with less than a 3.00 may be admitted on probation, upon approval of the D.Min. Doctoral Committee.
- Applicants must have served in a vocational ministry position acceptable to the committee for at least 3 years after graduation with the M.Div. or its equivalent.

Instructions for Application Process:

- Complete online admissions application at www.swbts.edu/applynow. All applications must be entirely complete by February 1 in order to begin in July of the same year.
- As part of the online application, applicants must write a short essay about their 1) conversion and 2) call to ministry. D.Min. applicants must include in the call to ministry section a brief discussion of their reasons for applying to the D.Min. program and also their future vocational plans.
- As part of the online application, applicants will submit two personal references. A personal reference may be anyone, who is not related to the applicant and must have current and/or previous knowledge of the applicant's ministry. A personal reference may not be anyone that is under the applicant's leadership or authority. A space will be provided on the online application to enter an email address
for these references and they will be automatically emailed a reference form.

- Applicants must also complete the "Confidential Academic Reference" form and submit this form to the Admissions Office. This form must be completed by a professor with whom they have completed a graduate level course. The professor must have an earned doctorate degree from an accredited institution. Click here to obtain the "Confidential Academic Reference" form.

- Doctor of Ministry applicants may omit the church endorsement form on the online application because the attached "Statement of Ministry Endorsement" will be accepted in lieu of a church endorsement. The purpose of this document is to demonstrate that the applicant’s place of service is in support of the applicant's intention to enter the Doctor of Ministry program. Click here to obtain the "Statement of Ministry Endorsement" form.

- The Admissions Office will need official copies of your graduate level transcripts. Please contact your school and send your official transcripts to the Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth TX, 76122. If you attended multiple graduate schools/seminaries, the office will need original copies from each school. Those applicants who have not completed a M.Div. degree, but have completed another type of master's, must request a transcript evaluation to determine potential equivalency needs. Some applicants may need to complete leveling work before their master's degree can be considered equivalent to the M.Div. degree. Please note: All leveling work must be completed before applicants can begin seminars.

- A transcript from an international institution will have to be certified that it is equivalent to graduate-level work in the United States. Students must contact World Education Services in order to obtain transcript evaluations, www.wes.org.

- The general admission application fee is $35.00. Applicants may pay by credit card during the online application process, or may mail a check to the Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth TX, 76122. Checks should be made out to Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Please note: once the application has been submitted the applicant may not go back and pay the application fee online.

- The D.Min. application fee is $20.00. Applicants must mail a check to the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs at P.O. Box 22667, Fort Worth, TX 76122. Checks should be made out to Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Please note: the application fee for the D.Min. program is separate from the $35 general application fee.

- Applicants are required to submit a research paper he has written, as part of the application process, to the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs via email at dminfish@swbts.edu. The research paper should meet the following criteria:
  - The paper must indicate the ability to do doctoral level research. Applicants may utilize a paper he has previously written. However, the applicant should examine this paper for weaknesses in argumentation or logic as well as form and grammar and make appropriate corrections.
  - In the research paper, the student must make an argument and pursue a research question. Do not send exegetical papers (or any papers) that are in outline or bullet form and that do not show evidence of the student's ability to do research.
  - The paper must demonstrate clear and succinct skill in developing and proving a thesis statement.
• As needed, the student must demonstrate the ability to interact with the original biblical language(s).
• The student must use primary sources rather than secondary sources.
• We recommend applicants have someone else critique the paper as he or she might observe problem areas that otherwise might have gone unnoticed.
• The paper should be approximately ten pages.
• Please note: The paper can be a result of a previous master’s level assignment. However, it should be revised, edited, and conformed to an acceptable style form such as Turabian, MLA, APA, or the latest edition of the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style.

In addition to the research paper, applicants must submit an autobiographical essay to the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs via email at admnfish@swbts.edu. The autobiographical essay should include:

Suggestions for an Effective Autobiographical Essay:
• Primary life events (and what meaning they have)
• Significant persons and relationships (including role models, the impact of the family of origin, and the nuclear family)
• The minister’s understanding of his or her spiritual pilgrimage (particularly focusing on conversion, times of doubt or struggle, and growth experiences).
• The minister’s understanding of motivation and call to ministry and significant persons and events in that process.
• A brief history of both secular and ministry-related experiences (significant difficulties, successes, and epiphanies about ministry).
• Be honest—admit and evaluate your personal strengths and weaknesses. Avoid statements that appear as prideful; however, do not be so self-effacing that it comes across as insincere humility.
• Be specific regarding events and people that shaped your life. Avoid generalities that are unhelpful in the assessment of your life events.
• Include how your life experiences influenced your theology.
• You are encouraged to write this essay using the informal (first person) perspective in order to make the paper more personal.
• Papers must conform to an acceptable style form such as Turabian, MLA, APA, or the latest edition of the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style.
• The paper should be approximately ten pages.
• Interview: After submission of all application materials, schedule a personal interview with the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs or a member of the Doctor of Ministry Committee. Applicants should be prepared to discuss the reasons why they are seeking a D.Min. degree and how this degree will better equip them for ministry.

Return D.Min. Application Documents to:
Office of Admissions
P.O. Box 22740
Notification Regarding Admission

All applicants will be notified of the decision in writing by the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs. This notification is usually sent by mail within two weeks of the decision. Applicants who are accepted into the program will then receive information regarding registration for the first semester of seminars.

Conditional Admission

Occasionally applicants may be admitted to the D.Min. program conditionally with the understanding that their conditional status will be reviewed at a later date to remove the condition or terminate the student's further participation in the program.

Research and Writing Seminar

All accepted students are approved provisionally in the D.Min. program. The provisional status is lifted after successful completion of the Research and Writing Seminar. The Research and Writing Seminar is a required seminar that is conducted at the beginning of a student's first year of seminars. The purpose of the seminar is both to strengthen a student's writing skill and facilitate growth in the area of doctoral research. The seminar is graded upon a Pass/Fail basis and students will not be allowed to begin the first year of seminars unless the Research and Writing Seminar has been completed successfully.

International Students

For admission, all non-USA citizens will be required to take the internet-based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) as an admission requirement. The minimum score for unconditional admission is 100 (those who score between 90-99 may enter the program conditionally; those who score less than 90 may not enter the D.Min. program). The computer based TOEFL will be accepted if it is less than two years old. The minimum score for unconditional admission is 250 (those who score between 233-249 may enter the program conditionally; those who score less than 233 may not enter the D.Min. program). Citizens of the United Kingdom, Australia, and Canada and other non-USA citizens who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based bachelor's degree from a North American institution are exempt from this requirement. All TOEFL scores submitted should be less than two years old.

In addition to a passing TOEFL score, the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs will reserve the right to require additional English proficiency courses taken concurrently with the D.Min. work where deficiencies are found to exist in order to assist students in achieving their potential and to contribute effectively to the seminars. These courses may be taken at Southwestern or in other designated institutions.

All students applying for the D.Min. program must be citizens of the U.S., permanent residents, here on an R-1 visa, or plan to study on an F-1 visa.

Applicants from outside the United States must meet U.S. Department of Homeland Security (DHS) regulations to study at Southwestern Seminary in any program. Any approval of the applicant's admission to the D.Min. program is contingent upon the applicant maintaining proper status. The International Student Services Office communicates regularly with the D.Min. program to assure that all DHS regulations are followed.

Overall Program Guide
The Doctor of Ministry Program is a thirty hour degree:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research and Writing Seminar (completed prior to beginning seminars)</th>
<th>Pass/Fail</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seminar Requirements (two seminars, one per year, worth 12 hours each)</td>
<td>24 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Dissertation Seminar</td>
<td>Pass/Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Dissertation Prospectus</td>
<td>Pass/Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Dissertation in Progress</td>
<td>Pass/Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Successful Dissertation Defense</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Program Requirements</td>
<td>30 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum

Students participate in two year-long seminars, including an online seminar in Professional Dissertation development. Prior to beginning seminars, students participate in training in research, writing and prospectus development, as well as an orientation to the D.Min. program.

Each seminar is structured for a variety of interaction in order to give a comprehensive and exhaustive examination of a particular issue of study. Typically students meet on-campus in July for two weeks of lectures and coursework with a blended cohort. This session may be preceded by online Blackboard instruction and assignments. The on-campus segment of a seminar is followed by readings and other assignments throughout the year, including participation in two, 2-3 day long, off-campus learning activities (one in fall and one in spring). A special allowance will be made for missionaries serving abroad, in which they will be allowed to complete alternative assignments in lieu of the required off-campus assignments. These activities are arranged between the student, faculty supervisor, and Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs. These activities are integrated into a cycle of pre-event readings, post-event research papers, and critical reviews/comments by others in the cohort or sub-cohort. Assignments and dialogue throughout the year are primarily maintained through online interaction. Students will participate in the Professional Dissertation Seminar which is an online prospectus writing course that occurs for two weeks at the end of the second seminar year during June.

Students successfully completing the two years of seminar study and the Professional Dissertation Seminar will advance to the Professional Dissertation Prospectus stage, and upon approval of the dissertation prospectus by the D.Min. Doctoral Committee, the student will advance to the Professional Dissertation in Progress stage. Upon satisfactory completion of the professional dissertation and the oral examination, students will receive 6 hours credit for such completion. The two years of seminars are designed to prepare the student for the actual task of preparing a Professional Dissertation prospectus.

Major Areas of Study

The D.Min. curriculum is divided into two areas of vocational interest (majors). Each D.Min. student is required to designate one area as his or her major.

North American Evangelism and Missions

Designed for advanced training in vital facets of contemporary evangelism and missions. This major enables students to translate academic and professional insights into skills for intercultural service, cutting-edge outreach, healthy church growth, church planting, and strategy development in North America. Contemporary challenges call
for well-informed, experienced and responsible church leadership, in addition to new strategies for responding to the Great Commission.

Includes the following seminars:

- Theological Rationale for Evangelism and Missions, DMNME 6112
- Expansion of the Christian Movement: The History of Evangelism and Missions, DMNME 6212
- Strategic Planning and Leadership Development, DMNME 6312

International Evangelism and Missions

Intended to transform thinking and practice in reaching the world for Jesus Christ. Tailored to the needs of cross-cultural leaders, workers, and agencies. This major enables students to translate academic and professional insights into skills for international outreach, church planting, healthy church growth, and strategy development. The changing face of international evangelism and missions calls for a serious examination of the way evangelicals approach evangelism and missions in the years ahead. Please note: the only students allowed to choose this major are missionaries serving abroad or international students willing to complete their off-campus assignments abroad.

Includes the following seminars:

- Theological Rationale for Evangelism and Missions, DMNME 6112
- Expansion of the Christian Movement: The History of Evangelism and Missions, DMNME 6212
- Strategic Planning and Leadership Development, DMNME 6312

Cost of the Program

The total program cost for the program is $11,700. However, due to the Cooperative Program scholarship for Southern Baptist students, the total program cost for Southern Baptists is $9,000. The Program Costs are broken down in the following manner:

- All D.Min. students will be charged an initial fee of $1,500 - due by July 1.
- Years 1-3 - $2,500 per year paid in its entirety by July 1 or divided into twelve monthly payments. Note: A 12-month installment payment plan is available through a payment plan. Additional information is available through the SWBTS Business Office. All other students will be charged a yearly payment of $3,400 which can be paid in total or by monthly payments.

If a D.Min. student’s program exceeds three years, there is no charge for year 4. However, an additional extension fee of $1,400 per year for Southern Baptists (and $1,500 per year for all other students) will be charged to the student for year 5 and every year thereafter. Please note that a student’s program may not exceed six years in total.
Financial assistance is not available through the Fish School Office of Doctoral Programs. Applications for financial assistance may be made through the Student Financial Aid Office of the seminary.

All fees and dates are provisional and may be subject to change by the administrative offices of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Additional Information

Students interested in more complete information regarding the program should contact the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs, SWBTS Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions, P.O. Box 22667, Fort Worth, TX 76122-0667, call (817) 923-1921 extension 6476, or email dminfish@swbts.edu.

Doctor of Philosophy

Information regarding the Doctor of Philosophy Degree for the School of Evangelism and Missions which follows is an overview of the basic structure and requirements for completing the degree. Students enrolled in the program follow the current Doctor of Philosophy Degree Handbook, which is provided by the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs.

Purpose

The Ph.D. program prepares persons of exceptional ability and promise to serve as teachers in specialized areas of theology: pastors, chaplains, or denominational leaders in positions such as administrators, editors, authors, in the United States or abroad. Presupposing a general education, the Ph.D. program emphasizes the attainment of expertise in the major, quality research, the development of critical evaluative skills, and significant contribution to the student’s field. Requiring competence in both biblical and non-biblical languages, the program also provides instruction in principles of research and in pedagogy. Doctoral study presupposes a high degree of originality, independence, analytical research, judgment, and skill in articulating findings.

Admission Prerequisites

Applicants must hold a bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university and a master’s degree in biblical and theological studies from a regionally accredited college, university, or seminary. Suitable degrees are listed below.

Prerequisite Degrees

Acceptable degrees for entrance into the Ph.D. program include the Master of Theology (Th.M.) and the Master of Divinity (M.Div.). The Master of Arts in Theology (M.A.Th.) may be acceptable for some majors depending on the overall content of the degree curriculum in relationship to the desired area of study. All applicants to the program must have completed requirements in both Biblical Hebrew and Greek that meet or exceed the requirements for the M.Div. at Southwestern.

Applicants must have a grade point average of 3.3 or higher in graduate studies in Bible and theology. If an applicant has not completed the degree program, transcripts verifying the possibility of attaining a 3.3 must be submitted before an application will be considered.
Leveling Requirements

Applicants must have completed elective work in their desired field of study beyond the introductory courses required in a standard M.Div. degree. Each applicant’s portfolio will be evaluated by a potential faculty supervisor. Admission decisions rest totally on the strength of the complete portfolio. Those deemed insufficiently prepared will be denied admission. Some may be admitted conditionally on the completion of leveling work prior to matriculation in the program.

Research Language Requirements

Each major in the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions requires two research languages as research tools and determines specific research language competencies. Students' selection of their research languages requires the approval of each student's supervisor and the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs. Applicants who must complete leveling work should pursue research language studies while doing leveling work, provided that taking electives in the major and minor remains the priority. English may not serve as students' research language. Normally, students may not enroll in research seminars until the research languages have been completed. Students must document competency either by transcripted hours or a letter from the Research Language Examiner at Southwestern Seminary, verifying that the student has successfully passed proficiency examinations.

Application Process

Application for admission to the Ph.D. program is made through the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs. Applicants must submit the following:

- Ph.D. Application Form
- Official Transcripts
- TOEFL (non-US citizens whose first language is not English)
- Research Document
- Three Academic References

Applicants from institutions outside the United States must submit their transcripts to the World Education Services, P.O. Box 745, Old Chelsea Station, New York, NY 10113-0745; www.wes.org; telephone: 1-800-937-3895; fax: 212-739-6100, for evaluation. The evaluation service sends evaluation results directly to the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs.

Applicants must submit all remaining application documents.

For admission, all non-U.S. citizens will be required to take the internet-based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) as an admission requirement. The minimum score for unconditional admission is 100 (those who score between 90-99 may enter the program conditionally; those who score less than 90 may not enter the Ph.D. program). Citizens of the United Kingdom, Australia, and Canada and other non-U.S. citizens who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based bachelor's degree from a North American institution are exempt from this requirement. All TOEFL scores submitted should be less than two years old.
Each applicant must submit a substantial research paper on a subject in the student's chosen major either previously prepared (an ungraded copy) or prepared especially for the Doctor of Philosophy application. This paper should represent the best quality research and writing that the applicant can offer. The form and style should follow the most recent edition of Turabian or Southwestern Manual of Style. The research paper will be used to assess the applicant's research and writing abilities.

Each applicant must provide three confidential recommendations by former professors. Reference forms are included with the application for the Ph.D. degree. These forms must be submitted separately by the professors.

The Fish School Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs will interview all applicants.

**Application Timeline**

Students may only begin the program in a fall semester, but applications can be received in either fall or spring in accordance with the guidelines provided below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic year prior to beginning Ph.D. studies</td>
<td>Preliminary Step: applicants request and receive application materials from the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall: By the last Friday in August. Items mailed must be postmarked by this date.</td>
<td>Application Deadline: applicants must submit the Ph.D. application form and all supporting documents: TOEFL scores (if applicable), three academic references, a substantial research paper, and official transcripts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring: By the last Friday in January. Items mailed must be postmarked by this date.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall: Complete by First Monday in October</td>
<td>Applicants interview with the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring: Complete by First Monday in March</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Degree Requirements**

The Ph.D. program is comprised of reading seminars, research seminars, one oral comprehensive examination, and the submission and defense of a dissertation. Students select a major and minor area.

**Majors**

The School of Evangelism and Missions Ph.D. program offers the following areas of study (majors):

- Evangelism
- Missions
- Church Vitalization
Faculty availability and specialization determine seminar offerings.

**Minors**

The School of Evangelism and Missions Ph.D. program offers the following areas of study (minors):

- Evangelism
- Missions
- Church Vitalization

School of Evangelism and Missions majors may also minor in any area offered by the School of Theology.

**Required Seminars**

- Graduate Research Orientation (three days per year for three years on-campus the Monday-Wednesday before Fall convocation)
- Four Reading Seminars in Major Area (two hours each, completed over two consecutive semesters and the first two summers of Ph.D. studies)
- Two Reading Seminars in Minor Area (two hours each, completed over two consecutive semesters)
- Four Research Seminars in Major Area (four hours each)
- Two Research Seminars in Minor Area (four hours each)
- Teaching in Higher Education Seminar (two hours)

**Flex Access**

Students can access seminar sessions in person or remotely from a distance. In order to access seminar sessions remotely, students must be granted permission by their major and minor supervisors (noted on their registration forms) and have completed the required technology training during the orientation process. This synchronous online access is conducted as an approved educational experiment with the Association of Theological Schools.

**Comprehensive Examinations**

At the conclusion of their seminar studies, students must successfully complete an oral comprehensive examination in their major and minor fields. Comprehensive examinations require mastery of the field bibliographies distributed at the beginning of the student’s program. The major and minor supervisors may make minimal alterations to their respective bibliographies throughout the seminar stage, but no later than four months prior to the comprehensive examinations. Any change to a comprehensive bibliography must be communicated both to the student and to the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs in writing. Students are expected to continually prepare for the comprehensive examinations throughout the program.
Dissertation

The Ph.D. dissertation must argue for a clearly articulated thesis which constitutes a contribution to scholarship in its field. It should demonstrate the candidate's ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force.

Cost of the Program

Each Ph.D. student is required to pay the general matriculation fee and all student fees of the institution as well as the Ph.D. studies fee each semester until the degree has been completed. Fees are established by the seminary administration, not by the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs, and are subject to change.

Current fees per semester for Ph.D. students:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tuition* (per semester)</th>
<th>$6,300.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Cooperative Program Scholarship reduces tuition for Southern Baptist students. Their tuition is* (per semester)</td>
<td>$3,500.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Modern language courses are not included in this amount.

Financial assistance is not available through the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs. However, a Research Doctoral Grant is provided to Ph.D. students of good standing during the first eight semesters of their study at SWBTS. Students may apply for the Research Doctoral Grant here.

Additional Information

For additional information about Ph.D. studies in the School of Evangelism and Missions, please contact the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs:

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions
P.O. Box 22667
Fort Worth, TX 76122-0667
PhDFish@swbts.edu
817.923.1921 ext. 6476

Doctor of Philosophy - World Christian Studies

Information regarding the Doctor of Philosophy Degree in World Christian Studies for the School of Evangelism and Missions which follows is an overview of the basic structure and requirements for completing the degree. Students enrolled in the program follow the current World Christian Studies Doctor of Philosophy Degree Handbook, which is provided by the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs.

Purpose
The Ph.D. program prepares persons of exceptional ability and promise to serve as teachers in specialized areas of theology: pastors, chaplains, or denominational leaders in positions such as administrators, editors, authors, in the United States or abroad. Presupposing a general education, the Ph.D. program emphasizes the attainment of expertise in the major, quality research, the development of critical evaluative skills, and significant contribution to the student’s field. Requiring competence in both biblical and nonbiblical languages, the program also provides instruction in principles of research and in pedagogy. Doctoral study presupposes a high degree of originality, independence, analytical research, judgment, and skill in articulating findings.

Admission Requirements

Admission to the Seminary

Applicants who have not previously attended Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary must submit a complete application for admission to the Office of Admissions. General admission application forms can be found online at www.swbts.edu/applynow. All applicants must gain admission to the seminary prior to receiving admission to the World Christian Studies Ph.D. program.

Current students or alumni of Southwestern who have graduated within the last three years must complete a Continued Studies Request or a Former Student Enrollment Update Request. These forms are available from the Office of the Registrar. Those alumni or former students who have not attended Southwestern within the last three years must reapply for admission.

Prerequisites for Admission to the World Christian Studies Ph.D. Program

Applicants must hold a masters degree in biblical and theological studies from a regionally accredited college, university, or seminary. Acceptable degrees for entrance into the Ph.D. program include the Master of Theology (Th.M.) and the Master of Divinity (M.Div.). The Master of Arts (Theology) (MATH) may be acceptable for some majors depending on the overall content of the degree curriculum in relationship to the desired area of study. All applicants to the program must have completed requirements in both Biblical Hebrew and Greek that meet or exceed the requirements for the M.Div. at Southwestern.

Applicants must have a grade point average of 3.3 or higher in graduate studies in Bible and theology. If an applicant has not completed the degree program, transcripts verifying the possibility of attaining a 3.3 must be submitted before an application will be considered.

Because of the World Christian Studies Ph.D. program’s purpose and nature, applicants must have two years of international field experience, or its equivalent, and be working currently in a multi-cultural environment and/or role.

International applicants and/or students who have earned a terminal degree outside the United States must submit their transcripts to World Education Services (WES) for evaluation. The evaluation service sends evaluation results directly to the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs.

World Education Services
P.O. Box 745
Old Chelsea Station
New York, NY 10113-0745
Phone: 1-800-937-3895, fax: 212-739-6100
www.wes.org
International applicants that have American citizenship do not have to complete the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language). All other international applicants must complete the TOEFL with a minimum score of 100 on the internet-based test or 250 on the computer-based test. Students who do not complete the internet-based TOEFL must also complete the TSE (Test of Spoken English). International applicants who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based degree may be exempt from this requirement.

Each applicant must submit a substantial research paper in the World Christian Studies field, representing the applicant’s best research and writing. The use of primary sources and the biblical languages (where applicable) will be examined carefully. The argumentation of the paper, including the clarity of the thesis, evaluation of evidence, and exercise of critical thought (as opposed to descriptive treatments) plays an essential role in the faculty’s assessment of research papers. The form and style should follow either the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style or the most recent edition of Turabian.

Each applicant must provide the names and contact information of three former graduate-level professors to complete confidential recommendations in the application for the World Christian Studies Ph.D. degree. Recommendation forms will be sent electronically by the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs to the recommenders.

Applicants whose application form, research document, and academic reference forms are posted by the deadline may be invited for an interview. Members of the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs will interview qualified applicants.

**When to Apply**

Applicants must submit all required documents for World Christian Studies Ph.D. applications to the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs by the last Friday in August or January prior to the May semester in which accepted applicants will begin their seminars. Applications are good for one year from the date received.

**Application Time Line**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preliminary Step</strong>  &lt;br&gt;Academic year prior to beginning Ph.D. studies</td>
<td>Applicants request application materials (application forms, including a list of required documents to support the application)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Application Deadline</strong>  &lt;br&gt;Fall: By the last Friday in August. Items mailed must be postmarked by the last Friday in August.  &lt;br&gt;Spring: By the last Friday in January. Items mailed must be postmarked by the last Friday in January.</td>
<td>Applicants must submit to the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs: the World Christian Studies Ph.D. application form, official transcripts, TOEFL scores (if applicable), WES (if applicable), three academic references, and a substantial research paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interview</strong>  &lt;br&gt;  &lt;br&gt;Fall: Complete by First Monday in November  &lt;br&gt;Spring: Complete by First Monday in March</td>
<td>Applicants interview with the Fish School Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs. Each applicant will be contacted by the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs to arrange the faculty interview.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Leveling Requirements

Applicants must have completed elective work in their desired field of study beyond the introductory courses required in a standard M.Div. degree. Each applicant’s portfolio will be evaluated by a faculty member assigned by the Ph.D. Doctoral Committee.

In addition to competence in both biblical Hebrew and Greek, each division of the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions requires graduate-level preparation that applicants must complete prior to beginning seminars. Faculty, in consultation with the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs, determine what leveling course-work must be completed on the basis of the applicant’s graduate transcripts.

Research Language Requirements

The World Christian Studies degree requires one thesis-specific, research field language, or one traditional research language evaluated by proficiency exam, or its equivalent, as a research tool, determining specific research language competency. Students’ selection of their research field language requires the approval of each student’s Mentor-Tutor and the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs. If the Mentor-Tutor determines that only one research language is insufficient for the thesis subject, students may be required to do more than one research language. Applicants who must complete leveling work should pursue research language studies while doing leveling work, provided that the leveling courses remain the priority. English may not serve as students’ research language. Normally, students may not enroll in research seminars until the research language has been completed. Students must document competency either by transcripted hours or a letter from the Research Language Examiner at Southwestern Seminary verifying that the student has successfully passed proficiency examinations.

Admission Decisions

The applicant’s admission to the World Christian Studies Ph.D. program does not rest on a single factor but on the strength of the entire portfolio, demonstrating readiness for Modified Residency Ph.D. work. Those deemed insufficiently prepared will be denied admission. Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions faculty and the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs evaluate the applicant’s fitness for doctoral studies. Students will be notified by mail whether or not they have been accepted into the World Christian Studies Ph.D. program.

In the spring after all admissions materials have been compiled, the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs calls a meeting of the Ph.D. Doctoral Committee. After carefully reviewing all documents in an applicant’s portfolio, the Ph.D. Doctoral Committee recommends admission or rejection to the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs. While the Committee’s recommendation is normally accepted, should the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs decide not to accept their recommendation, he will do so only after further consultation with the Ph.D Doctoral Committee and the approval of the Dean.

Applicants denied admission to the World Christian Studies Ph.D. program may reapply only once. All application materials are confidential. Neither the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs, nor the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions Faculty, have any obligation to divulge information regarding admission decisions.

Students admitted to the World Christian Studies Ph.D. program who do not begin seminar studies within one and one-half years from the time of admission must submit a new application both for World Christian Studies Ph.D. study and for general admission to the seminary.

Admission to the World Christian Studies Ph.D. program does not admit the student to the residential Ph.D. program.
Degree Requirements

Each World Christian Studies Ph.D. student must complete four thesis-defined Research Seminars, six Library Intensives, six Mentor Tutorial Sessions, four prospectus-focused Student Colloquia, the Teaching in Global Higher Education Seminar with the corresponding Teaching Apprenticeship, three Annual Oral Comprehensive Exams, and the dissertation.

Program Costs

Each World Christian Studies Ph.D. student is required to pay the Ph.D. studies fee each semester until the degree has been completed. Fees are established by the seminary administration, not by the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs, and are subject to change.

Tuition* - (per year) $12,600.00

Tuition* - Southern Baptist (per year, due to the Cooperative Program Scholarship) $7,000.00

*Research language courses and other leveling courses are not included in this amount.

Financial assistance is not available through the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs. However, all research doctoral students in good standing are eligible to receive a Research Doctoral Grant (RDG) in the amount of $200 each Summer, Fall, and Spring semester, up to twelve semesters. In order to receive the RDG, you must download an application form, complete it, and return it to the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs (PHDWCS@keptprivate.com) by the deadline listed on the application. Failure to submit a completed RDG application by the deadline will forfeit the student’s ability to receive that semester’s RDG. All inquiries regarding the RDG should be made through the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs.

Additional Information

For additional information about Ph.D. studies in the School of Evangelism and Missions, please contact the School of Evangelism and Missions Office of Doctoral Programs:

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions
P.O. Box 22667
Fort Worth, TX 76122-0667
PHDWCS@keptprivate.com
817.923.1921, ext. 6476
Faculty

Waylan Owens, Ph.D.
Professor of Church and Family Ministries, Acting Associate Dean of the Research Doctoral Program, and Dean

John Babler, Ph.D.
Professor of Counseling, Warren C. Hulgren Chair of Ministerial Counseling, and Director of Walsh Counseling Center

Max Barnett, D.Min.
Professor of Collegiate Ministry, Edgar F. ÑPreacherö Hallock Chair of Baptist Student Work, and Director of Collegiate Ministry Training

Justin Buchanan, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Student Ministry

Frank Catanzaro, III, Ph.D.
Professor of Adult Education and Counseling, Associate Dean of the Doctor of Educational Ministry Program, and Hope for the Heart Chair of Biblical Counseling

Michael W. Crisp, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Collegiate Ministry

Patricia Ennis, Ed.D.
Distinguished Professor of Family and Consumer Sciences

Matthew Harrison, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Foundations of Education

T. Dale Johnson, Jr., Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling

Karen Kennemur, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Children's Ministry and Bessie Fleming Chair of Childhood Education

Patricia Nason, Ph.D.
Professor of Foundations of Education and Acting Director of the Master of Arts in Christian School Education Program

Richard Ross, Ph.D.
Professor of Student Ministry and J. M. Price Chair of Religious Education

Teresa (Terri) Stovall, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Women's Ministries and Dean of Women's Programs
Paul Stutz, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Administration and Church Recreation and Associate Dean of Master's Programs

Jack D. Terry, Jr., Ph.D.
Senior Professor of Foundations of Education, Vice President Emeritus for Institutional Advancement, Special Assistant to the President

Purpose and Introduction

The purpose of the Jack D. Terry, Jr., School of Church and Family Ministries is to provide graduate, Biblical education to God-called leaders who will fulfill the Great Commission by making and teaching disciples in local churches. Our graduates go out to teach others to know God’s Word, to live it out in the power of His Holy Spirit, and to lead others to know the Scriptures and to live accordingly.

Colossians 2:6-10, states our goals for our students and for those whom they lead and teach. As you therefore have received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk in Him, rooted and built up in Him and established in the faith, as you have been taught, abounding in it with thanksgiving. Beware lest anyone cheat you through philosophy and empty deceit, according to the tradition of men, according to the basic principles of the world, and not according to Christ. For in Him dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily; and you are complete in Him, who is the head of all principality and power.

Degree Overview

Master of Arts in Christian Education

The Master of Arts in Christian Education is the basic degree program offered by the School of Church and Family Ministries and is primarily for those persons preparing for Christian educational ministry in a church setting. Thirty-eight hours of this 67-hour program consist of biblical and theological studies. Elective hours may be taken in any of several concentration areas: Administration, Adult Ministry, Biblical Counseling, Children's Ministry, Christian School Education, Church Recreation, Collegiate Ministry, Family and Consumer Sciences, Family Ministry, Hispanic Studies, Missions, Student Ministry, Teaching, Women's Ministry and Worship.

Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling

The Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling is a 65-hour program of study designed primarily to equip Christian men and women to minister God’s Word through counseling in the context of the local church or other Christian ministries. The degree includes 35 hours of theological preparation vital for effectively interpreting and ministering the Word of God, as well as 30 hours of counseling courses that will prepare students to apply God’s Word in both formal and informal counseling settings.

Master of Arts in Christian School Education

The Master of Arts in Christian School Education is for individuals who desire to pursue or are involved in a ministry in a Christian school (K-12) with an emphasis in teaching or administration. The 54-hour degree is comprised of 33 hours of theology core courses and 21 hours of a Christian School Education block, which includes five Christian School Education courses, a supervised internship, and a thesis component. The Christian School
Education courses are offered during the summer in one-week class format. Three courses are offered each summer on a rotating basis.

The M.A.C.S.E. degree program meets the certification requirements for the standard certificate level of the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI).

**Doctor of Educational Ministry**

The Doctor of Educational Ministry degree prepares graduates for leadership in biblical educational ministry. Intended for those who are presently involved in educational ministry leadership, this degree is designed to build upon the Master of Arts in Christian Education degree or its equivalent. The D.Ed.Min. challenges the student to think biblically about educational ministry in the church and home, and its focus on the application of Scriptures to ministry means that it is structured so that students can attend seminars while continuing to work in the ministry setting.

**Doctor of Philosophy**

The Doctor of Philosophy degree prepares graduates for leadership in the field of Christian Education. The program is designed to develop the skills of sound scholarship, an understanding of the fundamental authority of the Scriptures over our philosophy and practice, and the creative leadership necessary to teach in a graduate institution or to serve in a significant place of service. The Doctor of Philosophy degree is conferred on the basis of high scholarship and research skill as demonstrated by the student's resident work, examinations, and dissertation.

**Field Experience**

Field Experience is required of all students employed as education staff members in churches, either part-time or full-time, as well as those who serve in a voluntary capacity. The course requires a minimum of seven hours of field-based experience per week in a local church or religious institution under the direction of a qualified supervisor, and attendance of one hour of class each week. The course deals with discovering inner personal resources, job expectations, determining ministry objectives, identifying and solving problems, and synthesizing training with career goals. Task assignments, program observations and performance evaluations are included.

Students should confer with the appropriate concentration professor after completing the recommended 24 credit hours in Church and Family Ministries courses. Pre-enrollment consultation with the appropriate concentration professor is required prior to the semester in which the student plans to register for Field Experience. Students should obtain a field experience application in the Dean's office and submit it during the semester prior to anticipated enrollment.

**Master of Arts in Christian Education**

The School of Church and Family Ministries provides a 67-hour program of study leading to the M.A.C.E. degree. This basic degree program is designed primarily for the person who plans to perform various educational ministries in the church. The M.A.C.E. degree has several concentrations available for specialized study in a particular field of Christian education. A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university is a pre-requisite. Students enrolled in this degree must maintain at least a "C" average for graduation.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foundational Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 1</td>
<td>SPFCF 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 2</td>
<td>SPFCF 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDT 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDT 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>OLDT 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament III</td>
<td>NEWTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| School of Church and Family Ministries Studies   |               |       |
| Biblical Anthropology and Discipleship           | CFIN 3003     | 3     |
| Theology of Church and Family                    | CFIN 3013     | 3     |
| Administration and Church Law                    | ADMIN 3313    | 3     |
1 Female students may substitute WOMIN 3313 Contemporary Evangelism for Women. EVANG 3000 is to be taken in conjunction with Contemporary Evangelism.

2 Students who have completed Old Testament or New Testament introductory courses in their undergraduate work with a grade of A or B may be eligible to replace these surveys with other OLDTS and NEWTS courses instead. An evaluation of the undergraduate transcript must be performed to determine eligibility. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.

3 Students seeking a concentration might be required to take concentration-specific Field Experience courses in that division. See Concentrations.

**Master of Arts in Christian Education - Concentrations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Missions and Service Ministries by the Church</td>
<td>ADMIN 3353</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Church Administrator or Leadership in Recreation and Leisure Ministries</td>
<td>ADMIN 4653 or RECMN 4273</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Family and Church Financial Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Code(s)</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Family and Church Financial Management or Financial Issues for Pastors and Churches</td>
<td>ADMIN 3603 or ADMIN 3613</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overseeing Major Church Projects or Facilities for Recreation and Leisure Ministries</td>
<td>ADMIN 3513 or RECMN 4263</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Requires concentration-specific field experience.

### Biblical Counseling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Code(s)</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exposition of Scripture and Counseling or Grief and Crisis Counseling</td>
<td>CNSLN 3403 or CNSLN 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriage and Family Counseling</td>
<td>CNSLN 4003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Analysis of Psychology and Psychotherapy or Biblical Understanding of Emotions and Addictions</td>
<td>CNSLN 3103 or CNSLN 3503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling Practicum I or Counseling Practicum II</td>
<td>CNSLN 5003 or CNSLN 5103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Children's Ministry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Code(s)</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ministry to Preschool Children and Their Families</td>
<td>CHDED 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parenting and Faith Formation of Children</td>
<td>CHDED 4243</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry to Elementary Children and Their Families</td>
<td>CHDED 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Administration for Weekday Early Childhood Programs</td>
<td>CHDED 4213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Requires concentration-specific field experience.

### Christian School Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Code(s)</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian School Administration</td>
<td>CSEDU 4753</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Philosophy of Christian School Education</td>
<td>CSEDU 4953</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian School Curriculum</td>
<td>CSEDU 4963</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods and Instructional Strategies</td>
<td>CSEDU 4973</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1Requires concentration-specific field experience.

### Collegiate Ministry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Understanding and Reaching Collegians</td>
<td>COLMN 4503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financing and Launching Collegiate Ministry</td>
<td>COLMN 4513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Collegiate Minister</td>
<td>COLMN 4523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developing Collegian Disciple-Makers</td>
<td>COLMN 4533</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1Requires concentration-specific field experience.

### Family Ministry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parenting &amp; Faith Formation of Children</td>
<td>CHDED 4243</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriage and Family Counseling</td>
<td>CNSLN 4003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Focus in Student Ministry</td>
<td>STMIN 4413</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Role of the Minister with Families</td>
<td>FMMIN 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1Requires concentration-specific field experience.
### Hispanic Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Hispanic Studies</td>
<td>HSPST 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose THREE of the following courses:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Latin American Theology</td>
<td>HSPST 3203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism and Church Planting in the Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>HSPST 3403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral and Moral Leadership in the Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>HSPST 3503</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Ministry and Counseling in the Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>HSPST 3603</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Ministries in the Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>HSPST 3703</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ministry of Worship in the Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>HSPST 3803</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Administration and Service in the Hispanic Context</td>
<td>HSPST 3903</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Requires concentration-specific field experience.

### Family and Consumer Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Christian Woman’s Home</td>
<td>FAMCS 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methodology of Home and Family Studies Research</td>
<td>FAMCS 3302</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Home and Family Studies Research</td>
<td>FAMCS 3401</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose at least 6 hours from the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Management for the Aging</td>
<td>FAMCS 4203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophic and Professional Issues of the Christian Woman</td>
<td>FAMCS 4303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods and Materials for Teaching Home and Family Studies</td>
<td>FAMCS 4603</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topics in Family and Consumer Sciences</td>
<td>FAMCS 4801</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topics in Family and Consumer Sciences</td>
<td>FAMCS 4802</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topics in Family and Consumer Sciences</td>
<td>FAMCS 4803</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed Study in Family and Consumer Sciences</td>
<td>FAMCS 5701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed Study in Family and Consumer Sciences</td>
<td>FAMCS 5702</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed Study in Family and Consumer Sciences</td>
<td>FAMCS 5703</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Students in this concentration complete WOMST 3113 or WOMST 3213 in place of CFMIN 3013.

### Missions

| Missions Mentorship in Christian Education | APLEV 5623 | 3 |
| Introduction to Missiology | MISSN 3363 | 3 |
| Missions Practicum | MISSN 3100 | 0 |
| Missionary Anthropology | MISSN 4373 | 3 |
| Introduction to Church Planting | MISSN 4393 | 3 |
| **Total** | **12** |

### Recreation Ministries

| Facilities for Recreation Ministries or Overseeing Major Church Projects | RECMN 4263 or ADMIN 3513 | 3 |
| Leadership in Recreation Ministries or The Church Administrator | RECMN 4273 or ADMIN 4653 | 3 |
| Ministry Through the Outdoors | RECMN 4323 | 3 |
| Recreation Ministry Formats or Missions and Service Ministries by the Church | RECMN 4253 or ADMIN 3353 | 3 |
| **Total** | **12** |
Requires concentration-specific field experience.

### Student Ministry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leading Student Ministry</td>
<td>STMIN 4423</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Commission Student Ministry</td>
<td>STMIN 4463</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disciple Making in Student Ministry</td>
<td>STMIN 4433</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Focus in Student Ministry</td>
<td>STMIN 4413</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requires concentration-specific field experience.

### Teaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Principles of Instruction</td>
<td>FOUND 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Education</td>
<td>FOUND 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Concepts of Biblical Education</td>
<td>FOUND 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Design for Christian Education</td>
<td>FOUND 4353</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requires concentration-specific field experience.

### Women's Ministry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Theology of Womanhood I or II</td>
<td>WOMST 3113 or WOMST 3213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry to Women</td>
<td>WOMIN 4223</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose TWO of the following courses:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engaging Women in Ministry</td>
<td>WOMIN 3413</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership in Women's Ministry</td>
<td>WOMIN 3513</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Girls' Ministry</td>
<td>WOMIN 3613</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women and Discipleship</td>
<td>WOMIN 3713</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Counseling for Women</td>
<td>WOMIN 4123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Issues</td>
<td>WOMIN 4373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Requires concentration-specific field experience.

### Worship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 3362</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congregational Song</td>
<td>MUMIN 4222</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy in Music Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4312</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose TWO Worship, Philosophy or Congregational Song Electives</td>
<td>MUMIN 4XX2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose TWO Practicums</td>
<td>MUMIN 4XX1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts in Christian Education Advanced Track**

### Application Process

The student must have graduated from an accredited college or university with an overall minimum GPA of 3.0. The student must have completed with a grade of B or above: six hours of Old Testament, six hours of New Testament, and three hours of hermeneutics. For information or to apply for the M.A.C.E Advanced Track, please contact the Registrar's Office.

### Degree Requirements
At the beginning of course work for the Advanced Track, each student will receive a customized degree plan based upon undergraduate courses completed. If a student has satisfactorily completed a course corresponding to a required course in the Advanced Track, the student may substitute other hours in the same division to meet the requirement. Advanced Track students should meet with advisors in the Registrar's Office to discuss course schedules for each semester.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Foundational Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 1</td>
<td>SPFCF 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 2</td>
<td>SPFCF 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum¹</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Elective²</td>
<td>Any Advanced NEWTS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament Elective²</td>
<td>Any Advanced OLDTS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>23</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>School of Church and Family Ministries Studies³</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Anthropology and Discipleship</td>
<td>CFMIN 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Biblical Counseling</td>
<td>CNSLN 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology and Philosophy of Christian Education</td>
<td>CFMIN 3333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration and Church Law</td>
<td>ADMIN 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology of Church and Family</td>
<td>CFMIN 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Field Experience

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Any 2 hours</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Church and Family Ministries Electives or Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Degree Total</strong></td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. EVANG 3000 is taken in conjunction with Contemporary Evangelism.

2. Students who have not completed New Testament or Old Testament survey courses must take the 9 hours of Old Testament and 9 hours of New Testament required in the regular M.A.C.E. degree plan.

3. Requirements may be waived if satisfactorily completed during undergraduate work. Elective courses will be substituted.

4. See Concentrations for a list of required courses.

**Transfers**

Master's level courses from an eligible institution may transfer into the Advanced M.A.C.E. program. The courses must be comparable to the Southwestern courses for which transfer credit is requested, and be completed with a grade of "B" or better. No more than half of the degree may be earned by transfer of credits, and no more than half of a completed degree may be used towards a new degree.

**Additional Information**

For additional information about the M.A.C.E. Advanced Track, contact the Registrar's Office.

**Master of Arts in Christian Education with a Church Music Minor**

Prerequisite: A degree in music from an accredited college or university, and completion of all entrance requirements for the master of music degree. Students must take all auditions and placement examinations given in the School of Church Music. Students without a bachelor's degree in music may qualify themselves for this program by pursuing a course of study in the School of Church Music which will provide them with a background in music equivalent to bachelor's-level study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
## Foundational Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 1</td>
<td>SPCFM 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 2</td>
<td>SPCFM 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum 1</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>OLDTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament III</td>
<td>NEWTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>38</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## School of Church and Family Ministries Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Anthropology and Discipleship</td>
<td>CFMIN 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology of Church and Family</td>
<td>CFMIN 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration and Church Law</td>
<td>ADMIN 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology and Philosophy of Christian Education</td>
<td>CFMIN 3333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Biblical Counseling</td>
<td>CNSLN 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Church Music Minor</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music School Orientation</td>
<td>ORIEN 4000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 3362</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congregational Song</td>
<td>MUMIN 4222</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy in Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4312</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship, Philosophy, or Congregational Song Elective</td>
<td>MUMIN 4xx2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Choir Lab (co-requisite for Church Music Education I)</td>
<td>MUMIN 4340</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education I</td>
<td>MUMIN 4342</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education II</td>
<td>MUMIN 4352</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Conducting and Choral Procedures</td>
<td>CONDG 4602</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano Proficiency</td>
<td>PIACL 4870</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Proficiency</td>
<td>VOICL 4970</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Study (two semesters)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervised Music Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 3351</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practica Electives (two courses)</td>
<td>MUMIN 3xx1 or 4xx1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Laboratory (two semesters)</td>
<td>PFMLB 3010</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. EVANG 3000 is to be taken in conjunction with Contemporary Evangelism.

2. Students who have completed Old Testament or New Testament courses in their undergraduate work with a grade of B or better may be eligible to replace survey courses, enrolling in other OLDTS and NEWTS courses instead. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.

3. MUMIN 3351 substitutes for School of Church and Family Ministries Field Experience.

**Master of Arts in Christian School Education**

The Master of Arts in Christian School Education (MACSE) is a specialized graduate degree designed primarily for individuals desiring to serve or serving as teachers or administrators in a Christian school (K-12).

An individual applying for admission into this degree program must: (1) meet the requirements for admission to the seminary and (2) have a bachelor's degree from an accredited undergraduate school.

The 54-hour degree is comprised of 30 hours of foundational biblical and theological courses* and a 24 hour Christian School Education (CSEDU) block. The CSEDU block includes four Christian School Education courses, a supervised internship, and a thesis component. The Christian School Education courses are offered during the summer in one-week class formats. Three courses are offered each summer.

For more information about the MACSE degree, please contact the Director of the Master of Arts in Christian School Education, at 817-923-1921 ext. 3515.

*The master level theology courses may be taken at Southwestern or other accredited graduate institution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Foundational Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SY STH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SY STH 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>SY STH 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDT 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDT 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>OLDT 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students who have completed Old Testament and New Testament Survey courses in college with a grade of B or better may be eligible to substitute other OLDTS and NEWTS courses. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.

Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling

The Masters of Arts in Biblical Counseling is a 65-hour program of study designed primarily to equip Christian men and women to minister God's Word through counseling in the context of the local church or other Christian ministries. The degree includes 32 hours of theological preparation vital for effectively interpreting and ministering the Word of God. The 33 hours of counseling courses will prepare students to apply God's Word in both formal and informal counseling settings. A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university is a pre-requisite.
Students enrolled in this degree must maintain at least a "C" average for graduation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foundational Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 1</td>
<td>SFCFM 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation 2</td>
<td>SFCFM 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pick 2: Old Testament I, II, or III</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053, 3063, 3073</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pick 2: New Testament I, II, or III</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053, 3063, 3073</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology of Church and Family</td>
<td>CFMIN 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| Counseling Studies                          |               |       |
| History of Soul Care and Counseling         | CNSLN 3003    | 3     |
| Biblical Analysis of Psychology and Psychotherapy | CNSLN 3103    | 3     |
| Principles of Biblical Counseling           | CNSLN 3203    | 3     |
| Exposition of Scripture and Counseling      | CNSLN 3403    | 3     |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Understanding of Emotions and Addictions¹</td>
<td>CNSLN 3503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriage and Family Counseling</td>
<td>CNSLN 4003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grief and Crisis Counseling²</td>
<td>CNSLN 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling Practicum I</td>
<td>CNSLN 5003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling Practicum II</td>
<td>CNSLN 5103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case Conference - Practicum III</td>
<td>CNSLN 5203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**                                                                                           30

**Degree Total**                                                                                      65

¹These courses require observation and assessment of actual or video-recorded counseling sessions.

²CNSLN 3203 is a prerequisite for CNSLN 5003 and CNSLN 5103.

³CNSLN 5003 and CNSLN 5103 are prerequisites for this course.

**Doctor of Educational Ministry**

The Doctor of Educational Ministry (D.Ed.Min.) degree is an advanced theological degree and is the capstone professional degree for individuals who hold the Master of Arts in Christian Education. The D.Ed.Min. provides the opportunity for students engaged in ministerial leadership to enhance and expand their biblical understanding and thinking concerning Christian Education in reference to the ministry of the church.

The D.Ed.Min. program maintains a commitment to apply Scripture in every area of ministry, and examines all ministry plans and methods through the lens of Scripture. In order to maximize spiritual growth, learning, and ministry skills, students are encouraged to relate seminars and study into each component of ministry practice. As a modular program, students may remain in their current ministry setting while earning this degree.

Students are only required to be on campus three weeks out of the year for seminar coursework, and may fulfill responsibilities to family and current ministry without having to relocate to Fort Worth.

**Program Information**

The D.Ed.Min. program may be completed in a minimum of three (3) years or at a maximum of six (6) years. The D.Ed.Min. program is divided into three phases: Seminar Phase, Project Phase, and Dissertation Phase. Each phase is outlined below:

**Seminar Phase**
Seminar Phase requires the completion of nine (9) seminars, consisting of general, concentration, and reading seminars, with the addition of an online seminar. Students may complete the seminar phase within two (2) calendar years.

**Project Phase**

At the conclusion of seminar phase, students will develop a prospectus and design a project related to the selected concentration of study. The student will implement a project, gather research, and utilize the information collected to further research and compose a dissertation.

**Dissertation Phase**

Once the student has implemented a project and gathered all of the needed information, the student shall draft and defend a dissertation. A defense of the dissertation will be conducted by the Guidance Committee. Upon successfully defending the dissertation, the student will be approved for graduation.

**Ecclesiological Understanding**

The Doctor of Educational Ministry degree in the School of Church and Family Ministries is taught in an American Church context and leads to qualification to train those who will lead various ministries in local churches. Therefore, the faculty finds that a substantial understanding of the local church in America is essential to the completion of this degree. All students are required to demonstrate a full understanding of the local church in an American context before graduation. Experience in American local church ministry leadership is expected. This experience can be gained through volunteer service, but paid staff work is preferred to meet this requirement. Each student will demonstrate such understanding to the satisfaction of the faculty, either through written or oral interview as required by the faculty in each situation, prior to graduation. This interview can be included in the defense of the student's dissertation.

**Degree Outline**

### General Seminars

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation</td>
<td>DEDMN 6100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Writing in Christian Education</td>
<td>DEDMN 6404</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology and Practice of Biblical Disciple-Making</td>
<td>DEDMN 6414</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Models for Christian Education</td>
<td>DEDMN 6424</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Course Number</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Seminar I</td>
<td>DEDMN 6432</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Seminar II</td>
<td>DEDMN 6442</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Project Methodology</td>
<td>DEDMN 6930</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration Seminars**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Concentration Seminar (See Below)</td>
<td>_____ _____</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration Seminar (See Below)</td>
<td>_____ _____</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration Seminar (See Below)</td>
<td>_____ _____</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dissertation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Continuous Enrollment</td>
<td>DEDMN 6960</td>
<td>Pass/Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project in Progress</td>
<td>DEDMN 6950</td>
<td>Pass/Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Successful Dissertation Defense</td>
<td>DEDMN 6998</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Concentrations of Study

The D.Ed.Min. has been developed to advance and to strengthen local church ministry leadership. The student must select one of the three available concentrations of study listed below:

#### Biblical Counseling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theoretical and Foundational Factors in Counseling Ministry</td>
<td>DEDMN 6154</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling Methodology: Historical and Contemporary</td>
<td>DEDMN 6254</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Application and Strategies in Biblical Counseling</td>
<td>DEDMN 6354</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Educational Leadership

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Organizational Leadership in the Local Church</td>
<td>DEDMN 6604</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theological Development of Christian Education Leaders</td>
<td>DEDMN 6614</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Response to Issues in Leadership</td>
<td>DEDMN 6624</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Family Ministry
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theological Foundations for Family Ministry</td>
<td>DEDMN 6504</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Ministry Models and Practice</td>
<td>DEDMN 6514</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Response to Issues in Family Ministry</td>
<td>DEDMN 6524</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Seminar Schedule**

The D.Ed.Min. program offers weeklong classes (Monday to Friday) three times each academic year. Classes are held during the fall, winter, and summer academic terms. Specifically, seminars meet during Fall Break, the first full week in January, and the first full week in May following spring graduation. Seminar offerings are scheduled within a specific term each year without variation.

**D.Ed.Min. Academic Plan**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Year One</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Writing in Christian Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Seminar I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Winter</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology and Practice of Biblical Disciple-Making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Seminar II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summer</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Models for Christian Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Year Two</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Winter</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summer</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Concentration Seminar I | Concentration Seminar II | Concentration Seminar III
Research and Project Methodology (Online Seminar)

Year Three

Completion of Dissertation

1 Reading Seminar I is offered during the fall term. Students may complete Reading Seminar I and II in either the first or second year of study. Reading seminars may be taken in any sequence.

2 Reading Seminar II is offered during the winter term. Students may complete Reading Seminar I and II in either the first or second year of study. Reading seminars may be taken in any sequence.

Admission

Entrance Requirements

Educational Foundations

Applicants must have completed one of the following degrees or its equivalent from an Association of Theological Schools (ATS) approved school: a Master of Arts in Religious Education (MARE), a Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE), or a Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling (MABC). The doctoral studies office will determine if leveling work needs to be completed to meet this requirement before application can be made to the program. Any unapproved degree from another program must be evaluated to determine equivalency. All previously completed leveling courses must have a grade of “B” or higher to be considered.

Scholarship

In order to apply for the program, the student must have earned an overall 3.0 minimum grade point average (GPA) on the master's degree with a 3.3 in Church and Family Ministry coursework. GPA is based on a four-point scale.

Vocational Ministry

Applicants must have a minimum of three (3) years of experience in educational ministry following the awarding of an ATS approved master's degree before applying to the program. In addition, applicants must be involved in vocational Christian educational ministry during the time they are enrolled in the degree. Part-time experience will be calculated at one-half the value of full-time experience.

International Students

Applicants from outside the United States must meet U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Services (INS) regulations to study at Southwestern Seminary in any program. Any approval of the applicant's admission to the
D.Ed.Min. program is contingent upon the applicant maintaining proper visa status. The International Student Services Office communicates regularly with the D.Ed.Min. program to ensure that all INS regulations are followed.

Application Process

How to Apply

All applicants, including current, former, and future students, must apply for the D.Ed.Min. program through the Office of Admissions. The application along with a list of all required supplementary materials is available online at www.swbts.edu/applynow. Applicants will create an account through which they can track progress during the application process.

When to Apply

Students may begin the D.Ed.Min. in multiple entry points. Application materials must be submitted the first Monday in August for fall entry, November for winter entry, and March for summer entry. International students must submit application materials one month in advance by the first Monday in July for fall entry, October for winter entry, and February for summer entry.

Required Supplemental Items

Background Check

Applicants must complete a background check.

Job Description (Optional)

Applicants may submit a job description of their current ministry. A list of the applicant’s job responsibilities and ministry service should be included in the job description.

Official Transcripts

Official transcripts from all college, university, and seminary work must be sent to the Office of Admissions. Applicants with bachelor’s and/or master’s degrees obtained outside the United States should be aware that their transcripts are subject to evaluation prior to application by World Education Services (WES), Bowling Green Station, P.O. Box 5087, New York, NY 10274-5087, telephone: 212-966-6311; fax: 212-739-6100; www.wes.org.

Research Paper

Applicants must submit a 12-15 page research paper in which an argument is made and a research question is pursued. The research paper must demonstrate the applicant’s ability to research, interact with scholarly literature, and develop, articulate, and defend a thesis statement. Papers must conform to the latest edition of the Southwestern Manual of Style.

Résumé

Applicants must submit a current résumé.
Church Endorsement

Applicants must have a church representative complete the Church Endorsement Form.

References

Applicants must submit two (2) reference forms from persons familiar with the applicant’s ministry work and have known the applicant for more than one (1) year. At least one of the references should be from a person who has had a supervisory role in the applicant’s ministry.

TOEFL Test Score (International Students Only)

All international students must submit a TOEFL score of at least 100. A candidate with a score of 91 or above will be considered for entrance under a probation status. The TOEFL must have been taken within three years of the date application is made.

Cost

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Tuition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Southern Baptist (Due to the Cooperative Program Scholarship)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial Fee</td>
<td>$1,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>$13,200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a student exceeds four years in the program, an additional charge of $1,500 is billed yearly until the completion of
If a student exceeds four years in the program, an additional charge of $1,500 is billed yearly until the completion of the program, $1,400 per year for Southern Baptist students.

Inquiries regarding billing may be directed to the Business Office at 817-923-1921 ext. 2400, Business@swbts.edu.

Financial assistance is available through the Financial Aid Office, 817-923-1921 ext. 3080, financialaid@swbts.edu.

All fees and dates are provisional and may be subject to change by the administrative offices of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Contact Information

For more information regarding D.Ed.Min. studies in the School of Church and Family Ministries, please email dedmin@swbts.edu or call the D.Ed.Min. Office at 817-923-1921 ext. 3519.

Mailing Address:

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
Attn: D.Ed.Min. Office
P.O. Box 22248
Fort Worth, TX 76122

Fax: 817-921-8763

Doctor of Philosophy

The Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) degree of the School of Church and Family Ministries began in 1924 and is one of the oldest and largest of its kind in the nation. The School of Church and Family Ministries' Ph.D. degree is designed specifically for the preparation of highly specialized and competent professionals for leadership and teaching in the local church and in other ministry settings. The Ph.D. degree is conferred on the basis of high scholarship and research skill demonstrated by the student's work during the period of research, examinations, and dissertation.

The degree represents advanced training for such fields of endeavor as:

- Professors and administrators in institutions of higher education
- Specialists in Christian Education in churches, denominational agencies, and schools
- Specialists in Biblical Counseling, Family Ministry, and Women's Ministry
- Missionaries serving worldwide in any of the above fields

Program Information

Students are required to complete all aspects of their Ph.D. studies within seven (7) calendar years of when they begin seminar work. The majority of students complete the period of research in approximately 3 years before moving on to dissertation writing. Students must be enrolled every semester once they begin their program until they have graduated.
Major and Minor Areas of Study

A major and minor are selected at the time of application from the following list:

- Administration
- Biblical Counseling
- Childhood Ministry
- Family Ministry
- Foundations of Education
- Student Ministry

A minor may be taken in any of the above fields, as well as in Women's Ministry.

Change of Majors

Before applicants or residents may change majors, they must be evaluated by the prospective division and must meet any requirements for entrance that may be imposed.

Period of Research

The student will complete the following components of the program totaling 52 credit hours above the master's degree:

- 3 orientation seminars (3 hours)
  - Orientations are held for three days each August during the student's first three years in the Ph.D. program.
- Advanced Academic Writing Practicum (2 hours)
- 4 reading seminars: 1 general, 2 major, and 1 minor (8 hours)
- 4 seminars in a major field (16 hours)
- 2 seminars in a minor field (8 hours)
- Supervised Research and Teaching (2 hours)
- Comprehensive Exam Reading Preparation (1 hour)
- Colloquium (2 hours)
- Research seminar (2 hours)
- Dissertation (8 hours)

Comprehensive Examination

After successful completion of all seminars, the student will be required to pass an oral comprehensive examination covering their major and minor fields of study. Students are expected to prepare for the comprehensive examination throughout the entire seminar stage of the program. This ongoing preparation is noted on the transcript by enrollment in DOCTR 7000, Comprehensive Exam Preparation.
Candidacy

Prospectus

After the oral comprehensive examination has been completed, the student will present to their Guidance Committee a prospectus for dissertation research. Upon approval by the Guidance Committee, the prospectus will be forwarded to the School of Church and Family Ministries Ph.D. Office for approval by the Associate Dean. Once the prospectus is approved, the student will be allowed to begin work on their dissertation.

Dissertation

Candidates are required to complete a 125 page dissertation under the supervision of their Guidance Committee. Upon the completion of this dissertation, students will defend the dissertation before a committee comprised of faculty members from their major and minor fields of study. The student is eligible for graduation after successfully defending their dissertation.

Graduation

The award of the Doctor of Philosophy degree is conferred at the discretion of the School of Church and Family Ministries Ph.D. Office, the Faculty in general, and the administration of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Approval for graduation is contingent upon completion of all academic seminar requirements, successfully passing all proficiency examinations, and the writing and oral defense of the dissertation of research study that demonstrates a high level of competence and professionalism.

Ecclesiological Understanding

The Doctor of Philosophy degree in the School of Church and Family Ministries is taught in an American Church context and leads to qualification to train those who will lead various ministries in local churches. Therefore, the faculty finds that a substantial understanding of the local church in America is essential to the completion of this degree. All students are required to demonstrate a full understanding of the local church in an American context before graduation. Experience in American local church ministry leadership is expected. This experience can be gained through volunteer service, but paid staff work is preferred to meet this requirement. Each student will demonstrate such understanding to the satisfaction of the faculty, either through written or oral interview as required by the faculty in each situation, prior to graduation. This interview can be included in the defense of the student’s dissertation.

Degree Outline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation I: Introduction to Doctoral Research</td>
<td>RSTCH 7551</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Orientation II: Research and Writing for Graduate Studies
- **Course Title**: Orientation II: Research and Writing for Graduate Studies
- **Course Number**: RSTCH 7561
- **Hours**: 1

### Orientation III: Dissertation Prospectus Preparation
- **Course Title**: Orientation III: Dissertation Prospectus Preparation
- **Course Number**: RSTCH 7571
- **Hours**: 1

### Advanced Academic Writing Practicum
- **Course Title**: Advanced Academic Writing Practicum
- **Course Number**: RSRCH 7002
- **Hours**: 2

### General Reading Seminar
- **Course Title**: General Reading Seminar
- **Course Number**: RSRCH 7102
- **Hours**: 2

### Supervised Research and Teaching
- **Course Title**: Supervised Research and Teaching
- **Course Number**: _____ 8502
- **Hours**: 2

### Colloquium
- **Course Title**: Colloquium
- **Course Number**: RSRCH 7202
- **Hours**: 2

### Comprehensive Exam Reading Preparation
- **Course Title**: Comprehensive Exam Reading Preparation
- **Course Number**: _____ 8601
- **Hours**: 1

### Research Seminar
- **Course Title**: Research Seminar
- **Course Number**: RSRCH 7152
- **Hours**: 2

### Total
- **Hours**: 14

### Major Seminars

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Reading Seminar I</td>
<td>RSRCH 7112</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Reading Seminar II</td>
<td>RSRCH 7122</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Major Seminar I)</td>
<td>_____ _____</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Major Seminar II)</td>
<td>_____ _____</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Course Number</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Major Seminar III)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Major Seminar IV)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor Seminars**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor Reading Seminar</td>
<td>RSRCH 7132</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Minor Seminar I)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Minor Seminar II)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dissertation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Continuous Enrollment</td>
<td>RSRCH 8040</td>
<td>Pass/Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissertation in Progress</td>
<td>RSRCH 8050</td>
<td>Pass/Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Successful Dissertation Defense</td>
<td>RSRCH 8058</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Seminar Schedule

#### Degree Total

| Degree Total | 52 |

#### Ph.D. Academic Plan

##### Year One

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Summer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation I (first fall)</td>
<td>Major Reading Seminar I (first spring)</td>
<td>Major Reading Seminar II (first summer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Writing Practicum (first fall)</td>
<td>Major Seminar I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Reading Seminar (first fall)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### Year Two

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Summer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation II (second fall)</td>
<td>Major Seminar III</td>
<td>(Comprehensive Exam Reading)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Reading Seminar (fall only)</td>
<td>Minor Seminar I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Seminar II</td>
<td>Supervised Research and Teaching¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### Year Three
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation III (third fall)</td>
<td>Research Seminar (final spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Seminar IV</td>
<td>Colloquium (final spring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Seminar II</td>
<td>Comprehensive Exam Reading Preparation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Candidacy**

- Comprehensive Examination
- Submission of Dissertation Prospectus
- Completion of Dissertation

1At least two (2) seminars in the student’s major field of study must be completed prior to registration for Supervised Research and Teaching.

**Flex Access**

Southwestern Seminary’s flexible access Ph.D. allows students to enroll in the doctoral program without relocating to Fort Worth. Though certain aspects of the program, such as orientations, the comprehensive exam, and the dissertation defense, must still be performed in-person, the remaining requirements may be fulfilled from anywhere in the world. More information concerning Flex Access can be found on the Southwestern Seminary website. The Flex Access mode of delivery is being conducted as an approved educational experiment with the Association of Theological Schools.

**Admission**

**Entrance Requirements**

**Educational Foundations**

An earned bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university and a master’s degree from an accredited seminary or university must have been completed by the time the individual commences the period of research. Those applying for the Ph.D. in Biblical Counseling must have completed a Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling or its equivalent. Those applying for the Ph.D. in an area of Christian Education must have completed a Master of Arts...
in Christian Education or its equivalent. Individuals may be required to take additional master's-level courses to meet the prerequisites of their desired area of study.

**Scholarship**

Applicants must have maintained an overall grade point average (GPA) of 3.3 in all graduate-level work.

**Language Competency**

The applicant will be expected to demonstrate collegiate level competency in two of the following research languages: Greek, Hebrew, German, Latin, or French. Language studies must be completed by the end of the second year of the period of research in the doctoral program or according to the guidelines detailed in the student's acceptance letter. Contact the School of Church and Family Ministries Ph.D. Office for further details.

**Ministry/Vocational Goal**

The applicant must have demonstrated vocational intent as validated through study or work experiences accepted by the division of the chosen major field of study. In nearly every instance, the student is expected to be involved in ministry-related activities either in a paid or volunteer position during the period of study.

**Church Relationship**

The applicant must be an active participant in a local church.

**Personal Attributes**

The applicant must possess a well-balanced personality as evidenced by satisfactory characteristics in appropriate attitudes, moral conduct, and good physical health.

**Application Process**

**How to Apply**

All applicants, including current, former, and future students, must apply for the Ph.D. program through the Office of Admissions. The application along with a list of all required supplementary materials is available online at www.swbts.edu/applynow. Applicants will create an account through which they can track progress during the application process. Once the application and all supplementary application materials have been submitted, the Ph.D. Office will schedule an entrance interview for the applicant.

**When to Apply**

Applicants must submit all application materials at least 30 days before the entrance interview. International applicants must submit all application materials at least 60 days prior to the entrance interview. Interviews are required prior to acceptance into the Ph.D. program and are held in April, May, June, and July for acceptance into the Fall semester, and in October, November, and December for acceptance into the Spring semester. Interviews are scheduled by the School of Church and Family Ministries Ph.D. Office.
**Background Check**

Applicants must complete a background check.

**Official Transcripts**

Official transcripts from all college, university, and seminary work must be sent to the Office of Admissions. Applicants with bachelor’s and/or master’s degrees obtained outside the United States should be aware that their transcripts are subject to evaluation prior to application by World Education Services (WES), Bowling Green Station, P.O. Box 5087, New York, NY 10274-5087, telephone: 212-966-6311; fax: 212-739-6100; www.wes.org.

**Research Paper**

Each applicant is required to submit a twenty-five (25) page research paper related to their desired major field of study. This paper must be an original work and should provide evidence of highly developed research and writing skills. The form and style should follow the most recent edition of *The Southwestern Seminary Style Manual* available for download on the seminary website.

**Résumé**

Applicants must submit a current résumé.

**Church Endorsement**

Applicants must have a church representative complete the Church Endorsement Form.

**References**

All applicants must provide references from two (2) individuals who will attest to the call to ministry and Christian character. References can be submitted from previous graduate professors or current church staff.

**TOEFL Test Score (International Students Only)**

International applicants whose first language is not English are required to take the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum internet based score of 100. Please check with the School of Church and Family Ministries Ph.D. Office for the latest information regarding required standards for the TOEFL.

**Interviews**

The applicant is invited for a formal interview with the chosen major and minor divisions. This formal interview focuses on Christian experience, knowledge of the field, call to ministry, family relationships, and reasons for pursuing a doctorate. The major division reserves the right to require additional coursework or language testing as appropriate before approval is granted for continuation of the application process.

**Acceptance to the Program**

The interviewing committee shall make a recommendation to the Associate Dean of the Ph.D. program, who
ultimately determines the acceptance of the applicant and any required leveling work. Upon approval of the Associate Dean, the applicant shall be accepted to the program.

**Provisional Acceptance**

Applicants may be admitted into the period of research in a provisional status if they have passed all requirements for acceptance as outlined above, but do not possess certain qualifying courses that would equate to the Master of Arts in Christian Education degree, or who do not have certain courses specified by the major division. This provisional acceptance may require leveling courses in the following areas: Christian education, theological studies, or research languages. These courses must be completed by the conclusion of the second year of residency or according to the guidelines detailed in the student's acceptance letter.

**Cost**

Tuition for the Ph.D. program is billed by semester, fall and spring, regardless of the number of hours the student is enrolled in. The tuition is $6,300 per semester. The Cooperative Program Scholarship reduces tuition for Southern Baptist students. Their tuition is $3,500 per semester. Research languages and other leveling courses are not included in this amount. These courses will be billed at the master level hourly rate and the conference course fee will apply if taken in that format. Tuition must be paid every semester until the student graduates from the program. This includes semesters when the student is preparing for their comprehensive examination or working on their dissertation. More information pertaining to fees and tuition can be found on the Southwestern Seminary website.

Inquiries regarding billing may be directed to the Business Office at 817-923-1921 ext. 2400, Business@swbts.edu.

Financial assistance is available through the Financial Aid Office, 817-923-1921 ext. 3080, financialaid@swbts.edu.

**Contact Information**

For more information regarding Ph.D. studies in the School of Church and Family Ministries, please email phdeducation@swbts.edu or call the Ph.D. Office at 817-923-1921 ext. 3519.

Mailing Address:

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
Attn: Ph.D. Office  
P.O. Box 22248  
Fort Worth, TX 76122

Fax: 817-921-8763
School of Church Music

Faculty

Leo Day, D.M.A.
Professor of Voice and Dean

Scott M. Aniol, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Church Music

H. Gerald (Jerry) Aultman, Ph.D.
Distinguished Professor of Music Theory, Dick Baker Chair of Music Missions and Evangelism, and Chapel Organist

Nathan Burggraaff, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Music Theory

Ben Caston, D.M.A.
Associate Professor of Voice and Associate Dean for the Undergraduate Music Programs

Angela F. Cofer, D.M.A.
Professor of Voice

Fang-Lan Hsieh, Ph.D.
Associate Dean of Libraries, Bowld Music Librarian

Yoon-Mi Lim, D.M.
Associate Professor of Organ, Albert L. Travis Chair of Organ

R. Allen Lott, Ph.D.
Professor of Music History and Senior Associate Dean of the Academic Division

Tom Keumsup Song, D.F.A.
Professor of Church Music and Thad Roberts Chair of Church Music Ministry

Mark A. Taylor, D.A.
Professor of Conducting and Robert L. Burton Chair of Conducting

R. Christopher Teichler, D.M.
Associate Professor of Music Theory and Composition

David Toledo, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Music Ministry and Assistant Dean of the Performance Division

Purpose and Introduction
The purpose of the School of Church Music of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to provide professional education in church music for individuals engaging in Christian ministry.

The School of Church Music seeks to provide excellent music leadership for churches, colleges, denominational agencies, and mission fields. Specialized church music courses and general music instruction are available for students in the other schools of the seminary.

A consistent effort is made to provide an educational environment conducive to spiritual growth and deepening awareness of the scope of the ministry of music, promoting a harmonious understanding of the relation of this ministry to all other aspects of Christian ministry.

All students in the School of Church Music are expected to be involved in church music ministry during the time they are enrolled in their degree programs.

Contributions are made by the school to the knowledge of the church music field through performances, research, writing, and music composition.

Degree Overview

The School of Church Music offers eight programs of study.

Bachelor of Music in Performance

The Bachelor of Music in Performance is a comprehensive music degree that is supported by a track in general and theological studies. This degree is structured to develop musicians who will utilize their talent to serve and lead in churches, concert halls, missions, or school settings. Students successfully completing this performance degree may choose to continue their preparation at the graduate level in music performance, or church music. Students must declare a concentration in instrument, organ, piano, or voice by the beginning of their second semester.

Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies

The Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies is a comprehensive music degree that is supported by a program of worship, theological, and general studies. This degree is structured to develop musicians who will utilize their talent to serve and lead in church or mission settings. Students successfully completing this specialized worship degree may choose to continue their preparation at the graduate level in church music or worship studies.

Bachelor of Arts in Music

The Bachelor of Arts in Music is intended for students who desire music studies on a less intensive track of study with a greater emphasis on biblical and historical studies. The goal of the degree is to train each student to be a well-rounded musician who will be equipped with an appreciation of musical style and an understanding of music history, music theory, and theology.

Master of Music in Church Music
The Master of Music in Church Music is designed to provide advanced training in church music, specializing in such areas as worship, ministry, performance, composition, and scholarship. Additionally, the degree provides a strong foundation in biblical and theological studies. This degree is for students with a bachelor’s degree in music.

**Master of Arts in Church Music**

The Master of Arts in Church Music is designed to provide essential musical training integrated with focused study in church music ministry. Additionally, the degree provides a strong foundation in biblical and theological studies. For students with a bachelor’s degree without a major in music.

**Master of Arts in Worship**

The Master of Arts in Worship is designed for worship leaders who seek to deepen their understanding of authentic expression of faith and develop their leadership and creative abilities. Through graduate study in worship, theology, culture, leadership, and artistic skills, students will be prepared to plan and lead worship. This degree is for students with a bachelor’s degree in any subject.

**Doctor of Musical Arts and Doctor of Philosophy**

The purpose of the Doctor of Musical Arts in Church Music and the Doctor of Philosophy in Church Music degrees is to provide intensive study in the student’s major field of research or performance augmented by integrative study of church music with theoretical and historical subjects. The Ph.D. degree emphasizes original research and rigorous scholarship in an academic subject area; the D.M.A. degree emphasizes the advanced development of both musical artistry and scholarly achievement in an applied area of specialization.

**Joint Programs**

Two programs are offered in conjunction with the School of Theology and the School of Church and Family Ministries.

The Master of Arts in Christian Education with a Church Music Minor is described in the School of Church and Family Ministries section of this catalog.

The Master of Divinity with a Church Music Concentration is described in the School of Theology section of this catalog.

**Accreditation**

The School of Church Music is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music (11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21, Reston, Virginia, 20190, Telephone 703-437-0700). The School of Church Music is also a member of the Texas Association of Music Schools.

As a unit of Southwestern Seminary, the School of Church Music is also accredited by the Association of Theological Schools and the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges.
Advanced Standing

Advanced standing may be granted to students who have completed courses with a grade of "B" or higher in their undergraduate studies that are similar to the following theology and church music courses in the master’s programs in the School of Church Music:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPFMU 3101/3111</td>
<td>Spiritual Formation I-II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTH 3053/3063/3073</td>
<td>Systematic Theology I-III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLDTS 3053/3063/3073</td>
<td>Old Testament I-III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEWTS 3053/3063/3073</td>
<td>New Testament I-III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUMIN 3362</td>
<td>Worship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUMIN 4222</td>
<td>Congregational Song</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUMIN 4312</td>
<td>Philosophy in Music Ministry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In most cases, advanced standing allows the student to substitute a course but does not decrease the number of hours required for the degree. In the list above, Old Testament, New Testament, and Baptist Heritage are eligible for advanced standing with credit by examination. Contact the Registrar's Office for more information. In all cases, students should request a transcript evaluation for advanced standing from the Associate Dean, Academic Division of the School of Church Music.

Application for Admission

An application for admission to the School of Church Music for all students is part of the general seminary application submitted to the Office of Admissions. In addition, students planning to enter a doctoral program will submit a doctoral application through the Office of the Associate Dean, Academic Division. Further details on doctoral admission appear below.

Orientation

Prior to the beginning of classes for the fall and spring semesters, the School of Church Music provides an orientation period during which entering students audition in applied music, take placement examinations, and are advised. All new music students at every degree level are required to participate. Registration in music courses is not permitted unless music school orientation has been satisfactorily completed. Students entering during the summer session will attend orientation before the following fall semester.

Auditions and Placement Examinations

Every new music student will audition and take placement examinations during orientation prior to registering for the first semester. Students beginning in a summer session will audition and take placement exams during the following fall semester orientation. For information on the auditions and placement examinations, see the Prospective Music Students page on the School of Church Music website.

Normally students are not excluded on the basis of these auditions and examinations; appropriate leveling work will be assigned as needed. Continuation in the School of Church Music is, however, subject to faculty review and
approval. Approved students will be notified of the date of these auditions and exams.

Former students who have not been enrolled in music courses for more than five years will also audition and take placement examinations.

**Teacher Certification for Music Students**

Through a cooperative agreement between Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and Dallas Baptist University (DBU), students having a recognized music degree can complete certification course work through DBU and receive a Texas public school teaching certificate.

The Texas Education Agency requires that certain courses be completed before a student is awarded a teaching certificate. The DBU College of Education will evaluate the student's transcripts to note deficiencies in general studies, music, and professional development. Music courses completed on the undergraduate level and validated by auditions and placement examinations upon entrance to Southwestern will be accepted by DBU. Students will be required to complete between eighteen and twenty-one hours of course work, including student teaching. Students interested in pursuing a teaching certificate by this means should contact the Associate Dean, Academic Division, or the Chair of the Music Ministry Department.

**Leadership Certificate in Church Music Ministry**

The purpose of the Leadership Certificate in Church Music Ministry program is to equip church musicians in the biblical and theological foundations of church music ministry as well as practical ministry skills by providing quality education and training.

The Leadership Certificate in Church Music Ministry can be acquired by completing 18 hours of course credit. This is accomplished by completing (3) 3-hour courses in Systematic Theology (9 hours) and (3) 3-hour courses in Church Music Ministry (9 hours).

**Theology Courses**

**SYSTH 3053 Systematic Theology I**
A Biblical discourse: The doctrines of revelation and bibliology, focusing on the nature of Scripture, especially its inspiration, inerrancy, authority, canonicity, and sufficiency; also an introduction to the field of theology with a focus on sources and method. 3 hours.

**SYSTH 3063 Systematic Theology II**
A Biblical discourse: The doctrines of God, creation and providence, humanity and sin, and the Person and work of Jesus Christ. 3 hours.

**SYSTH 3073 Systematic Theology III**
A Biblical discourse: The doctrines of the Person and work of the Holy Spirit, salvation and the Christian life, the church, and eschatology. 3 hours.

**Church Music Ministry Courses**
MUMIN 4413 Biblical Foundations of Church Music
A survey of the biblical and theological foundations of church music. Students will learn principles from the Old and New Testaments as well as theological perspectives that impact the philosophy and practice of church music ministry. 3 hours.

MUMIN 4423 The Corporate Ministry of Song
A study of the church's corporate song in its biblical, theological, and musical dimensions. Students will be taught how to evaluate congregational songs from a biblical and musical perspective and lead them in the local church. 3 hours.

MUMIN 4433 Church Music Ministry Skills
This course is designed to assist the church musician in developing a biblically based approach to the daily ministerial responsibilities and demands that govern the life of a servant leader and prepare the leader for his or her various roles as an active church musician. 3 hours.

Ensembles
Ensembles in the School of Church Music are open to all college and seminary students.

Chapel Choir
A mixed choir that performs during seminary chapel sessions. No audition required.

Chapel Orchestra
An orchestra that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Audition required.

Chamber Ensemble
Students will participate in small chamber ensembles, such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble, depending on the resources available. Audition required.

Combo Lab
A lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required.

Guitar Ensemble
An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be
spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be performed. Audition required.

**NewSound**

A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional big band repertoire as well as literature emphasizing the school’s focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required.

**Orchestra**

A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertoire. In association with the Fort Worth Civic Orchestra. Audition required.

**Southwestern Master Chorale**

A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required.

**Southwestern Singers**

A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required.

**Zimrah**

A student service organization that sponsors extracurricular musical activities for students in the School of Church Music. Zimrah provides opportunities for fellowship, recreation, and cultural and spiritual development. Activities of the organization also include the presentation of music programs for the student body and other organizations.

**Scholarships**

Music students are encouraged to work closely with the seminary’s Office of Financial Aid, which offers a wide variety of general financial aid and scholarships.

A student whose application to the School of Church Music has been accepted and who would like to audition for a scholarship should contact the music office (817-923-1921 extension 3100) to schedule an audition. Performance scholarships are available in the following areas: conducting, jazz, orchestral instruments, piano, voice, and selected ensembles. Other music-related scholarships based on need and/or merit may be available once a student has enrolled for classes.

Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Organ Scholarships are available for organ concentrations upon the recommendation of the faculty of the Organ Department.

**Bachelor of Music in Performance**

Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies

http://catalog.swbts.edu/scarborough-college/bachelor-of-music-in-worship-studies/

Bachelor of Arts in Music

http://catalog.swbts.edu/scarborough-college/bachelor-of-arts-in-music/

Master of Arts in Church Music

The Master of Arts in Church Music (M.A.C.M.) is designed to provide essential musical training integrated with focused study in church music ministry. Additionally, the degree provides a strong foundation in biblical and theological studies. A student who begins the M.A.C.M. degree program may opt to complete the Master of Music in Church Music as outlined below.

The M.A.C.M. degree is not considered preparation for doctoral study. An M.A.C.M. student wishing to pursue a doctoral degree at Southwestern Seminary will be expected to complete the requirements for the Master of Music degree.

Entrance Requirement

A bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university; a major in music is not expected. On the basis of auditions and placement examinations, a student may qualify for advanced standing in music theory or for transfer credit for music coursework completed in college.

Applied Area

Music Ministry is the concentration on the M.A.C.M. degree. In addition to the concentration, students will choose an applied area of study from voice, piano, organ, instrument, or composition pending approval on the basis of an audition before the appropriate faculty.

All students, regardless of their applied area, will be required to pass a voice proficiency and a piano proficiency as soon as possible in their course of study.

Grades

M.A.C.M. students must maintain an overall grade point average of 2.75 (B-).

Time Limit

The Master of Arts in Church Music normally requires a minimum of eight semesters for completion. The Master of Arts in Church Music degree must be completed within a period of seven years from the time of admission. Extensions may be granted to students who are serving in an international mission field.
Comprehensive Examinations

Written and oral comprehensive examinations are required to complete the degree and are normally given about four to six weeks before graduation. If the student does not pass the comprehensive examinations, they may be retaken.

To be permitted to take comprehensive examinations, the M.A.C.M. student must satisfy the following requirements:

- Passing of voice and piano proficiencies before registering for comprehensive examinations
- Completion of Senior Recital
- Satisfactory completion of all music courses (or concurrent enrollment in all remaining courses)
- Attainment of required grade point average (2.75 or B-)
- Enrollment in M.A.C.M. Comprehensive Examinations (MUMST 4980)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master of Arts in Church Music (for students who were not music majors in college)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Music Studies (undergraduate equivalent)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship I</td>
<td>MUTHY 1414</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship II</td>
<td>MUTHY 1424</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship III</td>
<td>MUTHY 1434</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory and Musicianship IV</td>
<td>MUTHY 1444</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select three courses from the following:</td>
<td>Select three courses</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form in Music</td>
<td>MUTHY 1452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-Tonal Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 1462</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counterpoint</td>
<td>MUTHY 1472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrumentation</td>
<td>MUTHY 1482</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Description</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History I: Antiquity-Renaissance</td>
<td>MUHST 1112</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History II: Baroque-Classical</td>
<td>MUHST 1122</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History III: Nineteenth Century to Present</td>
<td>MUHST 1132</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting I</td>
<td>CONDG 1622</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting II (Choral or Instrumental)</td>
<td>CONDG 1632 or CONDG 1642</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 1xx8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Master Chorale (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 1018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Lab (two semesters)</td>
<td>PFMLB 1010</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Proficiency</td>
<td>VOICL 4970</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano Proficiency</td>
<td>PIACL 4870</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music School Orientation</td>
<td>ORIEN 4000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Applied Area (audition required; choose from one of the five areas below)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class Voice I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Voice II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Voice III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Voice IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Voice V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Voice VI and Senior Recital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Pedagogy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Piano I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Piano II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Piano III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Piano IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Piano V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Piano VI and Senior Recital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano Pedagogy Development I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Piano Proficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Organ I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Organ II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Organ III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Organ IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Organ V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Organ VI and Senior Recital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Playing I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Organ Pedagogy and Practice Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Instrument I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Instrument II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Instrument III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Instrument IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Instrument V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Instrument VI and Senior Recital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Orchestra Practicum I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental Groups in Worship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 14

### Composition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Study (two semesters)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIAPR 1812/1822</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOICL 1912/1922</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORGPR 1712/1722 or ORINS 1012/1022</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Composition I</td>
<td>COMPN 1512</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Composition II</td>
<td>COMPN 1522</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Composition III</td>
<td>COMPN 1532</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Composition IV and Senior Recital</td>
<td>COMPN 1592</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Select one course not previously taken from the following:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form in Music</td>
<td>MUTHY 1452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-Tonal Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 1462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counterpoint</td>
<td>MUTHY 1472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrumentation</td>
<td>MUTHY 1482</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Select one course** 2

**Total** 14

**Graduate Church Music Studies (students may complete these courses for the M.A.C.M. or transfer to the M.M.)**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFMU 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFMU 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select one: Systematic Theology II or III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063 or 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I, II, or III</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I, II, or III</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform Leadership for the Musician</td>
<td>MUMIN 3360</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 3362</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congregational Song</td>
<td>MUMIN 4222</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy in Music Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4312</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education I</td>
<td>MUMIN 4342</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Choir Lab</td>
<td>MUMIN 4340</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education II</td>
<td>MUMIN 4352</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervised Music Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 3351</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Lab (two semesters)</td>
<td>PFMLB 3010</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.C.M. Comprehensive Exams</td>
<td>MUMST 4980</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select five courses from the following:

Select five courses: 5

- Practicum: Contemporary Worship Leadership and Resources MUMIN 4511
- Practicum: Leading Small Vocal Ensembles in Worship MUMIN 4561
- Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental Groups in Worship MUMIN 4571
- Practicum: Administration and Finance in Ministry MUMIN 4601
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Practicum: The Arts in Worship</th>
<th>MUMIN 4671</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Artistic Outreach and Productions</td>
<td>MUMIN 4681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Media in Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4691</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Select three courses from the following:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>MUMIN Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music in Missions</td>
<td>MUMIN 3372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Liturgies</td>
<td>MUMIN 4262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew and Early Christian Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship in Reformation and Revival</td>
<td>MUMIN 4452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship in Korea</td>
<td>MUMIN 4472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Architecture, and Aesthetics in Artistic Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamics of Corporate Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topics in Congregational Song</td>
<td>MUMIN 4592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influence of Popular Styles on Music for Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Worship in Contemporary Practice</td>
<td>MUMIN 4652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology and Cultural Studies</td>
<td>MUMIN 4662</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 6 credits

**Total Degree Hours** 88

---

**Master of Music in Church Music**

The Master of Music in Church Music is designed to provide advanced training in church music, specializing in such areas as worship, ministry, performance, composition, and scholarship. Additionally, the degree provides a strong foundation in biblical and theological studies.

**Entrance Requirement**
A Bachelor of Arts in Music or a Bachelor of Music degree from an accredited college or university. Students who were not music majors in college should pursue the M.A.C.M. program.

## Concentrations

In addition to the theology and ministry courses in the M.M. Common Hours, students will choose an area of concentration, which is the equivalent of a second major, from the fields below:

### Applied Concentrations

| |||||
|---|---|---|
| *Accompanying* | *Jazz Studies* | *Piano Performance* |
| *Composition* | *Organ Performance* | *Voice Pedagogy* |
| *Conducting* | *Piano Pedagogy* | *Voice Performance* |
| *Instrumental Studies* | |

### Academic Concentrations

| |||||
|---|---|---|
| *Music Education* | *Music Ministry* | *Music Theory* |
| *Music History* | *Music Missions* | *Worship* |
Auditions are required for applied concentrations, which are based on undergraduate studies culminating in a senior recital. If lacking, the senior recital can be completed at Southwestern. Music history and music theory concentrations require department approval based on placement examinations and GPA.

**Grades**

M.M. students must maintain an overall grade point average of 2.75 (B-).

**Time Limit**

The Master of Music in Church Music degree requires at least four semesters for completion. The degree must be completed within a period of seven years from the time of admission. Extensions may be granted to students who are serving in an international mission field.

**Comprehensive Examinations**

Written and oral comprehensive examinations are required to complete the degree and are normally given about four to six weeks before graduation. If the student does not pass comprehensive examinations, they may be retaken.

To be permitted to take comprehensive examinations, the M.M. student must satisfy the following requirements:

- Satisfactory completion of all leveling courses with a grade of "C" or better
- Passing of voice and piano proficiencies before registering for comprehensive examinations
- Satisfactory completion of all music courses (or concurrent enrollment in all remaining courses)
- Attainment of required grade point average (2.75 or B-)
- Completion of thesis or recital (if applicable)
- Enrollment in M.M. Comprehensive Examinations (MUMST 4990)

**Master of Music in Church Music**

**M.M. Common Hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFMU 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFMU 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select one: Systematic Theology II or III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063 or 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I, II, or III</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Description</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I, II, or III</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform Leadership for the Musician</td>
<td>MUMIN 3360</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 3362</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congregational Song</td>
<td>MUMIN 4222</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy in Music Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4312</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Select two hours from the following:**

- Worship, Congregational Song, or Philosophy elective or MUMIN 4xx2
- Practica electives (two courses)* MUMIN 4xx1

*Practica electives are not available for Music Ministry or Worship concentrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Performance Lab (two semesters)</td>
<td>PFMLB 3010</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano Proficiency</td>
<td>PIACL 4870</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Proficiency</td>
<td>VOICL 4970</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music School Orientation</td>
<td>ORIEN 4000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Comprehensive Examinations</td>
<td>MUMST 4990</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano I</td>
<td>PIAPR 4812</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano II</td>
<td>PIAPR 4822</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Piano Proficiency</td>
<td>PIACL 4880</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Accompanying Recital I</td>
<td>PIAPR 4832</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Accompanying Recital II</td>
<td>PIAPR 4842</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Accompanying</td>
<td>PIACL 4842</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Piano in Chamber Music Literature</td>
<td>PIACL 4891</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music in the Baroque and Classical Periods</td>
<td>MUHST 4132</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History elective</td>
<td>MUHST 4xx2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis I or</td>
<td>MUTHY 4442 or</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis II</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory at the Keyboard</td>
<td>MUTHY 4501</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature I</td>
<td>VOICL 4911</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature II</td>
<td>VOICL 4921</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Master Chorale (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Students in the Accompanying concentration are expected to have had undergraduate courses in English, Italian, German, French, and Latin diction. If the undergraduate transcript does not show successful completion of such courses, they must be taken at Southwestern as leveling courses. If Latin was not included in the diction courses, the student may demonstrate proficiency through an exam.

**Composition Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Composition I</td>
<td>COMPN 4512</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Composition II</td>
<td>COMPN 4522</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Composition III</td>
<td>COMPN 4532</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Composition IV and Recital</td>
<td>COMPN 4542</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arranging</td>
<td>COMPN 4112</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Composition Seminar</td>
<td>COMPN 4572</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analytical Document</td>
<td>COMPN 4602</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Orchestration</td>
<td>MUTHY 4472</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History elective</td>
<td>MUHST 4xx2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Master Chorale (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Select one course from the following:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jazz Composition</td>
<td>JAZPR 4252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis I</td>
<td>MUTHY 4442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis II</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration Hours**

24

**Conducting Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English, Italian, and Latin Diction</td>
<td>VOICL 3952</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Conducting and Choral Procedures</td>
<td>CONDG 4602</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Conducting I: Instrumental</td>
<td>CONDG 4632</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Conducting II: Choral</td>
<td>CONDG 4642</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Conducting III and Recital</td>
<td>CONDG 4652</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting Document</td>
<td>CONDG 4690</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choral Literature I</td>
<td>CONDG 4712</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choral Literature II</td>
<td>CONDG 4722</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Description</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History elective</td>
<td>MUHST 4xx2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis I or</td>
<td>MUTHY 4442 or</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis II</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice</td>
<td>VOIPR 4951</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Master Chorale (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Singers (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3658</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Choral Ensemble (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Students in the Conducting concentration who have not completed undergraduate courses in choral diction, French and German diction, and voice pedagogy must take CONDG 3601 Choral Diction, VOICL 3962 French and German Diction, and VOICL 4902 Voice Pedagogy as leveling courses.

### Instrumental Studies Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Instrument I</td>
<td>ORINS 4012</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Instrument II</td>
<td>ORINS 4022</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Instrument III</td>
<td>ORINS 4032</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Instrument IV and Recital</td>
<td>ORINS 4092</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History electives (two courses)</td>
<td>MUHST 4xx2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis I or</td>
<td>MUTHY 4442 or</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis II</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Instrumental Ensemble(s) (four semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Select one pair from the following:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Pedagogy</td>
<td>ORINS 4901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Literature</td>
<td>ORINS 4911</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Church Orchestra Practicum I

ORINS 4931

Church Orchestra Practicum II

ORINS 4941

Select two courses from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jazz Improvisation</td>
<td>JAZCM 4232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz Arranging</td>
<td>JAZCM 4242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Composition</td>
<td>COMPN 5512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Composition</td>
<td>COMPN 5522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Conducting and Choral Procedures</td>
<td>CONDG 4602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Applied Conducting: Instrumental</td>
<td>CONDG 4631 (two semesters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Conducting II: Instrumental</td>
<td>CONDG 4632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Orchestration</td>
<td>MUTHY 4472</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration Hours 24

Jazz Studies in Church Music Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Jazz Applied Studies I</td>
<td>JAZPR 4012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Jazz Applied Studies II</td>
<td>JAZPR 4022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Jazz Applied Studies IV and Recital</td>
<td>JAZPR 4042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improvisation Proficiency</td>
<td>JAZCM 4210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz History</td>
<td>JAZCM 4212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz Styles and Analysis</td>
<td>JAZCM 4222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History elective</td>
<td>MUHST 4xx2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NewSound (four semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combo Lab I or II (four semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3088 or ENSEM 3098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Select six hours from the following courses:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Select six hours:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz Arranging</td>
<td>JAZCM 4242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Jazz Applied Studies III</td>
<td>JAZPR 4032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz Composition</td>
<td>JAZPR 4252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Jazz Improvisation</td>
<td>JAZPR 4282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Composition</td>
<td>COMPN 5512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Composition</td>
<td>COMPN 5522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Conducting and Choral Procedures</td>
<td>CONDG 4602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Conducting: Instrumented</td>
<td>CONDG 4631 (two semesters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Conducting II: Instrumented</td>
<td>CONDG 4632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Orchestra Practicum I</td>
<td>ORINS 4931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Orchestra Practicum II</td>
<td>ORINS 4941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Concentration Hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>24</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music Education Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy and History of Education</td>
<td>FOUND 3323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education I</td>
<td>MUMIN 4342</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Choir Lab</td>
<td>MUMIN 4340</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education II</td>
<td>MUMIN 4352</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issues in Church Music Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 4362</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed Teaching in Children's Music Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 4411</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education Internship and Research Project</td>
<td>MUMIN 4441</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium (required every semester in residence)</td>
<td>MUMIN 4700</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Select one course from the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Contemporary Worship Leadership and Resources</td>
<td>MUMIN 4511</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Leading Small Vocal Ensembles in Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4561</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental Groups in Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4571</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Administration and Finance in Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: The Arts in Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4671</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Artistic Outreach and Productions</td>
<td>MUMIN 4681</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Media in Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4691</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Select one from the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed Teaching in Early Childhood Music Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 4421</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orff Approved Training (through off-campus programs)</td>
<td>MUMIN 4461</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kodály Endorsed Training (through off-campus programs)</td>
<td>MUMIN 4471</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalcroze Recognized Training (through off-campus programs)</td>
<td>MUMIN 4481</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History elective</td>
<td>MUHST 4xx2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis I or</td>
<td>MUTHY 4442 or</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis II</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Conducting and Choral Procedures</td>
<td>CONDG 4602</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Study (two semesters)</td>
<td>VOIPR 4951/4961</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JAZPR 4951/4961</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ORGPR 4951/4961</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ORINS 4951/4961</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PIAPR 4951/4961</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration Hours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Students in the Music Education concentration who have not completed an undergraduate course in voice pedagogy must take VOICL 4902 Voice Pedagogy as a leveling course.

## Music History Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Introduction to Music Research</th>
<th>MUHST 4102</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Musicology</td>
<td>MUHST 4162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Thesis in Music History</td>
<td>MUHST 4194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History electives (five courses)</td>
<td>MUHST 4xx2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis I</td>
<td>MUTHY 4442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis II</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Master Chorale (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration Hours</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Music Ministry Concentration*

<p>| Introduction to Music Research                                   | MUHST 4102       |
| Music History elective                                          | MUHST 4xx2       |
| Seminar in Analysis I or                                        | MUTHY 4442 or    |
| Seminar in Analysis II                                          | MUTHY 4452       |
| Advanced Conducting and Choral Procedures                       | CONDG 4602       |
|                                                                  | 2                |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Type</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Study (two semesters)</td>
<td>VOIPR 4951/4961, JAZPR 4951/4961, ORGPR 4951/4961, ORINS 4951/4961 or PIAPR 4951/4961</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble(s) (four semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervised Music Ministry and Project</td>
<td>MUMIN 3351</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education I</td>
<td>MUMIN 4342</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Choir Lab</td>
<td>MUMIN 4340</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education II</td>
<td>MUMIN 4352</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium (required every semester in residence)</td>
<td>MUMIN 4700</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select three courses from the following:

- Practicum: Contemporary Worship Leadership and Resources
- Practicum: Leading Small Vocal Ensembles in Worship
- Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental Groups in Worship
- Practicum: Administration and Finance in Ministry
- Practicum: The Arts in Worship
- Practicum: Artistic Outreach and Productions
- Practicum: Media in Worship

Select two courses from the following:

- Music in Missions
- Comparative Liturgies
- Hebrew and Early Christian Worship
- Worship in Reformation and Revival
- Worship in Korea
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Architecture, and Aesthetics in Artistic Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4522</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamics of Corporate Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4572</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Psalms</td>
<td>MUMIN 4602</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influence of Popular Styles on Music for Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4622</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Worship in Contemporary Practice</td>
<td>MUMIN 4652</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students choosing a thesis track will substitute MUMIN 4294 M.M. Thesis in Church Music (4 hours) for four hours of course work in consultation with the department chair.

**NOTE:** Students in the Music Ministry concentration who have not completed an undergraduate course in voice pedagogy must take VOICL 4902 Voice Pedagogy as a leveling course.

### Music Missions Concentration*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Globalization and Missions Strategies or</td>
<td>MISSN 3373 or</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Planting in Urban Contexts</td>
<td>MISSN 5453</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music in Missions</td>
<td>MUMIN 3372</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology and Cultural Studies</td>
<td>MUMIN 4662</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervised Music Missions Project</td>
<td>MUMIN 3900</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnomusicology and Culture</td>
<td>MUMIN 3922</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship, Congregational Song, or Philosophy elective</td>
<td>MUMIN 4xx2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Music Education I</td>
<td>MUMIN 4342</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Choir Lab</td>
<td>MUMIN 4340</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium (required every semester in residence)</td>
<td>MUMIN 4700</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History elective</td>
<td>MUHST 4xx2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis I or</td>
<td>MUTHY 4442 or</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Seminar in Analysis II**  
MUTHY 4452  

**Practicum elective**  
MUMIN 4xx1 1  

**Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)**  
ENSEM 3xx8 1  

**Concentration Hours**  
24  

*Students choosing a thesis track will substitute MUMIN 4294 M.M. Thesis in Church Music (4 hours) for four hours of course work in consultation with the department chair.*

**Note:** For those students with advanced standing in theology, EVANG 3303 Contemporary Evangelism is recommended.

### Music Theory Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis I</td>
<td>MUTHY 4442</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis II</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Research in Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 4482</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Thesis in Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 4494</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History electives (three courses)</td>
<td>MUHST 4xx2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Master Chorale (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Select two courses from the following:**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Orchestration</td>
<td>MUTHY 4472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arranging</td>
<td>COMPN 4112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Composition</td>
<td>COMPN 5512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz Styles and Analysis</td>
<td>JAZCM 4222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz Composition</td>
<td>JAZPR 4252</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration Hours**  
24
## Organ Performance Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Organ I</td>
<td>ORGPR 4712</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Organ II</td>
<td>ORGPR 4722</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Organ III</td>
<td>ORGPR 4782</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Organ IV and Recital</td>
<td>ORGPR 4792</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Organ Literature I</td>
<td>ORGCL 4711</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Organ Literature II</td>
<td>ORGCL 4721</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Playing I</td>
<td>ORGCL 4731</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Organ Pedagogy and Practice Teaching</td>
<td>ORGCL 4741</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Playing II</td>
<td>ORGCL 4751</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting elective</td>
<td>CONDG 4602, 4712, or 4722</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis I or</td>
<td>MUTHY 4442 or</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis II</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble(s) (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Select two courses from the following:  
- Music in the Baroque and Classical Periods  
  MUHST 4132  
- Music in the Nineteenth Century  
  MUHST 4142  
- Music in the Twentieth Century  
  MUHST 4152  
- Seminar in Music History: Study in Musical Genre  
  MUHST 4262  
- Seminar in Music History: Sacred Choral Masterworks  
  MUHST 4272  

Concentration Hours 24
## Piano Pedagogy Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano I (Piano Pedagogy)</td>
<td>PIAPR 4912</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano II (Piano Pedagogy)</td>
<td>PIAPR 4922</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano III (Piano Pedagogy)</td>
<td>PIAPR 4962</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano IV and Recital (Piano Pedagogy)</td>
<td>PIAPR 4992</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Piano Proficiency</td>
<td>PIACL 4880</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accompanying</td>
<td>PIACL 3881</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I</td>
<td>PIACL 4801</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Piano Pedagogy II</td>
<td>PIACL 4851</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Piano Literature I</td>
<td>PIACL 4811</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Piano Literature II</td>
<td>PIACL 4821</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano Pedagogy Development I</td>
<td>PIACL 4861</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano Pedagogy Development II</td>
<td>PIACL 4881</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis I or</td>
<td>MUTHY 4442</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis II</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory at the Keyboard</td>
<td>MUTHY 4501</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble(s) (four semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one course from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music in the Baroque and Classical Periods</td>
<td>MUHST 4132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music in the Nineteenth Century</td>
<td>MUHST 4142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>MUHST 4152</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Concentration Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Piano Performance Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano I (Piano Performance)</td>
<td>PIAPR 4812</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano II (Piano Performance)</td>
<td>PIAPR 4822</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano III (Piano Performance)</td>
<td>PIAPR 4882</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Piano IV and Recital (Piano Performance)</td>
<td>PIAPR 4892</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Piano Proficiency</td>
<td>PIACL 4880</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accompanying</td>
<td>PIACL 3881</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I</td>
<td>PIACL 4801</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Piano Literature I</td>
<td>PIACL 4811</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Piano Literature II</td>
<td>PIACL 4821</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano Pedagogy Development I</td>
<td>PIACL 4861</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory at the Keyboard</td>
<td>MUTHY 4501</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis I or</td>
<td>MUTHY 4442</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis II</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble(s) (four semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select two courses from the following:

- Music in the Baroque and Classical Periods                            | MUHST 4132 |
- Music in the Nineteenth Century                                      | MUHST 4142 |
- Music in the Twentieth Century                                       | MUHST 4152 |
- Concentration Hours                                                  | 24         |

## Voice Pedagogy Concentration
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Voice I</td>
<td>VOIPR 4912</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Voice II</td>
<td>VOIPR 4922</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Voice Pedagogy III</td>
<td>VOIPR 4932</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Voice Pedagogy IV and Lecture-Recital</td>
<td>VOIPR 4942</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Research in Voice Pedagogy (Prerequisite for VOIPR 4942)</td>
<td>VOICL 4982</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Voice Pedagogy</td>
<td>VOICL 4952</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practice Teaching: Voice</td>
<td>VOICL 4962</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature I</td>
<td>VOICL 4911</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature II</td>
<td>VOICL 4921</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History elective</td>
<td>MUHST 4xx2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis I or</td>
<td>MUTHY 4442 or</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis II</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Voice Ensemble (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Master Chorale (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Students in the Voice Pedagogy concentration are expected to have had undergraduate courses in English, Italian, German, French, and Latin diction in addition to voice pedagogy. If the undergraduate transcript does not show successful completion of such courses, they must be taken at Southwestern as leveling courses. If Latin was not included in the diction courses, the student may demonstrate proficiency through an exam.

## Voice Performance Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Voice I</td>
<td>VOIPR 4912</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Voice II</td>
<td>VOIPR 4922</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Voice Performance III</td>
<td>VOIPR 4982</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.M. Voice Performance IV and Recital</td>
<td>VOIPR 4992</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature I</td>
<td>VOICL 4911</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature II</td>
<td>VOICL 4921</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Voice Pedagogy</td>
<td>VOICL 4952</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practice Teaching: Voice</td>
<td>VOICL 4962</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choral Literature I or Choral Literature II</td>
<td>CONDG 4712</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History elective</td>
<td>MUHST 4xx2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis I or</td>
<td>MUTHY 4442</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis II</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Voice Ensemble (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Master Chorale (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Students in the Voice Performance concentration are expected to have had undergraduate courses in English, Italian, German, French, and Latin diction in addition to voice pedagogy. If the undergraduate transcript does not show successful completion of such courses, they must be taken at Southwestern as leveling courses. If Latin was not included in the diction courses, the student may demonstrate proficiency through an exam.

**Worship Concentration***

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Music Research</td>
<td>MUHST 4102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History elective</td>
<td>MUHST 4xx2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis I or</td>
<td>MUTHY 4442</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Analysis II</td>
<td>MUTHY 4452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Study (two semesters)</td>
<td>VOIPR 4951/4961</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAZPR 4951/4961</td>
<td>ORGPR 4951/4961</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORINS 4951/4961 or PIAPR 4951/4961</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble(s) (four semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 3xx8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Description</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervised Music Ministry and Project</td>
<td>MUMIN 3351</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium (required every semester in residence)</td>
<td>MUMIN 4700</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Select five courses from the following:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music in Missions</td>
<td>MUMIN 3372</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Liturgies</td>
<td>MUMIN 4262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew and Early Christian Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4442</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship in Reformation and Revival</td>
<td>MUMIN 4452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship in Korea</td>
<td>MUMIN 4472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Architecture, and Aesthetics in Artistic Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4522</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global and Multicultural Influences on Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4562</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamics of Corporate Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4572</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influence of Popular Styles on Music for Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4622</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Worship in Contemporary Practice</td>
<td>MUMIN 4652</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Select three courses from the following:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Contemporary Worship Leadership and Resources</td>
<td>MUMIN 4511</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Leading Small Vocal Ensembles in Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4561</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental Groups in Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4571</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Administration and Finance in Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: The Arts in Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4671</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Artistic Outreach and Productions</td>
<td>MUMIN 4681</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Media in Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 4691</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Arts in Worship

The Masters of Arts in Worship is designed for worship leaders who seek to deepen their understanding of authentic expression of faith and develop their leadership and creative abilities. Through graduate study in worship, theology, culture, leadership, and artistic skills, students will be prepared to plan and lead worship.

Entrance Requirement

A bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university.

Grades

M.A. in Worship students must maintain an overall grade point average of 2.75 (B-).

Method of Study

The required courses in theological studies may be completed on campus or online. The required courses in worship studies are offered as hybrid-resident classes, with each course meeting for one week on campus with additional work online. Worship classes are offered during the winter break and summer term on a two-year rotation. The skill courses are taken on campus in conjunction with the hybrid-resident classes.

Worship Ministry Project

Following the completion of all course requirements for the Master of Arts in Worship, students will meet with a faculty supervisor to design, conduct, and complete a worship ministry project. Depending on the student’s goals, the project may be a practical ministry project or a formal research thesis.

Time Limit

The Master of Arts in Worship degree must be completed within a period of five years from the time of admission. Extensions may be granted to students who are serving in an international mission field.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
# Master of Arts in Worship

## Theological Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFMU 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFMU 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I, II, or III</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I, II, or III</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Theology Hours**: 20

## Worship Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Foundations of Worship and Culture</td>
<td>MUMIN 4213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congregational Song: Ancient and Future</td>
<td>MUMIN 4223</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamics of Worship and Philosophy</td>
<td>MUMIN 4233</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship Arts: Authentic Expressions and Faith</td>
<td>MUMIN 4243</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship Ministry Project</td>
<td>MUMIN 4252</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Skill Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Practicum: Administration and Finance in Ministry</td>
<td>MUMIN 4601</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select one course</td>
<td>Select one</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Doctor of Musical Arts in Church Music / Doctor of Philosophy in Church Music

The purpose of the Doctor of Musical Arts in Church Music and the Doctor of Philosophy in Church Music degrees is to provide intensive study in the student’s major field of research or performance augmented by integrative study of church music with theoretical and historical subjects. The Ph.D. degree emphasizes original research and rigorous scholarship in an academic subject area; the D.M.A. degree emphasizes the advanced development of both musical artistry and scholarly achievement in an applied area of specialization.

Admission Requirements

Prerequisites

A prerequisite for either doctoral degree is a master’s degree from an accredited college, university, or seminary whose requirements approximate those of the Master of Music degree at Southwestern Seminary, and a minimum grade point average of 3.30. For the concentration in worship, a master of arts in worship is acceptable if the applicant has a bachelor’s degree in music.

Doctoral applicants in conducting and music ministry are encouraged to have had practical or professional experience in their field after master’s-level work and before formally beginning the doctoral degree.

Application

Prospective doctoral students will submit a general seminary application to the Office of Admissions. For entrance in a fall semester the application should be received by April 1 and for entrance in a spring semester by November 1. All required supporting documents which will be reviewed by the Advanced Studies Committee must be received before an applicant can be formally admitted to the program.

English Requirements

Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to take the Internet-Based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL iBT) and achieve a minimum score of 100. Applicants not achieving the minimum
score but who have earned a degree in an accredited English-language program in a North American institution may request a waiver with supporting documentation, including an official TOEFL score. Applicants who have completed an M.M. degree at Southwestern Seminary are exempt from the TOEFL requirement. In all cases, if English deficiencies are discovered in the course of study, proficiency courses may be required.

**Interview**

An applicant for a doctoral degree must be interviewed by the Advanced Studies Committee before final approval for admission can be granted. Ideally, the interview should be held on campus, but interviews via conference call are permissible.

**Concentrations**

The prospective doctoral student will indicate an intended concentration. The following concentrations are available on the D.M.A.:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Piano Pedagogy</th>
<th>Voice Pedagogy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conducting</td>
<td>Piano Performance</td>
<td>Voice Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organ Performance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following concentrations are available on the Ph.D.:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Music Ministry</th>
<th>Music Theory</th>
<th>Musicology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Auditions / Evidence of Scholarship**

Applicants for the D.M.A. degree will perform an audition before the faculty of the proposed department of concentration. This audition may be performed at the time the applicant is on campus for the interview or during orientation. Applicants for the Ph.D. degree will submit evidence of their research and writing.

The D.M.A. student who expects to concentrate in piano or organ will be required to play a thirty- to forty-minute
entrance audition. The repertoire should represent a contrast of styles and should reflect a level of achievement equivalent to a master's degree recital.

The D.M.A. student who expects to concentrate in voice should arrive on campus in time to confer with an accompanist before the audition. The audition material will consist of six songs from memory: four art songs (one each in German, Italian, French, and English), one opera aria in its original language, and one oratorio aria in English. The selections should represent the major periods of music history, including the modern era. If approval is granted, a thirty-minute jury performance at the end of the first semester will qualify the student for continuation in the voice concentration on the D.M.A. degree.

The D.M.A. student who expects to concentrate in conducting will be required to perform a live audition, conducting fifteen minutes of three major works of varying repertoire. In addition, an interview will explore the student's background, educational goals, and musical and pedagogical knowledge of conducting. Prior to the audition, the student should submit the following materials: cover letter describing the student's intention for audition and study, résumé, and DVDs from ideally three performances they have conducted. The student may be required to give an entrance recital within the first fifteen hours of course work if the master's degree did not include a master's-level recital.

The D.M.A. student who expects to concentrate in composition will submit a list of compositions completed and a representative group of scores and recordings to be evaluated by the composition department. In addition, the student will be interviewed by the composition department.

Each applicant for the Ph.D. will be required to submit a research document either previously prepared or prepared especially for the Ph.D. application. This document should reflect the applicant's highest level of scholarship.

Continuation in the Program

The Advanced Studies Committee and the faculty of the School of Church Music reserve the right to decline to admit, or to continue as a student, any person who fails to meet established qualifications. The total record of a student is subject to review each semester of enrollment.

The Advanced Studies Committee of the School of Church Music publishes a Manual for Doctoral Studies in Music that provides detailed information about the D.M.A. and Ph.D. programs. Doctoral students are required to follow the most recent edition of the manual.

Continued Enrollment

Doctoral students must enroll in the fall and spring semesters each year and pay enrollment fees from the time they begin their program until they graduate or withdraw from the program. Doctoral students who are not enrolled in regular coursework or doctoral examinations must enroll in MUDOC 8100 Doctoral Continued Enrollment.

Time Limit

The D.M.A. or Ph.D. degree must be completed within a period of seven years from the time of admission. Extensions may be granted to students who are serving in an international mission field.

Grades

Doctoral students must maintain an overall grade point average of 3.30.
Language Requirements

All doctoral students are required to demonstrate proficiency in the reading of German. Courses are available to prepare the student for the doctoral German reading examination. Students who have not passed the German reading examination by the time they have completed eighteen hours of doctoral seminars may enroll only for Doctoral Continued Enrollment (MUDOC 8100) until the German language requirement has been satisfied. The German reading examination may be taken any number of times that the committee deems reasonable.

Ph.D. students are required to pass a reading examination in a second foreign language. In most cases, this will be French, but may, by approval of the Advanced Studies Committee, be another language more appropriate to the student’s area of dissertation research. This second language exam must be passed before the Advanced Studies Committee approves the dissertation prospectus.

D.M.A. students in conducting must pass an IPA proficiency examination in English, French, German, Italian, and Latin before taking doctoral qualifying examinations.

Residence Requirements

Two consecutive semesters in which the student satisfactorily completes a specified number of hours of graduate coursework will satisfy the residence requirements of the institution. For academic concentrations, this is 18 hours; for performance concentrations, it is 16 hours.

As part of a three-year educational experiment approved by the Association of Theological Schools, students in the Worship concentration may participate as a residential student or online through live video web conferencing.

Approval for Graduation

The Advanced Studies Committee and the general faculty each reserve the right and authority to refuse to approve a candidate for graduation for reasons the committee or the general faculty, in the sole discretion of each, deems valid, even though the candidate has met the other requirements for the degree.

Doctor of Philosophy in Church Music

Music Ministry Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies</td>
<td>MUMIN 7503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 7603</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Select six seminars from the following categories (at least one from each category):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Seminar</th>
<th>MUMIN Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Worship History</strong></td>
<td>Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7513</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7523</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theology and Worship</strong></td>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship I</td>
<td>MUMIN 7533</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship II</td>
<td>MUMIN 7543</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Worship Philosophy</strong></td>
<td>Research in Worship and Music Philosophy</td>
<td>MUMIN 7553</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research in Aesthetics</td>
<td>MUMIN 7563</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research in Culture</td>
<td>MUMIN 7573</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Congregational Song</strong></td>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7583</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7593</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 33

**Music History and/or Music Theory**

Select two seminars:
### Music History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baroque Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth-Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7153</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Music of J. S. Bach</td>
<td>MUHST 7173</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Music Theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7413</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7423</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Schenkerian Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7433</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 7443</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Theory Pedagogy</td>
<td>MUTHY 7473</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electives

**1-3**

The selection of electives will be made in consultation with the advisor, based on the student's background and interests. Applied study must be with the approval of the department of instruction, after an audition.

This requirement may be satisfied by one of the following:

- Two semesters of Southwestern Master Chorale (1 hour)
- Two semesters of an auditioned ensemble (1 hour)
- One semester of 7000-level applied study or applied seminar (voice, piano, organ, or instrument) (2 hours)

- One 7000-level conducting seminar (3 hours)

### Vocational Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium I</td>
<td>MUDOC 8012</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium II</td>
<td>MUDOC 8022</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform Leadership for the Musician</td>
<td>MUDOC 8040</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>4</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Examinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>German Reading Examination</td>
<td>MUDOC 8060</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Language Reading Examination (as required for research and dissertation)</td>
<td>MUDOC 8070</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Qualifying Examinations</td>
<td>MUDOC 8080</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Final Oral Examination</td>
<td>MUDOC 8090</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Degree Hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total Degree Hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>44 - 46</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Music Theory Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Theory</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Dissertation in Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 8016</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select six from the following:

<p>| Select six:                                        |               |       |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7413</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7423</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Schenkerian Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7433</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 7443</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Theory Pedagogy</td>
<td>MUTHY 7473</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Research in Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 7483</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aesthetic and Theoretical Issues Since 1950</td>
<td>COMPN 7523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>24</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Academic Area (Music Ministry or Music History)**

**Third Academic Area (Music Ministry or Music History)**

The second and third academic areas will be selected in consultation with the advisor, based on the student’s background and interests. Three seminars will be chosen from either music ministry or music history for the second academic area; two seminars will be chosen from the other discipline for the third academic area. Select a total of five seminars from the following:

**Music Ministry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies</td>
<td>MUMIN 7503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship I</td>
<td>MUMIN 7533</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship II</td>
<td>MUMIN 7543</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship and Music Philosophy</td>
<td>MUMIN 7553</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Aesthetics</td>
<td>MUMIN 7563</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Description</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Culture</td>
<td>MUMIN 7573</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7583</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7593</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 7603</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baroque Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth-Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7153</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Music of J. S. Bach</td>
<td>MUHST 7173</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

The selection of electives will be made in consultation with the advisor, based on the student's background and interests. Applied study must be with the approval of the department of instruction, after an audition.

This requirement may be satisfied by one of the following:

- Two semesters of Southwestern Master Chorale (1 hour)
- Two semesters of an auditioned ensemble (1 hour)
• One semester of 7000-level applied study or applied seminar (voice, piano, organ, or instrument) (2 hours)

• One 7000-level conducting seminar (3 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vocational Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform Leadership for the Musician</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examinations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>German Reading Examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Language Reading Examination (as required for research and dissertation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Qualifying Examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Final Oral Examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Degree Hours</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Musicology Concentration</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course Title</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Craft of Scholarly Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Methods in Musicology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Dissertation in Musicology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select five from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baroque Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth-Century Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Music of J. S. Bach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Academic Area (Music Ministry or Music Theory)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Academic Area (Music Ministry or Music Theory)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The second and third academic areas will be selected in consultation with the advisor, based on the student's background and interests. Three seminars will be chosen from either music ministry or music theory for the second academic area; two seminars will be chosen from the other discipline for the third academic area. Select a total of five seminars from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Music Ministry</th>
<th>MUMIN 7503</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Description</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship I</td>
<td>MUMIN 7533</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship II</td>
<td>MUMIN 7543</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship and Music Philosophy</td>
<td>MUMIN 7553</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Aesthetics</td>
<td>MUMIN 7563</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Culture</td>
<td>MUMIN 7573</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7583</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7593</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 7603</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music Theory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7413</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7423</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Schenkerian Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7433</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 7443</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Theory Pedagogy</td>
<td>MUTHY 7473</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Vocational Development**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium I</td>
<td>MUDOC 8012</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Course Number</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium II</td>
<td>MUDOC 8022</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform Leadership for the Musician</td>
<td>MUDOC 8040</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Examinations</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Reading Examination</td>
<td>MUDOC 8060</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Language Reading Examination (as required for research and dissertation)</td>
<td>MUDOC 8070</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Qualifying Examinations</td>
<td>MUDOC 8080</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Final Oral Examination</td>
<td>MUDOC 8090</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Degree Hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Worship Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Worship Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies</td>
<td>MUMIN 7503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Research in Worship Studies</td>
<td>MUMIN 7613</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 7603</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Dissertation in Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 8016</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Select seven seminars from the following categories (at least one from each category):</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worship History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7513</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7523</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theology and Worship</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship I</td>
<td>MUMIN 7533</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship II</td>
<td>MUMIN 7543</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Worship Philosophy</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship and Music Philosophy</td>
<td>MUMIN 7553</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Aesthetics</td>
<td>MUMIN 7563</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Culture</td>
<td>MUMIN 7573</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Congregational Song</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7583</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7593</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select six hours from another school at Southwestern Seminary.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vocational Development</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium I</td>
<td>MUDOC 8012 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium II</td>
<td>MUDOC 8022 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform Leadership for the Musician</td>
<td>MUDOC 8040 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Examinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>German Reading Examination</td>
<td>MUDOC 8060</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Language Reading Examination (as required for research and dissertation)</td>
<td>MUDOC 8070</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Qualifying Examinations</td>
<td>MUDOC 8080</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Final Oral Examination</td>
<td>MUDOC 8090</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Degree Hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>46</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Doctor of Musical Arts in Church Music

#### Composition Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Ministry</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two from the following:</td>
<td>Select two:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies</td>
<td>MUMIN 7503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship I</td>
<td>MUMIN 7533</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship II</td>
<td>MUMIN 7543</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship and Music Philosophy</td>
<td>MUMIN 7553</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Aesthetics</td>
<td>MUMIN 7563</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Culture</td>
<td>MUMIN 7573</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7583</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7593</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 7603</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music History**

Select two from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baroque Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth-Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7153</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Music of J. S. Bach</td>
<td>MUHST 7173</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music Theory and Composition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Composition I</td>
<td>COMPN 7512</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Composition II</td>
<td>COMPN 7522</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Composition III</td>
<td>COMPN 7532</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Composition IV and Recital</td>
<td>COMPN 7544</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Composition Seminar</td>
<td>COMPN 7572</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Dissertation in Composition</td>
<td>COMPN 8016</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select two from the following:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Orchestration</td>
<td>COMPN 7513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aesthetic and Theoretical Issues since 1950</td>
<td>COMPN 7523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music for the Dramatic Arts</td>
<td>COMPN 7533</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select one from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7413</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7423</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Schenkerian Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7433</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 7443</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Theory Pedagogy</td>
<td>MUTHY 7473</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conducting</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select one from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar I</td>
<td>CONDG 7603</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar II</td>
<td>CONDG 7613</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar III</td>
<td>CONDG 7623</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV</td>
<td>CONDG 7633</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ensemble</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vocational Development</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Course Number</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium I</td>
<td>MUDOC 8012</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium II</td>
<td>MUDOC 8022</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform Leadership for the Musician</td>
<td>MUDOC 8040</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>4</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examinations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>German Reading Examination</td>
<td>MUDOC 8060</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Qualifying Examinations</td>
<td>MUDOC 8080</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Final Oral Examination</td>
<td>MUDOC 8090</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Degree Hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>47</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Conducting Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Ministry</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select three from the following:</td>
<td>Select three</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies</td>
<td>MUMIN 7503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship I</td>
<td>MUMIN 7533</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship II</td>
<td>MUMIN 7543</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship and Music Philosophy</td>
<td>MUMIN 7553</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Aesthetics</td>
<td>MUMIN 7563</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Culture</td>
<td>MUMIN 7573</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7583</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7593</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 7603</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>9</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth-Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7153</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baroque Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Music of J. S. Bach</td>
<td>MUHST 7173</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music Theory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7423</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7413</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Schenkerian Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7433</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 7443</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Description</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Theory Pedagogy</td>
<td>MUTHY 7473</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performance</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Master Chorale (four semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 7018</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern Singers (four semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 7658</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>4</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conducting</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar I</td>
<td>CONDG 7603</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar II</td>
<td>CONDG 7613</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar III</td>
<td>CONDG 7623</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV</td>
<td>CONDG 7633</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choral Conducting Pedagogy</td>
<td>CONDG 7642</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrumental Conducting Pedagogy</td>
<td>CONDG 7652</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Conducting: Instrumental</td>
<td>CONDG 7662</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Conducting: Choral (three semesters)</td>
<td>CONDG 7672</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Recital I</td>
<td>CONDG 8630</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Recital II</td>
<td>CONDG 8640</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Recital III</td>
<td>CONDG 8650</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Document</td>
<td>CONDG 8662</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>26</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vocational Development</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium I</td>
<td>MUDOC 8012</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Course Number</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium II</td>
<td>MUDOC 8022</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform Leadership for the Musician</td>
<td>MUDOC 8040</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>4</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examinations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>German Reading Examination</td>
<td>MUDOC 8060</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPA Proficiency Examination</td>
<td>MUDOC 8050</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Qualifying Examinations</td>
<td>MUDOC 8080</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Final Oral Examination</td>
<td>MUDOC 8090</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Degree Hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>55</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organ Performance Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Ministry</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 7503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Old Testament to</td>
<td>MUMIN 7513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Ages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Reformation to the</td>
<td>MUMIN 7523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship I</td>
<td>MUMIN 7533</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship II</td>
<td>MUMIN 7543</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship and Music Philosophy</td>
<td>MUMIN 7553</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Aesthetics</td>
<td>MUMIN 7563</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Culture</td>
<td>MUMIN 7573</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7583</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7593</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 7603</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Music History

Select two from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baroque Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth-Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7153</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Music of J. S. Bach</td>
<td>MUHST 7173</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Music Theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7423</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Select one from the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7413</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Schenkerian Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7433</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 7443</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Theory Pedagogy</td>
<td>MUTHY 7473</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Description</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble (two semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 7xx8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conducting</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar II</td>
<td>CONDG 7613</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar III</td>
<td>CONDG 7623</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV</td>
<td>CONDG 7633</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Organ</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Organ I</td>
<td>ORGPR 7712</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Organ II</td>
<td>ORGPR 7722</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Organ III</td>
<td>ORGPR 7732</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Organ IV</td>
<td>ORGPR 7742</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Organ V</td>
<td>ORGPR 7752</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Organ Recital I</td>
<td>ORGPR 8770</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Organ Recital II</td>
<td>ORGPR 8780</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Organ VI and Lecture-Recital III</td>
<td>ORGPR 8792</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Organ Document</td>
<td>ORGCL 8762</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature I</td>
<td>ORGCL 7712</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature II</td>
<td>ORGCL 7722</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Improvisation</td>
<td>ORGCL 7752</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Accompanying</td>
<td>ORGCL 7762</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>22</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Vocational Development**

| Colloquium I | MUDOC 8012 | 2 |
| Colloquium II | MUDOC 8022 | 2 |
| Platform Leadership for the Musician | MUDOC 8040 | 0 |
| **Total** | | **4** |

**Examinations**

| German Reading Examination | MUDOC 8060 | 0 |
| Doctoral Qualifying Examinations | MUDOC 8080 | 0 |
| Doctoral Final Oral Examination | MUDOC 8090 | 0 |
| **Total Degree Hours** | | **51** |

**Piano Pedagogy Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Ministry</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two from the following:</td>
<td>Select two:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies</td>
<td>MUMIN 7503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship I</td>
<td>MUMIN 7533</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship II</td>
<td>MUMIN 7543</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship and Music Philosophy</td>
<td>MUMIN 7553</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Aesthetics</td>
<td>MUMIN 7563</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Culture</td>
<td>MUMIN 7573</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7583</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7593</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 7603</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music History**

Select two from the following:

- Renaissance Music                                               | MUHST 7113 | 3       |
- Baroque Music                                                    | MUHST 7123 | 3       |
- Classical Music                                                  | MUHST 7133 | 3       |
- Nineteenth-Century Music                                         | MUHST 7143 | 3       |
- Twentieth-Century Music                                          | MUHST 7153 | 3       |
- The Music of J. S. Bach                                           | MUHST 7173 | 3       |
| **Total**                                                         |           | 6       |

**Music Theory**

- Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis                               | MUTHY 7423 | 3       |
Select one from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7413</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Schenkerian Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7433</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 7443</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Theory Pedagogy</td>
<td>MUTHY 7473</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 6

**Ensemble**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble (four semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 7xx8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 2

**Electives**

Select one pair:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Accompanying</td>
<td>PIACL 7842</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accompanying Recital</td>
<td>PIAPR 8862</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar II</td>
<td>CONDG 7613</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar III</td>
<td>CONDG 7623</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*Doctoral Organ I</td>
<td>ORGPR 7712</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature I</td>
<td>ORGCL 7712</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature II</td>
<td>ORGCL 7722</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Upon approval by Organ Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Piano Pedagogy</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Piano I (Piano Pedagogy)</td>
<td>PIAPR 7812T</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Piano II (Piano Pedagogy)</td>
<td>PIAPR 7822T</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Piano Pedagogy Recital I</td>
<td>PIAPR 8872T</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Piano Pedagogy Ensemble Recital II</td>
<td>PIAPR 8882T</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Piano Pedagogy Document</td>
<td>PIACL 8862T</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Piano Pedagogy Lecture-Recital III</td>
<td>PIAPR 8892T</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I</td>
<td>PIACL 7831</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Seminar in Piano Pedagogy II</td>
<td>PIACL 7841</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Seminar in Piano Literature</td>
<td>PIACL 7872</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Piano Pedagogy Development (four semesters)</td>
<td>PIACL 7961</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vocational Development</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium I</td>
<td>MUDOC 8012</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium II</td>
<td>MUDOC 8022</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform Leadership for the Musician</td>
<td>MUDOC 8040</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Examinations</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Reading Examination</td>
<td>MUDOC 8060</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 4-6
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Ministry</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two from the following:</td>
<td>Select two:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies</td>
<td>MUMIN 7503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship I</td>
<td>MUMIN 7533</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship II</td>
<td>MUMIN 7543</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship and Music Philosophy</td>
<td>MUMIN 7553</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Aesthetics</td>
<td>MUMIN 7563</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Culture</td>
<td>MUMIN 7573</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7583</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7593</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 7603</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Music History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Select two from the following:</th>
<th>Select two:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7113 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baroque Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7123 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7133 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7143 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth-Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7153 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Music of J. S. Bach</td>
<td>MUHST 7173 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Music Theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis</th>
<th>MUTHY 7423 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select one from the following:</td>
<td>Select one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7413 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Schenkerian Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7433 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 7443 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Theory Pedagogy</td>
<td>MUTHY 7473 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ensemble

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auditioned Ensemble (four semesters)</th>
<th>ENSEM 7xx8 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>2</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Select one pair:</th>
<th>Select one pair:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Accompanying</td>
<td>PIACL 7842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accompanying Recital</td>
<td>PIAPR 8862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OR</strong></td>
<td><strong>OR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar II</td>
<td>CONDG 7613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar III</td>
<td>CONDG 7623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OR</strong></td>
<td><strong>OR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Doctoral Organ I</td>
<td>ORGPR 7712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select one from the following:</td>
<td>Select one:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature I</td>
<td>ORGCL 7712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature II</td>
<td>ORGCL 7722</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total | 4-6 |

*Upon approval by Organ Department

**Piano Performance**

<p>| Doctoral Piano I (Piano Performance) | PIAPR 7812 | 2 |
| Doctoral Piano II (Piano Performance) | PIAPR 7822 | 2 |
| Doctoral Piano Recital I | PIAPR 8872 | 2 |
| Doctoral Ensemble Recital II | PIAPR 8882 | 2 |
| Doctoral Piano Document | PIACL 8862 | 2 |
| Doctoral Piano Lecture-Recital III | PIAPR 8892 | 2 |
| Advanced Seminar in Piano Pedagogy II | PIACL 7841 | 1 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Seminar in Piano Literature</td>
<td>PIACL 7872</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Piano in Chamber Music Literature</td>
<td>PIACL 7892</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Piano Pedagogy Development</td>
<td>PIACL 7961</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Vocational Development**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium I</td>
<td>MUDOC 8012</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium II</td>
<td>MUDOC 8022</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform Leadership for the Musician</td>
<td>MUDOC 8040</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>4</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examinations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>German Reading Examination</td>
<td>MUDOC 8060</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Qualifying Examinations</td>
<td>MUDOC 8080</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Final Oral Examination</td>
<td>MUDOC 8090</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Degree Hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>46 - 48</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Voice Pedagogy Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select two from the following:</td>
<td>Select two:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship Studies</td>
<td>MUMIN 7503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship I</td>
<td>MUMIN 7533</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship II</td>
<td>MUMIN 7543</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship and Music Philosophy</td>
<td>MUMIN 7553</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Aesthetics</td>
<td>MUMIN 7563</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Culture</td>
<td>MUMIN 7573</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7583</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7593</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 7603</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Craft of Scholarly Writing</td>
<td>MUHST 7103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select one from the following:</td>
<td>Select one</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baroque Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth-Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7153</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Music of J. S. Bach</td>
<td>MUHST 7173</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two from the following:</td>
<td>Select two:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7413</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7423</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Schenkerian Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7433</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 7443</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Theory Pedagogy</td>
<td>MUTHY 7473</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ensemble</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble (four semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 7xx8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conducting</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar II</td>
<td>CONDG 7613</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV</td>
<td>CONDG 7633</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice Pedagogy*</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Voice I (Voice Pedagogy)</td>
<td>VOIPR 7932</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Voice II (Voice Pedagogy)</td>
<td>VOIPR 7942</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Dissertation in Voice Pedagogy</td>
<td>VOICL 8016</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Voice Pedagogy Lecture-Recital</td>
<td>VOIPR 8952</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Voice Pedagogy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Voice Pedagogy</td>
<td>VOICL 7952</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Practice Teaching</td>
<td>VOICL 7962</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* If a course in English Diction was not completed on the master's level, the student must take CONDG 3601 Choral Diction as a leveling requirement.

### Vocational Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium I</td>
<td>MUDOC 8012</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium II</td>
<td>MUDOC 8022</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform Leadership for the Musician</td>
<td>MUDOC 8040</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Examinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>German Reading Examination</td>
<td>MUDOC 8060</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Qualifying Examinations</td>
<td>MUDOC 8080</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Final Oral Examination</td>
<td>MUDOC 8090</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Degree Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Voice Performance Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music Ministry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select two from the following:</td>
<td>Select two:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Writing in Church Music and Worship</td>
<td>MUMIN 7503</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>course</td>
<td>code</td>
<td>credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship History: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7523</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship I</td>
<td>MUMIN 7533</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Theology and Worship II</td>
<td>MUMIN 7543</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Worship and Music Philosophy</td>
<td>MUMIN 7553</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Aesthetics</td>
<td>MUMIN 7563</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Culture</td>
<td>MUMIN 7573</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Old Testament to Middle Ages</td>
<td>MUMIN 7583</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Congregational Song: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>MUMIN 7593</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching in Church Music and Worship Higher Education</td>
<td>MUMIN 7603</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music History**

Select two from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>course</th>
<th>code</th>
<th>credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Renaissance Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baroque Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7133</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth-Century Music</td>
<td>MUHST 7153</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Music of J. S. Bach</td>
<td>MUHST 7173</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Music Theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7413</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7423</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Schenkerian Analysis</td>
<td>MUTHY 7433</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Music Theory</td>
<td>MUTHY 7443</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Theory Pedagogy</td>
<td>MUTHY 7473</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ensemble

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auditioned Ensemble (four semesters)</td>
<td>ENSEM 7xx8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>2</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Conducting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar II</td>
<td>CONDG 7613</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV</td>
<td>CONDG 7633</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Voice Performance*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Voice I (Voice Performance)</td>
<td>VOIPR 7912</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Voice II (Voice Performance)</td>
<td>VOIPR 7922</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Voice Recital I</td>
<td>VOIPR 8972</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Ensemble Recital II</td>
<td>VOIPR 8982</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Voice Document</td>
<td>VOICL 8962</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Voice Lecture-Recital III</td>
<td>VOIPR 8992</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Voice Pedagogy</td>
<td>VOICL 7952</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>14</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*If a course in English Diction was not completed on the master’s level, the student must take CONDG 3601 Choral Diction as a leveling requirement.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective</th>
<th></th>
<th><strong>3</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One 7000-level seminar in the Music Ministry, Music Theory, or Music History Departments selected in consultation with the advisor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vocational Development</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium I</td>
<td>MUDOC 8012</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colloquium II</td>
<td>MUDOC 8022</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform Leadership for the Musician</td>
<td>MUDOC 8040</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>4</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examinations</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>German Reading Examination</td>
<td>MUDOC 8060</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Qualifying Examinations</td>
<td>MUDOC 8080</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctoral Final Oral Examination</td>
<td>MUDOC 8090</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Degree Hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>47</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies

Faculty

J. Denny Autrey, D.Min. and Ph.D.
Professor of Pastoral Ministry and Dean

Brad Heller, M.Div.
Assistant Professor of English

David Hutchison, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of New Testament

John D. Laing, Ph.D.
Professor of Systematic Theology and Philosophy

Benjamin B. Phillips, Ph.D.
Associate Professor of Systematic Theology, Director of the Darrington Extension, and Associate Dean

Charles Savelle, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition

Douglas A. Wood, Ph.D.
Professor of Education and Worship, Director of Chapel Worship, and Director of Applied Ministries

Purpose and Introduction

The mission of the Havard School is to provide theological education for those called into Christian ministry to the Houston area and to the world. The curriculum is composed of basic biblical, theological, and ministry disciplines, designed to prepare the student for effective pastoral ministry and other ministries of the church. The school seeks to create a context conducive to growth in Christian character, maturity, wisdom, integrity, social awareness, and responsibility. It seeks to strengthen the Christian witness in contemporary society by providing leadership capable of guiding the church in fulfilling its role in the Great Commission.

Degree Overview

The J. Dalton Havard School provides students with the opportunity to pursue undergraduate and graduate degrees in their entirety at the Houston campus.

Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies

The Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies program provides students with a foundational understanding of the Bible, Christian theology, the church, and worldviews so that they can effectively minister the gospel of Jesus Christ wherever God leads.
Master's Degrees

The Master of Divinity, the Master of Arts in Christian Education, the Master of Arts in Theology, and the Master of Theological Studies are offered in their entirety at the Houston campus.

Master of Divinity

The Southwestern M.Div. prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries, especially in local churches. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. The M.Div. is the only approved first master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching. The degree requirements for the M.Div. can be found in the catalog pages within the School of Theology section of the catalog.

Students may obtain a concentration by using free elective hours to complete the requirements described in the catalog. The pursuit of concentrations will likely necessitate completion of some courses in Fort Worth. For a list of the requirements for the concentrations, please consult the M.Div. Concentrations catalog pages in the School of Theology section. Contact the Dean of the Havard School if you are interested in pursuing the Advanced Master of Divinity.

Master of Arts in Christian Education

The Master of Arts in Christian Education is the basic degree program offered by the School of Church and Family Ministries and is primarily for those persons preparing for Christian educational ministry in a church setting. Thirty-eight hours of this 67 hour program consist of biblical and theological studies. Elective hours may be taken in any of several areas: Administration, Adult Ministry, Biblical Counseling, Children's Ministry, Christian School Education, Church Recreation, Collegiate Ministry, Family and Consumer Sciences, Family Ministry, Hispanic Studies, Missions, Stewardship, Student Ministry, Teaching, Women's Ministry and Worship. Concentrations in specific disciplines may be completed, but will likely necessitate completion of some courses in Fort Worth.

Master of Arts (Theology)

The M.A.(Th.) is a graduate level degree offering advanced work in the classical theological disciplines. The degree prepares students to pursue an academic ministry in one of these disciplines. Since the degree does not include courses outside of the classical theological disciplines, those called to local church ministry should pursue the Master of Divinity. The degree requirements, including specific entrance requirements, for the M.A.(Th.) program can be found in the catalog pages within the School of Theology section of the catalog.

For additional information about the Master of Arts (Theology), contact Dr. Mark Taylor, Associate Dean for Master's Programs:

by mail at: Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
P.O. Box 22696, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122

by email at math@swbts.edu,
or by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 6960.
Master of Theological Studies

The Master of Theological Studies provides basic theological education in Bible, History, and Theology. The degree requirements can be found in the catalog pages within the School of Theology section of the catalog.

Doctor of Ministry

The Southwestern Doctor of Ministry degree is designed to enhance the practice of ministry for those who are currently engaged in positions of ministerial leadership. The degree requirements for the D.Min. can be found in the catalog pages within the School of Preaching section of the catalog.

Contact Dr. Denny Autrey, the Dean of the Havard School, for additional information on completing the D.Min. in Houston by email at dautrey@swbts.edu, or by phone at (713) 634-0011.

Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bible Study and Interpretive Methods</td>
<td>BIB 1113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virtues of Godly Character</td>
<td>BIB 1123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Narrative and Thematic Structure of the Bible</td>
<td>BIB 1223</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Christian Life</td>
<td>BIB 1213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disciple-Making</td>
<td>BIB 2213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survey of Church History</td>
<td>CHH 3213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English I-Grammar and Syntax</td>
<td>ENG 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English II-Literary Structure and Composition</td>
<td>ENG 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English III-Rhetoric and Composition</td>
<td>ENG 2103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English IV-Speech</td>
<td>ENG</td>
<td>2203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism</td>
<td>EVA</td>
<td>2113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Civilization I</td>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>1113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Civilization II</td>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>1213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Religions</td>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>2103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist History and Heritage</td>
<td>HIS</td>
<td>2213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missions</td>
<td>MIS</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Mission Trip $^1$</td>
<td>MIS</td>
<td>3201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math for Financial Management</td>
<td>MTH</td>
<td>3223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science</td>
<td>NAS</td>
<td>1103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issues in Physical Science</td>
<td>NAS</td>
<td>2203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Natural Science</td>
<td>NAS</td>
<td>4203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Survey I</td>
<td>NTS</td>
<td>3123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Survey II</td>
<td>NTS</td>
<td>3223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament Survey III</td>
<td>NTS</td>
<td>4123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament Survey I</td>
<td>OTS</td>
<td>2113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament Survey II</td>
<td>OTS</td>
<td>2213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament Survey III</td>
<td>OTS 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PED 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PED 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PED 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PED 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PED 1101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Christian Apologetics</td>
<td>PHI 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Philosophy</td>
<td>PHI 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Worldviews</td>
<td>PHI 4213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Structure of American Politics</td>
<td>SOS 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study in American Religious Movements</td>
<td>SOS 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Issues in American Culture</td>
<td>SOS 4113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>THE 3033</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>THE 4033</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>THE 4043</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective/Concentration Hours^2</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapel^3</td>
<td>CHP 1000</td>
<td>(6 semesters)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students are required to go on one International Mission Trip over the course of their time at the College in order to graduate. To meet this requirement, the trip must be faculty-led by either one of the faculty members at Scarborough College or Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, and the trip must be out of the country.

Eighteen hours of electives are available. These may be taken as free electives or the student may choose a prescribed concentration. Most concentrations are fifteen hours in length, leaving three hours for free electives. If a selected concentration requires more than 21 hours, then the overall length of the B.S. will exceed 125 hours.

Non-transfer students are required to pass six semesters of chapel. Transfer students will have the number of required semesters reduced based on the number of hours transferred. Students can miss no more than 9 chapel sessions each semester to receive credit for chapel.

**Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies**

**Concentrations**

A student may obtain a concentration by using elective/concentration hours to complete the requirements described below. Upon completion of a concentration, students will receive a certificate of their work.

**Biblical and Theological Studies**

The Biblical and Theological Studies concentration further extends the Biblical Studies curriculum with additional courses in Bible and theology. Also required in this concentration are biblical languages—Hebrew and Greek.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew I</td>
<td>HBR 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew II</td>
<td>HBR 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek I</td>
<td>GRK 1103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek II</td>
<td>GRK 1203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical or Theological Studies Elective</td>
<td>BIB/THE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Missions**
The missions concentration provides students with guided academic, linguistic, and evangelistic training both on campus and on the mission field. Students in the missions concentration will be involved in classes and a field practicum program that will equip them to effectively cross cultures, engage in international evangelism and disciple new believers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum</td>
<td>MIS 3316*</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics Practicum</td>
<td>MIS 3323*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVA 3313*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students pursuing the BS in Biblical Studies with a Missions concentration will not be required to fulfill MIS 3201 (One hour credit).*
Graduate Admissions

Admissions Contact Information

Fort Worth Campus

If you are a prospective student and would like to visit our campus, please call and schedule a campus tour or fill out our tour request form online. We will provide lodging (up to two nights) and a meal with faculty/staff while you are at Southwestern. A full campus tour will be given along with an opportunity to visit with admissions counselors and faculty members.

You will be able to learn first-hand about seminary life at Southwestern and life in the Fort Worth/Dallas area.

To arrange your visit and learn the specific details of being our guest please contact:

Office of Admissions
Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
P.O. Box 22720
Fort Worth, Texas 76122-0740

Call us at 1.800.SWBTS.01 or 817.923.1921 ext. 2700

How to find SWBTS on the Internet:
www.swbts.edu

How to E-mail us:
admissions@swbts.edu

Houston Campus

If you are interested in attending the Havard School for Theological Studies in Houston please call (713) 634-0011, ext 221, or visit the website at http://swbts.edu/houston for information about that location.

Admissions Policies and Procedures

Are you ready to apply to Southwestern?

If you plan to become a student of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary within the next 12 months, please visit our website at www.swbts.edu/apply and complete the online application. If you have taken classes within the last three years, please contact the Office of the Registrar for readmission.

Frequently asked questions:

What is Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary?
The seminary is an institution of the Southern Baptist Convention and has as its basic purpose to provide theological education for individuals engaging in Christian ministry. The Christian ministry includes the numerous ministries which have emerged in the churches and the denomination for which theological education is necessary or desirable. Training for these ministries is provided in the seven schools of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary: Scarborough College, School of Theology, School of Preaching, School of Evangelism and Missions, School of Church and Family Ministries, School of Church Music, and Havard School for Theological Studies.

Who can (or should) attend Southwestern?

In its admission policies the seminary assumes the student has been identified as a prospective minister by announced intent, proven conduct in accordance with Christian standards set forth in the Bible, active church involvement, and unqualified approval from the church where they are currently members. Some of the required credentials include:

- a mature Christian character
- evidence a desire for Christian ministry (shown through the application process)
- a record of active church service
- a record of academic achievement
- promise of continued intellectual and spiritual growth
- a baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited college or university, with a minimum GPA of 2.0, is prerequisite to all graduate degrees. (Persons who do not have a baccalaureate degree may apply to enroll in a Bachelor's program through Scarborough College.)
- proficiency in English or the language in which the program is taught

As a Southern Baptist educational institution, the seminary is redemptive, but not rehabilitative, in nature. Therefore, a person should not come to seminary with serious family, health, emotional, or financial problems. The pressures of study, church participation, family, finances, and other such factors weigh heavily upon the seminary student and the student's family. These pressures can be a vital factor affecting the physical and mental health of the student.

Who should apply to attend Southwestern?

Individuals seeking admission into any course of study resulting in earned academic credit should submit an application for admission to the Office of Admissions. All supporting documents that are part of the admissions application must be received before an admission decision will be made. Registration for classes will be possible only after the Admissions Committee has granted approval for admission. Appropriate application forms and supporting documents are linked to the specific course of study on the seminary's web site at www.swbts.edu/applynow. These are also available by calling the Office of Admissions at 1.800.SWBTS.01.

Who should delay submitting an application?

Students who have been divorced for less than one calendar year or who are currently separated are usually not accepted. The Admissions committee may also take theological, ethical, and other issues into consideration for acceptance.

Individuals who have been convicted of a crime, other than a traffic violation or a similar misdemeanor where only a fine was assessed, should wait a minimum of two calendar years after the sentence has been served (including
How do I apply to attend Southwestern?

For convenience, Apply Online. All inquiries regarding admission to the seminary should be addressed to the Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth, Texas 76122-0740, or by e-mail at admissions@swbts.edu.

The application for admission includes:

- **Official Application for Admission form.** It includes a non-refundable application fee, basic demographic information, and a statement of call and commitment to Christian ministry. The written statement should document: 1) conversion experience; 2) family background; 3) spiritual development; 4) call to ministry; 5) vocational/ministry goals; and 6) educational goals.

- **Medical/Emotional/Social information.** This section, completed by the applicant, asks for a brief medical and social history.

- **Spouse/Fiancé(e) information form.** This form, completed by the spouse or fiancé(e) of the applicant, asks for biographical information as well as a description of present Christian service and a testimony of the spouse or fiancé(e)’s call to ministry.

- **Church Endorsement form.** This form, completed by the church where the applicant is currently a member, gives evidence of the applicant’s sincere commitment to Christian ministry. The current pastor should provide reference information on the church endorsement form. If the endorsement covers a period of membership for less than one year, an additional church endorsement from a second church will be required by the Admissions Committee. For student fee purposes, denominational affiliation is determined by the church endorsement form submitted with the student’s application to Southwestern Seminary.

- **Personal Reference Forms.** Two personal references are required from persons who have known the applicant personally for at least two years. These persons may not be family members, and they may not be the person who completed the church endorsement form.

- **Official transcripts of college credits earned at post-high school institutions.** Official transcripts are those forwarded from the academic institution directly to the Admissions Office at Southwestern. The transcript from the institution granting the baccalaureate degree is necessary for all applicants (including doctoral). If the degree program is incomplete when the application is filed, a transcript of work to that date must be submitted, and after graduation from college a final official transcript must be furnished indicating the degree received.

- **Any additional information as requested.** For example, if an applicant or applicant’s spouse has been divorced, a divorce statement may be requested.

- **Any additional documents for permanent residents and international students.** See next section regarding international student requirements.

The responsibility for approving or rejecting an application for admission belongs to the Admissions Committee. In order to protect the interests of the applicant, the persons supplying references, the Southern Baptist Convention, and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, the proceedings of the committee cannot be shared with the applicant or other interested persons.

When an applicant’s file is completed, the applicant will be notified promptly by the Admissions Committee.
concerning action taken. The seminary reserves the right to require a personal interview before a final decision is reached.

Applications are valid for two years from the date submitted. An updated application is required if a student does not enroll within two years.

All documents contained in the applicant's file are the property of the seminary and will not be returned or reproduced for the applicant or other interested persons.

What if I am a permanent resident or an international student?

International students on F-1 visas must contact the International Student Ministry and Services Office to comply with the proper admissions procedures for internationals. International students are allowed to attend either the Fort Worth or Houston campus. New international students may begin only during the fall or spring semesters. In addition to the requirements listed above, international students (F-1 visas) must also supply the following:

- Statement of Financial Support. The United States Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services requires that students on F-1 visas provide evidence of adequate financial support for the entire period of stay in the United States while pursuing a full course of study.
- Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). All permanent residents and international applicants who are citizens of a country where English is not their first language must take the TOEFL and have the score sent to the Admissions Office. A minimum score of 213 on the computer-based exam or 79 on the internet-based exam is required for master level applicants. Southwestern's institutional code is 6668. A minimum score of 250 on the computer-based exam or 100 on the internet-based exam is required for doctoral level applicants. Students applying for admission to a degree in the School of Church Music may be considered for provisional admission with a TOEFL score of 77 or 78. Those students applying for provisional acceptance must demonstrate musical ability through an audition and interview with the School of Church Music.
- Transcript Evaluation. All transcripts of academic degrees earned outside the United States must be evaluated by a recognized credentials evaluation service such as World Education Services (www.wes.org), PO. Box 5087, New York, NY 10274-5087. A baccalaureate degree equivalency is required for entry into a master level program. If the applicant has post-baccalaureate work in theological study for transfer, it must be at the master level and include subject information. A copy of the evaluation results should be sent directly to Southwestern from the evaluation service. This transcript evaluation is to be requested and paid for by the applicant.
- Alien Registration Receipt Card. All resident alien (permanent resident) applicants must provide a copy of their Alien Registration Receipt Card I-551 (green card), R-1 visa, and an I-94. Applicants classified as R-1 visa status for religious work must furnish a copy of their R-1 visa accompanied by an employment verification letter from their current employer.

What if my undergraduate degree is not regionally accredited?

Applications for admission from prospective students whose degrees are from institutions that are not regionally accredited may request consideration for conditional acceptance. This conditional acceptance will be based on review of the completed admissions application (including all supporting documents such as church endorsement, transcripts, and references) by the dean of the school offering the degree program to which the prospect is applying.
Students who are conditionally accepted may enroll for no more than twelve hours and must achieve a GPA of 2.00 during their first term.

What if I have not earned an undergraduate degree?

Applicants who desire to pursue a master’s degree without the prerequisite baccalaureate degree are strongly encouraged to apply to Scarborough College.

What if my undergraduate degree was completed outside the United States?

If the baccalaureate degree is from a college or university outside the United States, the degree must be evaluated by a recognized credentials evaluation service such as World Education Services (WES), PO. Box 5087, New York, NY 10274-5087. The evaluation must show that the work is equivalent to an accredited baccalaureate degree earned in the United States. The cost of the credentials evaluation is the responsibility of the applicant.

When may I apply for campus housing?

Once your application for admission has been completed and you have been accepted for admission, you may apply for campus housing. Please visit the housing website (www.swbts.edu/housing) for rates, amenities, and a housing application. If you have questions, contact the Housing Office at 817-923-1921, ext 2330.

Are students ever dismissed from the seminary?

The total record of the student is subject to review each semester the student enrolls. The seminary reserves the right to discontinue at any time the enrollment of any student whose quality of performance, active church involvement, conduct, or financial status is deemed unsatisfactory. In addition to academic requirements, the standards of ethical conduct outlined in the catalog are applicable.

Is church attendance required to attend seminary?

Applicants must demonstrate church membership and active church involvement to apply for admission to the seminary. Active membership and involvement in a local church is also required of all students for continued enrollment.

What if I am a former student wanting to attend seminary again?

Former students who have not attended classes within the last three years are required to reapply to the Office of Admissions. Former students who have attended classes within the last three years must contact the Office of the Registrar. Certain other supporting documents may be required for readmission.

Are applicants with divorce allowed to attend Southwestern?

When an applicant or applicant’s spouse has been divorced, additional information may be required asking specific questions related to the divorce and the person’s understanding of its impact on his/her life, family members, and future ministry. When all parts of the application are completed, the Admissions Committee may choose to contact the applicant to arrange for a personal interview. A person’s divorce must be finalized for a minimum of one calendar year prior to applying to Southwestern.
What about campus jobs?

Campus employment is available for students and student spouses. Application is made through the Human Resources Office by visiting the Human Resources Websites. You may apply before arriving on campus for classes.

Is student financial aid available?

There are a variety of financial resources that can be utilized to help meet the student's needs. For more information contact the Office of Financial Aid, P.O. Box 22510, Fort Worth, Texas 76122, or Phone (817) 923-1921, ext. 3080 or www.swbts.edu/financialaid.

Will my admission and/or enrollment at one of the other five Southern Baptist seminaries transfer to Southwestern?

Application and admissions procedures are very similar but individual and separate for each of the six Southern Baptist seminaries. You must complete an application for admission and be approved for admission at the seminary of your choice according to the stated catalog requirements for that specific seminary.

May I transfer credits from another institution?

Credit earned in accredited institutions may be considered for transfer in accordance with the provisions of the transfer credit policy stated fully in the catalog.

What catalog will I follow for my degree program?

Students follow the catalog in effect the semester the student begins taking classes, not the catalog in effect at the time the student applied.

Post-Doctoral Study

Individuals already in possession of a research doctoral degree may apply to pursue post-doctoral study at Southwestern. Students must receive acceptance through both the Office of Admissions and the Doctor of Philosophy Office of the school in which they would like to study. Applicants must articulate a clearly defined area of research and they must interview with the professor selected to supervise the post-doctoral work. Admission may be secured for one year of study at a time.

All classes taken as a post-doctoral student are transcripted and graded. Courses available include reading seminars, research seminars, and independent research courses. All post-doctoral students will pay the standard doctor of philosophy tuition each semester.

New Student Orientation

All new on-campus students, including those attending extension centers, are required to attend orientation. Online-only students should contact the Dean of Students at 817-923-1921 ext. 2700 for details on orientation.
Orientation sessions are held on each campus, including the satellite campuses. Upon acceptance to Southwestern Seminary, applicants will be sent information regarding the orientation schedule for the appropriate campus.

Note: Former Southwestern students returning to Southwestern to complete a degree or work on another degree are not required to attend orientation.

Special Sessions

International Session. International students are required to attend International Student Orientation sessions in addition to the general Fort Worth campus sessions. All students on F-1 student visas must attend these sessions.

Music Session. The School of Church Music will inform all new music students of the schedule for auditions and placement that take place prior to general school orientation.
Women's Programs

The Wife of the Equipping Minister

Created by Southwestern Seminary's First Lady, Mrs. Dorothy Patterson, this course is taught each fall. Offered free of charge, the course offers a practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. An abbreviated admissions form is used to enroll first time students in the course.

The objectives of the course are:

- To enable a woman to find her own identity in Christ, to incorporate a personal quiet time in her own life, and to prepare a personal testimony for sharing with others;
- To challenge a wife to fulfill divinely-assigned responsibilities to her husband of helping him in the task God has assigned to him, and submitting to his leadership in the home and church;
- To demonstrate the homemaking skills and efficiency for managing, maintaining, and enhancing the home as a shelter and nurturing center for the family;
- To train mothers to rear their children in the Lord through consistent nurture, creative teaching, and effective discipline;
- To familiarize the staff wife with her opportunities for ministry within the church and to motivate her to choose and equip herself for ministry according to her own respective gifts; and
- To provide an opportunity for each class member to present her own ministry/talent/spiritual gift to the class.

This course is required of all students enrolled in the Seminary Studies for Student Wives (SSSW) program. Those in the SSSW program should take this course the first fall semester they are enrolled.

Seminary Studies for Student Wives

Southwestern Seminary is making an investment in student wives. We believe that there is a need for a ministering wife to join her husband in the educational pilgrimage. This unique program combines practical, spiritual, and academic studies.

Student wives can be equipped and earn seminary credit by attending courses offered one night a week through Seminary Studies for Student Wives. There are three certificate tracks a student wife may take. To be eligible to take any of these courses for credit, the student wife must complete the application for admission for certificate and non-degree programs.

Seminary Studies for Student Wives Certificate, 13 hours

Students must take SSSWP 1023 Wife of the Equipping Minister and 5 additional two-hour SSSWP courses.

Seminary Studies for Student Wives in Missions, 17 hours

Completion of this program meets IMB educational requirements. Students in this program must complete the
following:

- SSSWP 1023 Wife of the Equipping Minister
- SSSWP 1102 Overview of the New Testament I
- SSSWP 1112 Overview of the New Testament II
- SSSWP 1302 Overview of the Old Testament I
- SSSWP 1312 Overview of the Old Testament II
- SSSWP 1402 Basic Christian Doctrine I
- SSSWP 1412 Basic Christian Doctrine II
- SSSWP Elective

Advanced Seminary Studies for Student Wives Certificate, 8 hours

Any student who has completed either of the above certificates may complete an additional 8 hours of SSSWP courses and receive the "Advanced Seminary Studies for Student Wives Certificate."

The Wife of the Equipping Minister course is provided free. The fee for remaining SSSWP courses is $20 per semester hour. As certificate students, student wives are also eligible to take regular seminary courses. The standard course fee rates apply to regular seminary courses. Regardless of course type, SSSWP students will not be required to pay campus fees, provided the courses taken count towards the completion of the certificate. Six credit hours of regular seminary courses may be taken in lieu of two SSSWP courses. In addition, free childcare is provided for any student wife attending regularly scheduled SSSWP classes. Reservations must be made in advance.

Courses offered in the SSSW Program will be offered in seven-week blocks. Each course will count as 2 hours of credit. In addition to the Wife of the Equipping Minister course, two courses will be offered each fall and two courses will be offered each spring. After taking the Wife of the Equipping Minister course, a student can take four 2-hour courses each academic year.

For additional information concerning Seminary Studies for Student Wives or Seminary Studies courses, call the Dean of Women's Programs at 817-923-1921 ext 3600.

Seminary Studies for Student Wives Courses

SSSWP 1023 Wife of the Equipping Minister
This course offers a practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. Women who are not in this category should seek the professor's counsel before seeking to enroll. This course is a required course and must be taken in the first fall semester of seminary studies for student wives. Three hours.

SSSWP 1002 Women in Church History
This course is designed to be an overview of prominent women in church history and the recognition of their contributions and accomplishments. Two hours.

SSSWP 1102 Overview of the New Testament I

SSSWP 1112 Overview of the New Testament II
An introductory overview of the New Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding
doctrines covering Romans to Revelation of the New Testament. Two hours.

**SSSWP 1202 The Art of Teaching**
A study of the principles and methods of effective Christian teaching, including the development of presentation skills. This course is designed to improve the Christian worker's ability as a teacher. Two hours.

**SSSWP 1212 How to Teach the Bible**
This course provides practical knowledge, skills, and strategies for effectively studying and teaching the Bible with confidence in whatever setting a woman may be called to serve. Two hours.

**SSSWP 1302 Overview of the Old Testament I**
An introductory overview of the Old Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines covering Genesis to Esther of the Old Testament. Two hours.

**SSSWP 1312 Overview of the Old Testament II**
An introductory overview of the Old Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines covering Job to Malachi of the Old Testament. Two hours.

**SSSWP 1402 Basic Christian Doctrine I**
A study of the biblical, historical and contemporary interpretations of the basic doctrines of the Christian faith. Two hours.

**SSSWP 1412 Basic Christian Doctrine II**
An amplified study of womanhood from the scriptures in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for biblical womanhood throughout the generations and especially for the present era. Two hours.

**SSSWP 1502 Intro to Biblical Languages: Greek**
This course introduces the student to the Greek alphabet, the basic building blocks of Greek grammar and basic Greek vocabulary. The student will also be introduced to valuable resources, tools and study aids for the Greek language. Two hours.

**SSSWP 1602 Intro to Biblical Languages: Hebrew**
This course introduces the student to the Hebrew alphabet, the basic building blocks of Hebrew grammar and basic Hebrew vocabulary. The student will also be introduced to valuable resources, tools and study aids for the Hebrew language. Two hours.

**SSSWP 1702 Spiritual Development of Children**
A study of the spiritual development of preschoolers and children, with discussions of how to lay the foundation of faith in the lives of children. Two hours.

**SSSWP 1802 Woman to Woman Ministry**
An introductory study and overview of the biblical basis of woman to woman ministry and developing a ministry to women in the local church. Two hours.

**SSSWP 1902 Women and Evangelism**
Principles and practices of ministry and personal witnessing as it relates to women. Two hours.

**SSSWP 1912 Ministry in the Home**
A study of the theological foundation, skills and attitudes for a ministry of hospitality and service through the home. Two hours.
SSSWP 1992 International Missions
Created in a directed study format, students may earn credit while participating in regular seminary site-based education opportunities. (Dean approval required). Two hours.

SSSWP 2102 Women and Missions
This course equips women for International Missions by examining issues related to women serving across cultures. Two hours.

SSSWP 5033 Special Topics
A class or seminar in which significant topics for ministry wives are explored. Three hours.

Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry

The purpose of the Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry program is to equip women as lay leaders and church staff in woman-to-woman ministries in the local church by providing quality training and networking opportunities.

The Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry can be acquired by completing 12 hours of course credit. This is accomplished by completing four 3-hour courses taught by Southwestern faculty and other experts in the field of women's ministry. Courses are available online and in a traditional schedule format at the Fort Worth campus. It is possible to complete the program in two years. Courses may also be taken for credit in Southwestern’s master's or baccalaureate programs.

Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry Courses

WOMIN 3313 (1313) Contemporary Evangelism for Women (WOMST 4053/2053)
An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphases upon the biblical, theological, and practical applications within the context of the local church. Special emphases will be given to principles and practices of ministry and personal witnessing as it relates to women. (This course will substitute for EVANG 3303 Contemporary Evangelism.) Co-requisite: EVANG 3000. Three hours.

WOMIN 3413 (1413) Engaging Women in Ministry
This course is designed to study the philosophy, objectives, activities and administration of local community ministries to women. Three hours.

WOMIN 3513 (1513) Leadership in Women's Ministry
A study of the philosophy, theology, skills, and methods of personal leadership development, leadership team development and administrative procedures that are unique to women's ministry in the local church. Students will conduct personal evaluations of leadership skills, develop a plan for leadership and create an administrative procedural resource. Three hours.

WOMIN 3613 (1613) Girls' Ministry
This "how to" course will introduce the student to the principles for setting up and engaging in Girls' Ministry in a variety of settings. The student will study a brief history of student ministry with special emphasis given to the emerging role of "Girls' Ministry" within the last few decades. Particular attention will be given to investigating biblical principles that should form the foundation for ministry to girls and young women age 12 to 18. Three hours.
WOMIN 3713 (1713) Women and Discipleship
This course will examine the process of discipling women. This course will also examine the biblical principles that relate to issues frequently experienced by women and competencies necessary for effective discipling of women. Three hours.

WOMIN 4123 Biblical Counseling for Women
This course will focus on equipping women in ministry to counsel other women with God's Word. Topics such as sufficiency of Scripture, role of the local church, and the responsibility of church leaders will be discussed. Other subject matters also include judging others and challenging issues a counselor faces. This course exposes women with a variety of topics a counselor may encounter while counseling other women. Scripture references are provided as a tool to help the counselee. Three hours.

WOMIN 4223 (2223) Ministry to Women (WOMST 4003)
A study of a biblical model of ministry to women in a variety of contexts with a focus on a biblical foundation, leadership issues, and considerations for women as well as the practical outworking of the tasks of a woman-to-woman ministry. Three hours.

WOMST 3113 Biblical Theology of Womanhood I
An amplified and comprehensive study of womanhood in the Old Testament integrating previous studies in theology, exegesis, hermeneutics, linguistics, and philosophy in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for biblical womanhood. Three hours.

WOMST 3213 Biblical Theology of Womanhood II
An amplified and comprehensive study of womanhood in the New Testament integrating previous studies in theology, exegesis, hermeneutics, linguistics, and philosophy in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for biblical womanhood. Three hours.

Master's Degree Concentrations

Master of Arts in Christian Education with a Concentration in Women's Ministry

The Jack D. Terry School of Church and Family Ministries provides a 67-hour program of study leading to the Master of Arts in Christian Education degree. This degree program is designed for the person who plans to minister to women through the local church. Many who choose this degree may serve in denominational agencies and on mission fields. A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university is a pre-requisite. Students enrolled in this degree must maintain a 2.00 GPA for graduation.
### Seminary Core

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFCM 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFCM 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism or Contemporary Evangelism for Women</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WOMIN 3313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>OLDTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament III</td>
<td>NEWTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>38</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### School of Church and Family Ministries Core

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administration and Church Law</td>
<td>ADMIN 3313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Anthropology and Discipleship</td>
<td>CFMIN 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology and Philosophy of Christian Education</td>
<td>CFMIN 3333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology of Church and Family</td>
<td>CFMIN 3013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Biblical Counseling</td>
<td>CNSLN 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Ministry Field Experience</td>
<td>WOMIN 5902</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration Hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Concentration Courses</th>
<th></th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Theology of Womanhood I or II</td>
<td>WOMST 3113 or WOMST 3213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry to Women</td>
<td>WOMIN 4223</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose at least SIX hours from the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engaging Women in Ministry</td>
<td>WOMIN 3413</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership in Women’s Ministry</td>
<td>WOMIN 3513</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Girls’ Ministry</td>
<td>WOMIN 3613</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women and Discipleship</td>
<td>WOMIN 3713</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Counseling for Women</td>
<td>WOMIN 4123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Issues</td>
<td>WOMIN 4373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Evangelism and Discipleship Practicum</td>
<td>WOMIN 5303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus Study</td>
<td>WOMIN 5313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOMST elective</td>
<td>Any WOMST elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Degree Hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>67</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. EVANG 3000 is to be taken in conjunction with EVANG 3303 Contemporary Evangelism or WOMIN 3313 Contemporary Evangelism for Women.

**Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Women’s Studies**
The Master of Divinity degree program is the basic program in the School of Theology for those preparing for Christian Ministry. It is predicated on a Bachelor of Arts degree or its equivalent. The Women's Studies Concentration provides foundational study for ministry to women in any ministry context.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>OLDTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament III</td>
<td>NEWTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Greek I</td>
<td>GREEK 3313</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Greek II</td>
<td>GREEK 3323</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation and Interpretation</td>
<td>GREEK 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hebrew I</td>
<td>HEBRW 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hebrew II</td>
<td>HEBRW 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theological Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History I</td>
<td>CHAHT 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History II</td>
<td>CHAHT 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ethics and Philosophical Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Christian Ethics or ETHIC 4313 or</td>
<td>ETHIC 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bible &amp; Moral Issues</td>
<td>ETHIC 4323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Christian Home</td>
<td>ETHIC 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion or PHILO 4313 or</td>
<td>PHILO 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Apologetics</td>
<td>PHILO 4373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Evangelism and Missions Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism or Contemporary Evangelism for Women</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WOMST 4053</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum³</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preaching and Pastoral Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministries of the Local Church</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry to Women</td>
<td>WOMST 4003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Driven Communication for Women</td>
<td>WOMST 4043</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Additional Requirements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation I</td>
<td>SPFTH 3101</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation II</td>
<td>SPFTH 3111</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry -- Disciple-making in the Local Church</td>
<td>APLMN 4011</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Ministry -- Mentoring</td>
<td>APLMN 4021</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Women’s Studies Concentration Hours**

**Required Concentration Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Women’s Studies</td>
<td>WOMST 3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Theology of Womanhood I</td>
<td>WOMST 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Theology of Womanhood II</td>
<td>WOMST 3213</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Choose at least six hours from the following:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Women in Church History</td>
<td>WOMST 4013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women and Missions</td>
<td>WOMST 4023</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feminist Theology</td>
<td>WOMST 4103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>WOMST 5003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internship for Women’s Studies</td>
<td>WOMST 5013</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women in Church History Focused Study</td>
<td>WOMST 5023</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Counseling for Women</td>
<td>WOMIN 4123</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Additional Women’s Studies Elective or Free Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

**Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Women’s Ministry**

The Master of Divinity degree program is the basic program in the School of Theology for those preparing for Christian Ministry. It is predicated on a Bachelor of Arts degree or its equivalent. This concentration is designed for the woman who plans to minister to women through the local church.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>OLDTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament III</td>
<td>NEWTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Greek I</td>
<td>GREEK 3313</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Greek II</td>
<td>GREEK 3323</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation and Interpretation</td>
<td>GREEK 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hebrew I</td>
<td>HEBRW 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hebrew II</td>
<td>HEBRW 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Theological Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Degree Hours</th>
<th>92</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History I</td>
<td>CHAHT 3103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History II</td>
<td>CHAHT 3113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3073</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ethics and Philosophical Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Christian Ethics or</td>
<td>ETHIC 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bible &amp; Moral Issues</td>
<td>ETHIC 4323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Christian Home</td>
<td>ETHIC 4303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion or</td>
<td>PHILO 4313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Apologetics or</td>
<td>PHILO 4373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Philosophy</td>
<td>PHILO 4323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Evangelism and Missions Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism or Contemporary Evangelism for Women</td>
<td>EVANG 3303 or WOMST 4053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum(^1)</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum(^1)</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Preaching and Pastoral Studies**
| Ministries of the Local Church | 1 |
| Ministry to Women | WOMST 4003 | 3 |
| Text Driven Communication for Women | WOMST 4043 | 3 |

### Additional Requirements

| Spiritual Formation I | SPFTH 3101 | 1 |
| Spiritual Formation II | SPFTH 3111 | 1 |
| Applied Ministry -- Disciple-making in the Local Church | APLMN 4011 | 1 |
| Applied Ministry -- Mentoring | APLMN 4021 | 1 |

### Women’s Ministry Concentration Hours

#### Required Concentration Courses

| Biblical Theology of Womanhood I | WOMST 3113 | 3 |
| Biblical Theology of Womanhood II | WOMST 3213 | 3 |

#### Choose at least nine hours from the following:

| Engaging Women in Ministry | WOMIN 3413 | 3 |
| Leadership in Women's Ministry | WOMIN 3513 | 3 |
| Girls' Ministry | WOMIN 3613 | 3 |
| Women and Discipleship | WOMIN 3713 | 3 |
| Biblical Counseling for Women | WOMIN 4123 | 3 |
| Women's Issues | WOMIN 4373 | 3 |
| Women's Evangelism & Discipleship Practicum | WOMIN 5303 | 3 |
Doctor of Philosophy with a Women's Ministry Minor

The Doctor of Philosophy degree of the School of Church and Family Ministries began in 1924 and is one of the oldest and largest of its kind in the nation. The School of Church and Family Ministries’ Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) degree is designed specifically for the preparation of highly specialized and competent professionals for leadership and teaching in the local church and in other ministry settings. The Ph.D. degree is conferred on the basis of high scholarship and research skill demonstrated by the student’s work during the period of research, examinations, and dissertation.

Courses within the Minor

WOMIN 7614 Ministry to Women
Students will research program design for the ministry to women in a local church and create a course appropriate for teaching the introductory women's ministry course in higher education. The created course will include a biblical foundation, leadership principles and women's ministry in praxis.
Four hours.

WOMIN 7624 Women, Development and Contemporary Issues
This seminar will provide a focused study on the physical, emotional, spiritual and mental development of women through the adult life cycle. Research and study of the current issues impacting women and women's ministry will be included with a view of offering a biblical response.
Four hours.

WOMIN 7644 Theology of Women’s Ministry
This seminar will examine the relationship of biblical womanhood to and the impact of feminism on women's ministry in the local church.
Four hours.

WOMIN 8004 Advanced Readings in Women's Ministry
This seminar will focus on readings in the field of woman-to-woman ministry.
Four hours.

**WOMIN 8014 Advanced Research in Women's Ministry**
This seminar will focus on research in the field of woman-to-woman ministry.
Four hours.

## Courses

### PhD Studies Courses (School of Church and Family Ministries)

- WOMIN 7614 Ministry to Women
- WOMIN 7624 Women, Development and Contemporary Issues
- WOMIN 7644 Theology of Women's Ministry
- WOMIN 8004 Advanced Readings in Women's Ministry
- WOMIN 8014 Advanced Research in Women's Ministry
- WOMIN 8502 Supervised Internship

### Women's Studies Courses (School of Theology)

- WOMST 3003 Introduction to Women's Studies
- WOMST 3113 Biblical Theology of Womanhood I
- WOMST 3213 Biblical Theology of Womanhood II
- WOMST 4003 Ministry to Women (WOMIN 4223/2223)
- WOMST 4013 Women in Church History
- WOMST 4023 Women and Missions
- WOMST 4043 Text Driven Communication for Women (PRCHG 3113/1113)
- WOMST 4053 Contemporary Evangelism for Women (WOMIN 3313/1313)
- WOMST 4103 Feminist Theology
- WOMST 5003 Directed Study
Women's Ministry Courses (School of Church and Family Ministries)

WOMIN 3313 (1313) Contemporary Evangelism for Women (WOMST 4053)
WOMIN 3413 (1413) Engaging Women in Ministry
WOMIN 3513 (1513) Leadership in Women's Ministry
WOMIN 3613 Girls' Ministry
WOMIN 3713 (1713) Women and Discipleship
WOMIN 4123 Biblical Counseling for Women
WOMIN 4223 (2223) Ministry to Women (WOMST 4003)
WOMIN 4373 (2373) Women's Issues
WOMIN 5303 Women's Evangelism & Discipleship Practicum
WOMIN 5313 Focus Study
WOMIN 5353 Directed Study
WOMIN 5902 Women's Ministry Field Experience

Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry Courses

WOMIN 3313 (1313) Contemporary Evangelism for Women
WOMIN 3413 (1413) Engaging Women in Ministry
WOMIN 3513 (1513) Leadership in Women's Ministry
WOMIN 3613 (1613) Girls' Ministry
WOMIN 3713 (1713) Women and Discipleship
WOMIN 4123 Biblical Counseling for Women
WOMIN 4223 (2223) Ministry to Women
WOMIN 4373 (2373) Women’s Issues
WOMST 3113 Biblical Theology of Womanhood I
WOMST 3213 Biblical Theology of Womanhood II

Seminary Studies for Student Wives Courses

SSSWP 1002 Women in Church History
SSSWP 1023 Wife of the Equipping Minister
SSSWP 1102 Overview of the New Testament I
SSSWP 1112 Overview of the New Testament II
SSSWP 1202 Art of Teaching
SSSWP 1212 How to Teach the Bible
SSSWP 1302 Overview of the Old Testament I
SSSWP 1312 Overview of the Old Testament II
SSSWP 1402 Basic Christian Doctrine I
SSSWP 1412 Basic Christian Doctrine II
SSSWP 1502 Intro to Biblical Languages: Greek
SSSWP 1602 Intro to Biblical Languages: Hebrew
SSSWP 1702 Spiritual Development of Children
SSSWP 1802 Woman to Woman Ministry
SSSWP 1902 Women and Evangelism
SSSWP 1912 Ministry in the Home
Ladies interested in pursuing only The Wife of the Equipping Minister course, may apply for admission by simply completing a single page admission form through the Women's Programs Office in Price Hall. This office may be reached by phone at 817-923-1921 extension 3600 or by email at tstovall@swbts.edu. Students interested in continuing study after applying in this fashion may work with the Registrar's Office to become fully admitted to one of the Women's Certificate programs. The Registrar's Office may be reached at extension 2000 or by email at registrar@swbts.edu.

Ladies interested in pursuing certificates in Seminary Studies for Student Wives, Family and Consumer Science, or Women's Ministry may apply for admission by completing an abbreviated admission form through the Office of Admissions.

Ladies interested in pursuing one of our degree programs (bachelor's or master's) may apply for admission by completing the application through the Office of Admissions.
Certificate Programs

Family Consumer Sciences Certificate

The purpose of the Family and Consumer Sciences Certificate program is to equip women to model the characteristics of a godly woman as outlined in Scripture by using their home for ministry to their families, churches, and communities. This is accomplished through instruction in homemaking skills and developing insights into home and family, while continuing to equip women to understand and engage the culture of today.

The Family and Consumer Sciences Certificate can be acquired by completing 12 hours of course credit.

Family and Consumer Sciences Certificate Courses

FAM 1103 Principles of Biblical Womanhood
Taken during the student’s first year this introductory course to the Homemaking concentration analyzes the character qualities resident in the woman who desires to please God. Three hours.

FAM 3103 Biblical Model for Home and Family
Focus on the biblical role of women related to the home, church, ministry, and relationships. Three hours.

FAM 3114 Principles of Food Preparation with Lab
Principles and techniques of food preparation and application of basic nutrition principles throughout the life cycle. $100 Lab Fee. Four hours. (3 hours classroom and 3 hours lab)

FAM 3123 Home and Family Management
This course focuses on management concepts that are an important part of the home and family decision-making process and the allocation of human, financial, and natural resources to achieve family goals. Topics covered include: goal setting, time management, planning, household organization, and biblical hospitality. Three hours.

FAM 3203 Value of a Child
A study of the spiritual, physical, emotional, and cognitive development of a child. Three hours.

FAM 3204 Meal Preparation with Lab
The course addresses the basic principles of selecting, preparing, and serving nutritional foods. Various fundamentals and techniques of meal preparation and management are emphasized and applied through weekly laboratory exercises. $150 Lab Fee. Four hours. (3 hours classroom and 3 hours lab)

FAM 4103 Basics of Design
Introduces the student to the design process and includes colors, space, proportion, and historic costume. Three hours.

FAM 4203 Resource Management Practicum
Taken during the final semester of the Homemaking concentration this capstone course focuses on the synthesis and application of the Homemaking curriculum with a focus on personal resource management skills. Three hours.

FAM 4204 Fundamentals of Clothing Construction
A study of patterns, fabric, equipment, and sewing. This course includes a lab each week. $50 Lab Fee. Four hours.
Leadership Certificate in Childhood and Weekday Education

This certificate provides training for the large number of persons providing leadership in the churches in the areas of weekday, preschool, and childhood education. At the completion of 12 seminary hours the student will receive a certificate from Southwestern Seminary. If, at a later date, the student decides to enter the seminary to work on a bachelor’s or master’s degree, those 12 hours may fill electives in the total degree plan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ministry to Preschool Children and Their Families</td>
<td>CHDED 4313 (2313)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parenting and Faith Formation in Children</td>
<td>CHDED 4243 (2243)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry to Elementary Children and Their Families</td>
<td>CHDED 4323 (2323)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Administration for Weekday Early Childhood Programs</td>
<td>CHDED 4213 (2213)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Certificate in Christian Apologetics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Christian Apologetics</td>
<td>PHILO 4373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Choose four of the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christ and Canon</td>
<td>PHILO 4413</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Faith and Science</td>
<td>PHILO 4483</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Apologetics</td>
<td>PHILO 4403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Christian Apologists</td>
<td>PHILO 5333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>God and Evil</td>
<td>PHILO 4383</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Religions</td>
<td>MISSN 4333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Course Number</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I, II, or III</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I, II, or III</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053 or 3063 or 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I, II, or III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053 or 3063 or 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Development and Human Needs Ministry or</td>
<td>MISSN 5443</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business as Missions</td>
<td>MISSN 4433</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum Courses</td>
<td>APLEV 3201 and higher</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total                              |                        | 20-21 |

### Professional Missions Certificate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology and Ancient Israel</td>
<td>ARCHE 3103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>PHILO 4313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
<td>PHILO 5373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Philosophy</td>
<td>PHILO 4323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epistemology</td>
<td>PHILO 4333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metaphysics</td>
<td>PHILO 4343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethical Theory</td>
<td>ETHIC 4383</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Riley Center for Leadership Development

The Center for Leadership Development

Purpose

The Riley Center exists primarily to help equip the saints for works of service by providing a conduit of communication between local churches and theological educators. Through conferences and seminars, The Riley Center provides opportunities for lifelong learning and field specialization. In addition to attempting to build up the body of Christ, The Riley Center ministers to the community by offering quality meeting space with professional service at reasonable prices.

Meeting Space

The W.P. Collier Conference Center's 12 flexible meeting rooms provide 55,000 square feet of conference space, seating a total of 1,200. Each conference room features a state-of-the-art media system with wireless microphone, CD/cassette playback, data projector, VHS VCR, DVD player, satellite downlink and laptop computer output. One of our conference coordinators can assist you with all aspects of event planning including guest accommodations, meeting space, audiovisual, catering, decorations and/or promotion. To speak with one of our coordinators, contact 817.923.1921, ext. 2440.

Guest Housing

The Ray I. Riley Alumni Center, located on the north end of the Leadership Development Complex, and the Jimmy and Carol Ann Draper Guest Housing Center, located on the south end of the Complex, include 47 luxury guest rooms and 8 suites. Each guest room features two telephones with data port, voicemail, cable television, refrigerator, microwave, coffeepot, iron and ironing board and a lounge chair. Three suites feature an additional queen sleeper sofa. Our Guest Housing also has its own business center with fax, copier, computer, and printer. Complimentary continental breakfast is available to all guests. For guest room reservations, contact 817.923.1921, ext. 8800.
# Student Fees and Payment

The standard fee rates apply to all students unless they are members of a Southern Baptist church. The Southern Baptist Cooperative Program provides a generous scholarship for Southern Baptist students. Student fee payments vary from student to student depending on the program of study. All student fees are subject to change without notice.

Denominational affiliation is determined initially by the church endorsement form submitted with the student’s application to Southwestern Seminary. After admission, denominational affiliation is confirmed by the yearly certification of church membership. Questions about denominational affiliation can be directed to the Registrar’s Office.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fort Worth and Havard Campuses</th>
<th>Extension Sites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor's and College Certificate Students</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition (per hour)</td>
<td>370.00</td>
<td>450.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students. Their tuition is (per hour)</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>340.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Campus Fee (Fort Worth and Houston Only)</td>
<td>315.00</td>
<td>315.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Student Campus Fee (Fort Worth and Houston Only)</td>
<td>125.00/course</td>
<td>125.00/course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Tuition (per hour for non-Southern Baptist students)</td>
<td>370.00</td>
<td>370.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Tuition (per hour for Southern Baptist students)</td>
<td>295.00</td>
<td>295.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Registration Fee (per semester)</td>
<td>300.00</td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music School Fee for Bachelor's Programs</td>
<td>160.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music School Lesson Fee for Bachelor's Programs (per unit hour)*</td>
<td>160.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
*Please note that the private lesson fee for private lessons is non-refundable after the start of the term.

### Master's and Seminary Certificate Students

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuition (per hour)</td>
<td>315.00</td>
<td>500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students. Their tuition is (per hour)</td>
<td>250.00</td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition (per hour for School of Church Music)</td>
<td>460.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students. Their tuition is (per hour for School of Church Music)</td>
<td>270.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Campus Fee (Fort Worth and Houston Only)</td>
<td>315.00</td>
<td>315.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Student Campus Fee (Fort Worth and Houston Only)</td>
<td>125.00/course</td>
<td>125.00/course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Tuition (per hour)</td>
<td>480.00</td>
<td>480.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Tuition (per hour for Southern Baptist students)</td>
<td>260.00</td>
<td>260.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Registration Fee (per semester)</td>
<td>300.00</td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish MTS Internet Tuition (per course)</td>
<td>300.00</td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish MTS Internet Tuition (per course for Southern Baptist and Global Theological Innovation students)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music School Fee</td>
<td>150.00</td>
<td>150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music School Lesson Fee (per unit hour)*</td>
<td>160.00</td>
<td>160.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Please note that the private lesson fee for private lessons is non-refundable after the start of the term.
### Ph.D. and D.M.A. Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuition (per semester) (Research language and other leveling courses are not included in this amount. These courses will be billed at the student's hourly rate and the conference course fee will apply if taken in that format. World Christian Studies PhD Students are billed three times per year: summer, fall, and spring. Each time, one third of the annual tuition is billed.)</td>
<td>6,300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students. Their tuition is (per semester) (Research language and other leveling courses are not included in this amount. These courses will be billed at the student's hourly rate and the conference course fee will apply if taken in that format. World Christian Studies PhD Students are billed three times per year: summer, fall, and spring. Each time, one third of the annual tuition is billed.)</td>
<td>3,500.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### D.Min. Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Initial Fee</td>
<td>1,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 1-3 Tuition (per year)</td>
<td>3,400.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students. Their tuition is (per year)</td>
<td>2,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension Fee (per year beginning with year 5)</td>
<td>1,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Baptist Extension Fee (per year)</td>
<td>1,400.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### D.Ed.Min. Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Initial Fee</td>
<td>1,200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 1-3 Tuition (per year)</td>
<td>4,700.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Cooperative Program Scholarship reduces tuition for Southern Baptist students. Their tuition is (per year) 4,000.00.

Extension Fee (per year beginning with year 5) 1,500.00

Southern Baptist Extension Fee (per year) 1,400.00

### Graduation Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Bachelor's</th>
<th>Master's (without project/thesis)</th>
<th>Master's (with project/thesis)</th>
<th>D.Min.</th>
<th>D.Ed.Min.</th>
<th>Ph.D. and D.M.A.</th>
<th>Diploma Replacement</th>
<th>Late Application/Late Absentia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>105.00</td>
<td>120.00</td>
<td>160.00</td>
<td>280.00</td>
<td>280.00</td>
<td>280.00</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>105.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Fees (non-refundable)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee</th>
<th>Application Fee</th>
<th>Application Fee (certificate)</th>
<th>Seminary Studies for Student Wives Courses (per hour)</th>
<th>Audit Fee (per hour)</th>
<th>Continuing Education (per hour)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>340.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Cooperative Program Scholarship reduces the Continuing Education Fee for Southern Baptist Students. Their tuition is (per hour) 255.00

Continuing Education (student spouses) (per hour) 210.00

The Cooperative Program Scholarship reduces the Continuing Education Fee for Southern Baptist Student Spouses. Their tuition is (per hour) 115.00

Drop Fee (per course) 30.00

Written Communication Fee 50.00

Transcript Posting Fee (Clinical Pastoral Ed.) 25.00

Transcripts (per copy) 10.00

Transcripts (per copy / immediate service) 25.00

Advanced Standing Exam Fee 25.00

### Payment

#### Business Office

All student housing rent, dormitory rent, tuition, and other fee payments may be made directly to the Business Office (Room S-103) during posted hours, the Business Office drop box (Room S-105), or sent by mail to:

Attn: Business Office  
P.O. Box 22480  
Fort Worth, Texas 76122

Students may also pay these charges using the Pay On My Account feature on WebAdvisor to make payments using Mastercard, Visa, Discover, American Express or an electronic check.

#### Nelnet Payment Plans

Student tuition payments may also be made by setting up an installment plan through Nelnet. Details related to fees need to be reviewed carefully on the Nelnet webpage.

Students are responsible for all charges assessed by the seminary for providing services to them, related fees where applicable, and all costs incurred by Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary in the collection of these amounts.
Payment Deadlines

- **February 1** - Spring Semester
- **June 1** - Summer Semester
- **September 1** - Fall Semester

Refund Policy

Students officially withdrawing from class(es) through the Office of the Registrar or on WebAdvisor may receive a partial or full refund of tuition and student campus fees (or credit against the amount owed) as follows:

- **Fall and Spring Semesters**
  - For a student who officially withdraws from all classes during the first full week of the semester, the refund (or credit against the balance owed) will be 100% of the per hour tuition and student campus fee only, less a $30 per course drop fee. All other fees are non-refundable.
  - Students officially withdrawing from classes during weeks two, three, and four of the semester will receive a refund of 50% of the per hour tuition fee (or credit against the balance owed), less a $30 per course drop fee. Fees are non-refundable.
  - Students withdrawing from classes after week four of the term will receive no refund or credit against the balance owed and will be charged the $30 per course drop fee.

- **Summer and Winter Semesters**
  For a student who officially withdraws from summer and winter classes, the refund of tuition and campus fee only (or credit against the balance owed) less the $30 per course drop fee will be based on the course term dates. The first class day is defined as the first day that the class meets:

  - **Day 1** ................................................. 100% of tuition and student campus fee only.
  - Next two calendar days after the class meets (i.e. Tuesday and Wednesday of a Monday/Wednesday course) ................................................. 50% of tuition only. No refunds of any tuition and fees are given after this time frame.
  - All other fees are non-refundable.

A Refund Petition Committee will consider written appeals of the above refund policy for matters involving extreme medical emergencies and/or death in the immediate family. Please call the Business Office at (817) 923-1921, ext. 2400 for further information.

Dropping and Adding a Course(s)

Beginning on the first day of the fall and spring terms, students who drop a course(s) will be required to pay a $30 clerical fee for each course dropped including changing a course section. Refunds will be calculated based on the total amount due after the schedule adjustment has been made.
During summer and winter terms, the $30 clerical fee will be assessed after the first day class meets.

A clerical fee is not assessed for adding classes. Additional per hour fees owed will be calculated based on the total amount due after the schedule adjustment has been made.

Registration

All currently enrolled students will be notified via student email of the date and time they are to advance register and how to finalize their registration. Priority for advance registration will be determined by the extent to which students have completed their degree programs. Registration may be completed online at WebAdvisor or by phone at 817-923-1921 extension 2000. Class schedules are available online through WebAdvisor and the main Southwestern website.

Former students who have been readmitted will be notified by email of their acceptance and date and time to register.

Doctoral students submit their registrations to the doctoral office in the school in which they are enrolled.

Financial Aid

Mission Statement: The Office of Financial Aid seeks to encourage and facilitate the educational preparation of men and women answering God’s call into full time Christian ministry. This is accomplished by ensuring the widest dissemination and designation of aid opportunities possible within the context of developing mature ministers of the Gospel.

Financial Aid at Southwestern begins with funding from the Cooperative Program, which is made possible by the generous giving of Southern Baptist churches and individuals. The major portion of academic costs for Southern Baptist students is defrayed by a direct subsidy from the Cooperative Program of the Southern Baptist Convention as an investment in the future ministerial leadership of Southern Baptist churches and institutions.

The primary purpose of the financial aid program at Southwestern is to assist students who demonstrate financial need. A student’s preparation for entering the Seminary should include a determination of personal financial needs and the provisions for meeting these needs. Even though the Seminary believes that students, as much as possible, should be self-supporting, Southwestern acknowledges that some students may require financial assistance in order to complete their seminary training.

Financial aid is primarily awarded to students who are full time students at the Fort Worth Campus, demonstrate need, and are moving toward completion of a degree. Any assistance provided is supplemental to other income and resources the student may have.

The General Scholarship:

The General Scholarship is made possible through the generous gifts of individual donors, and is available to those students who qualify. The minimum qualifications for a student to receive the General Scholarship include being enrolled as a full-time student, an established 2.0 GPA, and job employment. Students completing their first semester may apply for their second semester. Scholarship amounts will be determined in the Summer after the posting of the Spring semester grades, with the awarding of the scholarship occurring in the Fall.
New Student Scholarships:

New Students who do not have an established GPA often find it difficult to obtain scholarships for their first semester of studies. In order to remedy this, Southwestern has created a New Student Scholarship for those attending in their first semester. Southwestern has also opened up our 14 Impact Scholarships to first semester students. Additionally, there are scholarship opportunities from external sources which may be utilized. Information on non-seminary financial resources is available to prospective students. Some state conventions and foundations offer scholarships to students from their state. Students may contact the convention and/or foundation in their home state to make inquiry. Extensive information regarding scholarship criteria and deadlines is available on the seminary web site at www.swbts.edu/financialaid.

The High Achievers Scholarship is awarded to students who accomplished the equivalent of 3.7 GPA on a 4.0 grade scale, a 28 or above on the ACT, or a 1250 or above on the SAT. In honor of your hard work Southwestern is pleased to award you $1,000 for each of your first two semesters. The $1,000 per semester award is renewable annually for students who are enrolled as full time students, and maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.7 while studying at Southwestern.

Experience Southwestern is your opportunity to see first-hand all that Southwestern has to offer. During your stay, you will have the opportunity to see the campus, attend chapel, participate in a question and answer time with our president, Dr. Paige Patterson, and also have lunch with the professors and deans of our various schools. Students who attend this event, and sign a letter of intent to attend Southwestern, will receive $1,700 in scholarship money for their first academic year.

Extensive information regarding scholarship criteria and deadlines is available on the seminary web site at www.swbts.edu/financialaid.

Impact Scholarships

The Impact Scholarships are fourteen individual scholarship opportunities designed to assist students with very specific backgrounds or areas of ministry. These scholarships are merit based and applications are considered on a competitive basis. Each scholarship should be applied for individually and the applicant should submit both an application and an attached personal statement. Applications are available from the Office of Financial Aid at our office or through email at financialaid@swbts.edu.

Missions Scholarships:

Recognizing the importance of the missionary in fulfilling the Great Commission, Southwestern has recently made new scholarship opportunities available to missionaries. Scholarships are available to those participating in the Journeyman program, missionaries currently serving in the field, and for the children of missionaries currently serving in the field. Individual requirements vary by missionary scholarship. Details are available by visiting our web page.

Music Scholarships:

A limited number of performance scholarships are available in the School of Church Music. They are awarded to students of proven ability and outstanding dedication to Christian service and many are given after the completion of one semester of residence, so that the faculty may have an opportunity to evaluate each student.
Payment Plan:

A payment plan is available for registration costs administered by the Business Office. There is a minimal per semester non-refundable enrollment fee, and monthly payments are automatically withdrawn from the subscriber's bank account or charged to a credit card each month throughout the semester.

Loan Deferment:

Southwestern does not participate in federal or state funded student aid programs involving loans or grants. However, Southwestern is eligible to recommend repayment deferments for most federal or state educational loans received in colleges and universities. Deferment applications may be obtained from the lender and taken to the Office of the Registrar for processing.

Veteran Benefits:

Those eligible for Veteran Benefits who have been admitted to an approved degree program can be certified to the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs. This process must be initiated by the student through the Registrar’s Office. Students must notify the Registrar’s Office each semester they want to be certified.

Financial Counseling:

There are many times when students need counseling regarding specific financial situations or budgeting for future education expenses. In many cases the Office of Financial Aid can assist with budgeting or provide referral information to another seminary office or area agency, which can provide further assistance.

Non-Federal Loans:

Non-Federal Loans are available for tuition, fees and books. Students need to contact the Office of Financial Aid for information.

Emergency Grants:

When students are confronted with financial crises caused by a serious illness, death, or other unforeseen emergency, the seminary seeks to share in the financial need with an aid grant or loan. Contact the Office of Financial Aid for additional information.

Work:

The student is expected to provide a major share of his or her expenses through personal employment, savings, and other assets. For on-campus job opportunities, a student should contact the Seminary Human Resources Office and for off-campus and church-related positions, the student should contact the Office of Church/Minister Relations.

Click here to visit the Financial Aid website.

Graduation
The prescribed course of study as outlined in the curricula of the various schools must be satisfactorily completed before the student will be eligible for graduation. It is possible that a student may not be recommended for graduation even though the requirements of the prescribed course of study have been met. The final 15 hours must be earned in residence.

Students must maintain an average grade of 2.001 for graduation. The grade average will be determined on the basis of grades recorded before enrollment for the final term of study. A student enrolled for an advanced degree must maintain work satisfactory to the appropriate advanced study office.

Students whose financial accounts with the seminary or elsewhere are in unsatisfactory condition will not be permitted to graduate.

Southwestern confers degrees two times a year. Once at the end of the fall semester and once at the end of the spring semester. Students who complete all degree requirements in winter or summer semesters must defer graduation until the next fall or spring graduation with the exception of online M.T.S. students, who may graduate in absentia during the summer.

Students are required to be present for both rehearsal and commencement exercises. If a student cannot be present, graduation in absentia may be approved. Arrangements must be made six weeks before the commencement exercises and must be made by written petition. Petitions may be obtained in the Registrar’s Office or online.

Students are expected to complete their work for the degree according to the requirements of the catalog of the year in which they entered. Students who withdraw may return under their original catalog if they have missed no more than two consecutive regular semesters (Fall/Spring). All other students will return under the requirements of the catalog in effect during the semester in which coursework is resumed.

Catalog years begin with the fall semester. Students entering for the first time in the summer session will be subject to the catalog for the fall semester immediately following.

Application for Graduation

Students must indicate their intention to graduate by submitting an application for graduation at the time of enrollment for their last semester. Applications for graduation are available on WebAdvisor. The final deadline for graduation applications is the Friday of the first full week of the term.

Students desiring to continue study immediately following graduation should contact the Registrar’s Office at least sixty days prior to the beginning of the semester in which they wish to return. Requests to continue study are located online and in the Registrar’s Office. Students returning to work on a degree at a more advanced level must reapply through the Admissions Office.

1M.A.C.M., M.M., M.A.W. program (2.75). Doctoral and Th.M. students should consult their program handbooks for details on the minimum GPA for those programs.

Academic and Enrollment Policies

The school year at Southwestern Seminary is divided into two regular semesters, fall and spring, and two special semesters, summer and winter. Southwestern Seminary awards one semester credit hour for every fourteen hours of classroom instruction. In fall and spring semesters, instruction occurs over the course of a fourteen week semester.
In summer and winter terms, instruction occurs over shorter periods of time.

In private music lessons, one semester hour of credit is equivalent to fourteen weekly lessons of 25 to 30 minutes each. In music ensembles, one-half hour of credit is awarded for a minimum of two hours per week per semester. Non-music students may take Chapel Choir and Chapel Orchestra for one-hour of credit.

Online and hybrid courses cover the same material as the in-class sections although this may be delivered in formats other than classroom instruction. Student preparation outside of class varies by student ability and subject area, but in general, students are expected to devote two hours outside of class for every hour in class. The seminary registrar is responsible for ensuring that credit hours are awarded in accordance with the above formula.

Absences

Students are expected to attend all meetings of all classes in which they are enrolled. A student’s grade may be penalized for absences. Students absent from more than 20% of the class sessions will not receive credit for the course. During the fall and spring semesters this means that students missing more than six (75-minute) class meetings of a three-hour class, more than six (50-minute) class meetings of a two-hour class, or more than 3 class meetings of a one-hour class will not receive credit for the course. The maximum number of absences from chapel for students enrolled in Spiritual Formation courses is 9.

During summer and winter terms, professors may establish a more restrictive attendance policy due to the condensed nature of those courses. Please consult the course syllabus for details.

Academic Difficulty

The following procedures of warning, probation, and suspension apply to students enrolled in undergraduate or master’s degrees in each of the six schools.

Academic Warning. Any student who does not attain a semester average of 2.00 while his/her overall average is above 2.00 will receive an academic warning. This means that the student’s grades for that semester are below the average required for good standing.

Academic Probation. Students whose total grade point average falls below 2.00 will be placed on academic probation for the next semester in which they are enrolled. These students will be permitted to enroll for a maximum of six hours, and possibly less, if so advised.

Continued Academic Probation. Students whose cumulative grade point average remains below 2.00 despite a semester average above 2.00 will be placed on continued academic probation for the next semester in which they are enrolled. These students will be permitted to enroll for a maximum of six hours, and possibly less, if so advised.

Academic Suspension. Failure to attain a semester average of 2.00 in a semester of academic probation will result in immediate suspension as a student at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary for one year.

Final Suspension. A student who is re-admitted after a suspension will be placed on Academic Probation. Failure to maintain a 2.00 average in any semester of academic probation following a suspension will result in immediate and permanent suspension.

Re-admission. A student who has been placed on academic suspension is eligible to apply for re-enrollment no earlier than one calendar year (two semesters and a summer session) following the suspension. Requests for
reinstatement must be addressed in writing to the Office of the Registrar. A student readmitted after suspension will enroll under academic probation.

1 In the M.A.W., M.A.C.M., and M.M. (2.75), and D.M.A. (3.00). Students who are suspended while enrolled in these programs may elect to continue studies at Southwestern by changing to another degree with lower minimum GPA requirements. See advanced degree sections for minimum GPA requirements in those programs.

**Admission, Continuance, Graduation**

The faculty of each school determines the requirements for admission to, continuation in, and graduation from degree programs in that school. Students seeking a second degree at the same level should be aware of policies regarding the transfer of credits from one degree to a second. These are outlined below under the section "Transfer Credit Policy."

The faculty of each school reserves the right and authority to refuse approval of a candidate for graduation or to terminate the continuance of a student in an academic program for any reason or reasons. The faculty decides the validity of such action, even if the student has met and is currently meeting the academic and other requirements for the degree program.

**Advanced Standing with Credit**

Students who have completed any of the following introductory courses in their undergraduate work with an A or B are eligible to earn master's credit for those courses upon the successful completion of an advanced standing exam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old Testament I</th>
<th>New Testament III</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>Biblical Greek I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>Biblical Greek II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hebrew I</td>
<td>Church History I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hebrew II</td>
<td>Church History II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I</td>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No more than 25% of a degree program may be completed through advanced standing with credit. Advanced standing exam applications are made through the Office of the Registrar.

**Advanced Standing without Credit**

Students who have completed introductory courses in their undergraduate work with an A or B may be eligible to receive advanced standing without credit. This enables the student to enroll in advanced courses in the same subject area instead of the introductory courses required for the degree. For instance, students who have completed a course
in biblical hermeneutics for their bachelor's degrees with an A or B can complete an advanced exegetical course instead of repeating the survey course at the master's level. An evaluation of the undergraduate transcript must be performed or the student will not be eligible to receive advanced standing without credit. Evaluations are requested through the Office of the Registrar.

Advisors

The Registrar’s Office serves as the advising office for all students except those in the School of Church Music and those in advanced programs (Th.M. and all doctoral programs). Degree program outlines containing the essential content, objectives, and units of study are available to students. Students are expected to keep a record of the completion of courses required for graduation. A schedule of classes for each semester is available online through WebAdvisor. Students should consult the Registrar’s Office when encountering special problems.

Auditing

Eligible courses with seats still available after classes begin may be audited for no credit. All individuals interested in auditing must be accepted as a student through the Office of Admissions. Attendance and work expectations must be discussed with the professor of record prior to registration.

Students may only switch from credit to audit status if they meet the withdrawal criteria.

Class Schedules

Schedules listing classes offered each semester are available through WebAdvisor and the website.

Class Work

All class work is due on the date set by the professor. Professors communicate class work details for each course through the course syllabus.

Conditional Enrollment

Conditional enrollment is permitted for students in their final semester of college with the provision that they submit an official transcript from their college, showing grades for completed courses and the classes in which they are enrolled but have not yet completed. Students may not complete more than 15 hours of seminary work before completing a baccalaureate degree. Upon the completion of the baccalaureate degree, the student will submit to the Registrar’s Office an official transcript from the college or university with the degree posted. This transcript is a prerequisite to enrolling in any graduate degree program at the seminary.

Conference and Directed Study Courses

On rare occasions, a student might complete a conference course (one-on-one study) to meet the need for a required course in the curriculum. Students must secure the agreement of a faculty member and the approval of the department in which the course is offered. Only special circumstances will merit approval. The school will provide written notification to the student that the conference course has been approved and the student will be registered.

At the invitation of a professor, a student may be invited to participate in a directed study. The purpose of a directed study with a professor is to allow the student to study subject matter at a greater depth than is currently included in
the curriculum. This professor-to-individual, or professor-to-small group study will be submitted to the appropriate department office for approval. Directed studies are restricted to material not currently presented in existing curriculum plans. An outline and contract for the study will accompany the request for approval. When approved, the Dean's Office will complete registration for the course.

Students will be limited to two conference courses or directed studies during the tenure of the degree for which they are enrolled. Conference courses and directed studies completed with elected or appointed faculty are considered on-campus hours.

**Dean's List**

The Dean's List is computed for the fall and spring semesters only. Undergraduate and master's level students must be enrolled full-time and earn at least a 3.90 for the semester to be included on the Dean's List.

**Disability Assistance**

The Seminary has disability parking and ramps into buildings on campus. Each building with more than one floor is equipped with an elevator. The Seminary will strive to accommodate most reasonable needs that a disabled person might have (e.g. consider modification of examination method, consideration of making a professor’s lecture notes available, etc.). Please contact the Office of the Registrar in Scarborough Hall 106, 817-923-1921 ext. 3040 to provide documentation of disabilities. All academic assistance requests should be worked out with individual professors at the beginning of each semester. At the request of the student, the Registrar's Office will provide disability summary information to instructors specified by the student. Southwestern Seminary has not been funded to pay for or subsidize the cost of personal support services that a student may require.

**Expiration of Credits**

Credits older than ten years cannot be counted toward graduation.

**Final Examinations**

At the close of each semester a week is given to written examinations. All students are required to take the examinations. Students who are unavoidably prevented from taking final examinations at the appointed time due to emergencies such as illness or a death in the family are entitled to make up a final examination. Arrangements for this examination must be made with the professor and must be completed by the third week of the following semester.

**Full Time Enrollment**

Fall and Spring. Undergraduate students must be enrolled for a minimum of 12 semester hours to be classified as full time; registration for a minimum of 9 semester hours is full time for graduate students. Special permission must be granted to enroll in more than 18 hours per semester. Such permission must be secured in writing from the registrar before registration.

Students actively fulfilling church planting and missions components of their programs will be considered full time students. Students enrolled in the thesis phase of any master's degree will be considered full time students. Students taking any number of hours or in the writing/project phase of a doctoral program or the Master of Theology program will be considered full time students. Students enrolled in 6 hours while on probation or enrolled in all
classes required for graduation will be considered full time.

Summer Students. Both undergraduate and graduate students must be enrolled for a minimum of 6 semester hours to be classified as full time in the summer. Doctoral students are considered full time in the summer due to the work they perform in preparation for comprehensive examinations and dissertations.

**Grading**

Grading at Southwestern is by letter. A numeric scale serves as a guide for each letter grade. Grades are reported to students through WebAdvisor. All Student Rating of Teaching reports for the semester must be completed before grades can be viewed. Grades cannot be reported orally from any office on campus.

Grades are designated as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Numeric Range</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>(100-98)</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>(97-93)</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>(92-90)</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>(89-88)</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>(87-83)</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>(82-80)</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>(79-78)</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>(77-73)</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>(72-70)</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>(69-68)</td>
<td>Low Passing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>(67-63)</td>
<td>Low Passing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-</td>
<td>(62-60)</td>
<td>Low Passing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>(Below 60)</td>
<td>Failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conditional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AU</td>
<td></td>
<td>Audit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td></td>
<td>In Progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IU</td>
<td></td>
<td>Grade not reported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Withdrawal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF</td>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Attendance failure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A grade of “E” (conditional) is earned only in continuing courses. This grade can be raised to a “D” by doing “C” grade work in the remainder of the course; otherwise, it becomes an “F”.

The “I” (incomplete) grade is given when the course is not completed by the end of the term for acceptable reasons. If this grade is not removed within eight weeks of the end of the semester, it becomes an “F”.

Students are permitted to withdraw from courses and receive a “W” only during the first half of any course. Students desiring an exception to this rule must petition through the Registrar’s Office. “W” will not be calculated in the grade point average.

The grade of “NF” (non-attendance failure) may be given by a professor for excessive absences by a student or when a student stops attending the class. This grade will be computed in the grade point average like the grade “F”.

Grade points at Southwestern Seminary are assigned as follows:


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IU</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Grade Appeal**

The normal procedure of appeal begins with a consultation with the professor and dean in the school concerned. For unresolved problems, students contact the Office of the Executive Vice President and Provost, Fleming Hall 105, ext. 4300.

**Online Restriction**

Four master's degrees may be earned completely online: Master of Theological Studies (M.T.S.), Master of Divinity (M.Div.), Master of Theology (Th.M.) and Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.C.E.). Most other master's degrees may be completed up to 66% online. For details on other master's programs please contact the Office of the Registrar at 817-923-1921 ext. 2000 or by email at registrar@swbts.edu

F-1 Visa students can only enroll in one online class per semester and no online classes in the final semester of study.

**Petitions**

Should there arise a scenario in which an exception to an academic policy seems necessary, students may submit a petition form through the Registrar's Office.

**Records**

It is Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary’s policy to maintain the confidentiality of student education records.

No one outside the institution shall have access to nor will the institution disclose any information from a student's education records without the written consent of the student except to personnel within the institution, to persons or organizations providing student financial aid, to accrediting agencies carrying out their accreditation function, to persons in compliance with a judicial order, to Texas Department of Criminal Justice personnel for students enrolled at the Darrington campus, to persons in an emergency in order to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons, and to parents of minors who can demonstrate the minor’s dependent status on the most recently submitted IRS forms.

Within the Seminary community, only those members, individually or collectively, acting in the student's educational interest or involved with campus safety are allowed access to student education records.

The institution does provide directory information to include: student name, address, telephone number, email
address, major field of study, dates of attendance, class schedule, degrees, and awards received. Students may withhold directory information by notifying the Registrar in writing. Directory information is provided for only one student at a time. Requests for directory information for more than one student at a time must be approved by the Registrar.

Requests for non-disclosure will be honored by the institution until the student requests a change in writing.

Students may inspect, review, and challenge the information contained in their education records, request a hearing if the outcome of the challenge is unsatisfactory, and submit explanatory statements for inclusion in their files if they think the decisions to be unacceptable. The Registrar at Southwestern has been designated by the institution to coordinate the inspection and review procedures for student education records, which include admissions, personal, academic, financial, and placement records. Education records do not include records of administrative and education personnel. These records are the sole records of the administration and education personnel who prepare them.

Students may not inspect and review financial information submitted by their parents, confidential letters and recommendations associated with admission, employment or job placement, honors to which they have waived their rights of inspection and review, or education records containing information about more than one student. When records pertain to more than one student, the institution will permit access only to that part of the record which pertains to the inquiring student.

Requests for amendments to grades after a student has graduated will not be considered unless there is substantial evidence of inaccuracy on the Seminary's behalf.

**Repeating Courses**

Courses for which grades of F have been received may be repeated without limit.

Courses for which grades of D- or better have been earned may be repeated upon receiving approval from the registrar. A maximum of 3 passed classes per degree program may be repeated.

Only the credits and grade for the repeated attempt count toward degree completion and the grade point average. All entries on the transcript, however, remain a part of the student's permanent academic record.

**Residence Requirement**

Graduate students are required to complete one-third of the coursework for most degrees at the Fort Worth or Houston campuses.\(^1\) The Master of Theological Studies (M.T.S.) can also be completed entirely online or at extension campuses. The Master of Divinity (M.Div.), Master of Theology (Th.M.) and Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.C.E.) can also be completed entirely online. For details on the residence requirement for other graduate degrees, contact the Office of the Registrar.

Undergraduate students must complete at least 25% of the hours for their program at Scarborough College.

\(^1\)Hours completed at the Houston campus count as residence hours for only the B.S., M.Div., M.A.C.E., M.T.S., M.A.(Th.), and D.Min.

**Returning to Southwestern**
Former students wanting to return to Southwestern will complete a readmission process. Students who have not been enrolled for more than 3 years (6 consecutive fall and spring semesters) will reapply through the admissions office. Students who have missed 3 years (6 consecutive fall and spring semesters) or less will complete the Former Student Enrollment Update form through the Registrar's Office. Any student who has been divorced since his last enrollment will reapply through admissions.

**Seminary-Wide Literary Style**

All graduate and undergraduate students from each of the schools of Southwestern Seminary are required to use The Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style as a guide to writing all required research papers, theses, and dissertations. Professors will assist students in their understanding and utilization of this manual through their course assignments. Students may also contact the Computer Learning Center and Writing Lab (x2771) for additional assistance.

**Transcripts**

Official copies of transcripts are issued at a cost of $10.00 each. Transcripts are issued only upon official request of the student and when financial accounts, academic standing, and ethical conduct are in satisfactory condition.

Students can access and print unofficial copies of their Southwestern transcript through WebAdvisor for free.

**Transfer Credit Policy**

A transfer credit evaluation may be requested by applicants to the seminary by submitting the following items to the Admissions Office. Current students submit these items to the Office of the Registrar:

A. Completed Transcript Evaluation Request Form
B. Official copies of transcripts to be evaluated
C. Copy of catalog course descriptions of all work to be evaluated
D. Copy of catalog degree plan of graduate work to be evaluated

A person must be an applicant for general admission before requesting a transfer credit evaluation. Credit may be considered for transfer credit in accordance with the provisions of the transfer credit policy stated below:

- Graduate credit from institutions which are either accredited or candidates for accreditation by a regional accrediting commission, the Association of Theological Schools, the National Association of Schools of Music, the Association for Biblical Higher Education, or other accreditors recognized by the Department of Education may be considered for transfer credit to master's degree and advanced degree programs. All advanced level degree transfers will be coordinated through the appropriate advanced study office.
- Undergraduate credit from institutions described above may be considered for transfer credit to the bachelor's program.
- Non-accredited institutions with missions and/or educational philosophies consistent with Southwestern Seminary will be evaluated on an individual basis and may not be possible in all programs.
- The minimum grade for transfer is C. Some degree programs require grades above a C for transfer. Although the grade is a factor in the transferability of credits, it is the credits and not the
grade that will be posted on the Southwestern transcript. Practicum, internship, and other applied courses can transfer with a grade of "P".

- The courses must have been substantially parallel to Southwestern courses as determined by the Registrar's Office.
- Before matriculation, the maximum amount of transfer credit in most master's programs is two-thirds of the degree; for undergraduate students the limit is 75 percent of the degree. For details on a specific master's program, please contact the Office of the Registrar.
- Students may transfer no more than 9 hours of coursework taken after matriculation at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.
- A maximum of two-thirds of the credits required for a shorter master's degree can be counted toward a longer master's degree. For completing three or more master's degrees, please contact the Registrar's Office for details.
- Transfer credit from institutions outside the United States and Canada will be evaluated on an individual basis. A credential evaluation report will be required of each student desiring such credit and will serve as a guide for transfer credit evaluation.
- Since the final 15 hours of a degree program must be earned in residence, prior approval must be given by the Registrar's Office to transfer any course work within the last 15 hours. Students transferring credits to complete graduation requirements must submit official transcripts at least 60 days before commencement to the Office of the Registrar.
- Credit for music ensembles can be transferred on the basis of the equivalent number of semesters rather than credit hours.
- Graduate credits taken more than ten years ago may not be transferred.

**Withdrawing from Classes**

A student may discontinue any class during the first half of the course and receive the grade of "W". Withdrawal after this date will be recorded as failure, unless reasons of serious illness or similar emergency can be demonstrated. Petition forms may be submitted to the Office of the Registrar. If approved, the student will receive a grade of "W".

Students who withdraw may return under their original catalog if they have missed no more than two consecutive regular semesters (Fall and Spring). All other students will return under the requirements of the current catalog unless their absence was due to overseas missionary service.

**Academic Calendar**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall 2017 Semester</th>
<th>Aug 24 - Dec. 15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall Houston/Extension Start</td>
<td>Aug 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day to Add a Fall Class without a Petition Labor Day (classes dismissed)</td>
<td>Sept 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Break (classes dismissed)</td>
<td>Oct 2 - 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day to Drop a Fall Class without a Petition</td>
<td>Oct 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thanksgiving Break (classes dismissed)</td>
<td>Nov 20 - 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Class Day</td>
<td>Dec 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exam Prep Day</td>
<td>Dec 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Exams</td>
<td>Dec 8 - 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Rehearsal</td>
<td>Dec 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Graduation</td>
<td>Dec 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Winter 2018 Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring 2018 Semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Houston/Extension Start</td>
<td>Jan 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day to Add a Spring Class without a Petition</td>
<td>January 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day to Drop a Spring Class without a Petition</td>
<td>Mar 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Break (classes dismissed)</td>
<td>Mar 12 - 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Friday (classes dismissed)</td>
<td>Mar 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Class Day</td>
<td>Apr 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exam Prep Day</td>
<td>Apr 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Exams</td>
<td>Apr 27 - May 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Rehearsal - Fort Worth</td>
<td>May 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Rehearsal - Houston</td>
<td>May 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Graduation - Fort Worth</td>
<td>May 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Graduation - Houston</td>
<td>May 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Special Campus Centers and Programs of Study

### The Center for Biblical Stewardship

The Center for Biblical Stewardship exists to inspire the "heart-work" of stewardship leaders. It does this by promoting, educating, and preserving Biblical stewardship heritage.

### The Center for Early Christian Studies

The Center for Early Christian Studies is an initiative to facilitate concentrated research and teaching at the seminary that recovers the significant theological voices of the early church. This center supports the academic environment of the seminary through committed research, teaching, and publication in the field of Early Christianity as well as through a combination of special lectures, academic conferences, study groups, and a website dedicated to research in early Christianity.

### The Center for Expository Preaching

In order to provide local church pastors with the tools necessary to preach text-driven sermons, the Center for Expository Preaching in cooperation with the Riley Center hosts the Expository Preaching Workshop during the Spring semester. Dr. David Allen, Dean of the School of Theology, also serves as the Director of the Southwestern Center for Expository Preaching.

### The Center for Theological Research

The Center for Theological Research, directed by Dr. Malcolm Yarnell, seeks to promote evangelical and Baptist theology among Southern Baptists. The center accomplishes this task through special lectures, think tank sessions, and study programs. A number of special lectures, the first of which is the Day-Higginbotham Lectures series, are managed by the Center. The think tank sessions invite established scholars to participate in discussions concerning crucial theological topics, such as the challenge of open theism or the necessity of confessional theology. The first of the study programs, the Oxford Studies Program, offers students a chance to earn credit for classes taken while journeying through the British Isles. For information concerning the special lectures, the think tank sessions, or the study programs, please contact the office of Dr. Yarnell at 817-923-1921, ext. 4495.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer 2018 Semester</th>
<th>May 7 - Aug 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May Term</td>
<td>May 7 - 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memorial Day (classes dismissed)</td>
<td>May 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June Term</td>
<td>May 28 - June 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independence Day (classes dismissed)</td>
<td>July 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July Term</td>
<td>July 2 - August 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Continuing Education for Ministry

Southwestern Seminary offers two types of continuing educational opportunities. First, those who have completed a college or seminary degree, may, upon approval of their application, enroll in courses offered at the level of the degree they have completed. This applies to all courses, however, prerequisite requirements must be met when they exist. Courses may be taken for credit or audited. All such work will be noted on a transcript from the Registrar’s Office. Persons interested in continuing education on the master’s level may want to consider a prescribed concentration of courses. Those who successfully complete a prescribed concentration, usually 12 hours, are eligible to receive a master’s certificate from the Seminary recognizing the accomplishment.

A second opportunity for continuing education is found among the many workshops, conferences, and seminars hosted or sponsored by the Seminary through The Riley Center for Leadership Development. A full listing of these opportunities can be found on the Seminary website. Most of these workshops, conferences, and seminars are open to the public for a modest registration fee. In some cases, transcripted course credit is available for approved applicants upon completion of extra syllabus requirements.

Language/Culture Ministry Training Programs

In addition to its regular programs of study, the seminary has specialized programs that offer instruction in Spanish, German, and Korean. Southwestern Seminary offers the entire Master of Theological Studies program online in Spanish as well as a series of courses in Spanish that culminate in the completion of a concentration in Hispanic Studies. The seminary also has a Doctor of Ministry Program for students residing in Korea and a Master of Arts in Theology program in Bonn, Germany. These and other programs demonstrate the seminary’s commitment to train pastors and church leaders for the numerous socio-linguistic groups in this country and around the world.

Naylor Children’s Center

The Southwestern Mother’s Day Out program offers a safe and welcoming atmosphere for children. Trained teachers are part of the seminary family and are selected for their experience, gifts and calling to provide quality care in a Christian environment. Spacious class rooms, a large indoor play area, and age-appropriate outdoor play grounds create the perfect place for children to learn, interact, and make new friends.

As a complement to Mother’s Day Out, Southwestern Seminary has established the Southwestern Homeschool Program. This partnership program supports homeschooling parents and children with supplementary classes and resources, extracurricular activities, and fellowship in a community of like-minded Christian home educators.

The Richard Land Center for Cultural Engagement

The Richard Land Center for Cultural Engagement was established at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary in order to open doors for the study and research of ethics, public policy and other cultural and philosophical issues.

The center was named in honor of Richard Land, a visiting professor at the seminary and president of the Ethics and Religious Liberty Commission (ERLC) of the Southern Baptist Convention (SBC). Land is author of numerous books, including The Divided States of America? What Liberals and Conservatives are Missing in the God-and-Country Shouting Match!

The Richard Land Center for Cultural Engagement shares with the ERLC a desire, as stated in the ERLC mission statement, to awaken, inform, energize, equip, and mobilize Christians to be the catalysts for the Biblically based transformation of their families, churches, communities, and the nation.
The Scarborough Institute for Church Planting and Growth

The L. R. Scarborough Institute for Church Planting and Growth is dedicated to the task of equipping leaders who will grow theologically sound and culturally relevant churches in the twenty-first century. Founded in 1993, the Institute seeks to attain its goals by:

- Utilizing faculty scholars as a church growth think tank and promoting church planting and church growth research.
- Involving students in summer, semester, and year-long church planting internships and also in International Mission Board, North American Mission Board and State Convention mentorships in such areas as: Church Starting, Church Growth, Multi-housing Ministries, Ministers of Missions, Prison Ministry, and Student Pastorates.
- Featuring church planting and church growth conferences.
- Coordinating the annual Spring Evangelism Practicum.
- Participating with the North American Mission Board in the Nehemiah Church Planting project.
- Supervising the Urban Evangelism Practicum.
- Providing demographic materials for student and faculty research.
- Participating in national and international research projects such as the Mission Atlas Project.

For further information contact:

The Scarborough Institute
PO Box 22598, Fort Worth TX 76122
Phone: (817) 923-1921 ext. 6679

Visiting Students

Students from the Freie Theologische Hochschule (FTH) in Giesen, Germany are eligible to apply to complete up to one year of study at Southwestern. These visiting students complete twelve semester hours of master's-level coursework per semester in fulfillment of a degree being earned through FTH. Applications for admission are completed through the admissions office and applicants must complete all visa requirements through Southwestern's Office of International Student Ministry and Services.

World Missions Center

The heartbeat of the World Missions Center revolves around enhancing understanding of the biblical basis for missions, increasing awareness of God's work among all peoples, and assisting in identifying and embracing roles in God's mission. This is accomplished through mentoring students, mobilizing students, and connecting students to the world.

Please contact the World Missions Center Team with any questions.

PO Box 22418
Fort Worth, TX 76122-0418
Study Trips Abroad

Oxford Study Program

Southwestern’s Oxford Summer Study Program is designed to give students the opportunity to earn master’s level course credit while studying in Oxford. Classes are taught by members of the seminary’s faculty.

Along with classroom study, the Oxford Program includes several on-site visits to historical venues throughout Great Britain. Travel is provided by chartered coach and includes stops at such places as the home of William Carey, Stratford-upon-Avon, London, Canterbury, and several cathedrals.

The cost of the program varies from year-to-year and includes all accommodations at Oxford, all meals while in England, tips, and fees to the Seminary. The Oxford Study Program is conducted under the auspices of the Center for Theological Research.

Further information about the Oxford Summer Study Program is available by contacting the program’s director by email: oxford@swbts.edu or by mail: Dr. Malcolm Yarnell, Center for Theological Research, SWBTS, PO Box 22687, Fort Worth, TX 76122.
Alumni

The Southwestern Alumni Association is a global extension of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary’s community of faith and learning. This extended community includes over 44,000 Southwesterners engaging in Christian ministry in every state of the nation and on various continents of the globe.

The Alumni Office seeks to encourage you in ministry, connect you with community and challenge you in your continued academic endeavors. The Alumni Association also raises financial support for a variety of scholarships, programs, institutional projects and special needs for current and future students.

Southwesterners hold alumni events annually in conjunction with state or regional Baptist convention meetings as well as class reunions and other special events. Our national alumni luncheon is held during the Southern Baptist Convention Annual Meeting.

Regular publications, e-mail bulletins, an Alumni Web page, and periodic mailings are ways that the seminary continues its ministry to the alumni community. The Alumni Office keeps current biographical information on all former students, which is available for inquiries from individuals, churches, institutions, and other organizations. The information which is provided is as follows: Degree Received, Former Places of Service, Spouse’s Name, and Address.

To maintain accurate alumni contact information, alumni are asked to keep their information up to date by contacting the Alumni Office when changes to directory information need to be made. Former students may obtain, update, or request withholding of directory information by notifying the Alumni Office in writing at: P.O. Box 22500, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122. The Alumni Office can also be reached by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 7200, or by e-mail at alumni@swbts.edu.

Awards

Awards are presented annually to students selected by the faculty on the basis of outstanding achievements in the various areas of study for which awards have been established.

General Awards

The G. R. and Jessie Klempnauer Memorial Award. This honor is chosen by the Vice President for Student Services and is presented to a graduating student in any of the schools, who shows outstanding involvement in a local church while attending seminary. The student’s potential for future ministry in a local Southern Baptist church is also taken into consideration.

The James R. Leitch Memorial Award. This honor is awarded to a student who has satisfactorily completed the first year of studies toward an undergraduate degree. Selection is made by the Vice President of Business Administration from diploma students who have shown an interest in bi-vocational ministry, ministry in a pioneer area, or other like areas of ministry. The student must possess leadership abilities and display a servant spirit.

School of Church Music Awards
The President's Scholar Award for the School of Church Music is in recognition of student achievement and in affirmation of Southwestern's continuing commitment to academic excellence. Annually the School of Church Music faculty chooses a student to be recommended to the president to be the President's Scholar based on Christian commitment, personal character, and scholastic achievement.

The Lester E. Harrell Memorial Award is given to an outstanding School of Church Music degree student.

The Carolyn Lott Award in Instrumental Church Music is given to an outstanding performer in the instrumental concentration or a composition student composing and/or arranging outstanding instrumental music for the church.

The James McKinney Outstanding Performer Award is awarded to a student who is judged by the applied music faculty to be the outstanding performer in the School of Church Music.

The Edwin McNeely Music Award is presented to a Southern Baptist student with degree concentration in voice, music ministry, or conducting; based on character, personality and ability shown in leadership of congregational singing and public worship.

The Wayne (Polly) McNeely Piano Award is given to a piano student for outstanding achievement.

The Evelyn Marney Phillips Music Education Award is presented as a memorial to Evelyn Marney Phillips for outstanding achievement in music education, especially with children's choirs.

The J. D. Riddle Memorial Award is presented to a qualified music student.

School of Church and Family Ministries Awards

The President's Scholar Award for the School of Church and Family Ministries is in recognition of student achievement and in affirmation of Southwestern's continuing commitment to academic excellence. Annually, the School of Church and Family Ministries faculty chooses a student to be recommended to the president to be the President's Scholar based on Christian commitment, personal character, and scholastic achievement.

The Albert G. and Ethel Marsh Memorial Award was established by Dr. Glenn Marsh, a Kentucky physician and brother of Leon Marsh, Distinguished Professor of Foundations of Education, Emeritus, in memory of their parents. This award benefits the outstanding Doctor of Philosophy student selected by the committee for advanced studies in the School of Church and Family Ministries on the basis of scholarship, experience, and potential for leadership.

The Philip H. Briggs Student Ministry Award was established by family and friends of Dr. Philip H. Briggs as an expression of their love for Christ, Christian education and those preparing for student ministry at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

The R. Othal Feather Award in Administration is presented to the outstanding student in the School of Church and Family Ministries with the highest academic rating in administration courses.

The R. Othal Feather Award in Educational Evangelism is given to a doctor of education or doctor of ministry student doing research in educational evangelism or to a master's student who has obtained excellent ratings in educational evangelism.

The Layden and Granger Award in Childhood Education was established by David and Marcia McQuitty in the
honor of their mothers Lillian Layden and Juanita Granger who faithfully taught preschoolers and children in Sunday School. It is given to a student possessing an excellent academic record, commitment and potential for effectiveness in childhood ministries.

The Joe Davis Heacock Award is presented to an outstanding first year master of educational ministries student.

The Elizabeth G. Price Memorial Award is made from a fund endowed by J. M. Price in memory of his mother to the young woman in the Church and Family Ministries graduating class in May who makes the highest average grade during her seminary experience.

The J. M. Price Award is presented to the first year student in the School of Church and Family Ministries judged by the faculty to have qualities for making an outstanding contribution in his/her field.

The J. P. Price Memorial Award is given to the young man with the highest grade average in the School of Church and Family Ministries May graduating class.

The Claudia Wingate Martin Children's Ministry Award was established by Dr. Hubert R. Martin, Jr. in honor of his wife and is given to the female graduate with the highest grade point average in the School of Church and Family Ministries who is actively involved in children's ministry.

School of Theology Awards

The President's Scholar Award for the School of Theology is in recognition of student achievement and in affirmation of Southwestern's continuing commitment to academic excellence. Annually the School of Theology faculty chooses a student to be recommended to the president to be the President's Scholar based on Christian commitment, personal character, and scholastic achievement.

The Robert A. Baker Award in Church History is presented to the outstanding student in church history studies.

The C. W. Brister Pastoral Ministry Award is given to the outstanding graduate in the School of Theology in the field of pastoral ministry.

The Janet Copeland Hebrew Language Award is given to the top first year Hebrew language student.

The Walter Thomas Conner Memorial Award is presented to a member of the graduating class whose work in the department of theology is judged exceptional.

The James Leo and Myrta Ann Garrett Award in Historical Theology is presented each year to a theology student who has demonstrated the best academic performance in courses in historical theology.

The Marian Vaughan Award, established by Curtis and Frances Vaughan, is presented to the student having the best record in New Testament Greek.

The Albert Venting Jr. Memorial Award is presented to a deserving member of the graduating class in the School of Theology.

The M. E. and Myrtle Williamson Memorial Award is made to the doctor of ministry student who submits the most outstanding project prospectus during the year preceding the award date.
The Lindsey and Lois Ellis Award was established from the estate of Dr. E. Earle Ellis in honor of his parents Lindsey Thornton and Lois Belle McBride Ellis. Dr. Ellis was a world-renowned New Testament scholar who served at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary from 1985 until his death in 2010. In addition to his notable work as a classroom teacher, scholar and author, Ellis founded the Institute for Biblical Research and the International Reference Library for Biblical Research. The award is presented to a graduating student in the School of Theology who shows, upon recommendation of the Dean of the School of Theology, the greatest promise of contributing to the understanding and proclamation of the Holy Scriptures.

The O.S. Hawkins Outstanding Pastoral Ministry Graduate Award is given to a theology student that is making normal progress toward graduation and has demonstrated a call to pastoral ministry. The recipient is considered to be of sound moral character, possesses an exceptional commitment to the Christian ministry, and is a member of a Southern Baptist Church.

The Al and Beverly Fasol Preaching award is awarded to a student or students enrolled in the School of Theology who is of sound moral character, possesses exceptional commitment to the Christian ministry, and is a member of a Southern Baptist Church.

Fish School of Evangelism and Missions

The President's Scholar Award for the School of Evangelism and Missions is in recognition of student achievement and in affirmation of Southwestern's continuing commitment to academic excellence. Annually the School of Evangelism and Missions faculty chooses a student to be recommended to the president to be the President's Scholar based on Christian commitment, personal character, and scholastic achievement.

The Inez Gilliam Crawford Female International Student Award is presented to the graduating Southern Baptist female international evangelism and missions student with the highest grade point average during her final year.

The W. H. and Melba Justice International Student Award is presented to a graduating international student who demonstrates high academic achievement, dedication to Jesus Christ, personal character, promise in ministry and commitment in ministry to internationals in America or abroad.

The R. S. and Pearl Hopson Missions Award is presented to an outstanding graduating student at the master's level who is preparing for foreign missions service.

The Malcolm McDow Evangelism Award is given to the graduating student in the School of Evangelism and Missions with outstanding achievement in the study and the ministry of evangelism.

The Melba McDow Evangelism Award is given to the graduating student in the School of Evangelism and Missions with outstanding achievement in missions.

The W. Fred Swank Evangelism Award is presented to a graduating student who currently is a pastor of a Southern Baptist church and whose preaching exemplifies an evangelistic style message.

The W. Oscar Thompson Jr. Memorial Award in Evangelism is given to an outstanding student in the School of Theology.

Calendaring

The seminary maintains a master calendar to facilitate special events and campus utilization. The Calendar Office is
located in room 269 of The Riley Center, phone extension 2440. The seminary’s facilities are utilized not only for academic and administrative needs, but they are available to faculty, staff, students, alumni, and trustees for other functions. Southwestern also encourages Southern Baptist churches and agencies to utilize our campus facilities. Please contact the Calendar Office at 817-923-1921 ext. 2440 to receive more information on scheduling an event at Southwestern.

Campus Bookstore

The Campus Book Store located in Roberts Library on the campus of Southwestern offers a complete line of theological, educational, and music books, and textbooks. Gift items, Bibles, supplies, Southwestern logo items such as apparel, mugs, and pens, and other materials can be purchased in Southwestern Outfitters located in the Naylor Student Center.

Chapel

Chapel services are conducted each day, Tuesday through Thursday, from 10:00 to 11:00 a.m. The period is designed as an opportunity for the entire seminary family to worship and rejoice together. Attendance is expected. Chapel Sermons are available at media.swbts.edu.

Special Weeks and Lectures

Southwestern seeks to involve the seminary community in special emphases, programs, and lectures.

Northcutt Lectures

The Jesse and Fannie Northcutt Lectures on Preaching and Pastoral Ministries were established in 1976 by the board of trustees. They have been funded by gifts from Mr. and Mrs. Ray L. Graham of New Braunfels, Texas, the Northcutts, and friends. Northcutt began his service at Southwestern Seminary in 1939 and was professor, dean, and vice president.

Day-Higginbotham Lectures

The Day-Higginbotham Lectures were established by an endowment fund in 1965 donated by Mrs. Edwin M. Reardon, III as a memorial to the late Paul Clanton Higginbotham and to Mr. and Mrs. Riley Day, Mrs. Reardon’s parents.

Huber L. Drumwright, Jr. Lectures in New Testament

These lectures were established in 1987 by Minette Williams Drumwright as a memorial to her late husband, Drumwright, a former pastor, served on the New Testament faculty at Southwestern for almost 30 years and was dean of the School of Theology for seven years.

Founder’s Day

The seminary was chartered on March 14, 1908. A special Founder’s Day address is delivered each year by a distinguished scholar. The B. H. Carroll Award, the highest recognition made by the Institutional Advancement
Division, is presented on Founder's Day at a special luncheon.

**Convocation**

The initial chapel of each semester unites new students with continuing students and faculty in an appearance of the entire seminary family before the Lord.

**Expository Preaching Workshops**

Bi-annual Expository Preaching Workshops, sponsored by Southwestern's Center for Preaching and the School of Preaching, are hosted in the Fall and Spring Semesters. The workshops feature the practical aspects of preparing text-driven sermons.

**Youth Ministry Lab**

For over 25 years, Southwestern has sponsored a national conference for ministers and laypersons who work with students. The conference is planned and led by seminary students.

**Church Membership**

Each student is required annually to furnish certification of church membership. Special instructions regarding local church membership are below:

1. Students who are Southern Baptist by conviction or heritage, but members of a non-Southern Baptist church, are required to pay non-Southern Baptist fees.

2. Students desiring to change their denomination to Southern Baptist in order to receive the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program Scholarship are required to meet the following conditions:
   a. Demonstrate a desire to serve in a Southern Baptist church after graduation.
   b. After becoming a Southern Baptist church member, the student must initiate the change of denomination process by requesting and completing a change of denomination form from the Office of the Registrar. Fees for the semester are based upon the denomination of record at the time of registration, unless a change of denomination form is received during the add period.

Any questions regarding local church membership should be directed to the Office of the Registrar.

**Computer Access**
All seminary students are expected to have regular access to a personal computer and reliable high speed internet access. While it is ideal that students have their own personal computer, Southwestern provides additional computer access through the Roberts Library computer lab. Students must be able to write, format, and transfer documents in Microsoft Word format.

Students are expected to operate a software program called Refworks, which students receive for free as part of a seminary site-license agreement. Students may use Refworks and a manuscript template to accomplish formatting requirements specified in the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style. Students should refer to the Library Guide (Libguide) on the library website for more information.

Students taking Biblical Greek II or Biblical Hebrew II are expected to own one of three bible language software packages: Accordance, BibleWorks, or Logos.

Copy Center

The seminary provides copy services to students, faculty, and staff. The Copy Center is located in the Naylor Student Center and may be contacted at 817-923-1921 ext. 2679 (COPY).

Counseling

The Scriptures teach us to "Bear one another's burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ" (Gal. 6:2) and instructs us, "Therefore comfort each other and edify one another, just as you also are doing." (1 Thess. 5:11) As first importance, Southwestern encourages every student and staff member to invest personally and eagerly into his local church as his biblical and authoritative fellowship in Christ. This is God's plan, and the local church must be the heart of the life and ministry of the student, not simply a goal and place of ministry after graduation. While Southwestern Seminary is not the local church, we are a community of God's people serving together according to His calling upon each life individually and all of us corporately. We pray for one another, encourage one another, and exhort one another in the lives we live in Christ.

We all need wisdom in applying the Scriptures to our daily lives, especially in the difficult situations and in times of crisis. When that need arises among us, our students may find great resources of wisdom and encouragement among our godly faculty members. Often our students find that the men and women of our seminary faculty provide sufficient insight under the leadership of the Holy Spirit to overcome that distressing situation or crisis.

Our faculty members who teach counseling and who have been called by God to the counseling ministry can be contacted individually or through the Walsh Counseling Center. Southwestern faculty members never charge or expect financial payment to help others in their struggles by sharing the riches of the wisdom and encouragement of God's Word.

Dining Services

Southwestern provides all food service needs for our students, faculty, staff and visiting guests through our internal Dining Services Department. Meals are provided daily in the Southwestern Grill and the Cafe at Southwestern, our theme cafe which serves gourmet coffees, homemade breakfast, fresh sandwiches, ice cream, and other specialty items. Hours of operation and specific menu information are available by calling 817-923-1921 extension 2233 (CAFE). Dining Services also coordinates all catering events for the campus with a wide selection of food choices. For more information about services and catering options, please call the Riley Center at 817-923-1921 extension 2440.
Employment

Campus Employment

The Office of Human Resources, located in Scarborough 111, serves students by facilitating the on-campus employment application process. The Seminary offers the opportunity to students to apply for full-time and part-time positions, with part-time employment allowing for school schedule flexibility. Opportunities for campus employment may be available in areas including:

- Secretarial/clerical
- Skilled crafts: plumbing, carpentry, electrical, heating/air conditioning, appliance repair, auto mechanic
- Shipping/receiving
- Grounds keeping
- Custodial
- General labor
- Technical

Current job openings can be reviewed online. Applications may also be submitted electronically for specific openings or general consideration. Selections for campus positions are made on the basis of candidates' knowledge, skills, abilities and job availability. Additional information may be obtained by calling (817) 923-1921, ext. 6200, or by emailing: employment@swbts.edu.

Non-SBC Employment

Numerous off-campus employment opportunities are presented through the Office of Church Ministry for prospective students, students, student spouses and alumni. These opportunities are posted on the seminary website at www.swbts.edu/joblist.

Ministry Positions

The Office of Church Ministry, located in Fleming 106, seeks to assist students and alumni in finding opportunities for ministry during and after seminary. The office also provides information regarding available positions in Southern Baptist churches and resources relating to search committees.

Hundreds of Southern Baptist churches are located within driving distance of the seminary. The Office of Church Ministry makes every effort to assist these churches and Southwestern students join together in a fruitful ministry. In addition, more than a thousand requests are received each year from churches across the United States who are interested in students and alumni to fill church staff positions.

Southwestern Seminary recognizes (1) that God’s leadership is primary in the calling of ministers, (2) that each individual is responsible for securing opportunities for ministry, whether in a volunteer or staff capacity, and (3) that local churches, as autonomous entities, have the initiative in seeking a minister, while the seminary provides helpful information and guidance when requested.
Students desiring assistance in finding a ministry position should consult the Office of Church Ministry for assistance establishing a student/alumni ministry profile. Resumes will be shared with Southern Baptist churches, institutions, and agencies (via e-mail) upon their request through the SBC Church Connection. Interviews between churches and candidates are arranged by the two when the churches make contact with those candidates of their choosing. All Non-SBC opportunities will be posted on the seminary website's job list.

The Office of Church Ministry's primary objective is to bring people together who, under the guidance of the Holy Spirit, determine that a relationship will be profitable to the work of the local church or the denominational agency for God's kingdom.

To contact the Office of Church Ministry call (817)923-1921 ext. 6330 or e-mail cmr@swbts.edu.

Ethical Conduct

General Information

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is a Christian institution whose primary purpose is to conduct a program of undergraduate, graduate, and postgraduate theological education designed to equip both men and women for effective Christian leadership in church-related ministries and other areas where theological training is necessary.

1. It is required that students admitted into this institution for preparation in church ministry will conduct themselves in a manner deemed by the institution as conduct becoming of a Southern Baptist minister.

2. Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is an educational institution committed to a high standard of academic integrity at the undergraduate, graduate, and postgraduate levels. As such, any student who submits work as part of the requirements for a course thereby asserts that the student personally has done that work and that it has not been submitted for credit in any other course without permission. Unless credit is explicitly given to sources, the student is asserting that the words and/or the thoughts are the student’s own original work. Falling short of these standards is academic dishonesty.

3. The institution may take disciplinary action should any ethical standard of an academic and/or personal nature be violated. In the case of academic dishonesty (see item 2 above) breaches of this standard will result in the failure of the assignment along with further possible disciplinary measures as outlined below. All cases of plagiarism will be reported to the Vice President for Student Services and will be kept on file. The institution recognizes a professor’s authority to undertake disciplinary actions concerning any of his students in the context of his classroom. Generally, violations of the institution’s ethical conduct policy include, but are not limited to:

   a. Academic dishonesty, including cheating, submitting without approval work originally prepared by the student for another course, and plagiarism, which is essentially submitting as one’s own work material prepared in whole or in part by another person while failing to give proper credit on papers
for sources used.

b. Use or possession of beverage alcohol or illegal drugs, including, but not limited to, marijuana;

c. The use of tobacco or nicotine products, including smokeless tobacco and electronic cigarettes;

d. Engaging in a lifestyle contrary to Biblical standards including, but not limited to, heterosexual misconduct, homosexual or bisexual behavior, transgenderism or any other form of sexual misconduct.

e. Giving false or incomplete statements to the institution orally or in writing including, but not limited to, one's application for admission or registration, or the altering of records;

f. Financial irresponsibility;

g. Fighting; abusive or vulgar language;

h. Theft of institutional or personal property;

i. Violation of the institution's academic regulations and policies;

j. Neglect, disregard, or breach of established institutional policies that govern the use of any property or facility.

k. Behavior, verbal, physical, or emotional, which is demeaning, harassing, or abusive of another person; and behavior that is profane or vulgar.

l. Disrespect or abuse directed toward any faculty member, school administrator, or staff person.

m. Students and their families are expected to dress in modest attire. The institution's position is that immodest clothing damages one's Christian testimony, so clothes such as short skirts, shorts, and tank tops are not appropriate. Hats, caps, and shorts are not allowed in class or in chapel. Ear jewelry is prohibited for men and other body piercings are prohibited for both males and females.

n. Members of the opposite sex who are not married may not be alone together in on or off campus housing. Members of the opposite sex may visit each other in a residential setting between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 11 p.m. Sunday through Thursday, and between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 12:00 a.m. Friday through Saturday, provided there are at least three people in the apartment at all times and no apartment mates object.

o. Any student in the process of marital separation or divorce must notify the Vice President for Student Services and Communications and may be required to cease studies to give full attention to the protection and restoration of the family.
4. Students involved in a criminal or civil infraction are accountable to civil authorities but may also be subject to discipline by the institution. Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary will not be bound to or limited by civil authority actions.

5. It is the intent of student discipline, in keeping with Galatians 6:1-2, to exercise genuine Christian concern in dealings with students and create occasions for learning, personal growth, and professional development. The welfare of the student, of the seminary community, and of the churches is the primary concern.

6. In the attempt to make this a truly responsible and redemptive community, it is expected that students, faculty, administration, and staff will jointly accept the responsibility of reporting such actions as may be unacceptable, unethical, or detrimental to a Christian academic community or to the ministries that they serve. All apparent violations of the ethical conduct policies are to be reported to the Vice President for Student Services for timely investigation and such action as may be necessary.

**Organization**

1. Most disciplinary action will be handled by the Vice President for Student Services or a school official that he appoints.

2. Upon the discretion of the Vice President for Student Services, an Ethical Conduct Committee may be assembled. The Ethical Conduct Committee will be comprised of the Vice President for Student Services as chairman; the academic dean or a faculty representative of the school in which the student is registered; the Registrar or administrative representative; and as ex officio the General Counsel. On a case by case basis any other seminary or college faculty or staff member may be appointed by the committee chairman to serve as well. This committee will hear the evidence and present a recommendation to the Vice President for Student Services.

3. The Vice President for Student Services or an appointed school official will then decide whether or not the student has been in violation of regulations or standards of ethical conduct; or whether or not the student has conducted himself/herself in any way contrary to the standards and references set forth by the institution including, but not limited to, those set forth in the Catalog.

4. The Vice President for Student Services or an appointed school official will notify the student of the decision.

5. The Vice President for Student Services, the Executive Vice President and the President of the institution have full authority to handle disciplinary matters, as they deem necessary.
Ethical Conduct: Disciplinary Action

Disciplinary actions include, but are not limited to:

1. Reprimand and disciplinary probation;
2. Reprimand, disciplinary probation, and loss of credit in course or courses where dishonest work was done;
3. Temporary suspension with time and terms of re-admission indicated;
4. Indefinite suspension with time and terms of re-admission not indicated;
5. Permanent dismissal; and
6. Any of the above may be noted on the student's transcript and may be removed at the discretion of the Vice President for Student Services, the Executive Vice President, or the President of the institution.

Mental/Emotional Health

The Vice President for Student Services or an appointed school official that he appoints will also deal with students who exhibit abnormal mental or emotional health. Actions may include, but are not limited to:

1. Counseling from an approved counselor;
2. Temporary suspension with time and terms of re-admission indicated;
3. Permanent dismissal or suspension.

Appeals Process

If a student wishes to appeal a decision of the Vice President for Student Services or an appointed school official he/she may do so by asking the Executive Vice President and Provost to review the matter first. In such a case the Executive Vice President and Provost has the prerogative to deny a hearing of the appeal, or hear the appeal and uphold the decisions of the Vice President for Student Services, amend the Vice President for Student Services' decision, and/or reverse the action entirely. Should the Executive Vice President and Provost not take up the appeal, or if the student desires to challenge the decision of the Executive Vice President and Provost, the student may appeal to the President of the seminary. In such a case the President also has the prerogative to deny a hearing of the appeal, or hear the appeal and uphold the decisions of Vice President for Student Services and/or the Executive Vice President and Provost, amend Vice President for Student Services and/or Provost decisions, or reverse the decisions entirely. In the event that the President chooses not to hear the appeal, the decision of either the Vice President for Student Services, or that of the Executive Vice President and Provost will stand. If the President chooses to hear the appeal he will proceed to render a final decision from which there shall be no further review or appeal. The President may render immediate disciplinary decisions upon matters which are brought before him as he deems necessary.
Sexual Harassment Policy

Southwestern Seminary exists to provide theological education for individuals engaging in Christian ministry and seeks to be a community of faith and learning that develops spiritual leaders with a passion for Christ and the Bible, a love for people and the skills to minister effectively in a rapidly changing world. It is our desire, therefore, to provide a place for spiritual growth, work and study, free of all forms of sexual intimidation and exploitation. Students, faculty and staff should understand that the Seminary will not tolerate such activity and those individuals who engage in such behavior will be subject to disciplinary action up to and including termination.

Sexual harassment may be defined as, but not limited to, unwelcome or offensive sexual advances, requests for sexual impropriety, unwanted or uninvited verbal suggestions or comments of a sexual nature, or objectionable physical contact. Suggestions that academic or employment admonishments or rewards will follow the refusal or acceptance of sexual advances, or actions that unreasonably impede with an individual’s work performance or creates an intimidating, hostile, or offensive work environment, constitute a violation of the Seminary’s ethical standards and will not be tolerated. Whenever such harassment is demonstrated and reported, the Seminary will take the necessary corrective actions, as well as measures to protect the reporting employee or student, and prevent further harassment.

Sexual harassment should be reported directly to the Vice President of Business Administration who will investigate and work for resolution. In order for a complaint to be processed, the complaint must be filed within 120 days of the alleged unlawful discriminatory action or sexual harassment, or within 120 days of the complainant learning of the discriminatory action or sexual harassment. Accusations that are proven to be false and made with malicious intent will also be treated with the same level of severity.

Weapons Policy

The possession or use of firearms or other weapons on seminary premises by any employee, student, vendor, or other visitor is strictly prohibited. Any exception to this policy must be authorized in advance by the President.

Child Endangerment and Abandonment

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary supports state law regarding Child Protective Services guidelines. These guidelines state that a parent/guardian is legally responsible for the welfare and protection of a child up to the age of 18. Children under seven years of age are considered especially vulnerable.

Children should not be left unattended or placed in any situation which might cause harm or injury to a child. Children should be under adult supervision at all times in seminary housing, buildings, and facilities.

Drug Policy

Drug Abuse Policy and Penalties

Students enrolled in Southwestern are subject to disciplinary action for the possession, manufacture, use, sale, or distribution (by either sale or gift) of any quantity of any prescription drug or controlled substance or for being under the influence of any prescription drug or controlled substance, except for the use of medication in accordance with the instructions of a licensed physician. Possession of paraphernalia associated with the use, possession, or manufacture of a prescription drug or controlled substance is also prohibited.
The seminary prohibits the unlawful possession, use, manufacture, or distribution of illicit drugs by employees. The penalty for violation of the seminary’s policy on drug and alcohol abuse may range from a reprimand to suspension without pay for an appropriate period or termination of employment. In addition to sanctions imposed by Southwestern for violation of the Drug Policy, a student may be subject to regulations of civil authorities. Various local, state and federal regulations prohibit the illegal use, possession, and distribution of illicit drugs and alcohol. The Seminary reserves the right to refer students to court authorities for any behavior that is in violation of the law.

**Drug Abuse Counseling**

Southwestern is not equipped to offer drug or alcohol rehabilitation programs. Students or employees should contact the Walsh Counseling Center, located at 4540 Frazier Ave., 817-921-8790, for information and referral to a program available in the area.

**Grievance Procedure**

**Preface**

Before filing a grievance, the student should:

1. Review documents that address the situation - syllabi, policies and procedures, etc.

2. Prayerfully consider the validity of the grievance.

3. In keeping with Matthew 18, discuss the issue with the professor or administrator involved.

If the issue cannot be resolved after completing the above activities, the student can follow the Student Grievance Process as described below.

**Student Grievance Process**

1. The student emails the grievance to the appropriate administrator: school dean for academic course matters, vice president of the division for all other matters.

2. The dean or vice president will correspond or meet with the student and those involved to attempt to establish a resolution of the grievance.

3. The dean or vice president will email the decision on the grievance to the student.

4. The administrative assistant to the dean or vice president will keep a record of the grievance and the final decision.

5. Dean decisions may be appealed to the provost.
6. Vice president and provost decisions may be appealed to the president.

7. The decision of the president is final.

Guest Accommodations

The Riley Center includes 55 guest rooms offered for use by guests of Southwestern Seminary. Commuter beds are available to current Southwestern students, 15 in Fort Worth Hall and 2 in Barnard Hall. Commuter rooms are available to the Seminary Family (including students, faculty, staff, their families and guests), Alumni, Trustees, members of SBC churches, conference attendees, and general public desiring to stay on campus. Reservations, payments, and checking in and out must be handled at the Guest Housing Office located in the Ray I. Riley Alumni Center.

Health Services

Seminary Health Program

The Seminary provides health services through our on campus clinic, located at 4501 Stanley Ave. The campus clinic is staffed with one physician and two registered nurses who will provide general family practice and minor urgent care. The clinic serves faculty, staff, students, dependents and campus guests at reduced fees. A $25.00 fee is charged per office visit. Patient hours are

Monday and Friday 8:30 a.m. ñ 11:30 a.m.; 1:00 p.m. ñ 4:30 p.m.

Tuesday - Thursday 8:30 a.m. ñ 10:00 a.m.; 1:00 p.m. ñ 4:30 p.m.

For more information or to schedule an appointment please call 817-921-8880, or ext. 8880 from campus.

The seminary has also arranged for health services with Care Now, located at 7400 McCart Avenue for evening and weekend needs when the campus clinic is closed. Care Now also provides general family practice and minor emergency care.

Prescription Drug Benefit Program

This program will allow you to receive discounted drugs from a number of different drug stores and chains such as Albertsons Food and Drug, Eckerd, Wal-Mart, etc. The discounted drug program is available without any enrollment cost to the student. The student becomes eligible at the time of enrollment in the seminary. This program also includes any dependents of the student. In addition, there is a mail-in portion of the drug program which will
allow for greater discounting. It is designed for individuals on maintenance drugs and offers a 90-day supply per order.

Health Insurance

All students are encouraged to carry some type of health coverage for themselves and their families. The seminary does not furnish health insurance for the student or his/her family and is not responsible for providing health care or financial support for health care bills.

GuideStone Financial Resources no longer offers the Seminarian health insurance plan. However, they do continue to offer competitive health coverage for those students in need.

Students are not limited to health insurance coverage by GuideStone Financial Resources and may choose a private agency or may be covered by an employer while attending seminary.

Housing

Housing is available for approved and enrolled students. Once the application for admission to the school has been approved, individuals may apply for housing online. Prospective residents are encouraged to apply early.

Housing application is made online. In order for an application to be valid, a deposit of $150.00 must be paid. Payment of the deposit may be made via WebAdvisor, US mail (Business Office, P.O. Box 22480, Fort Worth, TX 76122-0480), or in person at the Cashier’s Window (S-103). Additional payment instructions are provided on-screen as well as by e-mail upon completion of the application. The deposit is refundable when an assignment is cancelled at least thirty days prior to the move-in date or at move out.

Occupancy in all housing is restricted to students enrolled for a minimum of 6 hours of classroom credit (excluding Internet credit and auditing) per semester. The 6 hour minimum is only required for the spring and fall semesters. A combination of classroom credit hours and Internet credit hours may not be used to meet the per hour semester requirement. The credit hours must be toward an approved Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary degree, Scarborough College degree, or diploma program. To maintain occupancy, tenants must pay rent on or before the first day of each month. If rent is not paid by the third calendar day of the month, a late fee will be assessed as of the fourth day of the month. The maximum number of years a student may receive housing services while working on a basic degree or diploma program is seven. Only individuals enrolled in an advanced degree program will be eligible to stay in student housing beyond the seven years. Tenants must remain in good academic and financial standing with the seminary and are subject to the school's ethical conduct policy.

The seminary provides approximately 800 General Housing units. Included are one-, two-, and three-bedroom apartments, duplexes, and houses. General Housing units are supplied with a kitchen range and refrigerator but are otherwise unfurnished. There are also residence halls with accommodations for single men and women. See the Residence Halls section for additional information.

The only areas in which pets are permitted is Carroll Park and select units in Perimeter Housing (which allow dogs only). Each pet must be pre-approved through the housing office. Pets in all other housing areas are not allowed, even temporarily, anywhere within the Leased Premises or the Housing Community. This rule also applies to Carroll Park and select Perimeter Housing for animals that have not been pre-approved. Visit the student housing website (www.swbts.edu/housing) for more information about applying for the pet area in Carroll Park.

Note: Service animals are not considered to be pets. A service animal is any guide dog, signal dog, or other animal
individually trained to provide assistance to an individual with a disability. Service animals perform some of the functions and tasks that the individual with a disability cannot perform independently. Though service animals are not regarded as pets, they must be registered with the housing office.

**Residence Halls**

Residence halls for single men and women are located on the main campus, providing single, double, and multiple occupancy accommodations. Rooms are furnished with a twin bed, desk, chair, dresser, and bookcase for each occupant. All other items must be supplied by the resident.

**Housing Fees:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Housing Deposit</th>
<th>$150.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Room rent in residence halls, per month</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple occupancy</td>
<td>$175.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double occupancy</td>
<td>$210.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single occupancy</td>
<td>$245.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General seminary housing, per month</td>
<td>$390.00–$860.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Fees are subject to change.
**For a more complete listing of fees and amenities, visit [www.swbts.edu/housing](http://www.swbts.edu/housing).

**ID Cards**

Students receive their ID card and information about the card during orientation. These cards enable students to use campus services and serve as a means of student identification. For additional information please call Southwestern Outfitters at (817) 923-1921 ext. 2107.

**International Student Ministry and Services**

**Compliance with Immigration Regulations**

International students at Southwestern Seminary are required to be in compliance with all federal immigration regulations applicable to their visa type (visa status). Southwestern Seminary does not admit students who are currently in violation of their statuses with the United States Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS), formerly known as the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS). Prospective and returning international students should contact International Student Ministry and Services (ISMS) in order to comply with the proper
admissions procedures. International students are allowed to enroll only at the Fort Worth and the J. Dalton Havard (Houston) campuses. New international students can generally begin only during the Fall or Spring semesters.

**Permanent Residence Card**

All Resident Alien applicants must provide a copy of their Permanent Residence Card I-551 (Green Card) with the application. The Green Card is issued to all Permanent Residents as proof that they have been granted legal status to live and work in the United States.

**R-1 Visa and Other Non-F-1 Visa Types**

All applicants under R-1 status and other visa types should contact ISMS regarding specific admission policies related to their visa statuses. All education for Non-F-1 visa holders must be incidental to their primary visa status.

**Statement of Financial Support**

USCIS requires that all F-1 visa students provide evidence of adequate financial support, as noted on the last page of a student’s I-20 document: “You must also provide evidence of support for tuition and fees and living expenses while you are in the United States.” Hence, students who have dependents must provide adequate financial support for themselves and all of their dependents.

**Written Communication Course**

A Written Communication Course is now required for all graduate level students for whom English is a second language. This is a two-hour course and students must enroll during the first semester at Southwestern Seminary. Academic credits will be given, but cannot be used in the degree programs.

**ISMS Office Information**

International students, current or prospective, in need of additional information or assistance may contact ISMS; the telephone number is (817) 923-1921, ext. 3970. You may also email us at iss@swbts.edu.

**New Student Orientation**

All new students matriculating in Fort Worth or through off-campus centers, are required to attend orientation.

Orientation sessions are held on each campus, including the satellite campuses. Upon acceptance to Southwestern Seminary, applicants will be sent information regarding the orientation schedule for the appropriate campus.

Note: Former Southwestern students returning to Southwestern to complete a degree or work on another degree are not required to attend orientation.

**Special Sessions**

International Session. International students are required to attend International Student Orientation sessions in addition to the general Fort Worth campus sessions. All students on F-1 student visas must attend these sessions.
Music Session. The School of Church Music will inform all new music students of the schedule for auditions and placement that take place prior to general school orientation.

Parking

Parking regulations and decals are issued to each student or employee with a vehicle at the time of registration or employment. All vehicles parking in a manner that violates current parking regulations are subject to a citation. Parking regulations are available on the Southwestern web site.

Personal Appearance

In the current environment of deteriorating moral and social codes, it is even more important that students training to be Christian leaders hold high the principles of Christian morality, conduct, and dress. Students and their families are expected to dress in modest attire. The institution's position is that immodest clothing damages one's Christian testimony, so clothes such as short skirts, short shorts, and tank tops are not appropriate. Hats, caps, and shorts are not allowed in class or in chapel. Ear jewelry is prohibited for men and other body piercings are prohibited for both males and females.

Please Note: Students are not permitted to wear shorts of any style in the classroom. Students are not permitted to wear hats in classrooms or chapel, with the exception of female students who are permitted to wear hats in chapel.

Students are guided on this campus by the principles of the Christian gospel. Visitors to the campus should be able to see in seminary students the inward and outward qualities that identify them as ministers of that gospel.

Post Office

Post Office services and postal boxes are available to students, faculty, and staff in the Naylor Student Center. Postal boxes must be secured by residence hall tenants for delivery of mail. Boxes will be rented only after a student's admission is approved. Telephone (817) 923-1921 ext. 2890.

Security

Each fall, Campus Security prepares an annual crime report detailing significant crimes taking place on or adjacent to our campus properties. This report provides statistics, as well as information on efforts by the Seminary to prevent crime and how reports of crime are handled.

Seminary security personnel are available by calling (817) 923-1921, ext. 2290. Security officers patrol seminary property 24 hours a day.

Seminary Publications

The Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary Catalog is an annual publication and is the official academic publication of the seminary. Academic regulations are outlined in the annual Catalog. The Catalog is available on
the seminary's web site.

Southwestern News is the official alumni relations magazine of the seminary and is published four times a year. It is distributed free to all students, parents of students, alumni, and friends of the seminary. It is also available by request.

The Southwestern Journal of Theology is published each semester by the faculty of the School of Theology. It is a scholarly presentation which includes articles on current theological issues and perspectives and book reviews by faculty members.

Special Events

Campus Picnics

Annual picnics are for the entire seminary family including the families of students, faculty, and staff. These picnics are times of fun and fellowship and are enjoyed by all.

Student Email

At the time of matriculation each student is provided a student email account. This email account is the official means of communication with Southwestern students. Items sent to these accounts include notification of assigned registration times, announcements of campus events, and correspondence from professors. Auto-forwarding student emails to a personal account is done at the student's risk. Students will be held responsible for correspondence sent to their student email accounts, not their personal accounts.

Student Life at Southwestern

Our goal in the Office of Student Life at Southwestern Seminary is to create a place where students can enjoy fellowship with one another, participate in stimulating conversations, grow intellectually and spiritually, and provide opportunities to engage in Christian ministry.

Our students come from all over the nation and from many countries around the world making the campus an international center. Their backgrounds include studies in more than 600 colleges and universities. Varied activities are offered each semester for married and single students. The student organizations on campus host numerous fellowships and other activities to enhance the seminary experience. A full slate of recreational and other activities are sponsored through the Recreation and Aerobics Center as well.

Since Southwestern's goal is to prepare individuals for vocational Christian ministry, students devote much of their free time in pursuit of their calling through involvement in local churches.

The seminary community provides opportunities for meaningful fellowship, enhancement of personal and family relationships, and personal renewal. The Student Services staff is always available to assist students and their families.
**Student Organizations**

There are many student organizations in which students and their spouses can participate. These organizations are designed to help the student in the quest for a broader and more effective ministry and to enhance the seminary experience.

There are also professional organizations which exist to support a curriculum emphasis and social organizations which exist for the primary purpose of fellowship and ministry.

All organizations exist: 1) to supplement positive pursuits; 2) to provide wholesome recreational and social opportunities; 3) to bring a spirit of unity and harmony within the student body; and 4) to enhance the “sense of community.”

**Vehicle Registration**

All students are required to register all vehicles that will be parked on campus. Vehicle registration can be quickly completed online through WebAdvisor. More information on vehicle registration can be found at www.swbts.edu/parking. Upon completing the online form, students can acquire their parking decals at the cashier's window.
Web-Based Education

Master of Theological Studies

Purpose

The Master of Theological Studies provides basic theological education in Bible, History, and Theology. The 36 hour degree can be completed entirely online. A summative evaluation will occur at the end of the program.

Degree Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>OLDTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament III</td>
<td>NEWTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History I</td>
<td>CHAHT 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History II</td>
<td>CHAHT 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summative Evaluation</td>
<td>MTSTU 5000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>36</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Advanced Master of Theological Studies

Purpose

The Advanced Master of Theological Studies provides basic theological education in Bible, History, Theology, Ethics, and Apologetics. The 45 hour degree can be completed entirely online. A summative evaluation will occur at the end of the program.

Degree Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament I</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament II</td>
<td>OLDTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament III</td>
<td>OLDTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament I</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament II</td>
<td>NEWTS 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament III</td>
<td>NEWTS 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History I</td>
<td>CHAHT 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History II</td>
<td>CHAHT 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BTPST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bible and Moral Issues</td>
<td>ETHIC 4323</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Apologetics</td>
<td>PHILO 4373</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summative Evaluation</td>
<td>MTSTU 5000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>45</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Theological Studies with a Concentration in Cross-Cultural Missions

Purpose

Students pursuing this concentration complete the Masters of Theological Studies as indicated below. This concentration meets the International Mission Board's requirement of 45 hours of training for the Macedonia Project.

Degree Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Hermeneutics</td>
<td>BIBST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Testament (Pick two of the three surveys)</td>
<td>OLDTS 3053</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OLDTS 3063</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OLDTS 3073</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Testament (Pick two of the three surveys)</td>
<td>NEWTS 3053</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NEWTS 3063</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NEWTS 3073</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History I</td>
<td>CHAHT 3103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History II</td>
<td>CHAHT 3113</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptist Heritage</td>
<td>BPTST 3203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology I</td>
<td>SYSTH 3053</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology II</td>
<td>SYSTH 3063</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology III</td>
<td>SYSTH 3073</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Religions</td>
<td>MISSN 4333</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Missiology</td>
<td>MISSN 3363</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions Practicum</td>
<td>MISSN 3100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Evangelism</td>
<td>EVANG 3303</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Evangelism Practicum</td>
<td>EVANG 3000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Description</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Anthropology for Biblical Church Planting</td>
<td>MISSN 4653</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summative Evaluation</td>
<td>MTSTU 5000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>45</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Descriptions

Course Numbering

The letter prefix of a course differentiates College from Seminary courses. College courses have three letter prefixes (IDE); Seminary courses have five letter prefixes (SYSTH).

The four numbers after the letter prefix indicate the course level and designate the particular course.

Course levels for College courses are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0000-0999</td>
<td>Remedial courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000-1999</td>
<td>Freshman courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000-2999</td>
<td>Sophomore courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000-3999</td>
<td>Junior courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000-4999</td>
<td>Senior courses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course levels for Seminary courses are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3000-5000</td>
<td>Master's courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6000</td>
<td>Professional Doctoral courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7000-8000</td>
<td>Research Doctoral courses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The right digit in most cases represents the number of credit hours earned for the course. A number nine in the right digit indicates an experimental course. A number eight in the right digit indicates a 1/2 hour class.

ThM courses in the School of Theology are listed in parentheses beside the standard course number. These courses fall in the 3000-5000 range and typically end with a 4.
Scarborough College

Biblical Studies

BIB 1002 Academic Skills for College Students
This course is a study of the spiritual and academic qualities necessary for the success of college students. Foundational elements will include character virtues, critical thinking, research and writing skills, and disciplined study habits.
Two Hours.

BIB 1003 Introduction to Christianity and College Life
An Introduction to the Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies program on the Darrington Unit. This course will cover a summary of the Christian Gospel with a particular view to its implications for the nature and goals of the Seminary program at Darrington.
Three Hours.

BIB 1113 Bible Study and Interpretive Methods
The principles of how to study the biblical text with special attention given to each biblical genre and the methods of approaching them for the purpose of interpretation and teaching.
Three Hours.

BIB 1122 Virtues of Godly Character
An investigation of the virtue ethic of the Bible, from the ancients through contemporary culture with an emphasis on assessing our current cultural need, and on learning and living the qualities of character of a true believer in Christ.
Two Hours.

BIB 1123 Virtues of Godly Character
An investigation of the virtue ethic of the Bible, from the ancients through contemporary culture with an emphasis on assessing our current cultural need, and on learning and living the qualities of character of a true believer in Christ.
Three Hours.

BIB 1133 Biblical Theology of Manhood
This course will study biblical passages focused on being a biblical father, responsible husband, and godly man with particular emphasis on the roles of fatherhood and parenting; courtship and marriage; developing male leaders and male leadership in the local church. In addition to theoretical knowledge the class will contain some practical application on skills related to raising children and ministering effectively to men.
Three Hours.

BIB 1143 Biblical Theology of Womanhood I
An amplified and comprehensive study of womanhood in the Old Testament integrating previous studies in theology, exegesis, hermeneutics, linguistics, and philosophy in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for biblical womanhood. Restricted to certificate students.
Three Hours.

BIB 1153 Biblical Thlgy of Womanhood II
An amplified and comprehensive study of womanhood in the New Testament integrating previous studies in theology, exegesis, hermeneutics, linguistics, and philosophy in order to establish the
foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for biblical womanhood. Restricted to certificate students.
Three Hours.

**BIB 1163 Intro to Biblical Womanhood**
Three Hours.

**BIB 1212 The Christian Life**
An introduction and practice of the desires, development, and disciplines of the Christian life, with implications for immersion in the Word of God and the Spirit of Christ, the central doctrines of the faith, spiritual and moral formation and behaviors, and spiritual warfare ministry.
Two Hours.

**BIB 1213 The Christian Life**
An introduction and practice of the desires, development, and disciplines of the Christian life, with implications for immersion in the Word of God and the Spirit of Christ, the central doctrines of the faith, spiritual and moral formation and behaviors, and spiritual warfare ministry.
Three Hours.

**BIB 1223 The Narrative and Thematic Structure of the Bible**
A survey of the grand narrative of the Bible as a whole, exploring various thematic elements such as covenant, salvation, and kingdom. The course looks into the variety of literary components of the narrative, and the ways these components apply to the Bible in both large and small units.
Three Hours.

**BIB 2213 Disciple-Making**
Instruction in the whats, whys and hows of personal and corporate disciple-making in order to enter the actual process by being a disciple and discipling others. Prerequisites: BIB 1213 and 1123.
Three Hours.

**BIB 2233 Social Media and the Christian Life**
Three Hours.

**BIB 3103 Introduction to Biblical Counseling**
A careful examination of the Bible in order to establish the biblical principles of counseling and introduction to the use of Scripture in counseling others. This examination will include an exploration of the theological and historical support for these principles and will compare and contrast other models, both Christian and secular. This study will also consider the application and implications of these principles for students in various anticipated ministry situations.
Three Hours.

**BIB 3253 Biblical Backgrounds**
Three Hours.

**BIB 3503 Archaeology of Ancient Israel**
A study of the archaeology of Bible lands related to the Old Testament.
Three Hours.

**BIB 3523 Context of the OT**
Three Hours.

**BIB 3533 Archaeology of Ancient Israel**
A study of the archaeology of Bible lands related to the Old Testament. Three Hours.

**BIB 3603 Jacksonville Pastors Conference**
Students attend and reflect on the Jacksonville Pastors Conference.
Three Hours.

**New Testament**
NTS 2203 Focused Study in New Testament
An in-depth continuation of NTS 2103. This class fulfills a core requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree.
Three Hours.

NTS 3123 New Testament I
An introduction to the Gospels with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.
Three Hours.

NTS 3223 New Testament II
An introduction to the books of Acts through 2 Thessalonians with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.
Three Hours.

NTS 4123 New Testament III
An introduction to the books of 1 Timothy through Revelation with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.
Three Hours.

Old Testament

OTS 1203 Focused Study in Old Testament
An in-depth continuation of OTS 1103. This class fulfills a core requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree.
Three Hours.

OTS 2113 Old Testament II
An introduction to the books of Samuel through Song of Solomon with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.
Three Hours.

OTS 3113 Old Testament III
An introduction to the books of Isaiah through Malachi with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.
Three Hours.

Christian Ministry

MIN 1103 Leadership Development Center
Three Hours.

MIN 2103 Introduction to Christian Ministry
An introduction to Christian ministry. Topics include: calling, the pastoral office, philosophy of ministry, servant-leadership in ministry, pastoral care and relationships in ministry. Three hours.
Three Hours.

MIN 2113 The Study of Expository Preaching
A historical study of expository preaching and the structure of the sermon with insight for the construction of sermons directly from a biblical text. Basic principles will be examined and applied in a preaching context including the formation of the Central Idea of the Text, sermon structure, support, definition and application of a Biblical text. Three Hours.

MIN 2123 Ministry Through the Outdoors
A study of the biblical, theological, and programmatic foundations that guide the utilization of the outdoors as a ministry to men and boys. Special attention will be given to ministry programs that strengthen the church and family relationships, outdoor skills, safety, and the stewardship and conservation of natural resources.

Three Hours.

**MIN 2173 Advanced Biblical Preaching**
Three Hours.

**MIN 2203 Church Planting/Pastoral Ministry**
This course considers the unique challenges of and strategies for evangelism, church planting and church growth among the incarcerated. Students will explore the theological, sociological and missiological aspects of pastoral leadership within the prison culture.

Three Hours.

**MIN 2313 Focused Study:**
Three Hours.

**Evangelism and Missions**

**Evangelism**

**EVA 2113 Evangelism**
An introduction to evangelism with emphasis upon the biblical, theological, and practical applications within the context of the local church. Special emphasis will be given to church growth and personal witnessing. This class fulfills a requirement for the Bachelor of Science degree.

Three Hours.

**EVA 2201 Personal Evangelism**
A course designed to provide students with skills needed to present the gospel to nonbelievers. This class fulfills a core requirement for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

One Hour.

**EVA 2313 Evangelism and Church Planting in the Hispanic Culture**
A study of the essential principles for starting and multiplying churches. Special attention is given to the development of a biblical foundation, a compelling vision, a contextualized strategy, a fervent intercessory prayer group, a gifted church planting team, a committed core group, and state of the art outreach methods resulting in the establishment of vibrant, reproducing churches.

Three Hours.

**EVA 2401 Evangelism Practicum**
A practicum that serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors.

One Hour.

**EVA 2423 Urban Evangelism Practicum**
A study of the urban area, the people, their needs, and various methods of evangelism and church growth. Time will be spent in lectures, assigned readings, and research, as well as in an urban area, observing the challenges and participating in various ministries utilized by churches and denominational agencies.

Three Hours.

**EVA 2453 Revival Evangelism Practicum**
A study of local church evangelistic outreach methods with special attention to the preparation for local church revival. Class sessions will be devoted to orientation, assigned readings, preparation and evaluation. One week will be spent in a local church participating in a revival meeting.

Three Hours.
**EVA 2593 International Evangelism**
This course prepares students to travel abroad and practice principles of cross-cultural communication of the gospel for the purpose of evangelizing people in host cultures.
Three Hours.

**EVA 3201 Crossover Evangelism**
Students participate in evangelism at the annual meeting of the Southern Baptist Convention.
One Hour.

**EVA 3202 Crossover Evangelism**
Students participate in evangelism at the annual meeting of the Southern Baptist Convention.
Two Hours.

**EVA 3203 Crossover Evangelism**
Students participate in evangelism at the annual meeting of the Southern Baptist Convention.
Three Hours.

**EVA 3313 Evangelism Practicum**
Field-based cross-cultural missionary work whereby the student spends 13 weeks engaging the project's target people in order to share the gospel. The student will conduct interviews with the targeted people group and keep a journal of responses, decisions made, and reactions to the gospel.
Three Hours.

**Missions**

**MIS 2013 Introduction to Missions**
An overview of the biblical, historical, and theological bases for Christian missions. Emphasis on the ability to explain the nature of cultures, interpret the relationship between culture and behavior, apply principles of cross-cultural communication, and envision contextualized worship.
Three Hours.

**MIS 2203 Three-Hour Missions Praxis**
Students engage in the practice of missions.
Three Hours.

**MIS 2273 Introduction to Islam**
Introduces students to the fundamental aspects and beliefs of Islam within a biblical perspective. Special attention will be given to Islamic history, the canonization of the Quran, the nature of Allah, the nature of man, the Quranic Jesus, the various sects of Islam, and a detailed study on jihad.
Three Hours.

**MIS 2293 Sharing Christ With Muslims**
Explores and evaluates the various approaches to sharing the gospel of Christ with Muslims with an emphasis on clearing away theological misconceptions, removing cultural obstacles and developing effective evangelistic and discipleship practices.
Three Hours.

**MIS 2413 Emerging Missiological Issues**
An intensive study of selected current issues in missiology and their impact on missions theory and strategy.
Three Hours.

**MIS 3201 International Mission Trip**
A course designed to offer training to prepare students for the practice of Christian ministry in the missionary context.
One Hour.

**MIS 3293 Intro to NA Church Planting**
This is a study of the essential principles for starting and multiplying Baptist churches with New Testament characteristics in North American settings. This course establishes biblical, spiritual, evangelistic, leadership, and strategic foundations for church
planting. Students will be assisted in selecting and developing the church planting models that are best suited for them in light of their calling and giftedness within the various contexts of North America. Three Hours.

MIS 3316 Missions Practicum
Field-based cross-cultural missionary work whereby the student spends 13 weeks of mentored study with the veteran missionaries responsible for the project's target people. The student will conduct interviews and keep a journal. A report of mission strategies and vision for the project's targeted people must be prepared. Six Hours.

MIS 3323 Linguistics Practicum
Field-based language study as assigned by the IMB. This course is Pass/Fail. The student's supervisor will report on how well the student engaged language study and understanding. Three Hours.

Education

Education

EDU 2103 The History and Philosophy of Education
An introduction to historical and philosophical foundations of education, especially as it pertains to the West. Using both primary and secondary sources, students will examine the intellectual, social, and cultural forces which have influenced the development of education. Three Hours.

EDU 2113 History of Jewish Education
A study of the principles of Jewish educational theory from the time of Abraham through the Apostle Paul. This course studies education in the Abrahamic Period, Education in the Pentateuch, Education in the Settlement of Canaan, Education of the School of the Prophets, Jesus the Master Teacher and the Teaching Ministry of the Apostle Paul. Three Hours.

EDU 2203 Introduction to Christian Education and Ministry
An introduction to ministry preparation through clarifying one's call to ministry, understanding the nature of the church and theories of Christian Education, studying educational ministries, and participating in supervised field experience. Three Hours.

EDU 3103 Theology and Education
A study of the biblical teachings of creation, fall, and redemption and other implications in the development of educational philosophy, strategy, and practice. Three Hours.

EDU 3203 Principles and Methods of Teaching
The principles and methods of teaching, including the study of the roles of the teacher, teaching and learning styles, and the development of presentation skills using various instructional methods. Three Hours.

EDU 4113 Educational Leadership and Administration
A study in Christian education that focuses on the discipleship function of the church and includes an emphasis on the teaching ministry as a whole, curriculum design, mentoring, and Christ's role as a teacher as found in scripture. Three Hours.

English Language

English Language- Chapel
**ELCHP 1003 Chapel**  
The chapel service at Southwestern is central to anyone seeking to serve the Lord in their life. The chapel services provide ELI students regular opportunities to practice listening to a variety of speakers. ELI students must pass two semesters of chapel.  
Three hours.  
Four Hours.

**English Language-Grammar**

**ELGRM 1114 Beginning & Intermed Grammer**  
Designed for ELI students at the beginning and intermediate levels to improve English grammar skills, emphasizing formal English used in academic speech and writing. Four hours.  
Four Hours.

**ELGRM 1124 Advanced Grammar**  
Designed for ELI students at the advanced level to improve English grammar skills, emphasizing formal English used in academic speech and writing. Four hours.  
Four Hours.

**English Language-Language Lab**

**ELLAB 1113 Language Lab/Cultural Practice**  
Designed to provide ELI students with both independent English language practice and real-world cultural interactions that will give them the confidence to actively participate in an American educational institution.  
Three hours.  
Four Hours.

**English Language-Oral Comm**

**ELORC 1114 Beginning & Intermed Oral Comm**  
Designed for ELI students at the beginning and intermediate levels to improve skills in speaking, presenting, listening, and actively participating in an American classroom setting. Four hours.  
Four Hours.

**ELORC 1124 Advanced Oral Communication**  
Designed for ELI students at the advanced level to improve skills in speaking, presenting, listening, and actively participating in an American classroom setting. Four hours.  
Four Hours.

**English Language-Reading**

**ELRDG 1114 Reading Comprehension & Theol Vocab**  
Designed to equip ELI students with strategies for reading academic texts while building their vocabulary, especially theological vocabulary pertaining to coursework at SWBTS. Four hours.  
Four Hours.

**English Language-Writing/Comp**

**ELWRT 1124 Advanced Writing & Composition**  
Designed for ELI to develop academic writing skills, including appropriate style, development, and research skills. Four hours.  
Four Hours.

**English**

**ENG 1103 English I - Grammar & Syntax**  
An introductory study of the basics of English, including reading, comprehension, and composition. Attention will be given to the development of study skills, critical thinking, and rhetoric. Topics will include utilizing persuasive strategies, understanding
conventions for organization, and presenting logical support. Special attention will be given to composing papers with standard American grammar.

Three Hours.

**ENG 1203 English II- Literary Interpretation**
Introduces students to the conventions of written arguments in different genres, including literary criticism, history, philosophy, and exegesis. Prerequisites: ENG 1103. Three Hours.

**ENG 2103 English III - Rhetoric & Composition**
Three Hours.

**ENG 2203 English IV - Speech**
Three Hours.

**ENG 3223 Influence of Women in Faith & Culture**
A survey of the lives and work of influential women in Western culture, their impact on the church and society, with emphasis on practical application for the contemporary Christian woman. Three Hours.

**Family & Consumer Sciences**

**Family & Consumer Sciences**

**FAM 1103 Principles of Biblical Womanhood**
This course analyzes the character qualities resident in the woman who desires to please God. Three hours. Three Hours.

**FAM 3103 Biblical Model for Home and Family**
Focus on the biblical role of women related to the home, family, church, ministry, and relationships. Three hours.

**FAM 3114 Principles of Food Preparation with Lab**
Principles and techniques of food preparation and application of basic nutrition principles throughout the life cycle. $100 Lab Fee. Four hours. (Three hours classroom and three hours lab) Four Hours.

**FAM 3123 Home and Family Management**
This course focuses on management concepts that are an important part of the home and family decision-making process and the allocation of human, financial, and natural resources to achieve family goals. Topics covered include: goal setting, time management, planning, household organization, and biblical hospitality. Three hours. Three Hours.

**FAM 3203 Value of a Child**
A study of the spiritual, physical, emotional and cognitive development of a child. Three Hours.

**FAM 3204 Meal Preparation with Lab**
The basic principles of planning, preparing, and serving nutritional foods. Various fundamentals and techniques of meal preparation and management are emphasized and applied through laboratory exercises. $150 Lab Fee. Four hours. (Three hours classroom and three hours lab) Four Hours.

**FAM 4103 Basics of Design**
Basic design principles as applied to clothing. Textiles, Historic Costume, and Flat Pattern Design are introduced. Three hours. Three Hours.
FAM 4203 Resource Management Practicum
This capstone course focuses on the synthesis and application of the Family and Consumer Sciences curriculum with a focus on personal resource management skills. Three hours. Three Hours.

FAM 4204 Fundamentals of Clothing Construction
Development of proficiency in the execution of professional clothing construction skills. Introduction to fabric selection, clothing construction equipment, and garment construction. $50 Lab fee. Four hours. Four Hours.

FAM 4211 Supervised Internship
One Hour.

FAM 4212 Supervised Internship
Two Hours.

FAM 4213 Supervised Internship
Three Hours.

FAM 4221 Directed Study
A course focused on adding depth and breadth to Family and Consumer Science discipline. One hour. One Hour.

FAM 4222 Directed Study
A course focused on adding depth and breadth to Family and Consumer Science discipline. Two hours. Two Hours.

FAM 4223 Directed Study
A course focused on adding depth and breadth to Family and Consumer Science discipline. Three hours. Three Hours.

FAM 4231 Special Topics in Family & Consumer Sc
A specialized course focused on a specific topic in Family and Consumer Sciences. One hour. One Hour.

FAM 4232 Special Topics in Family & Consumer Scie
A specialized course focused on a specific topic in Family and Consumer Sciences. Two hours. Two Hours.

FAM 4233 Special Topics in Family & Consumer Sc
A specialized course focused on a specific topic in Family and Consumer Sciences. Three hours. Three Hours.

General Studies
Chapel

CHP 1000 Chapel
The chapel service at Southwestern is central to instilling the Christian qualities becoming to anyone seeking to serve the Lord in their life. College students who do not transfer credits to Southwestern must pass six semesters of chapel to graduate from the College at Southwestern. Those students transferring credits will have the number of required semesters reduced based on the number of credits transferred. The exact number of required semesters will be communicated at the conclusion of the transfer process. Students must register for chapel in order to receive credit. No Hours.

College Math

MTH 3222 Math for Financial Management
Basic principles of financial planning, budgeting, and biblical stewardship.
Two Hours.

**MTH 3223 Math for Financial Management**
Basic principles of financial planning, budgeting, and biblical stewardship.
Three Hours.

**Stewardship**

**STW 2103 Financial Stewardship**
The focus of this course is on the fundamentals of personal financial stewardship. Lectures, readings, and other assignments are designed to help students learn and apply important financial management concepts and prepare them to be confident everyday stewards.
Three Hours.

**History of Ideas**

**Church History**

**CHH 3213 Survey of Church History**
A general survey of the history of Christianity from the New Testament to the present.
Three Hours.

**Fine Arts**

**FNA 2103 Introduction to Fine Arts**
A study of the historical development of the arts such as music, painting, sculpture, architecture, visual arts, drama, and film.
Three Hours.

**History of Ideas**

**HIS 1103 Early Western Civilization**
A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from antiquity to the rise of Christianity.
Three Hours.

**HIS 1113 Western Civilization I**
Provides a broad survey of the seminal events and ideas comprising western culture from ancient Mesopotamia to the Middle Ages.
Three Hours.

**HIS 1203 Church and Empires**
A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from late antiquity to the late medieval period.
Three Hours.

**HIS 1213 Western Civilization II**
A continuation of the inquiry begun in Western Civilization I, this course provides an historical investigation of western culture from the Renaissance to the 21st century AD.
Three Hours.

**HIS 1223 Late Antiquity**
A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from the 1st century through the 8th century.
Three Hours.

**HIS 2103 World Religions**
A general survey of the major contemporary religions of the world, including the teachings of Buddha, Confucius, Lao-Tzu, and Muhammad.
Three Hours.

**HIS 2113 Medieval**
A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from the 9th century through the 14th century.
Three Hours.

**HIS 2133 The History of Islam**
An intensive study of the history, culture, theology, and philosophical thought of the
Islamic peoples, particularly as these influenced the birth and growth of Islam. Primary and secondary sources will be utilized to illustrate the worldview and cultural belief systems of Islamic peoples. Three Hours.

HIS 2203 Renaissance and Reformation
A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from the 14th Century through the 16th Century. Three Hours.

HIS 2213 Baptist History and Heritage
Baptist history to the present. Development of basic doctrine and polity will be discussed, as well as historically important Baptist men and women. Three Hours.

HIS 2223 Southern Baptists
A history of the founding and development of Southern Baptist church life. Basic organizational principles and characteristic functions of the Southern Baptist Convention will be addressed in this study as well as the role of associations and state conventions. Three Hours.

HIS 2313 Historiography
A study on the historian's craft based on examination of primary sources and the methods by which historians select particular details which are synthesized into a narrative that withstands critical examination (3 hours). Three Hours.

HIS 3103 Enlightenment
A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from the Seventeenth Century through the Eighteenth Century. Three Hours.

HIS 3143 Reformation Studies
A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement in relation to the Reformation. Three Hours.

HIS 3203 The 19th Century
A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization of the Nineteenth Century. Three Hours.

HIS 3233 Social Institutions
Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the development and maintenance of social institutions. An investigation of complex social forms constituting the enduring features of social life. Topics include: families; governments, economic systems, education; religions; sociology; political science; human rights; just war. Three Hours.

HIS 4103 The Early 20th Century
A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from 1900 to 1964. Three Hours.

HIS 4203 Late 20th Century to the Present
A study of social/political trends and philosophies from 1964 to the present. Three Hours.

HIS 4903 Directed Study
Three Hours.

History of Ideas Seminars

IDE 1103 Early Western Civilization Seminar
A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of early western civilization. Three Hours.
IDE 1203 Church and Empires Seminar
A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of western civilization from late antiquity to the late medieval period. Prerequisite: IDE 1103.
Three Hours.

IDE 1213 Late Antiquity Seminar
A seminar of the history and philosophy of western civilization from the 1st century through the 8th century. Prerequisite: IDE 1103.
Three Hours.

IDE 2103 World Religions
A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the major contemporary religions of the world. Included are the teachings of Buddha, Confucius, Lao-Tzu, and Muhammad. Prerequisites: IDE 1103, IDE 1203.
Three Hours.

IDE 2113 Medieval Seminar
A seminar of the history and philosophy of western civilization from the 9th century through the 14th century. Prerequisite: IDE 1103, IDE 1213.
Three Hours.

IDE 2203 Renaissance and Reformation Seminar
A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the 14th through 16th Centuries. Prerequisites: IDE 1103, IDE 1213, IDE 2113.
Three Hours.

IDE 3103 Enlightenment Seminar
A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the Seventeenth through Eighteenth Centuries. Prerequisites: IDE 1103, IDE 1213, IDE 2113, IDE 2203.
Three Hours.

IDE 3203 The 19th Century Seminar
A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the Nineteenth Century. Prerequisites: IDE 1103, IDE 1213, IDE 2113, IDE 2203, IDE 3103.
Three Hours.

IDE 4103 The Early 20th Century Seminar
A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the early Twentieth Century. Prerequisites: IDE 1103, IDE 1213, IDE 2113, IDE 2203, IDE 3103, IDE 3203. First 25 pages of senior thesis required for this course.
Three Hours.

IDE 4203 Late 20th Cent/Early 21st Cent
A study of social/political trends and philosophies from 1964 to the present. Prerequisites: IDE 1103, IDE 1213, IDE 2113, IDE 2203, IDE 3103, IDE 3203, IDE 4103. Second 25 pages of senior thesis required for this course.
Three Hours.

Interpretation

INT 1200 Literary Interpretation Lab
This lab provides opportunities for students to practice and improve their skills in researching, analyzing, and interpreting texts. Students will learn how to integrate these skills into the composition process. Corequisite: INT 1203.
No Hours.

INT 1203 Literary Interpretation
An introductory study of the methods of interpreting texts. Attention will be given to the relevance of the following: genre; social, cultural, and literary contexts; relations...
between syntax, semantics, and pragmatics; literal and non-literal uses of language in speech (e.g., analogy and metaphor).
Three Hours.

Missions

MIS 3333 Intercultural Teaching & Learning Pract
Teaching and learning are different in various cultures. This course equips students to teach cross-culturally. Students travel to a site and make theory practical doing supervised intercultural teaching.
Three Hours.

MISSN 5613 Intercultural Teaching & Learning Pract
Teaching and learning are different in various cultures. This course equips students to teach cross-culturally. Students travel to a site and make theory practical doing supervised intercultural teaching.
Three Hours.

Natural Sciences

NAS 1103 Health Science
A study in health and wellness with emphasis placed on personal health and wellness. Biblical and alternative perspectives on health, wellness and medicine will be included along with studies of relevant worldview influences on health, wellness, and ethics in medicine. Principle as well as practical approaches will be studied.
Three Hours.

NAS 2203 Issues in Physical Science
A survey of the physical sciences with emphasis on mathematics and the interaction between science and worldviews through historical case studies.
Three Hours.

NAS 3303 Intelligent Design or Unintelligent Evolution
This course provides an overview of the broad cultural, intellectual, and scientific movement known as intelligent design as well as of its chief antagonist, the view that cosmological and biological origins are best explained as the result of an accidental evolutionary process. Prerequisite IDE 1103 and 1203.
Three Hours.

NAS 4203 Natural Science
A survey of science in cultural context with emphasis on contemporary issues such as cosmic fine-tuning, multiverse cosmology, bioethics, evolution, and intelligent design.
Three Hours.

Philosophy

PHI 1203 Introduction to Christian Apologetics
An introduction to apologetics that surveys recent scholarship regarding the truth claims of Christianity and that provides practical ways to use apologetics in evangelism.
Three Hours.

PHI 2103 Logic I
An introduction to the basic principles and skills involved in correct reasoning, with emphasis on detecting and avoiding formal and informal logical fallacies.
Three Hours.

PHI 2123 Metaphysics
Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the nature of reality. An investigation of the formation of worldviews. Topics include: metaphysics; ontology; materialism; idealism; dualism; theism. Prerequisite: IDE 1103
Three Hours.
PHI 2203 Logic II
An advanced study of logic, especially symbolic logic, focusing on analyzing philosophical arguments. Prequisite: PHI 2103
Three Hours.

PHI 3113 History of Philosophy
An introduction to philosophy and its history with emphasis on how philosophy has contributed to, and opposed, Christian worldview formation.
Three Hours.

PHI 3123 Cultural Apologetics
Three Hours.

PHI 3153 Makers of the Western Mind:
Three Hours.

PHI 3163 Epistemology
Advanced seminar in the primary literature of epistemology. An analysis of the nature of knowledge and how it relates to truth and belief. Treats such questions as: "What is knowledge?", "How is knowledge acquired?", and "What do people know?" Topics include: empiricism; rationalism; constructivism; skepticism; epistemology. Prerequisite: IDE 1103
Three Hours.

PHI 3173 Ethics: How Do We Know Right From Wrong?
Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the construction of ethical systems. An investigation of what is a good (or bad) life, which actions we ought (or ought not) to take, and how answers to such questions affect how society ought (or ought not) to be structured. Prerequisite: IDE 1103
Three Hours.

PHI 3223 Philosophical Anthropology
Advanced seminar in the primary literature of anthropology. Is man made in the image of God? Is he a complex machine, or a naked ape? Topics include: creation; sociology; anthropology; psychology; imago dei; death; language; culture. Prerequisite: IDE 1103
Three Hours.

PHI 3233 Political Philosophy
Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the development and maintenance of social institutions. An investigation of complex social forms constituting the enduring features of social life. Topics include: families; governments, economic systems, education; religions; sociology; political science; human rights; just war. Prerequisite: IDE 1103
Three Hours.

PHI 4103 Philosophy of Religion
A study of selected philosophical issues related to religious commitment, such as the relation between faith and reason, the existence of God, and non-theistic challenges to Christian belief.
Three Hours.

PHI 4213 Contemporary Worldviews
Analyze how everyone has a worldview consisting of the core beliefs that guide a person's life. Survey how naturalism, pantheism, theism, and other major worldviews answer questions such as: what is the prime reality- that upon which all else depends? Explore how Christian theism better explains the world compared to rival worldviews.
Three Hours.

PHI 4313 Special Topics in Philosophy
Rotating Topics
Three Hours.

PHI 4323 Special Topics in Apologetics
Rotating Topics
Three Hours.
Reason

REA 1100 Reasoning Lab
The application of the principles of reasoning taught in REA 1103 Reasoning. This lab provides opportunities for students to use and improve reasoning skills in detecting informal fallacies, employing both deductive and inductive logic, and composing effective arguments. Corequisite REA 1103. No Hours.

REA 1102 Reasoning
An introductory study of the elements of correct reasoning which aims at developing the skills necessary for thinking well. Attention will be given to detecting informal fallacies and employing both deductive and inductive logic. Two Hours.

REA 1103 Reasoning
An introductory study of the elements of correct reasoning which aims at developing the skills necessary for thinking well. Attention will be given to detecting informal fallacies and employing both deductive and inductive logic. Three Hours.

Social Sciences

SOS 3103 Principle and Structure of American Politics
A survey of the theoretical, institutional, and behavioral aspects of the American political system. This historical overview will investigate the period from governmental inception to present. Three Hours.

SOS 3203 Study in American Religious Movements
Studies in the primary literature and commentaries concerning the history, ideas, and practices of selected American religious movements, such as Puritans, Pietists, the Great Awakening, Fundamentalism, Evangelicalism, Pentecostal-charismatic churches, Catholicism, Mormonism, Jehovah Witnesses, the Emerging church, and the Postmodern church. Three Hours.

SOS 4103 Introduction to Social Science
A historical survey of the social sciences including the impact of the social sciences on philosophy and social policy. Three Hours.

SOS 4113 Contemporary Social Issues
Studies in the historical development of worldview with a biblical approach to the social sciences while engaging culture, including the areas of sociology, anthropology, psychology, morality, geopolitics, and economics. Three Hours.

Language

Arabic

ARB 1103 Beginning Arabic I
Three Hours.

ARB 1113
Three Hours.

Greek

GRK 1103 Greek I
An introduction to the basic principles of Greek grammar. Three Hours.

GRK 1203 Greek II
Completion of the basic principles of Greek grammar. Prerequisite: GRK 1103. Three Hours.
GRK 2103 Greek III
Translation of selected portions of the classical Greek literature with emphasis on grammar and syntax. Prerequisite: GRK 1203.
Three Hours.

GRK 2203 Greek IV
Further reading and grammatical study in the text of the classical Greek literature. Prerequisite: GRK 2103.
Three Hours.

Hebrew

HBR 1103 Hebrew I
The beginning fundamentals of biblical Hebrew including vocabulary, pronunciation, grammar, and syntax for the purpose of translating and interpreting the Old Testament text.
Three Hours.

HBR 1203 Hebrew II
The continuing study of the fundamentals of biblical Hebrew including vocabulary, pronunciation, grammar, and syntax for the purpose of translating and interpreting the Old Testament text. Prerequisite: Hebrew I.
Three Hours.

HBR 2103 Hebrew III
Three Hours.

HBR 2203 Hebrew IV
Three Hours.

Latin

LTN 1103 Latin I
An introduction to the basic principles of Latin grammar. Prerequisite: LTN 1103.
Three Hours.

LTN 2103 Latin III
Grammar principles and readings from representative Roman authors. Prerequisite: LTN 1203.
Three Hours.

LTN 2203 Latin IV
Continuation of LTN 2103.
Three Hours.

Music

Class Guitar

CLG 1002 Class Guitar I
An introduction to the basic fundamentals of guitar technique and repertoire. Two Hours.
Two Hours.

CLG 1012 Class Guitar II
A continued introduction to the basic fundamentals of guitar technique and repertoire. Two Hours.
Two Hours.

Composition

COM 1100 Composition Master Class
All students concentrating in composition will meet weekly with a member or members of the composition faculty. The class will include discussions, guest speakers, and performance and discussion of student works. Enrollment required each semester a student is enrolled as a composition concentration. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
No Hours.

COM 1102 Applied Composition
The exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. Master class
required. Prerequisite: THY 1204.
Two Hours.

**COM 1202 Applied Composition**
The exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. Master class required. Prerequisite: THY 1204.
Two Hours.

**COM 2102 Applied Composition**
The exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. Master class required. Prerequisite: THY 1204.
Two Hours.

**COM 2202 Applied Composition**
The exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. Master class required. Prerequisite: THY 1204.
Two Hours.

**COM 3102 Applied Composition**
The exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. Master class required. Prerequisite: THY 1204.
Two Hours.

**COM 3202 Applied Composition**
The exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. Master class required. Prerequisite: THY 1204.
Two Hours.

**COM 4102 Applied Composition**
The exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. Master class required. Prerequisite: THY 1204.
Two Hours.

**COM 4112 Arranging**
Practical arranging for choral and instrumental ensembles. Idiomatic uses of harmony, melodic figures, voicing, textures, tonal colors, and notational elements will be covered. Prerequisite: THY 2204 or permission of instructor.
Two Hours.

**COM 4202 Applied Composition**
The exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. Master class required. Prerequisite: THY 1204.
Two Hours.

**COM 4232 Song Writing for Corporate Worship**
A study of the elements of composing for congregational worship, including musical components (melody, harmony, rhythm) and text setting. Students will analyze existing corporate worship songs as well as compose original songs. Prerequisite: THY 2204.
Two Hours.

**COM 4242 Commercial Styles**
An overview of the various popular styles and genres that are used in many churches today. Historical background, musical analysis, and original compositions/arrangements in these styles are explored. Prerequisite: THY 2204.
Two Hours.

**COM 5101 Elective Composition**
Private lessons for music students not concentrating in composition. Writing for vocal and instrumental media, including both solo and ensemble works. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
One Hour.

**Conducting**

**CON 1100 Conducting Master Class**
A practical application of conducting techniques, principles, and procedures. Students will be involved in a lab choir for participation, observation, and rehearsal experiences. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local
church or organization.
No Hours.

CON 3102 Conducting Worship
Study and drill of congregational and choral techniques, principles of musical expression, and rehearsal techniques for large and small ensembles. Prerequisite: THY 2104.
Two Hours.

CON 3602 Elective Conducting
Elective private applied study in conducting. Permission of instructor required. Master class required.
Two Hours.

CON 3622 Conducting I
A study of conducting techniques, including patterns, attacks, releases, and all expressive gestures. Prerequisite: THY 2104.
Two Hours.

CON 3632 Conducting II: Choral
A continuation of CON 3622 emphasizing choral techniques, including the development of choral tone and balance and performance practice of different style periods. Prerequisite: CON 3622.
Two Hours.

CON 3642 Conducting II: Instrumental
A continuation of CON 3622 emphasizing instrumental techniques, including the use of the baton and a study of performance practice of different style periods. Prerequisite: CON 3622.
Two Hours.

Ensemble

ENS 1010 Wind Ensemble
An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

ENS 1011 Wind Ensemble
An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

ENS 1018 Wind Ensemble
An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

ENS 1020 Southwestern Singers
A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

ENS 1021 Southwestern Singers
A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

ENS 1028 Southwestern Singers
A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

ENS 1030 NewSound
A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional big band repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school's
focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

**ENS 1031 NewSound**
A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional big band repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school's focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

**ENS 1038 NewSound**
A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional big band repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school's focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5Hours.

**ENS 1060 Orchestra**
A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertory. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

**ENS 1061 Orchestra**
A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertory. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

**ENS 1068 Orchestra**
A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertory. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5Hours.

**ENS 1100 Southwestern Master Chorale**
A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

**ENS 1101 Southwestern Master Chorale**
A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

**ENS 1108 Southwestern Master Chorale**
A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5Hours.

**ENS 1150 Chamber Orchestra**
At the discretion of the chair of the instrumental and jazz studies department, students enrolled in Orchestra may be assigned to participate in small chamber ensembles such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble depending on the resources available. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

**ENS 1151 Chamber Orchestra**
At the discretion of the chair of the instrumental and jazz studies department, students enrolled in Orchestra may be assigned to participate in small chamber ensembles such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble depending on the resources available. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

**ENS 1158 Chamber Orchestra**
At the discretion of the chair of the
instrumental and jazz studies department, students enrolled in Orchestra may be assigned to participate in small chamber ensembles such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble depending on the resources available. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5 Hours.

**ENS 1170 Guitar Ensemble**
An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be included. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

**ENS 1171 Guitar Ensemble**
An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be included. Audition required. May be repeated.
One Hour.

**ENS 1178 Guitar Ensemble**
An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be included. Audition required. May be repeated.
0.5 Hours.

**ENS 1180 Combo Lab I**
An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

**ENS 1181 Combo Lab I**
An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
No Hours.

**ENS 1188 Combo Lab I**
An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

**ENS 1190 Combo Lab II**
An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

**ENS 1191 Combo Lab II**
An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated.
One Hour.

**ENS 1198 Combo Lab II**
An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of
improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. 0.5 Hours.

ENS 2001 Chamber Music
Students will explore and perform the rich literature for various instrumental combinations from the Renaissance to the present, giving at least one public performance. The groupings will be designed by the student's applied department chair (piano, organ, or instrumental). Permission of the applied department chair. One Hour.

ENS 2120 Chapel Orchestra
An orchestral ensemble that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Audition required. May be repeated. No Hours.

ENS 2128 Chapel Orchestra
An orchestral ensemble that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Required of first-year instrumental students. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. 0.5 Hours.

ENS 2228 Chapel Choir
A mixed choir that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Required of most first-year music students. Receive chapel credit on performance days. No audition required. May be repeated for credit. 0.5 Hours.

Instrumental

INS 1100 Applied Instrument Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied instructor's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.

INS 1101 Applied Instrument
Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

INS 1102 Applied Instrument
Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

INS 1201 Applied Instrument
Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

INS 1202 Applied Instrument
Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

INS 1902 Pedagogy of the Instrument
A survey of the pedagogical history, literature, and technical methods of the given instrument and teaching methods for private and group settings. The course also includes practical methods and procedures for the continuing development of the student's technique, style, and musicianship. Two Hours.

INS 1912 Practice Teaching of the Instrument
Supervised teaching of assigned students, applying information from INS 1902. Students will meet regularly with the supervising professor to evaluate and improve teaching and resourcing skills. Two Hours.
INS 2101 Applied Instrument
Individual instruction on an instrument.
Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

INS 2102 Applied Instrument
Individual instruction on an instrument.
Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

INS 2201 Applied Instrument
Individual instruction on an instrument.
Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

INS 2202 Applied Instrument
Individual instruction on an instrument.
Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

INS 3000 Junior Instrumental Recital
During the junior year, a student seeking the B.M. in Performance degree will present a recital containing at least 30 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.
No Hours.

INS 3101 Applied Instrument
Individual instruction on an instrument.
Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

INS 3102 Applied Instrument
Individual instruction on an instrument.
Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

INS 3103 Applied Instrument
Individual instruction on an instrument.
Master class and jury required.
Three Hours.

INS 3201 Applied Instrument
Individual instruction on an instrument.
Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

INS 3202 Applied Instrument
Individual instruction on an instrument.
Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

INS 3203 Applied Instrument
Individual instruction on an instrument.
Master class and jury required.
Three Hours.

INS 3412 Literature of the Instrument I
The study, analysis, and cataloging of solo, chamber, and other ensemble works for the student's major instrument, focusing on the literature and performance practice from the early history of the instrument through the nineteenth century.
Two Hours.

INS 3422 Literature of the Instrument II
The study, analysis, and cataloging of solo, chamber, and other ensemble works for the student's major instrument, focusing on the literature and performance practice of the instrument from the twentieth century to the present.
Two Hours.

INS 4000 Senior Instrumental Recital
During the senior year, a student seeking the B.M. in Performance degree will present a recital containing at least 50 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.
No Hours.

INS 4010 Senior Instrumental Recital
During the senior year, a student seeking the B.A. in Music degree will present a recital

INS 4100 Senior Instrumental Recital
During the senior year, a student seeking the B.A. in Music degree will present a recital
containing at least 30 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.
No Hours.

**INS 4101 Applied Instrument**
Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

**INS 4102 Applied Instrument**
Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

**INS 4103 Applied Instrument**
Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required.
Three Hours.

**INS 4201 Applied Instrument**
Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

**INS 4202 Applied Instrument**
Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

**INS 4203 Applied Instrument**
Individual instruction on an instrument. Master class and jury required.
Three Hours.

**INS 501 Elective Instrument**
Elective private instrument instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

**INS 5102 Elective Instrument**
Elective private instrument instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit.
Two Hours.

**Jazz Studies**

**JAZ 1100 Jazz Instrument Master Class**
All students taking applied lessons in jazz studies will meet weekly for performance and discussion of topics relevant to the students' work. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
No Hours.

**JAZ 1101 Jazz Applied Studies**
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

**JAZ 1102 Jazz Applied Studies**
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

**JAZ 1201 Jazz Applied Studies**
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

**JAZ 1202 Jazz Applied Studies**
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

**JAZ 2101 Jazz Applied Studies**
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury
JAZ 2102 Jazz Applied Studies
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.
Two Hours.

JAZ 2201 Jazz Applied Studies
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

JAZ 2202 Jazz Applied Studies
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

JAZ 3101 Jazz Applied Studies
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

JAZ 3102 Jazz Applied Studies
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

JAZ 3201 Jazz Applied Studies
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

JAZ 3202 Jazz Applied Studies
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

JAZ 4101 Jazz Applied Studies
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

JAZ 4102 Jazz Applied Studies
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

JAZ 4201 Jazz Applied Studies
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

JAZ 4202 Jazz Applied Studies
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

JAZ 4232 Jazz Improvisation
The techniques and practices of jazz improvisation. Application of these principles to their use in worship will be emphasized. Prerequisite: Two years of applied study or permission of instructor.
Two Hours.

JAZ 5101 Elective Jazz Studies
Elective private jazz instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

JAZ 5102 Elective Jazz Studies
Elective private jazz instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required.
not required. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

Music History

MHS 2001 Musics of the World
An introduction to the approaches of studying the diverse music traditions of the world, including their musical styles and techniques as well as their various cultural, political, social, and religious functions. One Hour.

MHS 2002 Musics of the World
An introduction to the approaches of studying the diverse music traditions of the world, including their musical styles and techniques as well as their various cultural, political, social, and religious functions. Two Hours.

MHS 2102 Music History I: Antiquity-Renaissance
A study of musical styles and genres from Antiquity through the Renaissance within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. With one-hour listening lab. Prerequisite: THY 1204. Two Hours.

MHS 2103 Music History Survey I
A study of musical styles and genres from Antiquity through the Renaissance within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. Prerequisite: THY 2103. Three Hours.

MHS 2202 Music History II: Baroque-Classical
A study of musical styles and genres from the Baroque and Classical eras within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. With one-hour listening lab. Prerequisite: MHS 2102 and THY 2104. Two Hours.

MHS 2203 Music History Survey II
A study of musical styles and genres from the Baroque and Classical eras within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. Prerequisite: MHS 2103. Three Hours.

MHS 2302 Music History III: 19th Cent - Present
A study of musical styles and genres from the nineteenth century to the present within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. With one-hour listening lab. Prerequisite: MHS 2202. Two Hours.

MHS 2303 Music History Survey III
A study of musical styles and genres from the nineteenth century to the present within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. Prerequisite: MHS 2203. Three Hours.

Music Ministry

MUS 2120 Chapel Orchestra
An orchestral ensemble that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Audition required. May be repeated. No Hours.

MUS 2121 Chapel Orchestra
An orchestral ensemble that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

MUS 2128 Chapel Orchestra
An orchestral ensemble that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. 0.5 Hours.
MUS 2220 Chapel Choir
A mixed choir that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. No audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

MUS 2228 Chapel Choir
A mixed choir that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. No audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5Hours.

Music Theory

MUTHY 1430 Aural Musicianship III
No Hours.

MUTHY 1440 Aural Musicianship IV
No Hours.

Organ

ORG 1100 Organ Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
No Hours.

ORG 1101 Applied Organ
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

ORG 1102 Applied Organ
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

ORG 1201 Applied Organ
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

ORG 1202 Applied Organ
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

ORG 2012 Organ Literature I
A survey of literature, instruments, and performance practice for the organ from Antiquity through the Baroque period.
Two Hours.

ORG 2022 Organ Literature II
A survey of literature, instruments, and performance practice for the organ from the Classical period to the present. Prerequisite: ORG 2012.
Two Hours.

ORG 2101 Applied Organ
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

ORG 2102 Applied Organ
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

ORG 2201 Applied Organ
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

ORG 2202 Applied Organ
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

ORG 3000 Junior Organ Recital
During the junior year, a student seeking the B.M. in Performance degree will present a recital containing at least 30 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary
hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required. No Hours.

**ORG 3101 Applied Organ**
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

**ORG 3102 Applied Organ**
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

**ORG 3103 Applied Organ**
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required. Three Hours.

**ORG 3201 Applied Organ**
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

**ORG 3202 Applied Organ**
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

**ORG 3203 Applied Organ**
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required. Three Hours.

**ORG 3302 Service Playing**
Practical study of various aspects of playing for the church service, including keyboard harmony, hymn playing, accompanying, and registration. Two Hours.

**ORG 3312 Organ Pedagogy**
A survey of various pedagogical methods, procedures, and resources for teaching the beginning organ student. Two Hours.

**ORG 4000 Senior Organ Recital**
During the senior year, a student seeking the B.M. in Performance degree will present a recital containing at least 50 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required. No Hours.

**ORG 4010 Senior Organ Recital**
During the senior year, a student seeking the B.A. in Music degree will present a recital containing at least 30 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required. No Hours.

**ORG 4101 Applied Organ**
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

**ORG 4102 Applied Organ**
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

**ORG 4103 Applied Organ**
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required. Three Hours.

**ORG 4201 Applied Organ**
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

**ORG 4202 Applied Organ**
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

**ORG 4303 Applied Organ**
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required. Three Hours.
and jury required.
Two Hours.

**ORG 4203 Applied Organ**
Individual instruction in organ. Master class and jury required.
Three Hours.

**ORG 5101 Elective Organ**
Elective private organ instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

**ORG 5102 Elective Organ**
Elective private organ instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit.
Two Hours.

**Performance Lab**

**PFL 1100 Performance Lab**
Performance Lab consists of recitals, lectures, workshops, master classes, and other events presented by Southwestern ensembles, faculty, students, and guest artists, lecturers, and ensembles. Students pursuing a bachelor's degree in the School of Church Music are required to complete a specified number of semesters in which they must attend a certain percentage of the scheduled events. May be repeated.
No Hours.

**Piano**

**PIA 1000 Freshman Piano Master Class**
Group performance experience for first-year piano students in the Bachelor of Music in Performance and Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies degrees, in which students gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
One Hour.

**PIA 1100 Piano Master Class**
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
No Hours.

**PIA 1101 Applied Piano**
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

**PIA 1102 Applied Piano**
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

**PIA 1201 Applied Piano**
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

**PIA 1202 Applied Piano**
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

**PIA 1301 Piano Foundations I**
A class piano course facilitating the development of functional piano skills for non-keyboard music majors. Special emphasis will be given to the area of keyboard theory and technique, sight reading, solo/ensemble repertoire, and creative activities (harmonization, improvisation). Prerequisite: permission of the piano department.
One Hour.
PIA 1311 Piano Foundations II
Continues development of the skills begun in PIA 1301. Prerequisite: PIA 1301 or permission of the piano department.
One Hour.

PIA 1331 Piano Foundations III
Continues development of the skills begun in PIA 1311. Prerequisite: PIA 1311 or permission of the piano department.
One Hour.

PIA 1500 Piano Proficiency
When the Piano Proficiency is passed, this course number will be posted to the transcript.
No Hours.

PIA 1501 Piano Proficiency Preparation
Individual instruction in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

PIA 1502 Piano Proficiency Preparation
Individual instruction in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. May be repeated for credit.
Two Hours.

PIA 1902 Piano Pedagogy
A general survey and evaluation of teaching materials available for children and adult beginners in private lessons and class situations. Practical methods and procedures for the continuing development of technique, style, and musicianship.
Two Hours.

PIA 1912 Practice Teaching: Piano
A practicum for teachers of young children drawn from the Southwestern Music Academy. Prerequisite: PIA 1902.
Two Hours.

PIA 2101 Applied Piano
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

PIA 2102 Applied Piano
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

PIA 2201 Applied Piano
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

PIA 2202 Applied Piano
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

PIA 2301 Piano Foundations III
Continues development of the skills taught in PIA 1311. Prerequisite: PIA 1311 or permission of the piano department.
One Hour.

PIA 2311 Piano Foundations IV
Continues development of skills taught in PIA 2301, with added emphasis in accompanying and instrumental, vocal, and choral score reading. At the end of this course, students will be given the opportunity to complete the piano proficiency. Prerequisite: PIA 2301 or permission of the piano department. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

PIA 3000 Junior Piano Recital
During the junior year, a student seeking the B.M. in Performance degree will present a recital containing at least 30 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study
PIA 3101 Applied Piano
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

PIA 3102 Applied Piano
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

PIA 3103 Applied Piano
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
Three Hours.

PIA 3201 Applied Piano
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

PIA 3202 Applied Piano
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

PIA 3203 Applied Piano
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
Three Hours.

PIA 3301 Accompanying
A study of the accompanist's role in vocal and instrumental repertoire and in Christian worship settings. Emphasis on sight reading, interpretation, and improvisation. Includes accompanying for assigned lessons. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission by the coordinating professor.
One Hour.

PIA 4000 Senior Piano Recital
During the senior year, a student seeking the B.M. in Performance degree will present a recital containing at least 50 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.
No Hours.

PIA 4010 Senior Piano Recital
During the senior year, a student seeking the B.A. in Music degree will present a recital containing at least 30 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.
No Hours.

PIA 4101 Applied Piano
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

PIA 4102 Applied Piano
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

PIA 4103 Applied Piano
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
Three Hours.

PIA 4201 Applied Piano
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

PIA 4202 Applied Piano
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

PIA 4203 Applied Piano
Individual instruction in piano. Master class and jury required.
Three Hours.
PIA 4812 Piano Literature I
A survey of the literature written for the piano and its predecessors in the Baroque and Classical Periods.
Two Hours.

PIA 4822 Piano Literature II
A survey of piano repertoire from the Romantic Period to the present. Prerequisite: PIA 4812.
Two Hours.

PIA 5101 Elective Piano
Elective private piano instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

PIA 5102 Elective Piano
Elective private piano instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit.
Two Hours.

Theory

THY 1103 Theory and Musicianship I
An integrated course involving the study of musical fundamentals, diatonic harmony, and elementary sight singing and ear training. Must be completed with a minimum of 70% to advance to THY 1203.
Three Hours.

THY 1104 Theory & Musicianship I
An integrated course involving the study of musical fundamentals, diatonic harmony, and elementary sight singing and ear training. Must be completed with a minimum of 70% to advance to THY 1204.
Four Hours.

THY 1203 Theory and Musicianship II
An integrated course that continues THY 1103, focusing specifically on the identification and analysis of diatonic harmonic progressions and musical phrase structures of the 18th and 19th centuries. Prerequisite: Completion of THY 1103 with a minimum of 70%.
Three Hours.

THY 1204 Theory and Musicianship II
An integrated course that continues THY 1104, focusing specifically on the identification and analysis of diatonic harmonic progressions and musical phrase structures of the 18th and 19th centuries. Prerequisite: Completion of THY 1104 with a minimum of 70%.
Four Hours.

THY 2100 Aural Musicianship III
No Hours.

THY 2103 Theory and Musicianship III
An integrated course involving the study of chromatic harmony and more advanced sight singing and ear training. Prerequisite: THY 1203.
Three Hours.

THY 2104 Theory and Musicianship III
An integrated course involving the study of chromatic harmony and more advanced sight singing and ear training. Prerequisite: THY 1204.
Four Hours.

THY 2200 Aural Musicianship IV
No Hours.

THY 2203 Theory and Musicianship IV
An integrated course that includes instrumentation and continues the harmony and musicianship studies of THY 2103. Prerequisite: THY 2103.
Three Hours.
THY 2204 Theory and Musicianship IV
An integrated course that includes instrumentation and continues the harmony and musicianship studies of THY 2104. Prerequisite: THY 2104.
Four Hours.

THY 3202 Music Technology
A survey of techniques used in the creation, arranging, and performance of music using computer technology, focusing primarily on software notation. The course also includes introductory study of digital recording and sound editing.
Two Hours.

THY 4102 Form in Music
A general study of form in tonal music beginning with phrase and period structures and concluding with sonata and other large forms. Prerequisite: THY 2204.
Two Hours.

THY 4112 Instrumentation
A study of instruments and their capabilities, including ranges, transposition, idiomatic techniques, and potential combinations. Prerequisite: THY 2204.
Two Hours.

THY 4202 Counterpoint
Analysis and writing in the modal style of the sixteenth century and the tonal style of the eighteenth century. Prerequisite: THY 2204.
Two Hours.

THY 4212 Post-Tonal Theory
An overview of approaches to analyzing non-tonal music written after 1900. Students will engage in analysis using mainly set theory and serial techniques that will help enlighten aspects of rhythm, pitch content, and musical form. Prerequisite: THY 2204.
Two Hours.

THY 4301 Improvisation for the Worship Musician
This course is designed to facilitate theory-based improvisation within worship settings for singers, keyboardist (organ/piano), and instrumentalists. Students are expected to minister in the program of a local church or organization. Prerequisite: THY 2204.
One Hour.

Voice

VOI 1000 Freshman Voice Master Class
Group performance experience for first-year voice students in the Bachelor of Music in Performance and Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies degrees, in which students gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
No Hours.

VOI 1100 Voice Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
No Hours.

VOI 1101 Applied Voice
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

VOI 1102 Applied Voice
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

VOI 1201 Applied Voice
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.
VOI 1202 Applied Voice
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

VOI 1203 Applied Voice
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required. Three Hours.

VOI 1500 Voice Proficiency
When the Voice Proficiency is passed, this course number will be posted to the transcript. No credit. No Hours.

VOI 1501 Voice Proficiency Preparation
Individual instruction in preparation for the Voice Proficiency. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

VOI 1602 English, Italian, and Latin Diction
Introduction to the diction of English, Italian, and Latin based on the International Phonetic Alphabet. Two Hours.

VOI 1612 French and German Diction
Introduction to the diction of French and German based on the International Phonetic Alphabet. Two Hours.

VOI 1902 Voice Pedagogy
The study of basic techniques and materials used in teaching voice. Two Hours.

VOI 2102 Applied Voice
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

VOI 2101 Applied Voice
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

VOI 2102 Applied Voice
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

VOI 2201 Applied Voice
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

VOI 2202 Applied Voice
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

VOI 2400 Class Voice I
An introduction to solo vocal literature and the basic fundamentals of singing. For undergraduate voice concentrations. No Hours.

VOI 2401 Class Voice I
An introduction to solo vocal literature and the basic fundamentals of singing. One Hour.

VOI 2402 Class Voice I
An introduction to solo vocal literature and the basic fundamentals of singing. Two Hours.

VOI 2500 Class Voice II
A continued introduction to solo vocal literature and the basic fundamentals of singing. For undergraduate voice concentrations. No Hours.

VOI 2501 Class Voice II
A continued introduction to solo vocal literature and the basic fundamentals of singing. One Hour.

VOI 2502 Class Voice II
A continued introduction to solo vocal
literature and the basic fundamentals of singing.
Two Hours.

**VOI 2601 Movement for Performers**
A study of choreography and stage movement techniques for musical theater, opera, and solo performance.
One Hour.

**VOI 2808 Opera Workshop**
Rehearsal and performance of opera and operetta, and elements of set, costume, and make-up design as well as stagecraft. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

**VOI 3000 Junior Voice Recital**
During the junior year, a student seeking the B.M. in Performance degree will present a recital containing at least 30 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.
No Hours.

**VOI 3101 Applied Voice**
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

**VOI 3102 Applied Voice**
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

**VOI 3103 Applied Voice**
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
Three Hours.

**VOI 3201 Applied Voice**
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

**VOI 3202 Applied Voice**
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

**VOI 3203 Applied Voice**
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
Three Hours.

**VOI 3402 Song Literature**
Two Hours.

**VOI 3412 Song Literature I**
A study of solo vocal repertoire with particular emphasis on German Lieder and Italian song. Emphasis will be on the contributions of major composers of the art song and the development of repertoire for voice students. Prerequisite: VOI 1602.
Two Hours.

**VOI 3422 Song Literature II**
A study of French, British, and American art song. Emphasis will be on the contributions of major composers of the art song and the development of repertoire for voice students. Prerequisite: VOI 1612.
Two Hours.

**VOI 4000 Senior Voice Recital**
During the senior year, a student seeking the B.M. in Performance degree will present a recital containing at least 50 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.
No Hours.

**VOI 4010 Senior Voice Recital**
During the senior year, a student seeking the B.A. in Music degree will present a recital containing at least 30 minutes of music. The student must pass a preliminary hearing before the relevant applied faculty.
Concurrent enrollment in applied study required.
No Hours.

**VOI 4101 Applied Voice**
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

**VOI 4102 Applied Voice**
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

**VOI 4103 Applied Voice**
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
Three Hours.

**VOI 4201 Applied Voice**
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

**VOI 4202 Applied Voice**
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

**VOI 4203 Applied Voice**
Individual instruction in voice. Master class and jury required.
Three Hours.

**VOI 5101 Elective Voice**
Elective private voice instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

**VOI 5102 Elective Voice**
Elective private voice instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit.
Two Hours.

**VOI 5202 Elective Voice**
Elective private voice instruction for all college students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit.
Two Hours.

**Worship**

**WOR 1100 Platform Leadership for the Musician**
A practicum addressing all aspects of a worship leader's platform ministry and artistry, including public speaking, Scripture reading, public prayers, musical cues, transitions, and improvisation in corporate worship. Practical experience is gained through a worship lab and a chapel component. Co-requisite: WOR 1102 Biblical Foundations of Worship.
No Hours.

**WOR 1102 Biblical Foundations of Worship**
Two Hours.

**WOR 2102 Congregational Worship Music**
A survey of the music used in corporate worship from early Christian foundations through current worship practice. Prerequisite: WOR 1102.
Two Hours.

**WOR 3102 Introduction to Creative Worship**
A survey of biblical, theological, philosophical, and aesthetic issues in worship. Focus will be given to the crafting of a sound, relevant service; issues of sound reinforcement and media; and staging. Prerequisite: WOR 1102. Two Hours.

WOR 3222 Culture, Philosophy, and Worship
An introduction to the study of culture and philosophy as related to Christian worship practice. Prerequisite: WOR 1102. Two Hours.

WOR 3321 Practicum: Contemp Worship Leadership
A practicum developing the student's leadership, resourcing, and planning skills for worship in a contemporary setting. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. One Hour.

WOR 3341 Practicum: Leading Small Vocal
A practical study and application of small vocal ensemble techniques, repertoire, and leadership as applied to corporate worship. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. One Hour.

WOR 3351 Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental
A practical study and application of the utilization, development, techniques, repertoire, and leadership of small instrumental groups, such as praise bands, jazz combos, or other worship ensembles, for corporate worship. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. One Hour.

WOR 3381 Practicum: Administration and Finance in Ministry
A practicum examining the management elements of leading an artistic ministry. Subjects include contracts and copyright law; financial planning, development and administration; development of volunteer leadership; working with music professionals and community arts organizations; and vocational issues. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. One Hour.

WOR 3461 Practicum: Platform Ministry
A practicum addressing all aspects of a worship leader's platform ministry and artistry, including public speaking, Scripture reading, public prayers, musical cues, transitions, and improvisation in corporate worship. Practical experience is gained through a worship lab and a chapel component. One Hour.

WOR 3471 Practicum: The Arts in Worship
A practicum surveying a variety of art forms used in worship beyond music including oratory, visual arts, dance, and drama. This course will also examine all artistic aspects of the stage ministry, including preaching, prayer, and Scripture reading, taking careful note of the media support required for each. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. One Hour.

WOR 3481 Practicum: Artistic Outreach & Products
A practicum that addresses ways in which an artistic ministry can contribute to the outreach of the church, including discussion of how to plan and administrate large artistic
productions and community arts programs. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

One Hour.

**WOR 3491 Practicum: Media in Worship**
A practicum covering the use of media to support artistic ministry. Topics include how audio, video, lighting, and other technical hardware and software support and enhance all aspects of a worship service. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

One Hour.

**WOR 4000 Senior Worship Program**
The Senior Worship Program is a 30-minute hybrid recital-ministry event that may be chosen by the student in lieu of the Senior Recital for the Bachelor of Arts in Music degree. The student will demonstrate accomplishment in their principal applied area in a manner that incorporates worship elements. The content must be approved by the applied instructor and Associate Dean of Undergraduate Music. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required. No Hours.

**WOR 4001 Worship Leadership Recital**
The Worship Leadership Recital is a 50-minute hybrid recital-ministry event required for the Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies. The student will demonstrate accomplishment in their principal applied area in a manner that incorporates worship elements. The content must be approved by the applied instructor and Associate Dean of Undergraduate Music. Concurrent enrollment in applied study required. Prerequisite: WOR 3102. One Hour.

**WOR 4302 Worship Leadership Internship and Project**
A capstone experience for the Bachelor of Music in Worship Studies taken in the final year of study. The internship and project is developed by the student and a cooperating professor from the music ministry department. The course involves a supervised ministry experience, a structured project, and a concluding research paper based on the project. Prerequisite: Completion of 80 hours of undergraduate study.

Two Hours.

**Physical Education**

**PED 1101 Physical Education**
A course designed to learn skills and techniques, rules, strategy, and etiquette in aerobics, basketball, karate, racquetball, swimming, tennis, track and field, volleyball, or weight training.

One Hour.

**Theological Studies**

**THE 1043 Church Leadership and Growth**
The class will provide a study of each of the roles of the ministerial staff and church leadership that effects growth in the life of the church. A prominent Southern Baptist Church, which hosts an annual church growth/pastors' conference, will be used as a model. This course is designed for church leadership and not limited to only the senior pastor. After attending the conference, students will interact through a series of discussions on the Blackboard Learning System.

Three Hours.
THE 3033 Systematic Theology I
The doctrines of revelation and bibliology, focusing on the nature of Scripture, especially its inspiration, inerrancy, authority, canonicity, and sufficiency; also an introduction to the field of theology with a focus on sources and method. Three Hours.

THE 3203 Focused Study on Theological Issues
An advanced study of a doctrine discussed in THE 3033, 4033, or 4043. Pre-Req: THE 3033 Three Hours.

THE 4033 Systematic Theology II
The doctrines of God, creation and providence, humanity and sin, and the Person and work of Jesus Christ. Three Hours.

THE 4043 Systematic Theology III
The doctrines of the Person and work of the Holy Spirit, salvation and the Christian life, the church, and eschatology. Three Hours.
School of Theology

Applied Leadership

Applied Ministry

APLMN 3001 Applied Ministry: CPT
Curricular Practical Training for international students.
One Hour.

APLMN 3101 Internship
The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further their readiness for leadership in the local church.
One Hour.

APLMN 3102 Internship
The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further their readiness for leadership in the local church.
Two Hours.

APLMN 3103 Internship
The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further their readiness for leadership in the local church.
Three Hours.

APLMN 3201 Practicum
A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting.
One Hour.

APLMN 3202 Practicum
A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting.
Two Hours.

APLMN 3203 Practicum
A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting.
Three Hours.

APLMN 3301 Mentorship
A relational experience in which one person (Mentor) empowers another (Mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student reach his or her goals.
One Hour.

APLMN 3302 Mentorship
A relational experience in which one person (Mentor) empowers another (Mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student
reach his or her goals.
Two Hours.

**APLMN 3303 Mentorship**
A relational experience in which one person (Mentor) empowers another (Mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student reach his or her goals.
Three Hours.

**APLMN 3401 Apprenticeship**
Usually a longer more structured learning experience in which the student works with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance their competence in ministry.
One Hour.

**APLMN 3402 Apprenticeship**
Usually a longer more structured learning experience in which the student works with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance their competence in ministry.
Two Hours.

**APLMN 3403 Apprenticeship**
Usually a longer more structured learning experience in which the student works with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance their competence in ministry.
Three Hours.

**APLMN 3501 Disciple-Making**
Advanced disciple-making practicum. The student works within the context of a local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one discipling of new or recent believers.
One Hour.

**APLMN 3502 Disciple-Making**
Advanced disciple-making practicum. The student works within the context of a local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one discipling of new or recent believers.
Two Hours.

**APLMN 3503 Disciple-Making**
Advanced disciple-making practicum. The student works within the context of a local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one discipling of new or recent believers.
Three Hours.

**APLMN 3601 Leadership**
Designed for those students who are currently serving in a church ministry position. The emphasis is on the improvement of ministry skills as well as personal growth.
One Hour.

**APLMN 3602 Leadership**
Designed for those students who are currently serving in a church ministry position. The emphasis is on the improvement of ministry skills as well as personal growth.
Two Hours.

**APLMN 3603 Leadership**
Designed for those students who are currently serving in a church ministry position. The emphasis is on the improvement of ministry skills as well as personal growth.
Three Hours.

**APLMN 3703 Leadership Development Center - First Euless**
First Baptist Church Euless provides an opportunity for students to be equipped in mentoring, money matters, family matters, and leadership basics as they prepare for effectiveness in life and ministry. Students completing the two semester development
process earn three hours of elective credit. Sessions are conducted at First Baptist Church Euless. Please visit www.LDCfirsteuless.com for more information.

Three Hours.

**APLMN 4011 Applied Ministry Disciple-Making in the Local Church**
The study and application of the principles of biblical disciple-making. This course includes the preparation, observation, participation, and application of disciple-making skills. It involves the teaching of disciple-making skills in the classroom and the application of disciple-making skills through one-on-one disciple-making of a new or recent believer. During the fourteen weeks of the semester the student will be equipped to become an experienced one-on-one disciple-maker. Students will be prepared through classroom presentation, video training sessions by some of the most experienced disciple-makers in the Christian community, and will include the utilization of a step-by-step disciple-equipping guide. At the same time students will practice what they learn through actual one-on-one discipling of a new or recent believer. All students will complete a covenant with God to: Have a daily quiet time with the Lord Jesus Christ each morning. Pray each morning for the opportunity to share their faith. Prepare to befriend and personally disciple a new or recent believer. Pray for guidance as they prepare for a lifestyle of personal witnessing and disciple-making. Students will work with a local church to complete the requirements of this practicum. This course and training will not only prepare students to help new believers and church members grow spiritually, it will also equip them for a lifetime of effective and rewarding personal disciple-making ministry. Prerequisites: SPFTH 3101, SPFTH 3111, and EVANG 3303.

One Hour.

**APLMN 4021 Applied Ministry Mentoring**
Allows students to learn from actual hands-on ministry experience under the mentorship of a qualified individual. This course is similar in theory to the student teaching experience required for public school teachers or the medical internship required for physicians. Students are required to spend 22 hours in ministry as well as 7 hours of mentorship and 14 hours of peer mentoring for every hour of credit. Students will maintain a journal of the ministry experience. Every student enrolling is required to have a mentor who evaluates the student's progress in personal and ministry development. The mentor meets with the student in a bi-weekly, one-hour mentoring session throughout the semester. Each student is responsible for securing his or her own mentor before the beginning of the semester. In cases where the student does not have a mentor, the Applied Ministry Office will provide the student a list of approved mentors from which the student may choose. The mentor must have completed the mentor training provided by the seminary's Applied Ministry Office. All students meet in peer mentoring groups weekly on campus. The place and type of ministry should enhance the student's plan for ministry after graduation. Models for the mentoring experience may vary according to the student's place of ministry and his or her own needs. The local church is the primary setting for the mentoring experience. However, the Applied Ministry Office may approve other settings such as counseling centers, hospitals, denominational facilities, etc. Each student is required to spend an average of at least 1.5 hours per week performing ministry under the guidance of the mentor. There is also a textbook for the
course that must be completed before a grade is assigned. Prerequisites: SPFTH 3101, SPFTH 3111, and EVANG 3303. One Hour.

APLMN 4603 Contemporary Discipleship
The study and application of the principles of New Testament Disciplemaking. This course and practicum includes the study, observation, participation, and application of disciplemaking skills. It involves the study of disciplemaking in the classroom, the practice of one-on-one peer disciplemaking, and the application of disciplemaking skills through one-on-one disciplemaking of a new believer. Can be cross-listed with PASMN requirements. Three Hours.

Biblical Studies

Ancient Near East Languages

ANELG 5023 Aramaic
An examination of the fundamentals of biblical Aramaic including vocabulary, pronunciation, grammar, and syntax for the purpose of translating and interpreting the Aramaic portions of the Old Testament. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313-4323. Three Hours.

ANELG 5033 Ugaritic
An examination of fundamentals of the Ugaritic language. The importance and influence of Ugaritic on Old Testament studies will be illustrated. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313-4323. Three Hours.

ANELG 5053 West Semitic Inscriptions
This course introduces the student to the extant literature of the Northwest Semitic language family (Hebrew, Ugaritic, Phoenician, Aramaic, Syriac, Moabite, Ammonite, and Edomite). The study includes a comparative analysis of Northwest Semitic grammar, syntax, and other linguistic issues. The student is exposed to the discipline of epigraphy. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313-4323. Three Hours.

ANELG 5063 New Testament Inscriptions
A survey of the relevant inscriptions in the classical languages from the time of the New Testament. We will examine all directly relevant inscriptions for the background of the NT. We will learn how to read Greek and Roman inscribed material in a variety of formats including imperial inscriptions, local city inscriptions, graffiti etc. Three Hours.

ANELG 5113 Middle Egyptian I
An introduction to the alphabet, sign-list, grammar, syntax and general vocabulary of Middle Egyptian with attention given to the elementary translation of several genres of Egyptian literature: biographical, historical, literary and religious. Three Hours.

ANELG 5123 Middle Egyptian II
Builds on the foundation provided in Middle Egyptian I, with continuing translation in additional genres and greater depth in grammatical, syntactical, and lexical issues. Three Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Ancient Near East Languages

ANELG 7064 Dead Sea Scrolls
An extensive survey of the history and translation of selected texts from Qumran. The course focuses particularly on the contributions of the Qumran discoveries to the study of the biblical text in the areas of translation, textual transmission, scribal
practice, orthography and canon, with special emphasis on the relevance of the scrolls for text criticism. Four hours. Four Hours.

Arch & Archaeological Method

ARCHE 3003 Archaeology of the Ancient Near East
A survey of the historical, cultural, and archaeological evidence of the rise and development of the major cultures of the Ancient Near East, particularly Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, from the Neolithic through the Persian Periods. Emphasis is placed upon the impact of these cultures on the pre-history and history of Israel. Three Hours.

ARCHE 3103 Archaeology of Ancient Israel
A study of archaeological findings from the Levant which aid in the interpretation of the Old Testament in areas such as history, social contexts, religion, and material culture. Focus of the study is on the Bronze and Iron Ages (Patriarchal through early Post-Exilic). Three Hours.

ARCHE 3203 Archaeology of the New Testament World
A study of archaeological findings from ancient Palestine and the larger Mediterranean basin which aid in the interpretation of the New Testament in areas such as history, social contexts, religion, and material culture. Focus of this course is on the Late Hellenistic through Early Roman periods. Three Hours.

ARCHE 3303 Archaeology and History of the Early Church
An introduction to the archaeology of the early church. Emphasis will be placed on Byzantine art, archeology, and architecture, especially within the Levant and North Africa. Three Hours.

ARCHE 3993 Special Topics in Archaeology
A topic based on contemporary archaeological and historical issues of the intersection between archaeology and biblical studies will be explored. Prerequisites may be required depending on topic. Three Hours.

ARCHE 4203 Archaeological Field Excavation Methods
An on-site excavation or site survey in the Bible lands to provide field experience in current scientific archaeological methods. The course will include lectures on archaeological methods and theory, visits to sites of importance for biblical archaeology, field excavation, and a related research project. Three Hours.

ARCHE 4303 Advanced Archaeological Field Excavation Methods
This course is designed for students with previous archaeological field experience, and is taken in conjunction with a field staff position of a major archaeological excavation where the position involves the supervision of students and field responsibilities. Prerequisite: ARCHE 4203. Three Hours.

ARCHE 4403 Archaeological Practicum—Material Studies
An introduction to methods for preparation and preservation of archaeological finds: conservation, cleaning, cataloguing, and classification. This will include analysis of lithics, ceramics, faunal and floral remains, metals, and glass. Three Hours.
Applied Leadership

Applied Ministry

APLMN 3001 Applied Ministry: CPT
Curricular Practical Training for international students.
One Hour.

APLMN 3101 Internship
The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further their readiness for leadership in the local church.
Two Hours.

APLMN 3102 Internship
The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further their readiness for leadership in the local church.
Three Hours.

APLMN 3103 Internship
The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further their readiness for leadership in the local church.

APLMN 3201 Practicum
A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting.
One Hour.

APLMN 3202 Practicum
A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting.
Two Hours.

APLMN 3203 Practicum
A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting.
Three Hours.

APLMN 3301 Mentorship
A relational experience in which one person (Mentor) empowers another (Mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student reach his or her goals.
One Hour.

APLMN 3302 Mentorship
A relational experience in which one person (Mentor) empowers another (Mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student reach his or her goals.
Two Hours.

APLMN 3303 Mentorship
A relational experience in which one person (Mentor) empowers another (Mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as
personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student reach his or her goals.
Three Hours.

**APLMN 3401 Apprenticeship**
Usually a longer more structured learning experience in which the student works with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance their competence in ministry.
One Hour.

**APLMN 3402 Apprenticeship**
Usually a longer more structured learning experience in which the student works with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance their competence in ministry.
Two Hours.

**APLMN 3403 Apprenticeship**
Usually a longer more structured learning experience in which the student works with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance their competence in ministry.
Three Hours.

**APLMN 3501 Disciple-Making**
Advanced disciple-making practicum. The student works within the context of a local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one discipling of new or recent believers.
One Hour.

**APLMN 3502 Disciple-Making**
Advanced disciple-making practicum. The student works within the context of a local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one discipling of new or recent believers.
Two Hours.

**APLMN 3503 Disciple-Making**
Advanced disciple-making practicum. The student works within the context of a local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one discipling of new or recent believers.
Three Hours.

**APLMN 3601 Leadership**
Designed for those students who are currently serving in a church ministry position. The emphasis is on the improvement of ministry skills as well as personal growth.
One Hour.

**APLMN 3602 Leadership**
Designed for those students who are currently serving in a church ministry position. The emphasis is on the improvement of ministry skills as well as personal growth.
Two Hours.

**APLMN 3603 Leadership**
Designed for those students who are currently serving in a church ministry position. The emphasis is on the improvement of ministry skills as well as personal growth.
Three Hours.

**APLMN 3703 Leadership Development Center - First Euless**
First Baptist Church Euless provides an opportunity for students to be equipped in mentoring, money matters, family matters, and leadership basics as they prepare for effectiveness in life and ministry. Students completing the two semester development process earn three hours of elective credit. Sessions are conducted at First Baptist Church Euless. Please visit www.LDCfirsteuless.com for more information.
Three Hours.
APLMN 3801 Chaplaincy
A supervised chaplaincy experience within military, healthcare, and community (fire, law enforcement, marketplace, sports, etc.) contexts.
One Hour.

APLMN 3802 Chaplaincy
A supervised chaplaincy experience within military, healthcare, and community (fire, law enforcement, marketplace, sports, etc.) contexts.
Two Hours.

APLMN 3803 Chaplaincy
A supervised chaplaincy experience within military, healthcare, and community (fire, law enforcement, marketplace, sports, etc.) contexts.
Three Hours.

APLMN 4011 Applied Ministry Disciple-Making in the Local Church
The study and application of the principles of biblical disciple-making. This course includes the preparation, observation, participation, and application of disciple-making skills. It involves the teaching of disciple-making skills in the classroom and the application of disciple-making skills through one-on-one disciple-making of a new or recent believer. During the fourteen weeks of the semester the student will be equipped to become an experienced one-on-one disciple-maker. Students will be prepared through classroom presentation, video training sessions by some of the most experienced disciple-makers in the Christian community, and will include the utilization of a step-by-step disciple-equipment guide. At the same time students will practice what they learn through actual one-on-one discipling of a new or recent believer. All students will complete a covenant with God to: Have a daily quiet time with the Lord Jesus Christ each morning. Pray each morning for the opportunity to share their faith. Prepare to befriend and personally disciple a new or recent believer. Pray for guidance as they prepare for a lifestyle of personal witnessing and disciple-making. Students will work with a local church to complete the requirements of this practicum. This course and training will not only prepare students to help new believers and church members grow spiritually, it will also equip them for a lifetime of effective and rewarding personal disciple-making ministry. Prerequisites: SPFTH 3101, SPFTH 3111, and EVANG 3303.
One Hour.

APLMN 4021 Applied Ministry Mentoring
Allows students to learn from actual hands-on ministry experience under the mentorship of a qualified individual. This course is similar in theory to the student teaching experience required for public school teachers or the medical internship required for physicians. Students are required to spend 22 hours in ministry as well as 7 hours of mentorship and 14 hours of peer mentoring for every hour of credit. Students will maintain a journal of the ministry experience. Every student enrolling is required to have a mentor who evaluates the student's progress in personal and ministry development. The mentor meets with the student in a bi-weekly, one-hour mentoring session throughout the semester. Each student is responsible for securing his or her own mentor before the beginning of the semester. In cases where the student does not have a mentor, the Applied Ministry Office will provide the student a list of approved mentors from which the student may choose. The mentor must have completed the mentor training provided by the seminary's Applied Ministry Office. All students meet in peer mentoring groups weekly on campus. The place and type of
ministry should enhance the student's plan for ministry after graduation. Models for the mentoring experience may vary according to the student's place of ministry and his or her own needs. The local church is the primary setting for the mentoring experience. However, the Applied Ministry Office may approve other settings such as counseling centers, hospitals, denominational facilities, etc. Each student is required to spend an average of at least 1.5 hours per week performing ministry under the guidance of the mentor. There is also a textbook for the course that must be completed before a grade is assigned. Prerequisites: SPFTH 3101, SPFTH 3111, and EVANG 3303. One Hour.

**APLMN 4603 Contemporary Discipleship**
The study and application of the principles of New Testament Disciplemaking. This course and practicum includes the study, observation, participation, and application of disciplemaking skills. It involves the study of disciplemaking in the classroom, the practice of one-on-one peer disciplemaking, and the application of disciplemaking skills through one-on-one disciplemaking of a new believer. Can be cross-listed with PASMN requirements. Three Hours.

**Biblical Studies**

**Ancient Near East Languages**

**ANELG 5023 Aramaic**
An examination of the fundamentals of biblical Aramaic including vocabulary, pronunciation, grammar, and syntax for the purpose of translating and interpreting the Aramaic portions of the Old Testament. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313-4323. Three Hours.

**ANELG 5033 Ugaritic**
An examination of fundamentals of the Ugaritic language. The importance and influence of Ugaritic on Old Testament studies will be illustrated. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313-4323. Three Hours.

**ANELG 5053 West Semitic Inscriptions**
This course introduces the student to the extant literature of the Northwest Semitic language family (Hebrew, Ugaritic, Phoenician, Aramaic, Syriac, Moabite, Ammonite, and Edomite). The study includes a comparative analysis of Northwest Semitic grammar, syntax, and other linguistic issues. The student is exposed to the discipline of epigraphy. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313-4323. Three Hours.

**ANELG 5063 New Testament Inscriptions**
A survey of the relevant inscriptions in the classical languages from the time of the New Testament. We will examine all directly relevant inscriptions for the background of the NT. We will learn how to read Greek and Roman inscribed material in a variety of formats including imperial inscriptions, local city inscriptions, graffiti etc. Three Hours.

**ANELG 5113 Middle Egyptian I**
An introduction to the alphabet, sign-list, grammar, syntax and general vocabulary of Middle Egyptian with attention given to the elementary translation of several genres of Egyptian literature: biographical, historical, literary and religious. Three Hours.

**ANELG 5123 Middle Egyptian II**
Builds on the foundation provided in Middle Egyptian I, with continuing translation in
additional genres and greater depth in grammatical, syntactical, and lexical issues. Three Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Ancient Near East Languages**

**ANELG 7064 Dead Sea Scrolls**
An extensive survey of the history and translation of selected texts from Qumran. The course focuses particularly on the contributions of the Qumran discoveries to the study of the biblical text in the areas of translation, textual transmission, scribal practice, orthography and canon, with special emphasis on the relevance of the scrolls for text criticism. Four hours. Four Hours.

**Arch & Archaeological Method**

**ARCHI 3003 Archaeology of the Ancient Near East**
A survey of the historical, cultural, and archaeological evidence of the rise and development of the major cultures of the Ancient Near East, particularly Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, from the Neolithic through the Persian Periods. Emphasis is placed upon the impact of these cultures on the pre-history and history of Israel. Three Hours.

**ARCH 3103 Archaeology of Ancient Israel**
A study of archaeological finds from the Levant which aid in the interpretation of the Old Testament in areas such as history, social contexts, religion, and material culture. Focus of the study is on the Bronze and Iron Ages (Patriarchal through early Post-Exilic). Three Hours.

**ARCH 3203 Archaeology of the New Testament World**
A study of archaeological finds from ancient Palestine and the larger Mediterranean basin which aid in the interpretation of the New Testament in areas such as history, social contexts, religion, and material culture. Focus of this course is on the Late Hellenistic through Early Roman periods. Three Hours.

**ARCH 3303 Archaeology and History of the Early Church**
An introduction to the archaeology of the early church. Emphasis will be placed on Byzantine art, archeology, and architecture, especially within the Levant and North Africa. Three Hours.

**ARCH 3993 Special Topics in Archaeology**
A topic based on contemporary archaeological and historical issues of the intersection between archaeology and biblical studies will be explored. Prerequisites may be required depending on topic. Three Hours.

**ARCH 4203 Archaeological Field Excavation Methods**
An on-site excavation or site survey in the Bible lands to provide field experience in current scientific archaeological methods. The course will include lectures on archaeological methods and theory, visits to sites of importance for biblical archaeology, field excavation, and a related research project. Three Hours.

**ARCH 42303 Field Work: Egyptian Epigraphy**
An on-site excavation or site survey in the Bible lands to provide field experience in current scientific archaeological methods. The course will include lectures on
archaeological methods and theory, visits to sites of importance for biblical archaeology, field excavation, and a related research project.
Three Hours.

ARCHE 4303 Advanced Archaeological Field Excavation Methods
This course is designed for students with previous archaeological field experience, and is taken in conjunction with a field staff position of a major archaeological excavation where the position involves the supervision of students and field responsibilities. Prerequisite: ARCHE 4203. Three Hours.

ARCHE 4403 Archaeological Practicum-Material Studies
An introduction to methods for preparation and preservation of archaeological finds: conservation, cleaning, cataloguing, and classification. This will include analysis of lithics, ceramics, faunal and floral remains, metals, and glass.
Three Hours.

ARCHE 4503 Advanced Archaeological Practicum
This course is designed for students with previous archaeological field experience and museum studies, and is taken in conjunction with a field staff position of a major archaeological excavation or working as an assistant curator in the Charles C. Tandy Museum. Prerequisite: ARCHE 4403. Three Hours.

ARCHE 5002 Archaeology Reading Seminar I
Two Hours.

ARCHE 5012 Archaeology Reading Seminar II
Two Hours.

ARCHE 5103 Archaeological Method and Theory
An introduction to the methodological and theoretical issues involved in the interpretation of the archaeological record. A survey of various approaches and paradigms to archaeological interpretation are examined.
Three Hours.

ARCHE 5203 Ceramic Analysis-Syro-Palestine
An introduction to principles of ceramic analysis--especially theoretical and methodological approaches to the use of ceramics in the interpretation and reconstruction of history. Emphasis will be placed on the classification and identification of pottery from the Levant from the Neolithic to the Byzantine Period, and the Bronze and Iron Age pottery of ancient Israel. Prerequisite: ARCHE 3103. Three Hours.

ARCHE 5993 Special Topics in Archaeological Method and Theory
A topic based on a specific contemporary methodological and theoretical issue focusing on the interpretation of the archaeological record and current paradigms in archaeological theory. Prerequisites may be required depending on topic.
Three Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Arch & Archaeological Method

ARCHE 7002 Archaeology Reading Seminar I
Archaeology Reading Seminar I Intensive reading in the discipline of archaeology.
Two hours.
Two Hours.

ARCHE 7012 Archaeology Reading Seminar II
Archaeology Reading Seminar II Intensive reading in the discipline of archaeology. Two hours.

ARCHE 7022 Archaeology Reading Sem III Two Hours.

ARCHE 7032 Archaeology Reading Sem III Two Hours.

ARCHE 7104 Israelite Settlement and Statehood An extensive survey of issues, trends, and current debates on archaeological and textual data of the Levant as it relates to the reconstruction of the history of Israelite settlement and the archaeology and history of David and Solomon. Special emphasis will be placed on state formation theory and anthropological models. Four hours.

ARCHE 7114 Archaeology of the Divided Kingdoms An extensive survey of issues, trends, and current debates on archaeological and textual data of the Levant as it relates to the reconstruction of the history of the archaeology and history of Israel and Judah during the Iron Age II-III period. Special emphasis will be placed on regional trends and ethnic groups. Four hours.

ARCHE 7124 Bronze Age in the Southern Levant An extensive survey of current trends and issues of the Middle and Late Bronze Age in the southern Levant. Four hours.

ARCHE 7134 Temple Period in the Southern Levant An extensive survey on current trends and issues of the Hellenistic and Roman Periods in the southern Levant, with particular reference to the New Testament texts. Four hours.

ARCHE 7144 Arch of the Ancient Near East An extensive survey of the historical, cultural, and archaeological evidence of the rise and development of the major cultures of the Ancient Near East, particularly Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, from the Neolithic through the Persian Periods. Emphasis is placed upon the impact of these cultures on the pre-history and history of Israel.

ARCHE 7154 Syro-Palestinian Archaeology Guided research on current trends and issues of methodology and or theories in the discipline of archaeology as it has bearing on the reconstruction of the archaeology and history of the southern Levant. Four hours.

ARCHE 7164 Issues & Trends in Iron Age Arch Guided research on current trends and issues of the Iron Age in the southern Levant. Suggested Topics: the Archaeology of Judah, Philistines, Israelite Religion. Four hours.

ARCHE 7174 Issues and Trends in Bronze Age Archaeol Guided research on current trends and issues of the 2nd millennium BCE in the southern Levant. Suggested Topics: Archaeology of Patriarchs/MB, Old World Chronologies, the Eastern Mediterranean, Late Bronze Age Canaanite and Egyptian Relations (the
Exodus). Four hours.

ARCHE 7184 Classical Period and Late Antiquity
Guided research on current trends and issues of the Classical Period and/or Late Antiquity. Suggested Topics: The Archaeology of the Early Church, Trade and Missionary activity in the 1st century AD, Archaeology of the Intertestamental Period. Four hours.

ARCHE 7194 Late Antiquity and Early Christianity
This course covers the development of the early church from an archaeological perspective. Focusing on material culture and the cultural milieu of Early Christianity, this course will provide vital background for the early church Fathers. The course will cover the chronological range of late Antiquity, from Constantine to the Islamic Conquest. Four Hours.

Biblical Backgrounds & History

BBHST 3313 Backgrounds to the Life and Times of Jesus
A study of the geography, history, and archaeology of the biblical world intended to provide a cultural and chronological framework of the life and times of Jesus Christ. Emphasis is placed on the background data that is crucial for proper understanding of the Gospels. Three Hours.

BBHST 3323 Biblical Backgrounds in the Bible Lands
A study of biblical history, geography, and archaeology while touring the Bible lands. On-site study of key places and countries of the Bible. Three Hours.

BBHST 3333 Historical Geography of the Land of the Bible
A study of the geography, history, and archaeology of the biblical world intended to provide a cultural and chronological framework for further study of both the Old and New Testaments. This course also introduces students to the discipline and issues of historical geography. Three Hours.

BBHST 3413 History of Ancient Israel
An introduction to the history of Israel in the patriarchal, pre-monarchial, monarchial, and post-monarchial periods. This course is a survey of the Old Testament from a historical framework. Students will be required to read through the Old Testament and interpret the text in light of its historical development. Three Hours.

BBHST 3423 History, Archaeology, and Geography of Ancient Israel
An introduction to the history and geography of ancient Israel as it is known from biblical texts, ancient historical sources, and archaeological finds. This will be accomplished through study tours throughout the land of ancient Israel. Three Hours.

BBHST 3433 History of the Ancient Near East
An introduction to the cultural and political history of the Ancient Near East, especially Egypt and Mesopotamia, with an emphasis on the intersection with biblical history. Three Hours.

BBHST 3443 History of the Second Temple Period
A study of the historical, cultural, and
religious development of the Jewish people in the land of the Bible during the Hellenistic and early Roman Periods, and the institutions and culture that influenced and shaped early Judaism and Christianity. Three Hours.

**BBHST 3444 History of the Second Temple Period**  
Four Hours.

**BBHST 3473 History of the Middle East**  
A study of the historical, cultural, and religious development of the peoples of the Middle East from the advent of Islam in the 7th century to the current day. Three Hours.

**BBHST 3503 Qumran and the Dead Sea Scrolls**  
A study of the archaeological excavations at Qumran and other sites in the Dead Sea region and the recovery of biblical and extra-biblical manuscripts and documents. The course will include a survey of the religious practices and communal life of the Qumran community and the environment that produced it. Three Hours.

**BBHST 3992 Special Topics in History and Biblical B**  
A topic based on contemporary issues of the intersection between history and biblical studies will be explored. Prerequisites may be required depending on topic. Two Hours.

**BBHST 3993 Special Topics in History and Biblical Backgrounds**  
A topic based on contemporary issues of the intersection between history and biblical studies will be explored. Prerequisites may be required depending on topic. Three Hours.

**BBHST 4103 Social and Cultural Settings of Ancient Palestine**  
An investigation of various aspects of life in ancient times (society, social and personal identity, forms of subsistence, economy, art forms, religious expression and the like) to help understand biblical life and customs of the Old Testament more accurately. Students will be exposed to the various methods and issues of anthropological research related to the Old Testament. Prerequisite: OLDTS 3313 or equivalent. Three Hours.

**BBHST 4203 Social and Cultural Settings of Palestine during the Roman Period**  
An introduction to an extensive anthropological approach to the study of daily life in the first century. Topics focus on the social, political, religious, and economic backgrounds that serve as aids for understanding the message of the New Testament. Prerequisite: NEWTS 3313 or equivalent. Three Hours.

**Biblical Studies**

**BIBST 3203 Biblical Hermeneutics**  
An introduction to the nature of the Bible, the definition of and need for hermeneutics, a survey of historical and contemporary hermeneutical approaches, the principles of a healthy interpretive approach, and case studies of biblical passages which illustrate the principles. Preferably taken during the first year. Three Hours.

**BIBST 5351 Directed Study**  
One Hour.

**BIBST 5383 Advanced Hermeneutics (PHILO 5383)**  
An advanced study of biblical and philosophical hermeneutics, with special
attention to (post) modern theory and its impact on biblical interpretation. Prerequisite: BIBST 3203. Three Hours.

Biblical Theology

BIBTH 4313 The Theology of Jesus (NEWTS 4813) A study of the teaching of Jesus with special attention to His view of the kingdom of God and of His own person and role. Three Hours.

BIBTH 4314 The Theology of Jesus Four Hours.

BIBTH 4323 The Theology of Paul (NEWTS 4823) A study of the setting, presuppositions, and themes of Pauline theology with special attention to the apostle's teachings on the kingdom of God, the person and work of Christ, and the church. Three Hours.

BIBTH 4333 The Theology of John A study of the setting, presuppositions, and themes of Johannine theology with special attention to the distinctive theological presentations of Jesus, kingdom of God, Christian life, and eternal destiny. Three Hours.


BIBTH 4353 The Theology of the Gospels (NEWTS 4833) A study of the theological emphases and the special contributions of each of the canonical Gospels with special reference to the dominant motif of Christology. Three Hours.


BIBTH 5002 Biblical Theology Rding Sem I Intensive reading in the field of Biblical Theology Two Hours.

BIBTH 5012 Biblical Theology Rding Sem II Intensive reading in the field of Biblical Theology. Course is a continuation of BIBTH 5002. Two Hours.

BIBTH 5593 Issues in Biblical Theology This course will consider a major issue related to biblical theology. Three Hours.

BIBTH 5594 Issues in Biblical Theology Four Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Biblical Theology

BIBTH 7002 Biblical Theology Rding Sem I Intensive reading in the field of Biblical
Theology.
Two Hours.

**BIBTH 7012 Biblical Theology Rdng**
Sem II
Intensive reading in the field of Biblical Theology. Course is a continuation of BIBTH 7002.
Two Hours.

**BIBTH 7514 Old Testament Theology**
Guided research into the nature, history, and method of Old Testament theology, along with an examination and application of the major theological concepts in the Old Testament.
Four Hours.

**BIBTH 7644 New Testament Interpretation of the Old Testament**
Guided research into Old Testament quotations, allusions, themes, and echoes in their respective biblical contexts.
Four Hours.

**BIBTH 7724 Issues in Biblical Theology**
Guided research into the discipline of and/or themes within biblical theology, with attention given to the history of research, contemporary literature, methodology, and exegetical analysis of relevant primary texts.
Four Hours.

**Greek**

**GREEK 2313 New Testament Greek I**
Three Hours.

**GREEK 3313 Biblical Greek I**
Three Hours.

**GREEK 3323 Biblical Greek II**
Three Hours.

**GREEK 3356 Biblical Greek I and II**
GREEK 3356 combines GREEK 3313 and GREEK 3323 into a single accelerated course Note: This is a single, 6-credit-hour course. The school will not entertain requests for drops beyond the drop deadline except in serious extenuating circumstances, nor will the school entertain requests to change the registration from GREEK 3356 to GREEK 3313 and GREEK 3323 in order to avoid a failure of all 6 hours. The drop deadline is the same for all other courses offered with the same starting date.
Six Hours.

**GREEK 4313 Translation and Interpretation**
The Study of a New Testament book or selected New Testament passage with a focus on intermediate Greek syntax. Prerequisite: Greek 3313-3323 or equivalent. May not be repeated for credit.
Three Hours.

**GREEK 4323 Exegetical Method**
The study of a New Testament book or selected New Testament passage with a focus on intermediate Greek exegesis. Prerequisite: Greek 4313. May not be repeated for credit.
Three Hours.

**GREEK 4503 New Testament Greek Readings**
Advanced grammar and translation of selected passages from the Greek New Testament. Prerequisites: GREEK 4313-4323.
Three Hours.

**GREEK 4963 Hellenistic Greek Readings**
Translation and study of the language and
literature from the literary world of the New Testament, with attention to the vocabulary and grammar of the Septuagint, Pseudepigrapha, Josephus, Philo, and papyri. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313. Three Hours.

**GREEK 5013 Exegesis of Matthew**
Advanced exegesis of the Gospel of Matthew based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

**GREEK 5023 Exegesis of Mark**
Advanced exegesis of the Gospel of Mark based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

**GREEK 5033 Exegesis of Luke**
Advanced exegesis of the Gospel of Luke based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

**GREEK 5043 Exegesis of John**
Advanced exegesis of the Gospel of John based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

**GREEK 5053 Exegesis of Acts**
Advanced exegesis of the Book of Acts based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

**GREEK 5063 Exegesis of Romans**
Advanced exegesis of Romans based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

**GREEK 5073 Exegesis of I Corinthians**
Advanced exegesis of I Corinthians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

**GREEK 5074 Exegesis of I Corinthians**
Four Hours.

**GREEK 5083 Exegesis of II Corinthians**
Advanced exegesis of 2 Corinthians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

**GREEK 5093 Exegesis of Galatians**
Advanced exegesis of Galatians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

**GREEK 5094 Exegesis of Galatians for ThM**
Four Hours.

**GREEK 5103 Exegesis of Ephesians**
Advanced exegesis of Ephesians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

**GREEK 5113 Exegesis of Philippians**
Advanced exegesis of Philippians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

**GREEK 5123 Exegesis of Colossians**
Advanced exegesis of Colossians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

**GREEK 5133 Exegesis of the Pastoral Epistles**
Advanced exegesis of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323. Three Hours.

**GREEK 5143 Exegesis of the Thessalonian Letters**
Advanced exegesis of 1 and 2 Thessalonians
based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323.
Three Hours.

**GREEK 5153 Exegesis of Hebrews**
Advanced exegesis of Hebrews based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323.
Three Hours.

**GREEK 5203 Exegesis of James**
Advanced exegesis of James based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323.
Three Hours.

**GREEK 5213 Exegesis of 1 and 2 Peter**
Advanced exegesis of 1 Peter, 2 Peter and Jude based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323.
Three Hours.

**GREEK 5223 Exegesis of 2 Peter and Jude**
Advanced exegesis of 2 Peter and Jude based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4323.
Three Hours.

**GREEK 5224 Exegesis of Revelation**
Exegesis of Revelation based on the Greek text.
Three Hours.

**GREEK 5243 Textual Criticism**
A study of the textual criticism of the New Testament: paleography; the materials used in textual criticism; the history of both the handwritten and printed texts; the use of the critical apparatuses; and the evaluation of variant readings. Recommended for all students who anticipate advanced studies in New Testament. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.
Three Hours.

**GREEK 5651 Directed Study**
One Hour.

**GREEK 5652 Directed Study**
Two Hours.

**GREEK 5653 Directed Study**
Three Hours.

**GREEK 5654 Directed Study**
Four Hours.

**Hebrew**

**HEBRW 2356 Elementary Hebrew I & II**
Six Hours.

**HEBRW 4313 Biblical Hebrew I**
The fundamentals of biblical Hebrew including vocabulary, pronunciation, grammar, and syntax for the purpose of translating and interpreting the Old Testament text.
Three Hours.

**HEBRW 4323 Biblical Hebrew II**
The fundamentals of biblical Hebrew including vocabulary, pronunciation, grammar, and syntax for the purpose of translating and interpreting the Old Testament text. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313.
Three Hours.

**HEBRW 4356 Biblical Hebrew I and II**
HEBRW 4356 combines HEBRW 4313 and HEBRW 4323 into a single accelerated course.

Note: This is a single, 6-credit-hour course. The school will not entertain requests for drops beyond the drop deadline except in serious extenuating circumstances, nor will the school entertain requests to change the registration from HEBRW 4356 to HEBRW 4313 and HEBRW 4323 in order to avoid a failure of all 6 hours. The drop deadline is the same for all other courses offered with the same starting date.
Six Hours.
HEBRW 5003 Translation and Interpretation
Studies in this book will include a review of Elementary Hebrew, an introduction to Hebrew syntax, lexical studies, text critical analyses, and the research tools available to aid in Old Testament exegesis. Other selected portions of the Hebrew Bible will also be covered. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4323. May not be repeated for credit. Three Hours.

HEBRW 5043 The Texts of Qumran
Introduction to the historical and archaeological background and translation of selected texts from Qumran. The course focuses particularly on the contributions of the Qumran discoveries to the study of the biblical text in the areas of translation, textual transmission, scribal practice, orthography and canon, with special emphasis on the relevance of the scrolls for text criticism. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313. Three Hours.

HEBRW 5053 Hebrew Readings
Accelerated and guided reading, translation, and grammatical analysis of Hebrew texts in order to improve pronunciation, build reading comprehension and speed, and increase facility with biblical Hebrew vocabulary and expression. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323. Three Hours.

HEBRW 5503 Exegesis of Genesis
Advanced exegesis of Genesis based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

HEBRW 5533 Exegesis of Exodus
Advanced exegesis of Exodus based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

HEBRW 5543 Exegesis of Leviticus
Advanced exegesis of Leviticus based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisite: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

HEBRW 5553 Exegesis of Numbers
Advanced exegesis of Numbers based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

HEBRW 5563 Exegesis of Deuteronomy
Advanced exegesis of Deuteronomy based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

HEBRW 5573 Exegesis Joshua-Judges-Ruth
Advanced exegesis of Joshua, Judges, and Ruth based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

HEBRW 5583 Exegesis of 1 & 2 Samuel
Advanced exegesis of 1 and 2 Samuel based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

HEBRW 5593 Exegesis of 1 and 2 Kings
Advanced exegesis of 1 and 2 Kings based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

HEBRW 5603 Exegesis of 1 and 2 Chronicles
Advanced exegesis of 1 and 2 Chronicles based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003. Three Hours.

HEBRW 5613 Exegesis of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther
Advanced exegesis of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther based on the Hebrew text.
Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003.
Three Hours.

HEBRW 5623 Exegesis of Job
Advanced exegesis of Job based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003.
Three Hours.

HEBRW 5633 Exegesis of Psalms
Advanced exegesis of Psalms based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003.
Three Hours.

HEBRW 5643 Exegesis of Proverbs
Advanced exegesis of Proverbs based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003.
Three Hours.

HEBRW 5653 Exegesis of Ecclesiastes,
Song of Solomon, and Lamentations
Advanced exegesis of Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon, and Lamentations based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003.
Three Hours.

HEBRW 5663 Exegesis of Isaiah
Advanced exegesis of Isaiah based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003.
Three Hours.

HEBRW 5693 Exegesis of Jeremiah
Advanced exegesis of Jeremiah based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003.
Three Hours.

HEBRW 5703 Exegesis of Ezekiel
Advanced exegesis of Ezekiel based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003.
Three Hours.

HEBRW 5723 Exegesis of Amos
Advanced exegesis of Amos based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003.
Three Hours.

HEBRW 5733 Exegesis of Hosea
Advanced exegesis of Hosea based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003.
Three Hours.

HEBRW 5743 Exegesis of Micah
Advanced exegesis of Micah based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003.
Three Hours.

HEBRW 5753 Exegesis of Nahum,
Habakkuk and Zephaniah
Advanced exegesis of Nahum, Habakkuk and Zephaniah based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003.
Three Hours.

HEBRW 5763 Exegesis of Obadiah, Joel
and Jonah
Advanced exegesis of Obadiah, Joel and Jonah based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003.
Three Hours.

HEBRW 5773 Exegesis of Haggai,
Zechariah and Malachi
Advanced exegesis of Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 5003.
Three Hours.

Archaeology Thesis & Research

MAABS 5001 Thesis Research
Students begin thesis research and complete a thesis prospectus under faculty supervision.
One Hour.

MAABS 5003 Thesis
Students write a thesis on the basis of an
approved prospectus under faculty supervision.
Three Hours.

MAABS 5010 M.A. Continuous Enrollmnt
No Hours.

New Testament

NEWTS 3053 New Testament I
An introduction to the Gospels with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 3063 New Testament II
An introduction to the books of Acts through 2 Thessalonians with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 3073 New Testament III
An introduction to the books of 1 Timothy through Revelation with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4013 Matthew
A critical and expositional study of Matthew.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4023 Mark
A critical and expositional study of Mark.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4033 Luke
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4043 John
A critical and expositional study of John.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4053 Acts
A critical and expositional study of Acts.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4063 Romans
A critical and expositional study of Romans.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4073 First Corinthians
A critical and expositional study of 1 Corinthians.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4083 Second Corinthians
A critical and expositional study of 2 Corinthians.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4093 Galatians
A critical and expositional study of Galatians.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4103 Ephesians
A critical and expositional study of Ephesians.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4113 Philippians
A critical and expositional study of Philippians.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4123 Thessalonian Letters
A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Thessalonians.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4133 Pastoral Letters
An expositional study of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus.
Three Hours.
NEWTS 4143 Colossians and Philemon
A critical and expositional study of Colossians and Philemon.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4153 Prison Letters
A critical and expositional study of the prison letters.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4193 Hebrews
A critical and expositional study of Hebrews.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4203 James
A critical and expositional study of James.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4213 Petrine Letters
A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Peter.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4223 Johannine Letters
A critical and expositional study of 1, 2, and 3 John.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4273 Revelation
A critical and expositional study of Revelation.
Three Hours.

Three Hours.

NEWTS 4813 The Theology of Jesus (BIBTH 4313)
A study of the teaching of Jesus with special attention to His view of the kingdom of God and of His own person and role.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4823 The Theology of Paul (BIBTH 4323)
A study of the setting, presuppositions, and themes of Pauline theology with special attention to the apostle's teachings on the kingdom of God, the person and work of Christ, and the church.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 4833 The Theology of the Gospels (BIBTH 4353)
A study of the theological emphases and the special contributions of each of the canonical Gospels with special reference to the dominant motif of Christology.
Three Hours.

NEWTS 5002 New Testament Reading Seminar I
Two Hours.

NEWTS 5012 New Testament Reading Seminar II
Two Hours.

NEWTS 5042 New Testament Theology Reading Seminar I
A study of significant secondary literature within the discipline of New Testament theology, with reference to the history, methodology and current status of the discipline, along with translation of selected
New Testament texts.
Two Hours.

**NEWTS 5052 New Testament Theology Reading Seminar II**
A continuation of NEWTS 5042.
Two Hours.

**NEWTS 5363 Directed Study**
Three Hours.

**NEWTS 5543 New Testament Theology (BIBTH 4343)**
Three Hours.

**NEWTS 5593 Issues in New Testament Studies**
This course will consider a major issue related to the history and interpretation of the New Testament.
Three Hours.

**NEWTS 5543 New Testament Theology (BIBTH 4343)**
Three Hours.

**NEWTS 5594 Issues in New Test Studies**
Four Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for New Testament**

**NEWTS 7002 New Testament Reading Seminar I**
Two Hours.

**NEWTS 7012 New Testament Reading Seminar II**
Two Hours.

**NEWTS 7022 New Testament Reading Sem III**
Two Hours.

**NEWTS 7032 New Testament Reading Sem IV**
Two Hours.

**NEWTS 7042 New Testament Theology Reading Seminar I**
Two Hours.

**NEWTS 7052 New Testament Theology Reading Seminar II**
A continuation of NEWTS 7042.
Two Hours.

**NEWTS 7062 New Testament Theology Reading Semin III**
A continuation of NEWTS 7052.
Two Hours.

**NEWTS 7072 New Testament Theology Reading Sem IV**
A continuation of NEWTS 7062.
Two Hours.

**NEWTS 7134 Interpretation of the Gospel of John**
Guided research into the history, text, and interpretation of the Gospel of John.
Four Hours.

**NEWTS 7144 Interpretation of the Synoptic Gospels**
Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of the Synoptic Gospels.
Four Hours.
NEWTS 7184 Interpretation of the Book of Acts
Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of the Book of Acts.
Four Hours.

NEWTS 7204 Interpretation of the Letters of Paul
Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of select letters from the Pauline corpus.
Four Hours.

NEWTS 7214 Pauline Pneumatology
Guided research into Paul's thought on the Spirit, with attention to the ministry of Paul, the primary aspects of his thought, and early Christian experience as reflected in his letters and Acts.
Four Hours.

NEWTS 7414 Hebrews
Guided research into the history, text, and interpretation of the book of Hebrews.
Four Hours.

NEWTS 7424 Interpretation of the Letter of James
Guided research into the history, text, and interpretation of the letter of James.
Four Hours.

NEWTS 7524 New Testament Theology
Guided research into the development of the discipline, various methods and theologies proposed, and assessment of New Testament texts with respect to select themes.
Four Hours.

NEWTS 7614 New Testament History
Guided research into the social, economic, political, and religious aspects of Second Temple Judaism and the New Testament world.
Four Hours.

NEWTS 7634 Canon and Text
Prerequisite: GREEK 5513 Textual Criticism (Students who have not had the course may audit it concurrently with the seminar.)
Four Hours.

NEWTS 7694 New Testament Interpretation of the Old Testament (OLDTS 7694)
Guided research into Old Testament quotations, allusions, themes, and echoes in their respective biblical contexts.
Four Hours.

NEWTS 7714 Critical Methods and New Testament Studies
Four Hours.

NEWTS 7724 Issues in New Testament Studies
Guided research in a specific NT theme with attention given to the history of interpretation, methodology, exegetical analysis of relevant primary texts, and theological implications.
Four Hours.

Old Testament

OLDTS 3053 Old Testament I
An introduction to the books of Genesis through Ruth with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.
Three Hours.
OLDTS 3063 Old Testament II
An introduction to the books of Samuel through Song of Solomon with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.
Three Hours.

OLDTS 3073 Old Testament III
An introduction to the books of Isaiah through Malachi with emphasis on literary structure, theological content, historical issues, and contemporary applications.
Three Hours.

OLDTS 4503 Genesis
A critical and expositional study of Genesis.
Three Hours.

OLDTS 4533 Exodus
A critical and expositional study of Exodus.
Three Hours.

OLDTS 4543 Leviticus
A critical and expositional study of Leviticus.
Three Hours.

OLDTS 4553 Numbers
A critical and expositional study of Numbers.
Three Hours.

OLDTS 4563 Deuteronomy
A critical and expositional study of Deuteronomy.
Three Hours.

OLDTS 4573 Joshua-Judges-Ruth
A critical and expositional study of Joshua, Judges, and Ruth.
Three Hours.

OLDTS 4583 1 and 2 Samuel
A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Samuel.
Three Hours.

OLDTS 4593 1 and 2 Kings
A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Kings.
Three Hours.

OLDTS 4603 1 and 2 Chronicles
A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Chronicles.
Three Hours.

OLDTS 4613 Ezra-Nehemiah-Esther
A critical and expositional study of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther.
Three Hours.

OLDTS 4623 Job
A critical and expositional study of Job.
Three Hours.

OLDTS 4633 Psalms
A critical and expositional study of Psalms.
Three Hours.

OLDTS 4643 Proverbs
A critical and expositional study of Proverbs.
Three Hours.

OLDTS 4653 Ecclesiastes-Song of Solomon-Lamentations
A critical and expositional study of Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon, and Lamentations.
Three Hours.

OLDTS 4663 Isaiah
A critical and expositional study of Isaiah.
Three Hours.

OLDTS 4693 Jeremiah
A critical and expositional study of Jeremiah.
Three Hours.
OLDT 4703 Ezekiel
A critical and expositional study of Ezekiel.
Three Hours.

OLDT 4713 Daniel
A critical and expositional study of Daniel.
Three Hours.

OLDT 4723 Amos-Hosea
A critical and expositional study of Amos and Hosea.
Three Hours.

OLDT 4743 Micah
A critical and expositional study of Micah.
Three Hours.

OLDT 4753 Nahum-Habakkuk-Zephaniah
A critical and expositional study of Nahum, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah.
Three Hours.

OLDT 4763 Obadiah-Joel-Jonah
A critical and expositional study of Obadiah, Joel, and Jonah.
Three Hours.

OLDT 4773 Haggai-Zechariah-Malachi
A critical and expositional study of Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi.
Three Hours.

OLDT 4783 Old Testament Prophecy
A study of the nature, history, and interpretation of Old Testament prophecy, with a survey of the messianic ideas of the Old Testament. Attention will also be given to contemporary applications.
Three Hours.

OLDT 4784 Old Testament Prophecy
Four Hours.

OLDT 4793 Old Testament Criticism
An examination, evaluation, and application of the various analytical approaches historically and presently used in the study of the Old Testament.
Three Hours.

OLDT 4803 Old Testament Theology
Three Hours.

OLDT 4823 Old Testament Wisdom Literature
A study of Old Testament Wisdom Literature and its contemporary applications.
Three Hours.

OLDT 5002 Old Testament Studies Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of Old Testament.
Two Hours.

OLDT 5012 Old Testament Studies Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of Old Testament.
Two Hours.

OLDT 5353 Directed Study
Three Hours.

OLDT 5573 Ethiopic
Three Hours.

OLDT 5593 Issues in Old Testament Studies
This course will consider a major issue related to the history and interpretation of the Old Testament.
Three Hours.
Doctoral Studies for Old Testament

**OLDTS 7002 Old Testament Reading Seminar I**
Intensive reading in the discipline of Old Testament.
Two Hours.

**OLDTS 7012 Old Testament Reading Seminar II**
Intensive reading in the discipline of Old Testament.
Two Hours.

**OLDTS 7022 Old Testament Reading Seminar III**
Intensive reading in the discipline of Old Testament.
Two Hours.

**OLDTS 7032 Old Testament Reading Seminar IV**
Intensive reading in the discipline of Old Testament.
Two Hours.

**OLDTS 7104 Pentateuch**
Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of the Pentateuch.
Four Hours.

**OLDTS 7114 Old Testament Historical Books**
Four Hours.

**OLDTS 7164 1 and 2 Samuel**
Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of 1 and 2 Samuel.
Four Hours.

**OLDTS 7204 Old Testament Prophecy**
Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of Old Testament prophecy.
Four Hours.

**OLDTS 7234 Daniel and Related Literature**
This course considers the biblical book of Daniel in the context of relevant early Jewish texts from the Old Testament Apocrypha, Pseudepigrapha, and Dead Sea Scrolls. Four hours.
Four Hours.

**OLDTS 7264 Zechariah**
Guided research into the history, text, and interpretation of Zechariah.
Four Hours.

**OLDTS 7324 Psalms**
Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of the Psalms.
Four Hours.

**OLDTS 7394 Hebrew Language & Texts**
Advanced studies in Hebrew syntax and lexicography, Historical Hebrew Grammar, and textual criticism.
Four Hours.

**OLDTS 7594 Old Testament Criticism**
Guided research into the various critical approaches historically and presently used in Old Testament studies.
Four Hours.

**OLDTS 7614 Old Testament History**
Guided research into the history of Israel and Judah studied in light of the Ancient Near East context.
Four Hours.

**OLDTS 7674 Old Testament Theology**
Guided research into the nature, history, and method of Old Testament theology, along with an examination and application of the major theological concepts in the Old Testament.
Four Hours.
OLDTS 7684 Intertextuality
A critical examination of the issues surrounding the literary connections within the Scriptures, including an exploration of theories, methods, types and purposes of literary borrowing and echoing within the biblical text.
Four Hours.

OLDTS 7694 The New Testament Interpretation of the Old Testament (NEWTS 7694)
Guided research into Old Testament quotations, allusions, themes, and echoes in their respective biblical contexts.
Four Hours.

OLDTS 7714 Old Testament Poetical and Wisdom Literature
Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of Old Testament poetical and wisdom literature.
Four Hours.

OLDTS 7724 Issues in Old Testament Studies
Guided research in a specific OT theme with attention given to the history of interpretation, methodology, exegetical analysis of relevant primary texts, and theological implications.
Four Hours.

OLDTS 7744 Ethiopic
Four Hours.

Doctoral Studies

Research & Teaching

Doctoral Studies for Research & Teaching

RSTCH 7551 Introduction to Doctoral Research
One Hour.

RSTCH 7552 Graduate Research Seminar
Students develop basic skills for research including the use of technology, library resources, production of bibliographies, composition of research papers, and the development of writing style. This training occurs during a three-stage PhD orientation in the fall semester of each year.
Two Hours.

RSTCH 7561 Research & Writing for Graduate Studies
One Hour.

RSTCH 7562 Teaching in Higher Education Seminar
An introduction to the philosophy and organization of institutions of higher education with special attention to the Christian college, university, and seminary. The seminar also examines the role of higher education within the Southern Baptist Convention.
Two Hours.

RSTCH 7571 Dissertation Prospectus Preparation
One Hour.

RSTCH 8000 PhD Dissertation in Progress
Students engage in research and writing involved in the composition of the dissertation. Upon successful defense students are credited eight hours through registration in RSTCH 8008.
No Hours.

RSTCH 8008 PhD Dissertation
Upon successful defense of the dissertation students receive eight hours of credit.
Eight Hours.

Ethics/Philosophy of Religion
Christian Ethics

ETHIC 4303 The Christian Home
Study of the biblical and theological foundations of the Christian home. Students will be equipped to apply sound moral standards in their relationships at home and to build strong families.
Three Hours.

ETHIC 4313 Basic Christian Ethics
Study of the biblical, historical, and theological foundations of Christian ethics. Students will be equipped to apply these foundational elements in their decision making on current issues such as drugs, alcohol, family, race, biomedical ethics, economics, and politics.
Three Hours.

ETHIC 4323 The Bible and Moral Issues
Study of how the Bible addresses significant moral concerns. Students will have the opportunity to learn moral teachings of both the Old and New Testaments, evaluate significant hermeneutical models for addressing contemporary moral issues from a biblical perspective, and investigate biblical materials that pertain to several key contemporary moral issues including marriage and divorce, abortion, and homosexuality.
Three Hours.

ETHIC 4333 Development of Christian Character and Decision Making
The biblical and theological basis for character development will be explored with a view to guiding the student in discovering that which strengthens and grows Christian character, especially as it relates to decision making. The process of decision making will also be studied from biblical and theological perspectives as they relate to issues of authority, community, resources, and methodologies.
Three Hours.

ETHIC 4343 Christian Marriage and Family Ministries
An ethical study of the biblical, theological, sociological, and psychological materials which guide the preparation and development of Christian marriages and families. Three hours. Emphasis will be given to ministry to married couples and families in a Christian context.
Three Hours.

ETHIC 4353 Christianity and Human Sexuality
Biblical, historical, and contemporary viewpoints on the ethics of human sexuality are examined. A theological model for human sexuality and sex roles is proposed. Sexual deviations will be studied and contrasted with biblical teaching.
Three Hours.

ETHIC 4373 Ethics and Public Policy
The relations of politics and economics will be analyzed from biblical and theological perspectives for purposes of applying Christian principles to the individual Christian life as well as to the conduct of the Christian church in its local community and in the world. Particular interest will be given to the problems and challenges of wealth and poverty. Prerequisite: ETHIC 4313, 4323, or 4333.
Three Hours.

ETHIC 4383 Ethical Theory
This course provides a study of the major views on moral theory from a Christian perspective. A proper understanding of ethical theory will involve an introduction to action theory as well. As such, this course will explore agency, action, teleology, deontology, consequentialism and non-
consequentialism.
Three Hours.

ETHIC 4433 Cross-Cultural Ethics, Christian Character, and Decision Making
The biblical and theological basis for character development will be explored with a view to guiding the student in discovering that which strengthens and grows Christian character, especially as it relates to decision making. The process of decision making will also be studied from biblical and theological perspectives as they relate to issues of authority, community, resources, and methodologies. Special attention is given to the development of Christian character and decision making in cross-cultural settings.
Three Hours.

ETHIC 5002 Ethics Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of ethics.
Two Hours.

ETHIC 5012 Ethics Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of ethics.
Two Hours.

ETHIC 5313 New Testament Ethics
A study of the major ethical teachings of the New Testament. The course gives significant attention to the eschatological and ecclesial dimensions of their ethical instruction along with concentrated focus on the character of moral argument as found in the Gospels and the letters of Paul. The course also examines the ethical instruction of Jesus and Paul on certain selected issues (e.g., Church and State). Prerequisite: ETHIC 4313, 4323, or 4333.
Three Hours.

ETHIC 5323 Selected Issues of Life and Death
Examination from biblical, theological and ethical perspectives of quality/sanctity of life matters such as biomedical concerns, capital punishment, environmental issues, violence, and war. Prerequisite: ETHIC 4313, 4323, or 4333.
Three Hours.

ETHIC 5333 Ministerial Ethics (PASMN 5423)
A study of ministerial ethics. Attention will be given to ethical issues associated with preaching, evangelism, authority, leadership, and finances. Ministerial integrity and the ethics of one's relationships in the home, the church, the denomination, and the community also will be studied.
Prerequisite: ETHIC 4313, 4323, or 4333.
Three Hours.

ETHIC 5343 War and Peace
This course is a study of historical positions on war and peace and how they impact Christian ethics. Students will be equipped to recognize the traditions of just war, pacifism, and crusade and evaluate them from a theological-ethical perspective.
Three Hours.

ETHIC 5353 Special Topics in Ethics
Study of specialized contemporary issues in ethics. Students will be equipped to apply biblical, theological, and ethical reasoning to current issues. Focus may vary by semester.
Three Hours.

ETHIC 5363 Directed Study
Three Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Christian Ethics

ETHIC 7002 Ethics Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of ethics.
Two Hours.
ETHIC 7012 Ethics Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of ethics.
Two Hours.

ETHIC 7022 Ethics Reading Seminar III
Intensive reading in the discipline of ethics.
Two Hours.

ETHIC 7032 Ethics Reading Seminar IV
Intensive reading in the discipline of ethics.
Two Hours.

ETHIC 7614 Biblical Ethics
Examination of Old and New Testament Ethics. Principles of biblical interpretation will be applied to major ethical passages and significant ethical issues examined in light of the biblical materials.
Four Hours.

ETHIC 7624 Meta-Ethics
A study of meta-ethics, which concerns the foundations of moral theory. Specific attention will be given to the metaphysics of morality, moral epistemology and moral psychology.
Four Hours.

ETHIC 7634 History of Christian Ethics
An examination of Christian ethical thought from the post-biblical period to the end of the Social Gospel Movement in 1918. The ethics of the major figures in Christian history will be studied in detail. Historical trends and movements will also be examined.
Four Hours.

ETHIC 7644 Ethical Theory
This course provides a study of the major views on moral theory from a Christian perspective. A proper understanding of ethical theory will involve an introduction to action theory as well. As such, this course will explore agency, action, teleology, deontology, consequentialism and non-consequentialism.
Four Hours.

ETHIC 7654 Contemporary Christian Ethics
Research in contemporary writings on issues in ethics and on social problems. Insights from the Bible, history, and theology will be applied to current moral concerns.
Four Hours.

ETHIC 7674 Current Ethical Issues
A thorough examination of current social problems and ethical issues. The student will be expected to do thorough research on a contemporary social/ethical problem.
Four Hours.

ETHIC 7684 Contemporary Moral Theory
A study of the major views on moral theory from a Christian perspective. This includes teleology, deontology, consequentialism and non-consequentialism.
Four Hours.

ETHIC 7694 Figures and Traditions in Ethics
A study of major figures and movements for Christian theology and ethics. Seminar emphasis to be announced by the professor. This course may be repeated when emphases vary. 4 hours.
Four Hours.

Phil of Religion

PHILO 4313 Philosophy of Religion
An introductory study of philosophical issues relevant to Christian ministry (e.g., religious pluralism, the problem of evil, the relationship between faith and reason, God's existence and nature).
Three Hours.
PHILO 4323 History of Western Philosophy
A survey of western philosophy with a focus on key issues related to the discipline of theology (e.g. the nature of substance, the role of faith and reason, the problem of evil, etc...)
Three Hours.

PHILO 4333 Epistemology
This is an advanced seminar in the primary literature of epistemology. Treats such topics as: the nature of knowledge, the problem of skepticism, the nature of epistemic justification, the structure of knowledge/justification, the internalist/externalist controversy, and religious epistemology.
Three Hours.

PHILO 4343 Metaphysics
This is an advanced seminar in the primary literature of metaphysics. Treats such topics as the nature of reality, substance, properties, possible worlds, time and space, freedom, and the criteria for ontological commitment.
Three Hours.

PHILO 4373 Christian Apologetics
An introductory study of selected issues in apologetics. Common objections to Christian truth claims will be critically appraised and answered.
Three Hours.

PHILO 4383 God and Evil
An analysis of various approaches to the problem of evil and suffering. Constructive responses from philosophical, pastoral, and experiential perspectives will be provided.
Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373.
Three Hours.

PHILO 4393 Open Theism
An introductory study and assessment of "open theism," a perspective which denies the traditional Christian understanding of divine omniscience. This perspective will be assessed for its biblical adequacy, philosophical justification, and implications for pastoral ministry. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373.
Three Hours.

PHILO 4403 Cultural Apologetics
An exploration of cultural apologetics, specifically, how to build bridges from "our Athens" to the gospel using the tools of reason, conscience, and the imagination.
Three Hours.

PHILO 4413 Christ and Canon
This is an advanced seminar investigating some of the major issues involved in the search for the historical Jesus and in defense of the historicity of the Bible.
Three Hours.

PHILO 4414 Christ and Canon
This is an advanced seminar investigating some of the major issues involved in the search for the historical Jesus and in defense of the historicity of the Bible.
Four Hours.

PHILO 4423 Christianity, the Arts, and Popular Culture
A Christian study of the significance of both classical art forms (e.g., architecture, painting, sculpture, various types of literature) and popular art forms (e.g., movies, pop music, television).
Three Hours.

PHILO 4424 Christn, Arts, Popular Cultr
Four Hours.

PHILO 4453 Makers of the American Mind
A Christian study of thinkers who have shaped the way Americans think about God,
PHILO 4483 Christian Faith and Science
A study of the relationship between faith and science, with special attention to issues relevant to Christian truth claims (e.g., the creation/evolution debate, the fine-tuning of the universe for human life). Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373.
Three Hours.

PHILO 4522 Apologetics Research Seminar
Two Hours.

PHILO 4533 Apologetics Thesis
Three Hours.

PHILO 5002 Philosophy Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of philosophy.
Two Hours.

PHILO 5012 Philosophy Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of philosophy.
Two Hours.

PHILO 5213 Analytic Theology
Three Hours.

PHILO 5333 Apologetics in the Early Church
An investigation of apologetic methods used in the early church. Attention will be given both to ways in which such methods aid theological reflection and to the philosophical context out of which they arose. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373.
Three Hours.

PHILO 5343 Makers of the Western Mind
A Christian study of thinkers who have shaped the way Westerners think about God, religion, and morality. This course may be repeated once when topics vary.
Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373.
Three Hours.

PHILO 5353 Postmodernism
An analysis of intellectual, sociological, and artistic aspects of postmodernism. Postmodernism's impact on theological reflection and its implications for ministry will be appraised in the light of classical Christian commitments. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373.
Three Hours.

PHILO 5361 Directed Study
One Hour.

PHILO 5363 Directed Study
Three Hours.

PHILO 5364 Directed Study
Four Hours.

PHILO 5373 Critical Thinking
An introductory study of the elements of correct reasoning which aims at developing the skills necessary for thinking well. Topics include standards of evaluation for arguments, truth tables, categorical logic, formal and informal fallacies, translation, and inference and replacement rules. The student should be able to complete basic proofs. Attention will also be given to ways in which such reasoning contributes to accurate biblical exegesis.
Three Hours.

PHILO 5383 Advanced Hermeneutics (BIBST 5383)
An advanced study of biblical and philosophical hermeneutics, with special
attention to (post)modern theory and its impact on biblical interpretation.  
Prerequisite: BIBST 3203.  
Three Hours.

**PHILO 5393 Intermediate Logic**  
An intermediate study of symbolic logic, focusing on quantificational, modal logic and probability theory. Attention is given to the contemporary application of symbolic logic to issues in philosophical theology, Christian apologetics, and related disciplines. Familiarity with propositional logic is presupposed. Prerequisite: PHILO 5373.  
Three Hours.

**PHILO 5483 Intelligent Design**  
This course provides an overview of the broad cultural, intellectual, and scientific movement known as intelligent design as well as of its chief antagonist, the view that cosmological and biological origins are best explained as the result of an accidental evolutionary process.  
Three Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Phil of Religion**

**PHILO 7002 Philosophy Reading Seminar I**  
Intensive reading in the discipline of philosophy.  
Two Hours.

**PHILO 7012 Philosophy Reading Seminar II**  
Intensive reading in the discipline of philosophy.  
Two Hours.

**PHILO 7022 Philosophy Reading Sem III**  
Intensive reading in the discipline of philosophy.  
Two Hours.

**PHILO 7032 Philosophy Reading Sem IV**  
Intensive reading in the discipline of philosophy.  
Two Hours.

**PHILO 7504 Biblical Authority and Hermeneutics**  
A careful analysis of biblical authority, inspiration, and modern and postmodern philosophical hermeneutics, with attention given to how these factors impact biblical interpretation.  
Four Hours.

**PHILO 7514 Christian Faith and Apologetic Issues**  
Studies in theodicy, alternative worldviews and ontologies, and in apologetic methods and Christian evidences.  
Four Hours.

**PHILO 7524 Christian Faith and Contemporary Culture**  
Study of the worldview of contemporary culture, as expressed in the arts, media, and literature, with special emphasis on those issues which most impact the Christian faith.  
Four Hours.

**PHILO 7534 Christian Faith, Knowledge, and Science**  
An examination of the key approaches to epistemology, with special reference to the knowledge of God. Modern scientific method and theory will be examined, with attention to issues which impact the Christian faith (such as cosmology, creation, and miracles).  
Four Hours.

**PHILO 7544 Intelligent Design**  
This seminar seeks to make sense of intelligent design in light of the Christian faith. Of special interest here are attempts to undermine the philosophical and scientific validity of intelligent design, especially as it
challenges materialistic conceptions of evolution.
Four Hours.

PHILO 7554 Truth
A study of the definition and nature of truth. Attention will be given to various views of truth (e.g., the semantic theory, the performative theory), with particular emphasis on the correspondence theory. Four Hours.

PHILO 7604 Contemporary Philosophical Theology
A study of the works of representative philosophical theologians in the light of biblical revelation. Four Hours.

PHILO 7614 Contemporary Philosophical Issues
A study of philosophical issues of contemporary significance for Christian theology and ethics. Seminar emphasis to be announced by the professor. This course may be repeated when emphases vary. Four Hours.

PHILO 7804 Plato
A detailed study of Plato's philosophy, with attention to both its historical relevance and theological significance. Four Hours.

PHILO 7814 Aristotle
A detailed study of Aristotle's philosophy, with attention to both its historical relevance and theological significance. Four Hours.

PHILO 7824 Augustine
A detailed study of Augustine's philosophy, with attention to both its historical relevance and theological significance. Four Hours.

PHILO 7854 British Empiricists
A detailed study of the philosophies of John Locke, George Berkeley, and David Hume, with attention to both their historical relevance and theological significance. Four Hours.

PHILO 7903 Specialized Research
Three Hours.

Interdepartmental

MA in Christian Apologetics

MACAP 5000 MA.CA Summative Examination
No Hours.

MACAP 5010 M.A. Theol Continuous Enrollmt
No Hours.

M.A. in Theol Thesis

MATHE 5000 MA.Th Summative Examination
No Hours.

MATHE 5001 Thesis Research
Students begin thesis research and complete a thesis prospectus under faculty supervision. One Hour.

MATHE 5003 Master of Arts Theology Thesis
Students write a thesis on the basis of an approved prospectus under faculty supervision. Three Hours.

MATHE 5010 M.A. Theol Continuous Enrollmt
No Hours.

Adv Master of Divinity Thesis
MDVTH 5001 Master of Divinity Thesis Research
Students begin thesis research and complete a thesis prospectus under faculty supervision. One Hour.
One Hour.

MDVTH 5003 Master of Divinity Thesis Research
Students begin thesis research and complete a thesis prospectus under faculty supervision. Three Hours.
Three Hours.

MDVTH 5010 MDiv Theol Continuous Enrollment
No Hours.

Master of Theol Studies

MTSTU 5000 MTS Summative Evaluation
No Hours.

Research & Teaching

RSTCH 4552 Graduate Research Seminar
Students develop basic skills for research including the use of library resources, production of bibliographies, composition of research papers, and the development of writing style.
Two Hours.

RSTCH 5552 Graduate Research Seminar
Students develop basic skills for research including the use of technology, library resources, production of bibliographies, composition of research papers, and the development of writing style. This training occurs during a three-stage PhD orientation in the fall semester of each year.
Two Hours.

Spiritual Formation

SPFTH 3101 Spiritual Formation I
The study and practice of corporate worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on corporate worship, and small group interaction and accountability.
One Hour.

SPFTH 3111 Spiritual Formation II
The study and practice of personal worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability.
One Hour.

ThM Thesis

THMTH 5000 ThM Summative Examination
No Hours.

THMTH 5002 Thesis Research
Students begin thesis research and complete a thesis prospectus under faculty supervision. Two Hours.
Two Hours.

THMTH 5003 ThM Thesis
Students begin thesis research and complete a thesis prospectus under faculty supervision. Three Hours.
Three Hours.

THMTH 5004 ThM Thesis
Four Hours.

THMTH 5010 ThM Continuous Enrollment
No Hours.

Preaching and Pastoral Ministry

Pastoral Ministry

PASMN 3000 Christian Ministry Practicum
The application of the principles of Christian
Ministry taught in Foundations for Christian Ministry I, PASMN 3313. This practicum includes the observation, participation, and application of ministry skills and techniques taught by the various professors in the classroom. Corequisite: PASMN 3313. No Hours.

**PASMN 3313 Foundations for Christian Ministry**
An introduction to Christian Ministry. Topics include: call, the pastoral office, philosophy of ministry, relationships, pastoral care, pastoral counseling, and practice of ministry. Corequisite: PASMN 3000. Three Hours.

**PASMN 3503 Leadership for Christian Ministry**
This course is a study of the principles and practice of leadership for Christian ministry. The course includes reflections on the role and ministry of the leaders in church, community, and denomination. Three Hours.

**PASMN 4323 Princ of Biblical Couns (CNSLN 3203)**
A careful examination of the Bible toward establishing biblical principles of biblical counseling. This examination will include an exploration of the theological and historical support for these principles and will compare and contrast other models, both Christian and secular. This study will also consider the implications of these principles for education and practice. Three Hours.

**PASMN 4333 Bib Anly of Psych/Psychoth (CNSLN 3103)**
A study and critical assessment of psychology and psychotherapy relative to God's Word and plan for the care of souls. The impact of psychology and psychotherapy on the church and Christians will be considered. Major theorists will be introduced and their approaches will be analyzed and critiqued according to the standard of Scripture. Three Hours.

**PASMN 4343 Conflict Ministry in the Church**
This course is designed to provide students with the understanding and skills necessary for biblical conflict resolution both in the church and in personal life. Students are provided with opportunities to develop the strategies and skills necessary to maintain sound biblical relationships both with the congregation and other members of the church staff. Topics covered in the class include servant leadership, biblical principles of communication, biblical confrontation, reconciliation, biblical forgiveness, and church discipline. Three Hours.

**PASMN 4363 Pastoral Ministry Relationships**
An interpretive study of the minister's life and work in varied contexts. Examines issues like: pastoral identity and relationships, family, church members, community, and professional associates; management of time and money; denominational identity, and the church's vision for a useable future. Three Hours.

**PASMN 4383 Ministry-Based Evangelism and Discipleship**
An introduction to ministry-Based Evangelism. Students will learn how to minister biblically to those with physical, emotional, and spiritual needs. Three Hours.

**PASMN 4406 Practicum in Ministry**
Supervised practice of ministry in approved
settings. Each practicum involves at least 400 hours of ministry in the same program under a qualified supervisor of ministry.

Six Hours.

PASMN 4423 Current Issues in Christian Leadership
An analysis of emerging theological issues in current Christian leadership. Models of current leadership theory and practice will be explored. Biblical resources will be examined and suggestions made for integrating leadership models and Christian faith.

Three Hours.

PASMN 4453 The Chaplain Ministry
A study of opportunities for ministry in various forms of chaplaincy: campus, industrial, institutional, and military. An examination, including field trips, of the chaplain's qualifications, responsibilities, and relationships is made. Denominational requirements and resources are considered. Considers the interrelationship of the chaplaincy and the pastorate.

Three Hours.

PASMN 4463 Corporate Chaplaincy
A study of the principles and practice of chaplain ministry in a corporate setting. Attention will be given to the theory, theology and application of corporate chaplain ministry. Students will be introduced to this ministry in the setting of the classroom and the corporate world.

Prerequisite: PASMN 4313.

Three Hours.

PASMN 4493 Biblical Pastoral Education
A course in supervised pastoral care in various ministry settings under the guidance of qualified chaplains or counselors. There are a variety of formats through which BPE can be accomplished. For more information confer with the Pastoral Counseling faculty.

(May be repeated once for credit.)

Three Hours.

PASMN 4494 Biblical Pastoral Education
Four Hours.

PASMN 4513 The Minister and Sexual Issues
Students will learn a biblical view of sexuality and will be challenged to develop a commitment to sexual purity in their personal thoughts and actions. Additionally, students will develop skills to minister biblically to others struggling with sexual sins and temptations.

Three Hours.

PASMN 4523 Counseling Unbelievers
Students will develop an understanding of how a counseling ministry can be utilized as part of the church's ministry in fulfilling the Great Commission. Students will learn how to minister biblically to those with physical, emotional, and spiritual needs. Specific methodological skills for ministering to unbelievers that are grounded in a biblical worldview will be taught.

Three Hours.

PASMN 4533 Marriage and Family Cnslg (cnsln 4003)
A study of marriage as presented in the Bible with a focus toward counseling couples both before marriage begins and during marriage. Included in this will be an investigation of marital problems from a biblical perspective, examination of solutions from the Scriptures, and critical assessment of current theories and research. Biblical marital, family, and parenting counseling strategies and methods will be presented. Three Hours.

Three Hours.

PASMN 4543 Family Counseling
Students will learn a biblical view of family.
They will learn methodological skills for counseling children and teens within the context of family relationships and grounded in a biblical worldview. Secular models of family development and counseling will be critiqued using Scripture. Major family issues such as child discipline, effects of divorce and remarriage, Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder, and sexuality will be addressed from a biblical perspective.

PASMN 4553 Counseling Substance Abusers
The student will develop understanding of the effects of alcohol and other substances. A biblical perspective on the issue of alcohol and substance abuse will be presented. Counseling skills for those impacted by substance abuse will be developed.
Three Hours.

PASMN 5002 Pastoral Studies Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of pastoral studies.
Two Hours.

PASMN 5012 Pastoral Studies Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of pastoral studies.
Two Hours.

PASMN 5353 Directed Study
Three Hours.

PASMN 5363 Pastoral Leadership in a Single Staff Church
This class is designed to enhance the pastoral leadership skills in the single staff or small church environment. A study of biblical, historical, and contemporary models of leadership will equip students for the tasks of composing and implementing a "Philosophy of Pastoral Leadership" in a single staff church wherein they demonstrate comprehension of and commitment to a strategy for confronting the multi-faceted leadership responsibilities facing today's Christian leaders. Special attention will be given to the unique opportunities and needs of single staff churches.
Three Hours.

PASMN 5423 Professional Ethics for Ministers (ETHIC 5333)
A biblical, theological and practical study of moral character and behavior as applied to professional ministry. A study of such issues as ministerial integrity and professional accountability; ethics in leadership roles and preaching; moral issues in pastoral confidentiality; finances; relationships in home, community, and denomination; ethical issues in evangelism.
Three Hours.

PASMN 5486 Clinical Pastoral Education
A course in supervised pastoral care in various clinical settings under the guidance of supervisors certified by the Association for Clinical Pastoral Education. Basic CPE is usually an initial unit most often provided in the spring or summer. Some centers provide extended CPE and arrange for the student to work one day (or more) a week for two semesters. Students interested in extended CPE should confer with the Pastoral Ministry area. Arrangements for CPE assignments should be made in advance, upon approval of a faculty and center supervisor. Prerequisite: PASMN 4313 and second year standing.
Six Hours.

PASMN 7002 Pastoral Studies Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of pastoral studies.
pastoral studies.
Two Hours.

PASMN 7012 Pastoral Studies Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of pastoral studies.
Two Hours.

PASMN 7022 Pastoral Studies Reading Seminar III
Intensive reading in the discipline of pastoral studies.
Two Hours.

PASMN 7032 Pastoral Studies Reading Seminar IV
Intensive reading in the discipline of pastoral studies.
Two Hours.

PASMN 7488 Pastoral Care Internship (CPE)
Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE) is supervised education for ministry in an accredited clinical setting. It places theological students in supervised encounters with persons in crisis. CPE sites are available throughout the country. Several are in the Dallas/Fort Worth area. Students wishing to use two units of CPE to meet the Level II Modern Language requirement in Pastoral Ministry should have field approval and be accepted by a chaplain supervisor. In addition to the two units of CPE required for the Level II Modern Language requirement in Pastoral Ministry, four hours of seminar credit will be granted for two additional units (total of four units) and eight hours of seminar credit will be granted for three additional units of Clinical Pastoral Education (total of five units). Field approval must be gained in advance.
Eight Hours.

PASMN 7504 Advanced Counseling Practicum
Advanced pastoral counseling in Fort Worth and Dallas clinical settings. Requires supervised clinical work and seminar experience. Prerequisite: One CPE unit and field approval.
Four Hours.

PASMN 7614 Pastoral Care in Historical Perspective
A study of the care of persons in the Bible and in selected classical writings through the centuries, such as manuals of discipline, letters of counsel, biographies of great pastors, and selected works in pastoral theology.
Four Hours.

PASMN 7634 Church and Ministry
A study of the management of ministry in contemporary churches. Emphasis is given to principles of leadership and theology in ministry.
Four Hours.

PASMN 7644 Preaching, Teaching, and Discipleship
A study of the connection between preaching, teaching, and discipleship. Special emphasis will be given to expository preaching, expositional teaching, and biblical discipleship practices.
Four Hours.

PASMN 7654 Studies in Pastoral Care
A comparative study of theological, literary, and behavioral science perspectives on human nature that are foundational in pastoral care. Discussions will focus upon these contributions as resources for construction of a Christian anthropology and as a foundation for effective ministry.
Four Hours.
PASMN 7674 Church and Community
This seminar will examine the cultural, economic, and theological dynamics that contribute to the transition, plateau, and decline of local churches and their communities. A variety of contemporary ministry models and church health strategies will be evaluated and analyzed in an attempt to research creative transitional processes. Four Hours.

PASMN 7684 Church Membership: A Biblical and Historical Perspective
A study of the biblical status and purpose of church membership. This seminar will include examination of the theological foundation for membership and fellowship in the local church, the ordinances, church discipline, and other topics relating to the local church in Scripture and from a historically Baptist perspective. Four Hours.

PASMN 7694 Contemporary Pastoral Theology
A study in contemporary questions of pastoral theology, including contemporary family and church life. The seminar evaluates both recent contributions from pastoral theologians as well as classical theological works. Four Hours.

PASMN 7704 Ecclesiology (BPTST 7704 & S)
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine, with special emphasis on Baptist ecclesiology. Four Hours.

STWLD 3103 Steward Leadership Across the Old Testament
This course is an interdisciplinary study of stewardship themes, illustrations, principles, and practices in light of the function and theological nature of the Old Testament Scriptures. Three Hours.

STWLD 3203 Steward Leadership Across the New Testament
This course is an interdisciplinary study of stewardship themes, illustrations, principles, and practices in light of the function and theological nature of the New Testament Scriptures. Three Hours.

STWLD 3303 History and Traditions of Biblical Steward Leadership
This course is an interdisciplinary survey of historical events, leaders, traditions, and stewardship concepts since the first century church. Course gives particular attention to the classic writings on the history of stewardship ideas, events, motives, worship, and methods/practices across church, parachurch, and evangelical settings throughout church history. Three Hours.

STWLD 3403 Raising Ministry Funds & Resources
This course gives particular attention to financial and ministry advancement ideas, resource development models, biblically-based giving and funding strategies, and issues in growing consistent, committed, stewards of ministries. Students will be taught ministry advancement strategies to inspire increased generosity in laity. Students will be taught creative giving strategies to equip congregational laity, church and ministry leaders. Three Hours.
STWLD 3603 Family and Church
Financial Management
A study of basic Christian stewardship principles. Planning family and church financial programs is emphasized. Administering these plans for churches and families, including special financial emphases, is a major focus.
Three Hours.

STWLD 3613 Financial Issues for Ministers and Churches
The course will instruct ministerial students in sound principles of money management, proper management of financial resources, special financial considerations applicable uniquely to ministers, assist in planning church financial support including insurance and retirement and provide resources pertaining to wills and estate planning.
Three Hours.

STWLD 3703 Special Topics in Stewardship
Study of the contemporary stewardship issues and social problems related to wealth and poverty. Students will be equipped to apply biblical, theological, and ethical reasoning to current issues such as wealth inequality, affluence, poverty, and stewardship. Three hours.
Three Hours.

STWLD 3903 Directed Study
Three Hours.

STWLD 5902 Stewardship Field Experience
Two Hours.

Theological Studies

Baptist Studies

BPTST 3203 Baptist Heritage
A survey of the historical basis of Baptist thought and practice from its inception to the present. Under consideration shall be the major theological issues addressed by Baptists, Baptist ecclesiology, and leading Baptist figures. Special attention shall be given to the Southern Baptist Convention and its cooperative program and agencies.
Three Hours.

BPTST 4103 Studies on the Baptists
A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement relating to Baptists.
Three Hours.

BPTST 4353 Theology of the Rad Ref (CHAHT 4353)
A study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Anabaptists and other Radical reformers during the sixteenth century.
Three Hours.

BPTST 4503 Baptist Theologians
A study of the historical roots of Baptist beliefs, the major theological controversies among Baptists, the Baptist confessions of faith, and the thought of leading Baptist theologians.
Three Hours.

BPTST 4613 British Baptists
A study of Baptists in Great Britain and the British Commonwealth from the seventeenth century to the present, with emphasis on the British foundations of the Baptist movement.
Three Hours.

BPTST 4851 Southern Baptists
A history of the founding and development of Southern Baptist church life. Basic organizational principles and characteristic functions of the Southern Baptist Convention will be addressed in this study as well as the role of associations and state
conventions.
One Hour.

**BPTST 4853 Southern Baptists**
A history of the founding and development of Southern Baptist church life. Basic organizational principles and characteristic functions of the Southern Baptist Convention will be addressed in this study as well as the role of associations and state conventions.
Three Hours.

**BPTST 4863 The Legacy of the Free Churches**
An introduction to the history and theology of the free churches throughout Christian history.
Three Hours.

**BPTST 5002 Baptist and Free Church Studies Reading Seminar I**
Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.
Two Hours.

**BPTST 5012 Baptist and Free Church Studies Reading Seminar II**
Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.
Two Hours.

**BPTST 5363 Directed Study**
Three Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Baptist Studies**

**BPTST 7002 Baptist and Free Church Studies Reading Seminar I**
Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.
Two Hours.

**BPTST 7012 Baptist and Free Church Studies Reading Seminar II**
Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.
Two Hours.

**BPTST 7022 Baptist/Free Church Reading Seminar III**
Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.
Two Hours.

**BPTST 7024 Baptist/Free Church Reading Seminar Sem I & II**
Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.
Four Hours.

**BPTST 7032 Baptist/Free Church Reading Seminar IV**
Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.
Two Hours.

**BPTST 7354 Theology of the Rad Ref (CHAHT 7354)**
An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of the Anabaptists and other Radical Reformers of the sixteenth century.
Four Hours.

**BPTST 7414 Early English Baptists (CHAHT 7414)**
An advanced study of the English Baptists of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.
Four Hours.

**BPTST 7604 Baptists in America**
An advanced study of Baptists in North America from the seventeenth to the twentieth centuries.
Four Hours.

**BPTST 7614 The Second Great Awakening**
A study of the theological origins and history of the Second Great Awakening including Baptist contributions.
Four Hours.
BPTST 7704 Ecclesiology (S)
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine, with special emphasis on Baptist ecclesiology.
Four Hours.

BPTST 7814 Baptist Theologians (CHAHT 7814)
An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Baptist theologians from the seventeenth century through the twentieth century.
Four Hours.

Church Hist & Historical Theol

CHAHT 1113 Church History II
Three Hours.

CHAHT 3103 Church History I
A general survey of the history of Christianity from the New Testament to 1500 AD.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 3113 Church History II
A general survey of the history of Christianity from 1500 AD to the present.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4103 Early Christianity
A study of the development of Christianity to 600 AD.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4113 Studies in Early Christianity
A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of the Patristic period.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4123 Early Christian Theology
A study of the development of Christian theology in the early church.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4203 Medieval Christianity
A study of the development of Christianity from 600 to 1500 AD.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4213 Studies in Medieval Christianity
A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of the Medieval period.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4303 The Reformation
A study of the Reformation and its various traditions.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4313 Reformation Studies
A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement in relation to the Reformation.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4323 Theology of Martin Luther
A study of the life, writings, and legacy of the leading German Reformer.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4333 Theology of John Calvin
A study of the life, writings, and legacy of the leading Genevan Reformer.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4343 Theology of the British Reformers
A study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Reformers in the British Isles from John Wyclif to John Bunyan.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4353 Theology of the Rad Ref (BPTST 4353)
A study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Anabaptists and other Radical reformers during the sixteenth century.
Three Hours.
CHAHT 4363 Dispensationalism and Covenant Theology
A study of the history and structure of the theological systems of dispensational theology and covenant theology. Special attention will be given to questions regarding continuity and discontinuity between the Old and New Testaments, especially in relation to the biblical themes of law, gospel, covenant, the kingdom of God, Israel, and the church.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4403 Christianity in the Age of Reason
A study of the church in the midst of the Enlightenment 1650-1800.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4413 Studies in Christianity 1650-1800
A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of Christianity in the Age of Reason.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4503 Christianity in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries
A study of the church during the past two centuries.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4513 Studies in Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Christianity
A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of Christianity during the past two centuries.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4603 American Christianity
A study of Christianity in America from colonial days to the present.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4613 Studies in American Christianity
A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of American Christianity.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4623 The Puritans in America
This elective course examines the origins and history of New England Puritanism in the seventeenth century. Emphasis will be placed on the history, theology, and the primary source writings of the major figures of the period from the 1620s to the dawn of the Great Awakening (1720s).
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4633 Jonathan Edwards
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4653 Theology of the American Awakenings
A historical-theological study of America's Great Awakenings in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4703 The Development of Doctrine (Identical to S)
A study of the development of Christian theology and dogma, and the principle of doctrinal development. This is a recommended course for the Master of Divinity Concentration in Theology.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4713 Modern Theology
A study of selected theological movements and writers from 1800 AD to the present.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4723 Heresies and Cults (Identical to S)
A study of ancient and contemporary
deviations from orthodox Christianity.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4803 History of Christian Movements
A study of different movements in Christianity.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4804 History of Christian Movements
Four Hours.

CHAHT 4833 Conflict & Dialogue: Chr/Judaism
A study of the history of the relationship between Judaism and Christianity.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 4843 Evangelical Movement in Europe
A study of the evangelical movement, historically and theologically, in Europe.
Three Hours.

CHAHT 5002 Church History and Historical Theology Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the disciplines of church history and historical theology.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 5012 Church History and Historical Theology Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the disciplines of church history and historical theology.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 5022 Early Church Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of Early Church studies.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 5032 Early Church Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of Early Church studies.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 5064 Reformation Studies Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of Reformation studies.
Four Hours.

CHAHT 5082 Modern Church Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of Modern Church studies.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 5092 Modern Church Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of Modern Church studies.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 5351 Directed Study
One Hour.

CHAHT 5353 Directed Study
Three Hours.

CHAHT 5363 Directed Study
Three Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Church Hist & Historical Theol

CHAHT 7002 Church History and Historical Theology Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the disciplines of church history and historical theology.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 7012 Church History and Historical Theology Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the disciplines of church history and historical theology.
Two Hours.
CHAHT 7022 Early Church Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of Early Church studies.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 7032 Early Church Reading Sem 1 & 2
Intensive reading in the discipline of Church History studies.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 7064 Reformation Studies Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of Reformation studies.
Four Hours.

CHAHT 7082 Modern Church Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of Modern Church studies.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 7092 Modern Church Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of Modern Church studies.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 7094 Modern Church Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of Modern Church studies.
Four Hours.

CHAHT 7104 Historical Methodology
An advanced study in historical methodology for church history and historical theology.
Four Hours.

CHAHT 7114 Second Century Christianity
An advanced study focusing on selected aspects of Christianity in the Second Century.

CHAHT 7124 The History and Theology of the Arian Controversy
A study of historical and theological aspects of the Arian controversy in early Christianity.
Four Hours.

CHAHT 7214 Theology of Augustine
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of Augustine's doctrine.
Four Hours.

CHAHT 7224 Late Medieval and Renaissance Theology
An advanced study of the writings of scholastic, humanist, and dissenting theologians.
Four Hours.

CHAHT 7324 Theology of Martin Luther
An intensive study of the life, writings, and legacy of Martin Luther.
Four Hours.

CHAHT 7334 Theology of John Calvin
An advanced study of the life, theology, writing, and legacy of John Calvin.
Four Hours.

CHAHT 7344 Theology of the British Reformers
An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Reformers in the British Isles from the fourteenth century through the sixteenth century.
Four Hours.

CHAHT 7354 Theology of the Radical Reformers (Identical to BPTST 7354)
An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of the Anabaptists and other Radical Reformers of the sixteenth century.
Four Hours.
CHAHT 7414 Early English Baptists
(Identical to BPTST 7414)
An advanced study of the English Baptists of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Four Hours.

CHAHT 7502 CHAHT Reading Seminar III
Intensive reading in the discipline of church history and historical theology.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 7512 CHAHT Reading Seminar IV
Intensive reading in the discipline of church history and historical theology.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 7522 Early Church Reading Sem III
Intensive reading in the discipline of early church studies.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 7532 Early Church Reading Sem IV
Intensive reading in the discipline of early church studies.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 7562 Reformation St Reading Sem III
Intensive reading in the discipline of reformation studies.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 7572 Reformation St Reading Sem IV
Intensive reading in the discipline of reformation studies.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 7582 Modern Church Reading Sem III
Intensive reading in the discipline of modern church studies.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 7592 Modern Church Reading Sem IV
Intensive reading in the discipline of modern church studies.
Two Hours.

CHAHT 7614 The Second Great Awakening
A study of the theological origins and history of the Second Great Awakening including Baptist contributions.
Four Hours.

CHAHT 7634 Jonathan Edwards
Four Hours.

CHAHT 7644 Bib Interp in the Early Church
An advanced study focusing on selected aspects of the reception and interpretation of Scripture in the Early Church. Four Hours.

CHAHT 7704 Studies in American Christianity
Four Hours.

CHAHT 7814 Baptist Theologians
(Identical to BPTST 7814)
An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Baptist theologians from the seventeenth century through the twentieth century.
Four Hours.

CHAHT 7834 Christianity and Judaism
A study of the history of the relationship between Judaism and Christianity.
Four Hours.

Systematic Theology
SYSTH 3003 Systematic Theology I
The nature, sources, and scope of systematic theology; the doctrines of revelation and the Bible, God, creation and providence, humanity and sin, and Jesus Christ. Systematic Theology I is recommended by the Theological Studies Division as a second year class.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3013 Systematic Theology II
Jesus Christ, the Holy Spirit, salvation and the Christian life, the church, and eschatology. Systematic Theology II is recommended by the Theological Studies Division as a second year class. Also, Systematic Theology I followed by Systematic Theology II is the recommended order of sequence.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3053 Systematic Theology I
The doctrines of revelation and bibliology, focusing on the nature of Scripture, especially its inspiration, inerrancy, authority, canonicity, and sufficiency; also an introduction to the field of theology with a focus on sources and method.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3063 Systematic Theology II
The doctrines of God, creation and providence, humanity and sin, and the Person and work of Jesus Christ.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3073 Systematic Theology III
The doctrines of the Person and work of the Holy Spirit, salvation and the Christian life, the church, and eschatology.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3103 Theological Method
A study of theological method in biblical, historical, systematic, and/or contemporary theology. This is a recommended course for the Master of Divinity Concentration in Theology.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3104 Theological Method
Four Hours.

SYSTH 3113 The Development of Doct (CHAHT 4703)
A study of the development of Christian theology and dogma, and the principle of doctrinal development. This is a recommended course for the Master of Divinity Concentration in Theology.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3203 Theological Interpretation
A study of the history and presuppositions of theological interpretation of biblical texts, engaging the students in its practice. This is a recommended course for the Master of Divinity Concentration in Theology.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3243 Scripture
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3303 The Trinity
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3363 Creation
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3403 Humanity
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary
SYSTH 3413 Biblical Theology of Manhood
This course will study biblical passages focused on being a biblical father, responsible husband, and godly man with particular emphasis on the roles of fatherhood and parenting; courtship and marriage; developing male leaders and male leadership in the local church. In additional to theoretical knowledge the class will contain some practical application on skills related to raising children and ministering effectively to men.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3503 Jesus Christ
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3513 The Atonement
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3603 The Holy Spirit
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3613 Salvation
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3703 The Church
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3803 Eschatology
The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3903 Contemporary Theology
A study of select contemporary theologians or theological movements.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 3913 Heresies and Cults (CHAHT 4723)
A study of ancient and contemporary deviations from orthodox Christianity.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 4333 Theology of John Calvin
A study of the life, writings, and legacy of the leading Genevan Reformer.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 4363 Dispensationalism and Covenant Theology
A study of the history and structure of the theological systems of dispensational theology and covenant theology. Special attention will be given to questions regarding continuity and discontinuity between the Old and New Testaments, especially in relation to the biblical themes of law, gospel, covenant, the kingdom of God, Israel, and the church.
Three Hours.

SYSTH 4364 Dispensationalism/Covenant Theology
Four Hours.

SYSTH 4423 Divine Providence
Three Hours.
SYSTH 5002 Systematic Theology Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of systematic theology.
Two Hours.

SYSTH 5012 Systematic Theology Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of systematic theology.
Two Hours.

SYSTH 5022 Systh Reading Seminar III
Intensive reading in selected systems of theology in the Modern Era.
Two Hours.

SYSTH 5052 S
Intensive reading in systematic theology.
Two Hours.

SYSTH 5351 Directed Study
One Hour.

SYSTH 5353 Directed Study
Three Hours.

SYSTH 5354 Directed Study
Four Hours.

SYSTH 5363 Directed Study
Three Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Systematic Theology

SYSTH 7002 Systematic Theology Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in creeds, confessions, and systems of theology in Roman Catholic, Lutheran, Reformed, Baptist and Evangelical Traditions.
Two Hours.

SYSTH 7012 Systematic Theology Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in creeds, confessions, and systems of theology in Roman Catholic, Lutheran, Reformed, Baptist and Evangelical Traditions.
Two Hours.

SYSTH 7022 Systh Reading Seminar III
Intensive reading in selected systems of theology in the Modern Era.
Two Hours.

SYSTH 7032 Systh Reading Seminar IV
Intensive reading in selected systems of theology in the Modern Era.
Two Hours.

SYSTH 7042 Systh Reading Seminar V
Intensive reading in systematic theology.
Two Hours.

SYSTH 7052 S
Intensive reading in systematic theology.
Two Hours.

SYSTH 7104 Theological Method
An advanced study of theological method in biblical, historical, systematic, and/or contemporary theology.
Four Hours.

SYSTH 7204 Theological Interpretation
An intensive study into the history and presuppositions of theological interpretation of biblical texts.
Four Hours.

SYSTH 7304 The Trinity
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.
Four Hours.

SYSTH 7404 Humanity
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.
Four Hours.

SYSTH 7504 Jesus Christ
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.
Four Hours.
SYSTH 7514 The Doctrine of the Atonement
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.
Four Hours.

SYSTH 7634 The Holy Spirit
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.
Four Hours.

SYSTH 7644 Salvation
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.
Four Hours.

SYSTH 7704 Ecclesiology (BPTST 7704, PASMN 7704)
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine, with special emphasis on Baptist ecclesiology.
Four Hours.

SYSTH 7804 Eschatology
An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.
Four Hours.

SYSTH 7904 Contemporary Theology
An advanced study of select contemporary theologians or theological movements.
Four Hours.

SYSTH 7964 Issues in Systematic Theology:
The study of a particular issue in systematic theology.
Four Hours.

Women's Studies

WOMST 2023 Women and Missions
A study of evangelical women who have served as missionaries past and present. This course equips women for International Missions by examining issues related to women serving across cultures.
Three Hours.

WOMST 2033 Wife of the Equipping Minister
This course offers a practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. Women who are not in this category should seek the professor's counsel before seeking to enroll. This course is a required course and must be taken in the first fall semester of seminary studies for student wives.
Three Hours.

WOMST 2043 Expository Comm Biblical Truth
A study of the oral presentation of a biblical text. Basic principles of communication will be studied and applied in a speaking experience, including the formulating of a central idea and structure developed from a text, audience analysis, support material, delivery, and application. Special attention will be given to the area of woman-to-woman communication. Women students should substitute WOMST 4043 for PRCHG 3313. Prerequisite: BIBST 3023.
Three Hours.

WOMST 3003 Introduction to Women's Studies
Introduction to the interdisciplinary field of women's studies from an evangelical perspective.
Three Hours.

WOMST 3113 Biblical Theology of Womanhood I
An amplified and comprehensive study of womanhood in the Old Testament integrating previous studies in theology, exegesis, hermeneutics, linguistics, and philosophy in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for
WOMST 3213 Biblical Theology of Womanhood II
An amplified and comprehensive study of womanhood in the New Testament integrating previous studies in theology, exegesis, hermeneutics, linguistics, and philosophy in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for biblical womanhood.
Three Hours.

WOMST 4003 Ministry to Women
A study of a biblical model of ministry to women in a variety of contexts with a focus on a biblical foundation, leadership issues and considerations for women as well as the practical outworking of the tasks of a woman-to-woman ministry.
Three Hours.

WOMST 4013 Women in Church History
A survey of women in the history of the church.
Three Hours.

WOMST 4023 Women and Missions
A study of evangelical women who have served as missionaries past and present. This course equips women for International Missions by examining issues related to women serving across cultures.
Three Hours.

WOMST 4033 Wife of the Equipping Minister
A practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. Women who are not in this category should seek the professor's counsel before seeking to enroll.
Three Hours.

WOMST 4043 Text Driven Communication for Women
A study of the oral presentation of a biblical text. Basic principles of communication will be studied and applied in a speaking experience, including the formulating of a central idea and structure developed from a text, audience analysis, support material, delivery, and application. Special attention will be given to the area of woman-to-woman communication. Women students should substitute WOMST 4043 for PRCHG 3313. Prerequisite: BIBST 3023.
Three Hours.

WOMST 4053 Contemporary Evangelism for Women (WOMIN 3313)
An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphases upon the biblical, theological, and practical applications with the context of the local church. Special emphases will be given to principles and practices of ministry and personal witnessing as it relates to women. (This course will substitute for Contemporary Evangelism EVANG 3303.) Co-requisite: EVANG 3000.
Three Hours.

WOMST 4103 Feminist Theology
A study of the historical and theoretical foundations of American feminism, including modern manifestations of ancient "goddess worship" and "biblical feminism" or "evangelical feminism."
Three Hours.

WOMST 5003 Directed Study
Three Hours.

WOMST 5013 Internship for Women's Studies
An apprenticeship program designed to allow the senior student practical experience in some field of ministry to women. Specialty internships may be available in
evangelism and missions, applied ethics, women's ministries, hospitality, and counseling. Limited to students in the Women's Studies concentration unless permission is granted by the professor. Three Hours.

**WOMST 5023 Women in Church History Focused Study**

Women in Church History Focused Study is an umbrella course that is attached to site-based learning, traveling scholar and Oxford Study tour trips. Depending upon the location of each individual trip, study can focus in the area of Augustinian, Reformation, Puritan or other special interests within the field of women and church history. Three Hours.

**WOMST 5033 Special Topics in Women's Studies**

Three Hours.
School of Preaching

Preaching

Christian Ministry

MIN 2183 Text Driven Preaching
Three Hours.

Preaching

PRCHG 3000 Preaching Practicum
The application of the principles of preaching taught in Advanced Expository Preaching, PRCHG 3323. This practicum includes the application of preaching skills and techniques taught by the various professors in the classroom. It involves the student finding a ministry setting in which to preach, preaching, and then evaluating their preaching. Corequisite: PRCHG 3323. No Hours.

PRCHG 3113 Expository Communication of Biblical Truth
A study of the oral presentation of a biblical text. Basic principles of communication will be studied and applied in a speaking experience including: the formulation of a central idea and structure developed from a text, audience analysis, support material, delivery, and application. Special attention will be given to the area of women communicating to women. Prerequisite: BIBST 3203.
Three Hours.

PRCHG 3313 Introduction to Expository Preaching
A study of the construction of sermons directly from a Biblical text. Basic principles of preaching will be studied and applied in a preaching experience including: the formulation of a central idea, sermon structure, support material, delivery, and application. Prerequisite: BIBST 3203 and GREEK 3323.
Three Hours.

PRCHG 3323 Advanced Expository Preaching
A continuation of PRCHG 3313, enhancing the development and delivery of the sermon. With the aid of videotape, the professor and peers evaluate student sermons. Additional emphasis is given to preaching the different genres of biblical literature. Prerequisites: BIBST 3203 and PRCHG 3313. Corequisite: PRCHG 3000. The content of this course satisfies PRCHG 5322.
Three Hours.

PRCHG 3413 Adv Old Testament Preaching
Three Hours.

PRCHG 3423 Adv New Testament Preaching
Three Hours.
PRCHG 4323 Genre-Sensitive Preaching
A study in the preparation of genre-sensitive, text-driven sermons. The course will cover preaching OT Narrative, Wisdom, Poetry, NT Narrative, Parables, Epistles, and Apocalyptic literature.
Three Hours.

PRCHG 4343 Text Driven Preaching
Three Hours.

PRCHG 4353 Advanced Biblical Preaching - OT
A study in the preparation of biblical sermons. Sermons will be prepared from selected Old Testament passages. Special attention will be given to the analysis of the biblical authority of the sermon and to the challenges of preaching to a contemporary congregation. The content of the course is changed and can be repeated by the student. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313.
Three Hours.

PRCHG 4363 Advanced Biblical Preaching - NT
This course addresses issues of preparing text-driven sermons on a specific New Testament book. Emphasis will be given to background, text-structure, and developing text-driven sermons from the paragraph units of the book. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313.
Three Hours.

PRCHG 4373 Prechg through the Gospels with Jesus
A survey of select passages of Jesus' preaching as recorded in the Gospels with attention to the cultural, sociological, and geographical background.
Three Hours.

PRCHG 4383 Evangelistic Preaching (EVANG 4383)
A study in preparation and delivery of biblical sermons with emphasis on the element of persuasion. Biblical sermons will be prepared from selected evangelistic passages. Special attention will be given to the invitation, the evangelistic series, a program of evangelistic preaching, and the sermons of great evangelists. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313.
Three Hours.

PRCHG 4403 Preaching on Contemporary Issues
Preaching to the contemporary culture is studied both as to the use of the biblical sermon in speaking to ethical, social, theological, and personal issues and as to principles of style for effective contemporary communication. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313.
Three Hours.

PRCHG 4413 History and Theology of British Preaching
A historical, theological, and homiletical study of some of the great British preachers from the Reformation to the present.
Three Hours.
PRCHG 4423 History of Southern Baptist Preaching
This course offers a survey of the history of homiletical development in Southern Baptist life. Beginning with the founding of the Southern Baptist Convention in 1845, the course addresses key movements and personalities in Southern Baptist preaching. Special attention will be given to the formative role of John Broadus, the great preachers of the 20th century and the role of preaching in the Conservative Resurgence of the late 20th century. Prerequisites: None. However, this course may not be substituted for PRCHG 3313 or PRCHG 3323.
Three Hours.

PRCHG 4443 Voice and Speech Improvement
The course will emphasize the care and training of the speaking voice and will deal with vocal improvement of individual students. It will consider the basic speech process, efficient vocal production, oral interpretation, and standards of articulation and pronunciation for pulpit speaking.
Three Hours.

PRCHG 4453 Theology of Preaching
A study of preaching as a theological act. Examines the claim that the proclamation of the Word of God is the word of God, as well as other theologies of preaching. Emphasizes developing a theology of proclamation and identifying its significance for the contemporary practice of preaching. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313.
Three Hours.

PRCHG 4454 Theology of Preaching
Four Hours.

PRCHG 4463 Rhetoric I
A study of the interaction between rhetoric and preaching with particular emphasis upon Ancient to Renaissance rhetoricians, who will be critically evaluated as to their contribution to the development of preaching. Focused attention will be given to rhetorical practices and strategies which will be identified and evaluated as to their use in the homiletical setting. Prerequisites: PRCHG 3313.
Three Hours.

PRCHG 4473 Rhetoric II
A study of the interaction between rhetoric and preaching with particular emphasis upon modern and contemporary rhetoricians who will be critically evaluated as to their contribution to the development of preaching. Prerequisites: PRCHG 3313.
Three Hours.

PRCHG 4533 Chronological Bible Storying (MISNN 4633)
A study of the use of narrative forms of proclamation to communicate biblical truth with people who are primarily oral communicators. Special attention is given to selecting, adapting, and telling biblical stories chronologically with a view to communicating the Christian message to adherents of non-Christian belief systems.
Three Hours.
PRCHG 5002 Preaching Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of preaching.
Two Hours.

PRCHG 5012 Preaching Reading Seminary II
Intensive reading in the discipline of preaching.
Two Hours.

PRCHG 5353 Preaching Directed Study
Three Hours.

PRCHG 5360 Revival Evangelism Practicum
A study of local church evangelistic outreach methods with special attention to the preparation for local church revival. Class sessions will be devoted to orientation, assigned readings, preparation and evaluation. One week will be spent in a local church participating in a revival meeting.
No Hours.

PRCHG 5363 Revival Evangelism Practicum
A study of local church evangelistic outreach methods with special attention to the preparation for local church revival. Class sessions will be devoted to orientation, assigned readings, preparation and evaluation. One week will be spent in a local church participating in a revival meeting.
Three Hours.

PRCHG 5373 Issues in Sbc Preaching
This course is conducted in connection with the Southern Baptists of Texas Annual Convention. Students attend all preaching sessions of the Preaching Conference and Convention. Special attention will be given to a study and evaluation of the sermons.
Three Hours.

PRCHG 5383 Preaching and Pastoral Ministry
Three Hours.

PRCHG 5393 Text-Driven Preaching
Three Hours.

PRCHG 5453 Principles and Procedures for Cross-Cultural Preaching
The course will focus on the way to communicate most effectively in various cultures the biblical revelation. Designed for career cross-cultural ministers as well as those on temporary assignments, the course will ordinarily be team-taught by one preaching and one missions instructor.
Three Hours.
Doctoral Studies for Preaching

**PRCHG 7002 Preaching Reading Seminar I**
Intensive reading in the discipline of preaching. Two Hours.

**PRCHG 7012 Preaching Reading Seminar II**
Intensive reading in the discipline of preaching. Two Hours.

**PRCHG 7022 Preaching Reading Seminar III**
Intensive reading in the discipline of preaching. Two Hours.

**PRCHG 7032 Preaching Reading Seminar IV**
Intensive reading in the discipline of preaching. Two Hours.

**PRCHG 7324 Preaching the Genres of Scripture**
The various genres of Scripture will be examined as literature. After an examination of the Scripture as literature, homiletic frameworks will be explored that can be adapted to the genres respectively. Four Hours.

**PRCHG 7614 Preaching the Old Testament**
A study of the development of text-driven sermons from selected genres of Old Testament literature. It will also include an examination and evaluation of Old Testament sermons preached by selected Southern Baptist preachers in the last twenty-five years. Four Hours.

**PRCHG 7634 Biblical Preaching**
A study of the development of biblical sermons, including an analysis of the hermeneutical method used to move from the biblical text to a sermon on that text. The form of the text as it relates to the form of the sermon will be analyzed. Four Hours.

**PRCHG 7644 Preaching, Teaching, and Discipleship**
A study of the connection between preaching, teaching, and discipleship. Special emphasis will be given to expository preaching, expositional teaching, and biblical discipleship practices. Four Hours.

**PRCHG 7654 The Contemporary Sermon**
An examination of the contemporary sermon in the light of modern preachers, their sermons, style, and writings. Four Hours.
**PRCHG 7674 Evangelistic Preaching**  
An examination of the history, delivery, and theology of evangelistic preaching. Special attention will be directed toward the theology of evangelistic preaching and its impact on noteworthy evangelists throughout antiquity.  
Four Hours.

**PRCHG 7694 Southern Baptist Preaching**  
This course examines the preaching of the Southern Baptist Convention. Special attention will be given to the history of Southern Baptist preaching, the preaching of the conservative resurgence, and contemporary Southern Baptist preaching. This study will yield implications for contemporary pastoral preaching.  
Four Hours.

**PRCHG 7704 History and Theology of British Preaching**  
A historical, theological, and homiletical study of some of the great British preachers from the Reformation to the present.  
Four Hours.

**PRCHG 7714 Preaching in Historical and Cultural Context**  
A historical study of the interaction between preaching and culture, with particular reference to substance and style, will be followed by critical evaluation of contemporary American culture with a view to determining the most effective approaches to preaching in the contemporary culture.  
Four Hours.

**PRCHG 7734 The Theology of Preaching in Pastoral Context**  
A study of biblical sermons using criteria developed from pastoral theology, and from a theology of proclamation. An analysis of the hermeneutical method used to move from a biblical passage to a sermon on that passage will be included. Sermons prepared in the seminar will be studied in relation to the pastoral context, and to a theology of proclamation.  
Four Hours.

**PRCHG 7764 Topics in Preaching:**  
Four Hours.

**Doctoral Studies**

**Colloquium**

Doctoral Studies for Colloquium

**COLLM 6500 Continuous Enrollment (Available Only to Students Enrolled in the Program Prior to July 1, 2005)**  
All D.Min. students who have not yet completed the seminar requirements and are not currently enrolled in seminars are enrolled in Continuous Enrollment.  
No Hours.
COLLM 6511 Professional Project Seminar (Available Only to Students Enrolled in the Program Prior to July 1, 2005)
Students enrolled in this seminar will submit a completed prospectus to the seminar for peer and faculty evaluation. The seminar also allows students to review the requirements and expectations of the project and project report.
One Hour.

COLLM 6522 Independent Study (Available Only to Students Enrolled in the Program Prior to July 1, 2005)
Provided only to students who were enrolled in the D.Min. Program prior to July 1, 2005. For additional details on D.Min. independent studies, please contact and secure permission of the Associate Dean for the D.Min. Program in advance of registration. Please note that each independent study has a $200 fee which is charged in addition to the tuition and matriculation fees.
Two Hours.

COLLM 6550 Continuous Enrollment-Missionary
No Hours.

COLLM 8000 Professional Dissertation Seminar I
An examination of all parts of a dissertation prospectus to enable a student to bring his or her prospectus to completion. The project webinar is designed to review and prepare a final draft of the prospectus. The student should be able to submit his or her prospectus to the D.Min. Committee soon after this webinar concludes. The webinar will aid the student in evaluating the overall prospectus argument, clarifying the theological background, and refining goals. Then the student will be able to link these key components to the plan of ministry. Careful attention will be given to strengthening areas of deficiency in each prospectus.
No Hours.

COLLM 8001 Professional Dissertation Seminar I
An examination of all parts of a dissertation prospectus to enable a student to bring his or her prospectus to completion. The project webinar is designed to review and prepare a final draft of the prospectus. The student should be able to submit his or her prospectus to the D.Min. Committee soon after this webinar concludes. The webinar will aid the student in evaluating the overall prospectus argument, clarifying the theological background, and refining goals. Then the student will be able to link these key components to the plan of ministry. Careful attention will be given to strengthening areas of deficiency in each prospectus.
One Hour.

COLLM 8004 Professional Dissertation I
An examination of all parts of a dissertation prospectus to enable a student to bring his or her prospectus to completion. The project webinar is designed to review and prepare a final draft of the prospectus. The student should be able to submit his or her prospectus to the D.Min. Committee soon after this webinar concludes. The webinar will aid the student in evaluating the overall prospectus argument, clarifying the theological background, and refining goals. Then the student will be able to link these key components to the plan of ministry. Careful attention will
be given to strengthening areas of deficiency in each prospectus. The 8004 section has requirements beyond the 8000 section in order to reflect the additional four hours of work. Four Hours.

**COLLM 8010 Professional Dissertation Prospectus**

Upon completion of a Doctor of Ministry student's seminar requirements, the student will prepare and submit for D.Min. Committee approval a prospectus which details the plan of ministry which will be accomplished in the Doctor of Ministry dissertation.

No Hours.

**COLLM 8020 Professional Dissertation in Progress**

Following formal approval of the prospectus, the student will complete the dissertation as outlined in the prospectus. Upon successful completion of the dissertation, the student will receive six credit hours and will be cleared for graduation from the program.

No Hours.

**COLLM 8026 Successful Dissertation Defense**

Upon successful completion and defense of the Dissertation, students earn six credit hours.

Six Hours.

**DMin Cultural Engagement**

**Doctoral Studies for DMin Cultural Engagement**

**DMNCE 6112 Cultural Engagement & Chr World View**

To equip Christian ministers to engage culture with the perspective of a biblical worldview. Students will receive foundational instruction in biblical, theological, and philosophical studies that will enable them to develop effective ministry strategies for addressing key cultural issues.

12 Hours.

**DMNCE 6212 Christian Apologetics and Modern Culture**

This seminar will prepare 21st century ministers to respond apologetically to the major social and moral issues of today's multicultural society. The seminar will focus on the development of an understanding of the historical patterns of culture, the formulation of a methodology for researching the student's socio-demographic environment, and the utilization of Christian apologetics as a means of responding to major theological/cultural issues.

12 Hours.

**Chn World View/Cult Engmnt**

**Doctoral Studies for Chn World View/Cult Engmnt**

**DMNCW 6112 Developing the Biblical and Theological Foundations for a Christian Worldview**

This seminar will assist 21st century ministers to develop and strengthen their understanding of the biblical and theological foundations of the Christian faith. The seminar will focus on a
study of the major works in Christian doctrine (both classic and contemporary) in order to assist
the student to develop a sound theological framework with which to think about issues of
cultural engagement. A component of this seminar will focus on expositional preaching since a
primary way to address cultural and worldview issues is through expositional preaching.
12 Hours.

DMNCW 6212 Chr Apol and Mod Culture: Multicult Soc
This seminar will prepare 21st century ministers to respond apologetically to the major social
and moral issues of today's multicultural society. The seminar will focus on the development of
an understanding of the historical patterns of culture, the formulation of a methodology for
researching the student's socio-demographic environment, and the utilization of Christian
apologetics as a means of responding to major theological/cultural issues.
12 Hours.

Expository Preaching

Doctoral Studies for Expository Preaching

DMNEP 6112 Expository Preaching: Exeg of NT Lit
This seminar will examine the process of formulating a proper exegesis of New Testament
literature. Consideration will be given to an analysis of the grammar, syntax and structure that is
found in various genres. The seminar will evaluate current issues in homiletics including the
need to develop a bridge between the hermeneutical study of Scripture and the delivery from the
pulpit. Special attention will also be given to the role of rhetoric as a preaching tool in the 21st
century church.
12 Hours.

DMNEP 6212 Expository Preaching: Exeg of OT Lit
This seminar will examine the process of formulating a proper exegesis of a selected Old
Testament book. Consideration will be given to an analysis of the grammar, syntax and structure
that is found in Old Testament literature. The seminar will evaluate current issues in homiletics
including the process of delivering effective sermons from a prophetic and/or poetic portion of
Old Testament text. Special attention will also be given to the styles of delivery that today's
pastor can utilize which will reach the postmodern world without compromising the Word of
God.
12 Hours.

DMNEP 6312 Text-Driven Preaching
12 Hours.

Pastoral Leadership

Doctoral Studies for Pastoral Leadership

DMNPL 6112 Pastoral Leadership: Found of Ldrshp
This seminar will explore the components involved in and the tools needed to foster leadership
principles necessary for 21st century ministry. The seminar will focus in on such subjects as the what and how of critical thinking, the process of decision making, and the process whereby a minister/pastor can build a powerful ministry team. Expository preaching will also be a focal point since it is a critical part of pastoral leadership. The seminar will also explore the principles of "Servant Leadership," including the concept of how to embrace suffering as a necessary part of God's plan for the minister's heart.

DMNPL 6212 Pastrl Ldrshp and Dynamics of Ch Ldrshp
This seminar will instruct pastors/ministers on the importance of effective communication in the pastorate. Special attention will be given to conflict management and the role of leader as both a mentor and supervisor.

Research and Writing

Doctoral Studies for Research and Writing

DMNRW 6000 Research and Writing
An introduction and study of the various resources and tools available and necessary for research and writing at the doctoral level. The course will include development of skills in locating and accessing research sources, application of basic standards for academic argumentation, introduction to proper formatting as outlined in the Southwestern Manual of Style and its companion software Endnote, and exposure to SWBTS course management software (Blackboard and Turnitin).

No Hours.
School of Evangelism and Missions

Missions and Evangelism

Applied Ministry

APLEV 3201 Practicum
A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting. May be taken to substitute for MISSN 3100 - Introduction to Missions Practicum or EVANG 3000. One Hour.

APLEV 3202 Practicum
A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting. May be taken to substitute for MISSN 3100 - Introduction to Missions Practicum or EVANG 3000. Two Hours.

APLEV 3203 Crossover Evangelism
A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting. May be taken to substitute for MISSN 3100 - Introduction to Missions Practicum or EVANG 3000. Three Hours.

APLEV 4031 Applied Ministry I
Focuses on the actual hands-on ministry experience under the mentorship of a qualified individual. The place and type of ministry should reflect the basic philosophy of the Fish School's emphases on evangelism and missions. Students are required to spend 21 hours in ministry as well as 7 hours of mentorship and 14 hours of peer mentoring for every hour of credit. The peer mentoring group will meet every week at the designated time. Prerequisite: EVANG 3303. One Hour.

APLEV 4041 Applied Ministry II
The study and application of the principles of biblical disciple-making. This course includes the preparation, observation, participation, and application of disciple-making skills. It involves the teaching of disciple-making skills in the classroom and the application of disciple-making skills through one-on-one disciple-making of a new or recent believer. Prerequisite: APLEV 4031. One Hour.

APLEV 5602 Great Commission Mentorship I
APLEV 5602 provides an academic structure in which the student can participate in a formal mentorship. This course will use the mentorship process to help the student consider the ministry challenges related to the student's effectiveness in fulfilling the Great Commission. Two Hours.
APLEV 5612 Great Commission Mentorship II
APLEV 5612 provides an academic structure in which the student can participate in a formal mentorship. This course will use the mentorship process to help the student consider and implement Christian leadership principles necessary for a lifetime of effective Christian leadership. Two Hours.

APLEV 5622 Great Commission Mentorship III
APLEV 5622 provides an academic structure in which the student can participate in a formal mentorship. This course will use the mentorship process to help the student consider the personal challenges to effectiveness and survival in ministry and their remedies. Two Hours.

APLEV 5623 Missions Mentorship in Christian Education
This three hour mentorship provides an academic framework for mentorship in missions for the MACE student. Within the framework of a mentorship, the student receives mentorship in the personal and ministry challenges to missionary service, as well as principles of fulfilling the Great Commission. Three Hours.

APLEV 5632 Great Commission Mentorship IV
APLEV 5632 provides an academic structure in which the student can participate in a formal mentorship. This course will use the mentorship process to help the student consider and implement the relationship skills necessary for effective Christian leadership. Two Hours.

APLEV 5654 Intensive Mentorship
Prerequisite determined by the Mentorship Program Director. Four Hours.

Church Vitalization

CHVIT 5002 Church Vitalization Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of church vitalization. Two Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Church Vitalization

CHVIT 7002 Church Vitalization Reading Seminar I
Intensive reading in the discipline of church vitalization. Two Hours.

CHVIT 7012 Church Vitalization Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of church vitalization. Two Hours.

CHVIT 7022 Church Vitalization Reading Seminar III
Intensive reading in the discipline of church vitalization. Two Hours.

CHVIT 7032 Church Vitalization Reading Seminar IV
Intensive reading in the discipline of church vitalization. Two Hours.

CHVIT 7604 Church Planting and Vitalization
An advanced study of the essential principles for starting and multiplying churches. Attention is given to biblical, historical, missiological, and contemporary perspectives of church planting, with an
emphasis on issues related to church planting leadership.
Four Hours.

CHVIT 7704 Church Growth and Vitalization
A study of the principles of the classic Church Growth Movement and their biblical basis with an emphasis on current trends in church growth methodology. Attention is also given to the history of the classic Church Growth Movement and its derivatives.
Four Hours.

CHVIT 7804 Revitalization and the Local Church
This seminar focuses on issues of church health and revitalization by examining stagnation problems and solutions related to such issues as ecclesiology, church conflict, church discipline, discipleship, worship style, prayer, fellowship, and evangelism.
Four Hours.

CHVIT 7814 Ecclesiological Issues in Church Vitalizations
An advanced study of ecclesiological issues in church vitalization (Topics selected with each course offering).
Four Hours.

CHVIT 7994 Capturing Time: Oral History Techniques
Pivotal intersections of place, time, events, and people that shaped present reality affect modern perceptions. Traditional evidence grants frameworks for interpretation and historians clarify human activity using such evidence. Oral historians, however, freeze significant moments, lived again through the memories of history's actors. Halting time requires newly developing historical skills and use of technologies unknown prior to the 20th century. This course introduces doctoral students to these skills and guides them to produce a limited and focused oral history, qualitative research project, as documentary evidence that captures time and aids in interpreting history.
Four Hours.

Evangelism

EVANG 1000 Personal Evangelism Practicum
No Hours.

EVANG 3000 Personal Evangelism Practicum
EVANG 3000 is the application of the principles of personal evangelism taught in EVANG 3303, Contemporary Evangelism. This practicum involves the implementation of personal evangelism skills and techniques taught in the classroom. It includes the presentation of the gospel message by the student with a supervisor. Corequisite: EVANG 3303.
No Hours.

EVANG 3303 Contemporary Evangelism
An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphases upon the biblical, theological, and practical applications within the context of the local church. Special emphases will be given to the principles and practices of evangelistic church growth and personal witnessing. (Female students in Women's Studies concentration may substitute WOMST 4053(WOMIN 3313) in lieu of EVANG 3303.) Co-requisite: EVANG 3000.
Three Hours.

EVANG 4313 Theology of Evangelism
The study of theology doctrines relating to the practice and study of evangelism.
Three Hours.

EVANG 4363 The Bible and the Great Commission (MISSN 4363)
An analysis of the Bible, its implicit hermeneutic, New Testament churches, and their mission in the world. This course surveys relevant literature, defines, and examines Great Commission elements of each Biblical book. Three Hours.

**EVANG 4383 Evangelistic Preaching (PRCHG 4383)**
A study in the preparation and delivery of biblical sermons with emphasis on the element of persuasion. Biblical sermons will be prepared from selected evangelistic passages. Special attention will be given to the invitation, the evangelistic series, a program of evangelistic preaching, and the sermons of great evangelists. Three Hours.

**EVANG 5002 Evangelism Reading Seminar I**
Two Hours.

**EVANG 5012 Evangelism Reading Seminar II**
Two Hours.

**EVANG 5313 Evangelizing Adherents of Cults and the Occult**
A study of selected topics on evangelizing peoples associated with Cults and/or the Occult, including both introductory and concentrated topics. Special emphasis will be given to identifying the characteristics of these groups and making a critical assessment of the historical development and theologies of these groups, together with the formulation of the Christian apologetic and evangelistic approaches to them. Three Hours.

**EVANG 5323 Issues in Evangelism**
An intensive study of selected current issues in evangelism and their impact on evangelism theory and strategy. Three Hours.

**EVANG 5333 Evangelism and Missions in the Book of Acts**
An intensive study of evangelism and missions in the book of Acts. Special emphasis will be given to the work of the Holy Spirit, personal and church evangelism, cross-cultural communication of the gospel, and missiological insights into the role of culture in Great Commission ministry. Three Hours.

**EVANG 5343 Spiritual Awakenings**
An examination of the history and theology of revival movements in the modern era. Particular attention is given to the social contexts of key spiritual awakenings, as well as theological and methodological concerns related to selected revival movements. Three Hours. Three Hours.

**EVANG 5353 Jesus and Personal Evangelism**
A detailed study of evangelism in the life and ministry of Jesus. A thorough investigation of the strategy of Jesus along with case studies of his efforts in personal evangelism. Three Hours.

**EVANG 5363 Trends in Church Evangelism**
A study of selected current and controversial trends in church evangelism. New and innovative methods will be emphasized, analyzed, and critiqued. Three Hours.

**EVANG 5373 Event Evangelism**
A study of the use of special events for evangelistic purposes. Attention will be given to evangelism through revivals and
crusades as well as events in athletics, seasonal celebrations, men's ministries, women's ministries, and age group ministries.

Three Hours.

**EVANG 5393 Media-Based Evangelism**
An analysis of various forms of media (e.g., radio, television, movies, literature, social networking, and internet) for the purposes of personal and church-based evangelism. Specific attention will be given to examining and implementing media techniques from a biblical perspective. Three Hours.

**EVANG 5403 Discipleship Evangelism (SPFRM 5403)**
A study of the disciplines of the Christian life as they relate to evangelism. The modern Discipleship movement will be studied along with the philosophy and strategy of disciple-making. The practice of making disciples will be part of the course. Three Hours.

**EVANG 5423 Urban Evangelism Practicum**
A study of the urban area, the people, their needs, and various methods of evangelism and church growth. Time will be spent in lectures, assigned readings, and research, as well as in an urban area, observing the challenges and participating in various ministries utilized by churches and denominational agencies. Three Hours.

**EVANG 5433 Women's Evangelism and Discipleship Practicum (WOMIN 5303)**
Practical training in discipleship which emphasizes a daily walk with the Lord including Bible study, prayer, fellowship, ministry, witness, and other Christian disciplines. Time will be spent in research, observation, implementation, and evaluation of various discipleship ministries. Three Hours.

**EVANG 5450 Revival Evangelism Practicum**
One week will be spent in a local church participating in a revival meeting. No Hours.

**EVANG 5453 Revival Evangelism Practicum**
A study of local church evangelistic outreach methods with special attention to the preparation for local church revival. Class sessions will be devoted to orientation, assigned readings, preparation and evaluation. One week will be spent in a local church participating in a revival meeting. Three Hours.

**EVANG 5463 Church Planting in Urban Contexts (MISSN 5453)**
This course considers the unique challenges of and strategies for evangelism, church planting, and church growth among urban peoples in the United States and abroad. Students will explore the theological, sociological, and missiological aspects of ministry in the urban areas. Three Hours.

**EVANG 5483 Directed Study**
Three Hours.

**EVANG 5493 Directed Study**
Three Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Evangelism**

**EVANG 7002 Evangelism Reading Seminar I**
Intensive reading in the discipline of evangelism. Two Hours.
EVANG 7012 Evangelism Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of evangelism.
Two Hours.

EVANG 7022 Evangelism Reading Seminar III
Intensive reading in the discipline of evangelism.
Two Hours.

EVANG 7032 Evangelism Reading Seminar IV
Intensive reading in the discipline of evangelism.
Two Hours.

EVANG 7042 Evangelism Reading Seminar V
Intensive reading in the discipline of evangelism.
Two Hours.

EVANG 7052 Evangelism Reading Seminar VI
Intensive reading in the discipline of evangelism.
Two Hours.

EVANG 7634 History of Spiritual Awakenings
A study of spiritual awakenings in the church from the 18th century to the present. Beginning with Pietism, revivals on the European continent and in America will be studied. Source materials, especially newspaper accounts of revival crusades held by great evangelists from the 18th century to the present, will be examined.
Four Hours.

EVANG 7644 The Methods and Influence of American Evangelists
A study of the methods and influence of prominent American Evangelists. Special attention will be given to their spiritual formation, biblical and theological views, creative evangelistic strategies, and worldwide evangelistic influence.
Four Hours.

EVANG 7654 Effective Church Growth Evangelism in the Contemporary World
A study of methods of evangelism as they relate to contemporary culture. Included will be an in-depth study of conversion and the processes of communication necessary to bring people to commitment. Church growth methods will be studied and evaluated in order to develop effective strategies.
Four Hours.

EVANG 7674 Evangelism in the Early Church
An in-depth study of evangelism within the early church. Beginning with the evangelism of Jesus, particular attention will be given to the inception of New Testament evangelism, development, progress, obstacles overcome, strategies utilized, leaders, and impact upon humanity through A.D. 430.
Four Hours.

EVANG 7694 Evangelism in the Middle Ages and the Reformation
An in depth study of evangelism from the death of Augustine in A.D. 430 to the death of John Knox in A.D. 1572. Beginning with the death of Augustine, particular attention will be given to the evangelistic leaders, movements, doctrines that impact evangelism, and the evangelistic strategies. Particular attention will be given to the reformers.
Four Hours.

EVANG 7704 The Bible and The Great Commission
This seminar examines the relationship between the Great Commission and the canon of Scripture, critiques currents works,
and constructs a hermeneutic.
Four Hours.

**EVANG 7714 Theological Issues in Evangelism**
An advanced study of theological issues in evangelism (Topics selected with each course offering).
Four Hours.

**EVANG 7724 History of Southern Baptist Evangelism**
This seminar surveys the history of evangelism in the Southern Baptist Convention (1845-Present), by examining and evaluating evangelism as practiced through the Home Mission Board/North American Mission Board and by Convention evangelism leaders and evangelists.
Four Hours.

**EVANG 7994 Capturing Time: Oral History Techniques**
Pivotal intersections of place, time, events, and people that shaped present reality affect modern perceptions. Traditional evidence grants frameworks for interpretation and historians clarify human activity using such evidence. Oral historians, however, freeze significant moments, lived again through the memories of history's actors. Halting time requires newly developing historical skills and use of technologies unknown prior to the 20th century. This course introduces doctoral students to these skills and guides them to produce a limited and focused oral history, qualitative research project, as documentary evidence that captures time and aids in interpreting history.
Four Hours.

**Islamic Studies**

**ISLST 4203 Reaching Out to Muslim Women**
An exploration of the Qur'an and Hadith and social practices as they relate to the identity and role of women in Muslim societies historically, especially in modern cultural contexts, with a purpose of developing and applying evangelistic strategies to reach out to Muslim women.
Three Hours.

**ISLST 4213 Folk Islam: Approaches**
This course describes and evaluates various contemporary approaches to evangelize Islamic peoples. Special attention will be given to their religious beliefs, practices, cultural values, and worldviews in an effort to develop approaches toward developing a coherent and culturally sensitive Christian witness. Case studies and field interviews will be used extensively.
Three Hours.

**ISLST 4223 Sharing Christ with Muslims (MISSN 5223)**
Explores and evaluates the various approaches to sharing the gospel of Christ with Muslims with an emphasis on clearing away theological misconceptions, removing cultural obstacles and developing effective evangelistic and discipleship practices.
Three Hours.

**ISLST 4233 Islam: African Americans**
This course explores the religious beliefs, practices, cultural values, and world view of the various movements of Islam (including Black Muslims) among African Americans in the United States and considers contemporary approaches toward developing a coherent and culturally sensitive missionary strategy to reach and disciple the adherents of each of these groups.
Three Hours.

**ISLST 4253 Ishmael, the Arabs, and Biblical History**
A study of Arab peoples in biblical history,
their social, cultural, economic, and religious development. It explores the biblical, theological, and historical circumstances that accompanied the development of the Arabian line of Abraham and their implication on Islam and on the current conflict in the Middle East. Three Hours.

ISLST 4273 Islamic Texts: Qur'an & Hadith
This course examines the Quran and Hadith. Studying the Quran's canonization process, internal structure, approaches to exegesis, and major themes is emphasized during the first half of this class. Focusing on the Hadith's historical development, narration and collection, and most significant literary works completes the latter. During both phases of instruction scholarly critique is offered on the above topics. This course balances the students' academic instruction with their hands-on interaction in Islam's texts and all within a Christian framework to produce greater witness. Three Hours.

ISLST 4283 Christian Inquiry Into Islamic Faith and Practice
An examination of the founding, historical development, and modern resurgence of Islam as a major living religion. This includes an analysis of the major sects and distinct cultures that the Islamic world embraces. Contextualized strategies for developing mutual respect and sharing the gospel message in an enlightened and effective manner will be discussed. Three Hours.

ISLST 4293 Ch Planting in Muslim Context
While there are many books and courses on Church Planting in general, this course seeks to examine how churches are planted in the Muslim context specifically. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the Biblical basis for church that transcends a specific culture and at the same time can find a home in every culture. Case studies will be analyzed as well as the various models of church. Foundational to the idea of church is discipleship and so this will also be assessed and applied. Three Hours.

ISLST 4313 Historical Developments in Islam
A survey of the history of Islam from its inception until the present time. It examines the Pre-Islamic socio-cultural and religious setting of Arabia. It discusses the contribution of Muslims to civilization during in their climactic glory under the Abbasids. Also studies the rise and demise of the Ottoman Empire, as well as the rise of various Islamic radicalist groups and their impact on society and missions. A special attention is drawn to the rise and development of the Middle East conflict as it relates to political Zionism and Arab nationalism and the role of a Christians as peace makers. Three Hours.

ISLST 4323 Muslims, Martyrs & Materialism
This course is an investigation of key issues within two aspects of Islamic Studies. First, it investigates the issues faced by the world of Islam such as Globalization, violence, and secularization. Secondly, it investigates the issues faced by those who seek to reach Muslims with the Gospel, such as contextualization, materialism, and aspects of theology etc. Three Hours.

ISLST 4373 Missionary Anthropology
A comprehensive study of cultural anthropology with special reference to
principles needed for effective adjustment, communication, and missionary work in Islamic cultural context, whether at home or abroad. Special attention is given to social structures, thought forms, and social change in light of the missionary's role as a change agent.
Three Hours.

**ISLST 5002 Islamic Lit Reading Seminar I**
Intensive reading in the area of Islamic lit.
Two Hours.

**ISLST 5012 Islamic Lit Reading Seminar II**
Intensive reading in the area of Islamic lit.
Two Hours.

**ISLST 5483 Practicum in Islamic Ministry**
A field-based practicum guided by a trained supervisor in which the student is provided opportunities for personal encounters and ministry among Islamic people in the United States and/or other countries.
Three Hours.

**ISLST 5893 Project for M.A. Islamic Studies**
An 80 to 100 page academic report which demonstrates involvement in a missionary/evangelistic effort. The project needs to be accomplished on the field of ministry under the guidance of mission or ministry supervisors. or An 80 to 100 page academic report which demonstrates involvement in a supervised ministry project and report the results of a ministry to Islamic peoples.
Three Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Islamic Studies**

**ISLST 7002 Islamic Reading Seminar I**
An examination of Islamic sources, aiming at evaluating these writing critically and establishing relevant and appropriate uses in the missiological context (Arabic Language is encouraged, though not required).
Two Hours.

**ISLST 7012 Islamic Literature Reading Seminar II**
A further examination of writings pertaining to Islam, aiming at evaluating these writing critically and establishing relevant and appropriate uses in the missiological context (Arabic Language is encouraged, though not required).
Two Hours.

**ISLST 7022 Islamic Lit Rdg Seminar III**
A further examination of writings pertaining to Islam, aiming at evaluating these writing critically and establishing relevant and appropriate uses in the missiological context (Arabic Language is encouraged, though not required).
Two Hours.

**ISLST 7032 Islamic Lit Rdg Seminar IV**
A further examination of writings pertaining to Islam, aiming at evaluating these writing critically and establishing relevant and appropriate uses in the missiological context (Arabic Language is encouraged, though not required).
Two Hours.

**ISLST 7614 Islamic History of Doctrine and Trends**
A historical and doctrinal analysis of the main teaching, practices, and trends in Islam in medieval and modern history, with application in the context of missions.
Four Hours.

**ISLST 7624 Theology in a Muslim Context**
An examination of the challenges Biblical theology faces when applied to a Muslim
context. Included is an analysis of the various models of contextual theology that have been applied with the purpose of evaluating both the integrity to Scripture and the integrity to the local context.

Four Hours.

**ISLST 7644 Comparative Islam Seminar**
A critical and comparative study of Islamic doctrine against the background of biblical teachings. Attempts are made to surface biblical bridges useful in context of missions among Muslims.
Four Hours.

**Missions**

**MISSN 3000 Orientation for Distance Learning**
Prerequisite for distance learning students (e.g. Master of Arts in Missiology or Master of Divinity with Church Planting students) enrolled in MISSN 5602 or MISSN 5643.
No Hours.

**MISSN 3100 Missions Practicum**
MISSN 3100 is the application of the principles of missions taught in Introduction to Missiology, MISSN 3363. This practicum includes the implementation of missions strategies and skills to cross cultural personal evangelism. This course includes cross cultural interaction and personal evangelism by the student with a supervisor. Corequisite: MISSN 3363.
No Hours.

**MISSN 3313 History of Christian Missions**
An intensive study of the worldwide expansion of Christianity through missions from apostolic times to the present. This course examines and evaluates the philosophies and strategies of key missionaries and key missionary movements, and World Christians. Three Hours.

**MISSN 3333 Asia: Missions to People Groups**
A study of the development of Christian missions in Asia. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 3343 Latin America: Missions to People Groups**
A study of the development of Christian missions in Latin America. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 3353 Africa: Missions to People Groups**
A study of the development of Christian missions in Africa. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 3363 Introduction to Missiology**
Three Hours.

**MISSN 3373 Globalization and Missions Strategies**
This course analyzes developing patterns of religio-social interaction among peoples, affinity blocs, and cultures of the world with
the intent of determining strategic models for doing missions in globalizing settings. Three Hours.

**MISSN 3463 Missionary Work in Roman Catholic Cultures**
An examination of the history, doctrinal beliefs, practices, and socio-religious characteristics of cultures that have been significantly influenced by Roman Catholicism. Attention will be given to the development of biblically based and culturally sensitive missionary methodologies resulting in the establishment of effective contextualized congregations. Three Hours.

**MISSN 3473 Animistic Folk Religions: A Missionary Approach**
A study of the theological and cultural implications of the supernatural power encounter between Christianity and practitioners of animistic folk religions. Topics such as worldview spiritism, witchcraft, sorcery, shamanism, possession, divination, ancestor veneration, and nativistic movements will be treated. Strategies for communicating the gospel and establishing contextualized congregations will be discussed. Three Hours.

**MISSN 3474 Animistic Folk Rel:Miss App**
Four Hours.

**MISSN 3483 Starting Churches in Multi-housing Communities**
A study of socio-cultural dimensions, principles and procedures for starting churches and specialized ministries in apartment, condominium, and mobile home communities. The course examines the most effective ministry models and helps to develop strategies for dealing with the owners and managers of multi-housing communities as well as with the residents. Three Hours.

**MISSN 3493 Refugee Church Growth**
An examination of the demographic and 478 sociographic characteristics of specific ethnic groups in the United States (e.g., African American, Asian American, Hispanic American), an analysis of historic strategies and methodologies employed, and the development of contemporary strategies for the growth of ethnic congregations. Emphasis on specific cultural groups will be announced. Three Hours.

**MISSN 3503 Introduction to Church Growth**
An intensive study of the modern Church Growth Movement with an emphasis on the principles and practices that contribute to the health and resulting growth of churches. Special attention is given to contemporary innovative church growth methodologies. Three Hours.

**MISSN 3613 Field Language Acquisition I**
Credit earned for learning field language under International Mission Board Supervisor. Three Hours.

**MISSN 3623 Field Language Acquisition II**
Credit earned for learning field language under International Mission Board Supervisor. Three Hours.

**MISSN 4303 Missions in North America**
A study of the history of the North American Mission Board (previously Home Mission Board) its epochs and emphases. Special attention will be given to contemporary strategies for reaching the
North America with the gospel and starting culturally relevant churches.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 4333 World Religions: A Missionary Approach**
An introductory study of the major living religions (e.g., Hinduism, Buddhism, East Asian Religions, Judaism, and Islam) which are encountered in carrying out the missionary mandate. Strategies for establishing a presence, communicating the Christian message, and developing contextualized congregations will be discussed.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 4353 Biblical Foundations of Mission**
An analysis of the biblical and theological foundations for Christian missions. The course focuses on reading the Bible "missiologically" by reviewing great texts which speak to the eternal plan of God to make salvation known to all peoples.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 4363 The Bible and the Great Commission**
An analysis of the Bible, its implicit hermeneutic, New Testament churches, and their mission in the world. This course surveys relevant literature, defines, and examines Great Commission elements of each Biblical book.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 4373 Missionary Anthropology**
A comprehensive study of cultural anthropology with special reference to principles needed for effective cross-cultural adjustment, communication, and missionary work at home or abroad. Special attention is given to social structures, thought forms, and social change in light of the missionary's role as a change agent.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 4413 Europe: Missions to People Groups**
A study of the development of Christian missions in Europe. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 4433 Business as Missions**
A study of the origin, models and principles of doing business as missions. This course will examine the developing theory as well as analyze case studies, and thereby investigate whether business is a valid and effective way of doing missions, in particular in those parts of the world where traditional methods of missions may be having a limited effect. The purpose is to enable students to understand how and when to use business as missions and/or partner with those who are doing so.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 4463 Leadership and Teams in Missions**
A study of principles and models for leadership and teams in missions. Students work in teams to obtain experience and sharpen skills for future missions and ministry involvement.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 4473 Medicine in Missions**
A study in medicine and medical care for missions. An emphasis will be placed on personal and family medical care and health for those preparing to work in another culture. Principle as well as practical approaches will be studied.
Three Hours.
MISSN 4483 Minister of Missions
A study of principles, procedures and methods which equip ministers of missions and other mission administrators to design, implement, and oversee an urban church planting strategy. Attention will be given to the development of a variety of congregational models and supervision methodologies. Three Hours.

MISSN 4493 Introduction to North American Church Planting
A study of the essential principles for starting and multiplying Baptist New Testament churches in North American settings. This course establishes biblical, spiritual, evangelistic, leadership, and strategic foundations for church planting. Students will be assisted in selecting and developing the church planting models that are best suited for them in light of their calling and giftedness within the various contexts of North America. Three Hours.

MISSN 4503 Introduction to International Church Planting
A study of the essential principles for starting and multiplying Baptist New Testament churches in international settings. This course establishes biblical, spiritual, evangelistic, philosophical, leadership and strategic foundations for church planting. It enables students to study people groups, form teams, employ effective communication methods and utilize the church planting models that facilitate reaching people with the gospel, thoroughly discipling them, and enabling them to establish multiplying indigenous congregations in their cultural contexts. Three Hours.

MISSN 4513 Middle East: Missions to People Groups
A study of the development of Christian missions in the Middle East. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed. Three Hours.

MISSN 4533 Radical Church on Mission (CHAHT 4523)
Study of God's mission to establish his church among all peoples on earth from the apostolic age to the present. Departing from the church-as-institution approach, the course highlights the history and missiology of the radical church and its apostolic endeavor. Prerequisites determined by professor(s). Three Hours.

MISSN 4543 Martyrdom and Missions (CHAHT 4513)
This three hour survey of persecution, suffering, and martyrdom in Christian history examines Tertullian's statement: "The blood of the martyrs is the seed of the church," by exploring what role persecution plays in the advance of Christianity worldwide. Biblical foundations and historical evidence explain the rising phenomenon of the persecution of Christians today. Three Hours.

MISSN 4563 Strategies for Unreached Peoples/Cities
Study in strategic thinking and planning for reaching unreached population segments. Students take the role of Strategy Coordinator (SC) to develop a strategy plan for reaching a specific people group or city. Three Hours.

MISSN 4613 The 10/40 Window: Missions to People Groups
A study of the development of Christian
missions in the 10/40 Window. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 4633 Chronological Bible Storying**
A study of the use of Bible stories to communicate the Christian message with people who are primary oral communicators. Special attention is given to selecting, adapting, and telling Bible stories chronologically with a view to evangelizing, discipling, training, and starting churches among adherents of non-Christian belief systems in this country and throughout the world.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 4653 Applied Anthropology for Bib Ch Plant**
This course studies concepts, principles, and practices in the fields of cultural anthropology and church planting that enable missionaries to analyze a culture (including language, social structures, customs, worldview, etc.) and make the proper cultural adjustments in order to effectively communicate the gospel and facilitate the initiation and development of biblically informed contextualize churches.
3 hours credit
Three Hours.

**MISSN 5002 Missions Reading Seminar I**
Intensive reading in the discipline of missions.
Two Hours.

**MISSN 5012 Missions Reading Seminar II**
Intensive reading in the discipline of missions.
Two Hours.

**MISSN 5223 Sharing Christ with Muslims (ISLST 4223)**
Explores and evaluates the various approaches to sharing the gospel of Christ with Muslims with an emphasis on clearing away theological misconceptions, removing cultural obstacles and developing effective evangelistic and discipleship practices.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 5363 Continuing Church Growth**
This course examines methods that help churches continue to grow quantitatively and qualitatively. Students will learn methods for gathering and analyzing data to explain growth, stagnation, and decline. They will then evaluate contemporary strategies that enable churches to overcome growth barriers, avoid stagnation, and reverse decline.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 5373 Cross-Cultural Witness to the Gospel and Ministry**
A specialized course which equips students to encounter another culture in which they will love, bear witness and minister. The course deals with strategies for learning a local language, customs and lifestyle, and for understanding another worldview in order to communicate the gospel more effectively. (May be taken by MDiv ICP students in lieu of MISSN 4634 Chronological Bible Storying.)
Three Hours.

**MISSN 5393 Cross-Cultural Ethics**
The biblical and theological basis for character development will be explored with a view to guiding the student in discovering that which strengthens and grows Christian character, especially as it relates to decision making. The process of decision making
will also be studied from biblical and theological perspectives as they relate to issues of authority, community, resources, and methodologies. Special attention is given to the development of Christian character and decision making in cross-cultural settings.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 5413 Missiological Issues**
An intensive study of selected current issues in missiology and their impact on missions theory and strategy.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 5414 Missiological Issues**
Four Hours.

**MISSN 5433 African Christianity: A Missionary Approach**
An inquiry into the contemporary expressions of Christianity in Africa as it interacts with the rapidly growing African independent churches. A comparative analysis will be done of the existing religious groups with the purpose of developing contextualized, biblically based missionary strategies.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 5434 African Christianity: Missn Appr**
Four Hours.

**MISSN 5443 Community Devel & Human Needs Min**
This course provides a solid foundation to prepare medical professionals, community ministers, pastors, and church leaders, and cross-cultural workers to meet needs strategically resulting in new disciples and new churches. The course will demonstrate how mercy ministries result in transformation of individuals and communities.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 5453 Church Planting in Urban Contexts (EVANG 5463)**
This course considers the unique challenges of and strategies for evangelism, church planting, and church growth among urban peoples in the United States and abroad. Students will explore the theological, sociological, and missiological aspects of ministry in urban areas.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 5463 The Missionary Home**
Study of the biblical and theological foundations of the Christian home in a missionary context. The students will be equipped to apply sound moral standards in their relationships at home with a view to building strong and dynamic families which are capable of serving together and with others as missionaries in international contexts.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 5501 One-Hour Praxis**
Two weeks or more of study and missions practice. Prerequisites determined by faculty.
One Hour.

**MISSN 5512 Two-Hour Praxis**
Four to six weeks of study and ministry practice. Prerequisites determined by faculty.
Two Hours.

**MISSN 5523 Three-Hour Praxis**
Generally a summer or a semester of study and ministry practice. Prerequisites determined by faculty.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 5533 Short-Term Praxis**
For students with at least two years of missions experience (e.g. Journeyman, ISC or US/C2). Includes a written evaluation of
field experience.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 5543 Missions Mobilization Practicum**
Students mobilize strategic resources such as prayer, personnel, funds, or research in behalf of an existing missions team or strategy.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 5553 Strategy Coordinator Praxis**
Field-based student praxis that involves intensive training on the role of the international Strategy Coordinator. This will include doing an analysis of the concepts and principles related to the role of a strategy coordinator, developing a detailed ethnographic study of a target group, and designing appropriate strategies for reaching a people group with the gospel and enabling the initiation of indigenous self-propagating churches.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 5563 Urban Church Planting Praxis**
Field-based student praxis that involves training on the role of a North American church planter and/or Strategy Coordinator. This includes the elaboration of strategies for evangelizing, discipling, and starting churches in a particular urban context.
Three Hours.

**MISSN 5573 Advanced Missions Praxis**
Field-based student praxis that involves training on the role of a North American church planter and/or Strategy Coordinator. This includes the elaboration of strategies for evangelizing, discipling, and starting churches in a particular urban context. (City and/or circumstances vary from MISSN 5563.) Prerequisite: MISSN 5563
Three Hours.

**MISSN 5583 Practicum in World Religions**
This course provides students the opportunity to study the origin, essential thought, and historical development of various world religions. It is done in a context, usually abroad, where adherents of the selected set of world religions studied at a given time live and work. The aim is to engage them with lively discussion in order to learn about their religious beliefs and to provide an interfaith witness opportunity. Two religions are studied at one time, paired from among the following: Buddhism, Islam, Hinduism, or Animistic or Tribal religions. Other belief systems may be selected as needed. (May also be taken to substitute for MISSN 4333 World Religions: A Missionary Approach)
Three Hours.

**MISSN 5593 Practicum in International Evangelism**
This course prepares students to travel abroad and practice principles of cross-cultural communication of the gospel for the purpose of evangelizing people in host cultures. May be taken to substitute for MISSN 3100 - Introduction to Missions Practicum
Three Hours.

**MISSN 5600 Missionary / Church Plant Field Enrollment**
Continuous enrollment for students actively pursuing missiology or church planting degrees on the field.
No Hours.

**MISSN 5601 Miss/Ch Plant Field Enrollment**
One Hour.

**MISSN 5643 Missions Mentorship I**
This course is designed to evaluate a student's practical grasp of principles of
cultural engagement, intentional witnessing, and contribution to a strategic church planting process in an international setting under a mentor's tutelage. (Entry Level) Three Hours.

**MISSN 5653 Missions Mentorship II**
This course is designed to evaluate a student's practical grasp of principles of cultural engagement, intentional witnessing, and contribution to a strategic church planting process in an international setting under a mentor's tutelage. (Advanced Level) Three Hours.

**MISSN 5743 Church Planting Summer (or Semester) Internship**
This is a ten to thirteen week summer (or full semester) practical, field oriented course in which the student will work under the direction of a trained supervisor in a specific church planting assignment. Prerequisite: MISSN 4493 and MISSN 5453. Three Hours.

**MISSN 5800 M.A. Islamic - Continuous Enrollment**
No Hours.

**MISSN 5981 Directed Study**
Directed study in the area of Missions. One Hour.

**MISSN 5983 Directed Study**
Directed study in the area of Missions. Three Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Missions**

**MISSN 7002 Missions Reading Seminar I**
Intensive reading in the discipline of missions. Two Hours.

**MISSN 7022 Missions Reading Seminar III**
Intensive reading in the discipline of missions. Two Hours.

**MISSN 7032 Missions Reading Seminar IV**
Intensive reading in the discipline of missions. Two Hours.

**MISSN 7614 History of Missions**
A study of the expansion of Christianity from its beginning through the Reformation and to the modern missions period. Four Hours.

**MISSN 7624 Contemporary Southern Baptist Missiology: 1945-Present**
A seminar which assesses critically, by standard historical research and/or use of oral history techniques, the missiological models, methods, and trends of the Southern Baptist Convention's International Mission Board from the end of World War II to the close of the 20th Century. Four Hours.

**MISSN 7634 Witnessing to Living Religions**
A study of the bridges and barriers in witnessing to world religions and folk religions. Four Hours.

**MISSN 7654 Missionary Strategy**
An evaluation of historical and contemporary strategies employed by missionaries in different settings in search of best practice benchmarks. Four Hours.
MISSN 7664 The World Christian Movement 1910-Present
In the 20th century, Christianity's center of gravity shifted from the West to Latin America, Africa, the Middle East, and Asia. This course itemizes categorical distinctions within this movement, historically tracks its branches of development, analyzes influences that bear upon it, and suggests ways to engage these realities missiologically in the future.
Four Hours.

MISSN 7674 Intercultural Communication
An examination of the dynamic of intercultural communication, integrating biblical, anthropological, sociological, and psychological perspectives with particular attention given to issues of worldview and the contextualization of missionary strategies.
Four Hours.

MISSN 7694 Theological Foundations for Missions
An analysis of the mandate for missions in Scripture and a review of contemporary theologies of missions.
Four Hours.

MISSN 7714 Historical and Theological Issues in 21st Century World Christianity
An advanced historical and theological survey which analyzes prominent factors and developments in the expanding realities of the World Christian Movement, especially during the 21st century.
Four Hours.

MISSN 7724 Theology in the Context of World Christianity
An advanced study exploring the impact of World Christianity on the discipline of Christian theology.
Four Hours.

MISSN 7984 Biblical Foundations and Applications of Classic Church Growth Principles
An examination of selected principles from the classic Church Growth Movement, their biblical foundations, and their application to current missions settings.
Four Hours.

MISSN 7994 Capturing Time: Oral History Techniques
Pivotal intersections of place, time, events, and people that shaped present reality affect modern perceptions. Traditional evidence grants frameworks for interpretation and historians clarify human activity using such evidence. Oral historians, however, freeze significant moments, lived again through the memories of history's actors. Halting time requires newly developing historical skills and use of technologies unknown prior to the 20th century. This course introduces doctoral students to these skills and guides them to produce a limited and focused oral history, qualitative research project, as documentary evidence that captures time and aids in interpreting history.
Four Hours.

Modern Language

MODLG 3503 Introduction to Sight-Reading the Qur'an
This course is designed to introduce students to the Arabic language through a study of the Qur'an. The course also familiarizes students with the basic structure of the Muslim scripture, its textual history, and select Qur'anic texts of interest to those engaged in ministry among Muslim peoples. No previous knowledge of Arabic is required.
Three Hours.

MODLG 3513 Beginning Arabic I
A study of the basic grammatical forms and
functions of the Arabic language, including the acquiring of a basic vocabulary. Emphasis will be on both the spoken and written language. Three Hours.

MODLG 3523 Beginning Arabic II
A study of more advanced grammar of the Arabic language, with practice in both reading and speaking. Study and analysis of simple to intermediate level texts will be included. Prerequisite: MODLG 3513 Three Hours.

MODLG 4513 Introduction to Qur'anic Arabic
A study of the grammar and vocabulary of the Arabic language at the intermediate level with specific application to the Qur'an and the analysis of appropriate verses useful in the Christian-Muslim interaction. Prerequisite: MODLG 3523 Three Hours.

MODLG 4523 Advanced Qur'anic Arabic
A study of the grammar and vocabulary of the Arabic language at the advanced intermediate level with specific application to the Qur'an and the analysis of appropriate verses useful in the Christian-Muslim interaction. Prerequisite: MODLG 4513 Three Hours.

Spiritual Formation

SPFEV 3101 Spiritual Formation I
The study and practice of corporate worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability. One Hour.

SPFEV 3111 Spiritual Formation II
The study and practice of personal worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability. One Hour.

Doctoral Studies

Missions & Evangelism

Doctoral Studies for Missions & Evangelism

DMNME 6112 Theological Rationale for Evangelism and Missions
This seminar examines the theological dimensions of evangelism and missions and their application to the world scene today. The seminar focuses in on the nature of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the missiological nature of the church. 12 Hours.

DMNME 6212 Expansion of the Christian Movement: The History of Evangelism and Missions
This seminar explores the historical development of evangelism and missions. Special attention is given to the church on mission and historical trends since 1792. 12 Hours.

DMNME 6312 Strategic Planning and Leadership Development
This seminar explores specific aspects related to quality leadership, effective communication, team building, and strategic ministry planning. 12 Hours.

DMNME 6400 Professional Thesis in Progress
No Hours.

DMNME 6406 Professional Dissertation
Six Hours.

DMNME 6408 Professional Thesis in Progress
No Hours.
World Christian Studies

Doctoral Studies for World Christian Studies

WCSTU 7402 Mentor Tutorial I
Under the supervision of the mentor tutor the student will compose a dissertation prospectus for oral defense.
Two Hours.

WCSTU 7412 Mentor Tutorial II
Under the supervision of the mentor tutor the student will compose a dissertation prospectus for oral defense.
Two Hours.

WCSTU 7442 Mentor Tutorial III
Under the supervision of the mentor tutor the student will develop a thesis and prepare for the summer annual oral comprehensive exam.
Two Hours.

WCSTU 7452 Mentor Tutorial IV
Under the supervision of the mentor tutor the student will develop a thesis and prepare for the summer annual oral comprehensive exam.
Two Hours.

WCSTU 7482 Mentor Tutorial V
Under the supervision of the mentor tutor the student will continue to develop a thesis and prepare for the summer annual oral comprehensive exam.
Two Hours.

WCSTU 7492 Mentor Tutorial VI
Under the supervision of the mentor tutor the student will continue to develop a thesis and prepare for the summer annual oral comprehensive exam.
Two Hours.

WCSTU 7502 Colloquia I
A complement to each residential period of each research seminar session requires students to reflect, critique, and interact with one another regarding issues that arise from a given year's research seminar's focus, as well as prospectus development.
Two Hours.

WCSTU 7532 Colloquia II
A complement to each residential period of each research seminar session requires students to reflect, critique, and interact with one another regarding issues that arise from a given year's research seminar's focus, as well as prospectus development.
Two Hours.

WCSTU 7562 Colloquia III
A complement to each residential period of each research seminar session requires students to reflect, critique, and interact with one another regarding issues that arise from a given year's research seminar's focus, as well as prospectus development.
Two Hours.

WCSTU 7592 Colloquia IV
A complement to each residential period of each research seminar session requires students to reflect, critique, and interact with one another regarding issues that arise from a given year's research seminar's focus, as well as prospectus development.
Two Hours.

WCSTU 7604 Research Techniques for World Christian Studies
This introductory seminar examines the nature, scope, and research techniques in the fields of population, cultural, and historical studies as related to these integrated disciplines entailed in the discipline of World Christian Studies.
Four Hours.

WCSTU 7634 Christian Historical Fusions
This seminar analyzes historical developments with a backward momentum. Researchers begin with the present realities of peoples and cultures then probe into Christian pasts to expand and enlarge understanding of contemporary Christian experiences in global perspective. Four Hours.

**WCSTU 7654 Christian Theol in the Non-Western Wrld**
Four Hours.

**WCSTU 7664 Peoples of the World**
This seminar identifies and examines the peoples and cultures of the world in the 21st century. Particular attention is given to critical analysis of the global impact Christian expansion is making, where and why it is evolving at a rapid rate, as well as assessing strategic steps enacted to encourage and enhance said development. Four Hours.

**WCSTU 7694 Transmissions of Faiths and Cultures**
This seminar studies religious experiences common to humanity, how these form and formed into major world religions, and the distinct and unique claims of Christ in relation to the new religious movements that formed in reaction to these cultural dynamics. The outcome is a global perspective on the present and future interfaces of each. Four Hours.

**WCSTU 7702 Teaching in Global Higher Education**
A one-week session in which students gather at an institutional setting outside the USA for focused on-site study of the teaching and learning dynamics in cross-cultural settings, observe and interview students and faculty at the host institution, and learn from each other. Each student develops and refines teaching materials. Two Hours.

**WCSTU 7703 Teaching in Global Higher Education Apprenticeship**
The student will deliver class lectures or presentations at the host institution being observed and assessed by a faculty member of the international theological seminary. Three Hours.

**WCSTU 7900 Annual Comprehensive Exam #1**
No Hours.

**WCSTU 7910 Annual Comprehensive Exam #2**
No Hours.

**WCSTU 7912 Annual Comprehensive Exam #2**
Two Hours.

**WCSTU 7920 Annual Comprehensive Exam #3**
No Hours.

**WCSTU 7922 Annual Comprehensive Exam #3**
Two Hours.

**WCSTU 7990 Dissertation Defense**
No Hours.
School of Church and Family Ministries

Administration

ADMIN 3313 Administration and Church Law
A study of the biblical teachings on administration applied to today's local church. This course will address the significant challenges presented by changing laws and regulations and the new willingness of communities and courts to treat churches as ordinary businesses. Specific application will be made in this course to the prevention of illicit sexual activity within the church and its ministries. Three Hours.

ADMIN 3513 Overseeing Major Church Projects
Three Hours.

ADMIN 3553 Leading Evangelistic Small Groups
A study of the development and application of a scripturally based, evangelistically intentional program of small group Bible study to effectively lead people to Christ. The student will demonstrate understanding of effective utilization of small groups in the church. Topics include planning for small group ministry, training workers, selecting target groups, providing space, conducting promotion and outreach, making small groups evangelistic, and evaluating small group effectiveness. Students will develop a church growth plan using small groups. Three Hours.

ADMIN 3603 Family and Church Financial Management
A study of basic Christian stewardship principles. Planning family and church financial programs is emphasized. Administering these plans for churches and families, including special financial emphases, is a major focus. (STWLD 3603) Three Hours.

ADMIN 3613 Financial Iss for Pastors & Churches
The course will instruct ministerial students in sound principles of money management, proper management of financial resources, special financial considerations applicable uniquely to ministers, assist in planning church financial support including insurance
and retirement and provide resources pertaining to wills and estate planning.
Three Hours.

**ADMIN 3653 The Church Administrator**
Three Hours.

**ADMIN 4653 The Church Administrator**
A study of the administrative areas and practices necessary to conduct church business and effective staff work. Approaches to staff relationships and organization as well as staff policies, job descriptions, enlistment, supervision, performance review and issues of conduct and conflict will be examined. The management of office, finances, facilities, food services, risk management, legal and tax issues are also studied.
Three Hours.

**ADMIN 5103 Seminar Preparation**
Prepares the student to study and present research topics in the seminar format. The student will experience the seminar approach to learning by preparing research topics and presenting to the group for analysis and discussion. The student explores the dynamics of participation, discussion, oral and written skills needed in doctoral level work.
Three Hours.

**ADMIN 5203 Oral and Written Communication**
Focus on the oral and written skills needed for study in the seminar format. The student will develop additional oral skills by presenting case studies, research topics, and participating in debates, discussions, and question and answer sessions. The student will present research papers for critical review and re-submission.
Three Hours.

**ADMIN 5303 Supervised Internship**
Three Hours.

**ADMIN 5353 Directed Study**
Three Hours.

**ADMIN 5902 Admin Field Experience (OJT)**
Two Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Administration**

**ADMIN 7304 Principles of Administration**
A study of the basic theories of administration in accordance with scriptural teachings and the major forms of church and denominational polity as revealed through scripture. An analysis will be made of administration patterns, issues and structures of Baptist churches, denominational agencies, and education institutions related to the Southern Baptist Convention.
Four Hours.

**ADMIN 7314 Resource Management**
A study that will examine the stewardship of resource management as revealed through scripture. The course will explore cultural, societal, economical, ecological, environmental, political and global resource managerial issues related to family and church stewardship in order to develop biblical philosophy and appropriate administrative practices.
Four Hours.

**ADMIN 7354 Leadership, Supervision and Management**
A study of leadership, supervision, and management using the Bible as a basis to review both historical and contemporary perspectives. Components include comparing and contrasting leadership and supervision, discussing the elements of a personal, biblical philosophy of leadership,
biblical investigation into effective church management, and research into a specific area of management, using a case study approach. Four Hours.

**ADMIN 7404 Evangelism, Missions and Small Groups**
A study of educational evangelism, missions, and small groups will be made using the Bible as a basis for reviewing both historical and contemporary perspectives in a church context. A comparative study of a variety of theories and current practices of educational evangelism and educational missions and their implementation through the dynamics of small groups will be investigated and applied to a Baptist church. Four Hours.

**ADMIN 7604 Ministry of Administration**
A study of the application and integration of biblical principles to contemporary business processes and staff working relationships to investigate their impact on the work of ministers in a church or denominational agency. The primary objectives will be to improve staff effectiveness and church business efficiency. Four Hours.

**ADMIN 7704 Leading, Planning and Change**
A study of the current concepts of church planning, contemporary leadership issues and organizational change will be made with the objective to formulate and evaluate a philosophy of planning as derived from Scripture. An examination will be given to identifying biblical principles, contemporary methods, unique problems, and available resources related to assisting churches as they develop a design for ministering in a context of change. Four Hours.

**ADMIN 7904 Christian Higher Education Administration**
A study that utilizes Scripture as a basis for considering the historical, philosophical and contemporary issues that impact Christian higher education administration with particular focus on Southern Baptist educational agencies and campuses. Focus is on major issues of governance, the accreditation process, fiscal policies and administrative practices. Four Hours.

**ADMIN 8004 Advanced Readings in Administration**
Intensive reading in the discipline of Administration. Four Hours.

**ADMIN 8014 Advanced Research in Administration**
Intensive research in the discipline of Administration. Four Hours.

**ADMIN 8502 Supervised Research and Teaching**
Two Hours.

**ADMIN 8601 Comprehensive Examination Preparation**
Students will work with their guidance committee chair in preparation for the oral comprehensive examination. 1 hour. One Hour.

**Church Recreation**

**CHREC 4243 Philosophical Foundations of Church Recreation**
The course provides a conceptual framework of both secular and theological perspectives of recreation and leisure. The concepts of time and play will be considered from a biblical perspective as well as the leisure/worship relationship. The student
formulates a basic recreation and leisure theology and philosophy for himself/herself and a church.
Three Hours.

Recreation Ministries

RECMN 4243 Introduction to Recreation Ministries
The study of Scripture to develop a framework for evaluating and applying concepts and formulate a basic recreation and leisure theology and ministry philosophy for himself/herself and the church.
Three Hours.

RECMN 4253 Missions and Service Min
The study of Scripture for the identification and evaluation of the range of possibilities for delivering recreation and leisure ministries through the local church. The major program areas that comprise recreation ministry are studied including the best practices according to program formats as they apply to the intentional ministries of evangelism and discipleship.
Three Hours.

RECMN 4263 Facilities for Recreation Ministries
The study of Scripture to evaluate the principles and methods for determining a local church's needs for recreation facilities. The study includes facility design and construction, facility policies and procedures, and facility controls and operations. Three weeks of the course are taught by a representative from Manhattan Construction, builders of the MacGorman Chapel as well as SWBTS student housing. (ADMIN 3513)
Three Hours.

RECMN 4273 Leadership in Recreation Ministries
A biblical perspective on the work of the Minister of Recreation, including staff selection and oversight, accounting, insurance and liability, dealing with local governments and other leisure service providers, budgeting, protecting minors, equipping God's people, supporting all of the other church ministry areas, relating well to other staff and volunteers, handling crises, and maintaining integrity in the work and stewardship of resources through intentional ministry. (ADMIN 4653)
Three Hours.

RECMN 4323 Ministry Through the Outdoors
A study of the biblical, theological, and programmatic foundations that guide the utilization of the outdoors as a ministry to men and boys. Special attention will be given to ministry programs that strengthen the church and family relationships, outdoor skills, safety, and the stewardship and conservation of natural resources.
Three Hours.

RECMN 5353 Directed Study
Three Hours.

RECMN 5363 Directed Study
Three Hours.

RECMN 5902 Church Rec Field Exp
Two Hours.

Church and Family Ministry

Church and Family Min Core

CFMIN 3001 Ministries of the Local Church
An introduction to practical aspects of church, family, and music ministries in the local church.
One Hour.
CFMIN 3003 Biblical Anthropology and Discipleship
A study beginning with an investigation of the New Testament understanding of a disciple including an examination of Greek terms, Old Testament background, and the theology bearing upon being a disciple. Further study will view the disciple through biblical anthropology and Baptist ecclesiological understandings as the context of local church efforts and focus upon the spiritual growth and maturity of its members as disciples. This study will lead to an examination of methods used in the local church to foster growth and maturity of disciples as understood in the Scriptures. Three Hours.

CFMIN 3013 Theology of Church and Family
A study of biblical ecclesiology, theology of the church, and of the theology that leads to a biblical understanding of the family. This course will provide historical review and current application of theology to the local church and Christian family that can lead toward biblical practice of ministry and education in the home and through the local church. Three Hours.

CFMIN 3093 Special Topics in CFM
Three Hours.

CFMIN 3333 Theology and Philosophy of Christian Edu
A study of theology as it relates to Christian Education. The student will receive training in connecting the Scriptures and the theology that we draw from the Scriptures to all aspects of Christian Education. The student will learn to see the problems with current secular philosophical foundations for education and will study the ways in which the church and Christian Education are affected by these philosophies. The student then will be led to develop a biblical philosophy based upon solid biblical interpretation and grounded in sound theology. Three Hours. Three Hours.

Family Ministry

FMMIN 4313 The Role of the Minister to Families
This course will focus on the responsibilities, in various church settings, of staff leaders who minister with families. Additionally, the course will present a biblical model for coordinated family ministry and discipleship in the church and prepare the leader to direct the efforts of the local church in ministering to family needs, equipping parents to be spiritual leaders in the home, and creating a family-strengthening church environment. Three Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Family Ministry

FMMIN 7614 Theology for Family Ministry
An investigation of the Bible and theological texts in order to derive theological principles related to family roles and structure, family discipleship, and family health and well-being. Special emphases will include an examination of an ecclesiastical model for the integration of church and its constituent families. Four Hours.

FMMIN 7714 Applied Family Ministry
A study of the application of biblical principles for family ministry through the local church, including ministry designs for a variety of church contexts and organizational formats that address scripturally-based directives for spiritual leadership and family discipleship, as well
as contemporary family issues.
Four Hours.

**FMMIN 8004 Advanced Readings in Family Ministry**
Intensive reading in the discipline of Family Ministry.
Four Hours.

**FMMIN 8014 Advanced Research in Family Ministry**
Intensive research in the discipline of Family Ministry.
Four Hours.

**FMMIN 8502 Supervised Research & Teaching**
Two Hours.

**FMMIN 8601 Comprehensive Examination Preparation**
Students will work with their guidance committee chair in preparation for the oral comprehensive examination. 1 hour.
One Hour.

**Spiritual Formation**

**SPFCF 3101 Spiritual Formation**
The study and practice of corporate worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability.
One Hour.

**SPFCF 3111 Spiritual Formation**
The study and practice of personal worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability.
One Hour.

**Doctoral Studies**

**Doctor of Educational Ministry**

**DEDMN 6100 Orientation**
Develops understanding of the D.Ed.Min. program and basic skills required for success in the program for all students. It is expected that every student attend this seminar within the first term of study.
No Hours.

**DEDMN 6110 Practice of Ministry**
Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout an extended year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description.
No Hours.

**DEDMN 6154 Theoretical & Found Factors in Cnslng Mn**
This seminar will provide an opportunity for examination of the theoretical and foundational components of counseling with a specific focus on the relevance of that process to the practice of counseling in the ministry setting. In addition, an examination of the biblical and theological basis and nature of biblical counseling will be required. Attention will be given to a biblical critique of contemporary methodologies.
Four Hours.

**DEDMN 6210 Practice of Ministry**
Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout the second year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description.
No Hours.

**DEDMN 6254 Counseling Methodology**
This seminar will provide an opportunity for the student to study and evaluate the history of biblical counseling. Within this context
the student will study and evaluate various contemporary counseling practices with attention to the underlying philosophies which provide guidance for those ministries. Four Hours.

**DEDMN 6310 Practice of Ministry**
Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout the third year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description.
No Hours.

**DEDMN 6354 Pract Applie Strat in Bib Counseling**
This is an advanced seminar leading to an understanding of the practice and relevant strategies necessary for an effective biblical counseling ministry. The student will be challenged to continue to formalize a theological/philosophical statement leading to strategic application in a local ministry setting.
Three Hours.

**DEDMN 6404 Research and Writing in Christian Education**
This seminar equips the professional doctoral student with skills in research and writing that corresponds to a higher level of academic rigor. The student will be trained in appropriate proficiencies in academic writing, as well as competencies in biblical and ministry research, through assignments related to issues and challenges in Christian education in the local church.
Four Hours.

**DEDMN 6410 Practice of Ministry**
Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout the last year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description.
No Hours.

**DEDMN 6414 Theology and Practice of Biblical Disciple-Making**
This seminar explores the process of biblical disciple-making from a personal and corporate perspective. Students will critically evaluate their own Christian formation in accordance with God's Word, and apply the truth of Scripture to the strategic and intentional development of authentic disciples in the local church.
Four Hours.

**DEDMN 6424 Biblical Models for Christian Education**
This seminar will examine biblical models for "teaching them to observe all that I commanded you." Practical application will be gleaned from an investigation of the teaching methods of Jesus and from other passages of Scripture.
Four Hours.

**DEDMN 6432 Reading Seminar I**
This seminar will provide each student the opportunity to engage various texts related to the field of Christian Education.
Two Hours.

**DEDMN 6442 Reading Seminar II**
This seminar will provide each student the opportunity to engage various texts related to the field of Christian Education.
Two Hours.

**DEDMN 6504 Theological Foundations for Family Ministry**
The student will engage a study of the Old and New Testaments, their content and theology as they provide foundation for the ministry to families. Particular emphasis will be placed on an understanding of biblical anthropology.
Four Hours.

**DEDMN 6510 Practice of Ministry**
Engages in vocational education ministry
through employment or holding an official position throughout an extended year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description. No Hours.

**DEDMN 6514 Family Ministry Models and Practice**
In this seminar the student will research the role of family ministry in the local church, including biblical foundations, the use of Scripture, and strategies for implementing and maintaining a family ministry program in the church. Four Hours.

**DEDMN 6524 Biblical Response to Issues in Family Ministry**
The student will conduct a study of biblical definitions of family and of local church as foundational to family ministry. Application of the study will be applied to family ministry in the local church and its families. Research will be conducted related to specific areas of ministry that are particular to the family. Four Hours.

**DEDMN 6604 Organizational Leadership in the Local Church**
This seminar will engage a study of the Bible and what it says concerning organization and leadership. Based upon that study students will critically evaluate emerging leadership and organizational theories and evaluate their use within a biblical context. Each student will develop a biblical leadership model. Four Hours.

**DEDMN 6610 Practice of Ministry**
Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout an extended year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description. No Hours.

**DEDMN 6614 Theological Development of Christian Education Leaders**
The student will conduct a study of the Scriptures with the intent of proving a foundation for the ministry of Christian education leaders. A fundamental understanding of biblical anthropology will be incorporated into the study. Four Hours.

**DEDMN 6624 Biblical Response to Issues in Leadership**
The seminar will engage the Scriptures thoroughly toward developing biblical responses to current issues in leadership. Four Hours.

**DEDMN 6710 Practice of Ministry**
Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout an extended year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description. No Hours.

**DEDMN 6930 Research and Project Methodology**
Students will examine the purpose and design of educational research and its use and evaluation for ministry purposes. It is designed to involve participants in actually doing educational research and analyzing the findings in preparation for developing and writing a prospectus. Each student will discover ways in which research can be used to improve educational ministry. The development of a prospectus for the project will be the goal for this seminar. No Hours.

**DEDMN 6950 D.Ed.Min. Project in Process**
For students who are working on their
project and have an approved prospectus.
No Hours.

DEDMN 6960 Continuous Enrollment
For students who have completed all seminars and are working toward prospectus approval.
No Hours.

DEDMN 6998 D.Ed.Min. Professional Dissertation
For students who have passed oral examination and final professional dissertation copies have been printed and delivered to the library.
Eight Hours.

Research

RSRCH 5000 Pre-Doctoral Research
No Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Research

RSRCH 7002 Advanced Academic Writing Practicum
Provides instruction, practice, and critique of academic writing and an introduction into academic research. Students will demonstrate ability to produce scholarly writing. 2 hours.
Two Hours.

RSRCH 7102 Reading Seminar - General
Intensive reading in the general field of church and family ministries.
Two Hours.

RSRCH 7112 Reading Seminar - Major
Intensive reading in the discipline of the major field of study.
Two Hours.

RSRCH 7122 Major Reading Seminar II
Intensive reading in the discipline of the major field of study. This course must be taken in sequence after RSRCH 7112. 2 hours.
Two Hours.

RSRCH 7132 Minor Reading Seminar
Intensive reading in the discipline of the minor field of study. 2 hours.
Two Hours.

RSRCH 7152 Research Seminar
Guides doctoral students in the creation and evaluation of their dissertation prospectus using the philosophical method. The seminar places heavy emphasis on theological foundations examined according to the truth of God's word, proposal structure, critical evaluation of proposal phases, and a mock defense of the proposal.
Two Hours.

RSRCH 7154 Research Seminar
Guides doctoral students in the creation and evaluation of their dissertation prospectus using the philosophical method. The seminar places heavy emphasis on theological foundations examined according to the truth of God's word, proposal structure, critical evaluation of proposal phases, and a mock defense of the proposal.
Four Hours.

RSRCH 7202 Colloquium
Students from various disciplines will work together to study topics and ideas that are pertinent across fields. Lectures will be presented both by School faculty members and by guest scholars in various fields. Students will demonstrate the ability to think across fields, to appreciate the value of other fields to their own, and to write and to defend in a multi-disciplinary context. 2 hours.
Two Hours.

RSRCH 7552 Graduate Research Seminar
Students develop basic skills for research including the use of library resources, production of bibliographies, composition of research papers, and the development of writing style. 
Two Hours.

**RSRCH 8000 Ph.D. Dissertation**
While the Ph.D. candidate is preparing the dissertation, he or she must be continuously enrolled through registration for the 8000 courses. Upon completion and acceptance of the dissertation, the candidate will be given eight hours of credit.
No Hours.

**RSRCH 8040 Continuous Enrollment**
No Hours.

**RSRCH 8041 Continuous Enrollment**
One Hour.

**RSRCH 8050 Ph.D. Dissertation in Progress**
No Hours.

**RSRCH 8051 Ph.D. Dissertation in Progress**
One Hour.

**RSRCH 8058 Ph.D. Dissertation**
Eight Hours.

**RSRCH 9050 Advanced Counseling/Supervised Training**
No Hours.

**Family & Consumer Sciences**

**FAMCS 3203 The Christian Woman's Home**
A comprehensive examination of the biblical model for the home and the family based on the principle that establishing a godly home is a command for all believers, regardless of age, marital status, or occupation.
Three Hours.

**FAMCS 3302 Methodology of Home and Family Studies**
Development of a research project focused on the home and family.
Two Hours.

**FAMCS 3401 Fundamentals of Home and Family Studies Research**
Implementation and completion of a research project focused on the home and family. Prerequisite: HMKNG 3302.
One Hour.

**FAMCS 4203 Resource Management for the Aging**
An overview of the basic issues related to the elderly and aging population. Topics include biblical care giving principles, long-term care, housing alternatives, health care, social security, Medicare, Medicaid, retirement and estate planning strategies, issues related to the caregiver, and creating a legacy.
Three Hours.

**FAMCS 4303 Philosophic and Professional Issues of the Christian Woman**
Intensive examination of the philosophic and personal aspects related to the professional Homemaking Specialist. Investigation of professional issues; development of mentoring and discipleship resources.
Three Hours.

**FAMCS 4603 Methods of Teaching Fam & Consumer Science**
Principles of learning as they relate to the instruction of Home and Family Studies; organization of materials; selection, use and
evaluation of teaching techniques; curriculum development.
Three Hours.

FAMCS 4801 Topics in Family & Consumer Sciences
A class or seminar in which significant topics in Family and Consumer Science are explored.
One Hour.

FAMCS 4802 Topics in Family & Consumer Sciences
A class or seminar in which significant topics in Family and Consumer Science are explored.
Two Hours.

FAMCS 4803 Topics in Family & Consumer Sciences
A class or seminar in which significant topics in Family & Consumer Science are explored.
Three Hours.

FAMCS 5001 Internship in Family & Consumer Sciences
Supervised professional experience in an approved Family & Consumer Science related position. Prerequisite: 10 hours of Family & Consumer Science courses. Apply through the Family and Consumer Science Office. One Hour
One Hour.

FAMCS 5002 Internship in Family & Consumer Sciences
Supervised professional experience in an approved Family & Consumer Science related position. Prerequisite: 10 hours of Family & Consumer Science courses. Apply through the Family and Consumer Science Office. Two Hours
Two Hours.

FAMCS 5003 Internship in Family & Consumer Sciences
Supervised professional experience in an approved Family & Consumer Science related position. Prerequisite: 10 hours of Family & Consumer Science courses. Apply through the Family and Consumer Science Office. Three Hours
Three Hours.

FAMCS 5351 Directed Study
One Hour.

FAMCS 5701 Directed Study
Prerequisite: 10 hours of Homemaking courses.
One Hour.

FAMCS 5702 Directed Study
Prerequisite: 10 hours of Homemaking courses.
Two Hours.

FAMCS 5703 Directed Study
Prerequisite: 10 hours of Homemaking courses.
Three Hours.

Foundations of Education

Christian School Education

CSEDU 4753 Christian School Administration
Study of essential principles involved in the administration of a Christian school; topics include legal issues, organization, policies, finances, physical resources, personnel supervision and classroom management.
Three Hours.

CSEDU 4953 Biblical Philo of Christian School Educ
Study of the biblical and philosophical basis of Christian school education; students develop a personal, biblical philosophy of
Christian school education addressing major educational components.
Three Hours.

CSEDU 4963 Christian School Curriculum
A study of educational philosophies that are reflected in the curriculum. Overview of historical and philosophical bases for curriculum content including pragmatism, essentialism, perennialism, existentialism, post-modernism, and Christian approaches; options for Christian schools with a focus on biblical integration into coursework and classical education.
Three Hours.

CSEDU 4973 Methods and Instructional Strategies
Examination of the pedagogy of Christ and other biblical examples to learn to implement a variety of instructional strategies. Assessment of the philosophical implications of using various instructional strategies will be introduced. Skills include: writing lesson plans, micro-teaching, and assessing of instructional philosophies. The importance of modeling a Christ-like attitude and teaching redemptively is emphasized throughout the course.
Three Hours.

CSEDU 5403 Internship in Christian School Education
Provides for professional training through mentoring and experiential learning. Taken during the fall or spring after the student has completed at least three of the nine MACSE core courses, including Philosophy of Christian School Education.
Three Hours.

CSEDU 5404 Internship in Christian School Education
Provides for professional training through mentoring and experiential learning. Taken during the fall or spring after the student has completed at least three of the nine MACSE core courses, including Philosophy of Christian School Education.
Four Hours.

CSEDU 5802 Graduate Thesis Res & Wrtng
Instruction in the methods and processes of planning and conducting various research methodologies; presentation of various procedures for investigating topics, and evaluating approaches used in development of content. The MASCE thesis proposal will be developed. This course is offered as an on-line course which can be taken any time after four courses of the MASCE degree have been completed. Requires permission; may take up to one year to develop the proposal.
Two Hours.

CSEDU 5803 Graduate Thesis Research & Writing
Instruction in the methods and processes of planning and conducting various research methodologies. Various procedures for investigating topics and evaluating approaches used in development of content will be presented. The MACSE thesis proposal will be developed.
Three Hours.

CSEDU 5806 MACSE Thesis
Six Hours.

CSEDU 5810 Thesis/Continuous Enrollment
The thesis demonstrates a contribution to the research from a biblical perspective in the field of Christian School Education. It will be written in an academic form according to the most recent edition of The Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style.
No Hours.
CSEDU 5813 Thesis in Christian School Education
The thesis demonstrates a contribution to the research from a biblical perspective in the field of Christian School Education. It will be written in an academic form according to The Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style, latest edition. The thesis proposal must be accepted before the student signs up for this class.
Three Hours.

FOUND 3323 History of Education
Survey of education from early biblical history to present day while examining the biblical implications and influence on Christian education for each era.
Three Hours.

FOUND 3333 Philosophy and Principles of Teaching
A study of theology as it relates to Christian Education. The student will receive training in connecting the Scriptures and the theology that we draw from the Scriptures to all aspects of Christian Education. The student will learn to see the problems with current secular philosophical foundations for education and will study the ways in which the church and Christian Education are affected by these philosophies. The student then will be led to develop a biblical philosophy of education based upon solid biblical interpretation and grounded in sound theology.
Three Hours.

FOUND 4303 Biblical Principles of Instruction
Planning biblical instruction by developing text-driven lessons with instruction. Practical methods as used by Christ will be implemented. Emphasis on teaching for redemption and spiritual growth.
Three Hours.

FOUND 4313 Core Concepts of Biblical Education
A hermeneutical and systematics approach to Christian education with application of Scripture to teaching and learning with the goal of being conformed to the Image of Christ.
Three Hours.

FOUND 4353 Curriculum Design for Christian Education
Biblical formation through the church's curriculum. A study that emphasizes the development of a church-wide scope and sequence that engenders spiritual development within the believers in the local body; evaluation of church "curriculum" based on criteria and scriptural principles. Set church-wide goal for biblical knowledge through the development of a scope and sequence.
Three Hours.

FOUND 5303 Supervised Internship
Three Hours.

FOUND 5353 Directed Study
Three Hours.

FOUND 5902 Foundations Field Exp (OJT)
Two Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Foundations of Educ

FOUND 7604 Biblical & Theological Found for Educ
A study of the Bible and of orthodox theology as foundational and formative of educational philosophy and practice.
Four Hours.
FOUND 7614 History of Biblical Education
A study of the educational institutions, activities, agencies, and selected personalities of both Old and New Testaments and their implications for contemporary practice in churches, Christian schools, colleges and seminaries.
Four Hours.

FOUND 7624 Faith and Reason in Christian Education
A biblical examination of the place and role of faith and reason in Christian Education. Along the way, current physiological theories related to reason and applied to education will be analyzed from a biblical perspective.
Four Hours.

FOUND 7634 Philosophy of Education
A study of educational philosophy and the contribution of key philosophers of education. This study will be undertaken in the context of theological and biblical evaluations toward the development of a biblical philosophy of education.
Four Hours.

FOUND 7644 Philosophical Influences Upon Chrtn Doc
A study of the influence philosophers have on current thinking on Christian education, including select philosophers from ancient Greece through today.
Four Hours.

FOUND 7654 Educational Psychology
A study of Educational Psychology through the lens of the Bible and its teachings on anthropology, pedagogy, the soul, and the mind.
Four Hours.

FOUND 7674 Principles of Teaching
An analysis of various biblical approaches to teaching. The teaching roles of Christ, the Holy Spirit, and scripture will be emphasized.
Four Hours.

FOUND 7744 Curriculum Foundations
A study of the biblical and theological foundations for the development and evaluation of curriculum.
Four Hours.

FOUND 7774 Current Issues in Foundations of Educ
A study of current issues in the foundations of education with an emphasis on biblical responses.
Four Hours.

FOUND 8004 Advanced Readings in Foundations of Educ
Intensive reading in the discipline of Foundations of Education.
Four Hours.

FOUND 8014 Advanced Research in Foundations of Educ
Intensive research in the discipline of Foundations of Education.
Four Hours.

FOUND 8502 Supervised Research & Teaching
Two Hours.

FOUND 8601 Comprehensive Examination Preparation
Students will work with their guidance committee chair in preparation for the oral comprehensive examination. 1 hour.
One Hour.

Human Growth and Development
Adult Education
ADUED 4233 Ministry with Single Adults
A study of ministry with single adults, including the needs and concerns of specific single adult populations: emerging and young adults, never-married, divorced and widowed. Primary emphasis will be placed upon the teachings of the Bible in developing innovative discipleship models, curricula, and ministry programming for single adults. Three Hours.

ADUED 4243 Reaching and Discipling Men
A study of biblical teaching as it concerns the characteristics of men and their spiritual roles. Special emphasis will be placed on the challenges churches face in ministering to men in contemporary society and the processes by which local churches can reach, assimilate and disciple men. Three Hours.

ADUED 4263 Ministry With Older Adults
A study of the characteristics, needs and potential of later adulthood, with an emphasis on appropriate discipleship and ministry models, developed with an understanding of the message of God's word, through which are derived theological foundations for ministry with adults in the many stages of later life. Three Hours.

ADUED 4383 Adult Discipleship Strategies
A study of scripture to form the foundation for adult discipleship. This foundation will be used to develop spiritual growth designs and discipleship models for the stages and situations of the adult life. Special focus will be placed on discipleship and ministry with emerging adults, single adults/single parents, married adults, older adults, and intergenerational groups. Three Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Adult Education

ADUED 7614 Adult Development
A study of the physical, social, moral, and intellectual development of adults. Students will use the teaching of the Bible, as well as contemporary literature, to examine and analyze both the commonalities and distinctives of the development of men and women as adults. Four Hours.

ADUED 7624 Adult Populations and Ministry Response
A study of the unique characteristics of adult populations and ministry implications for the local church, with primary emphasis on descriptions from the Bible, and including findings from research and related literature. Populations include: generations, life situation, ethnicity, physical/intellectual challenges, and gender. Designs for adult discipleship and education in a variety of church contexts and organizational formats will also be explored. Four Hours.

ADUED 7714 Adults and Faith Development
An examination of spiritual growth and faith development of adults across the lifespan: early, middle, and later adulthood. This involves first examining the teachings of the Bible as a lens through which to discover theological, ethical, and practical principles of Christian discipleship and spirituality that pertain to the chronological stages of the adult life. Four Hours.

ADUED 8004 Advanced Readings in Adult Education
Intensive reading in the discipline of Adult
ADUED 8014 Advanced Research in Adult Education
Intensive research in the discipline of Adult Education.
Four Hours.

ADUED 8502 Supervised Research and Teaching
Two Hours.

Childhood Education

CHDED 2213 Prin of Admin-Wkdy Early Ch Mn
Attention will be given to planning and operating programs for preschoolers in the church and during the week. The roles and work of the preschool minister, weekday and parents' day out director will be studied from a biblical worldview.
Three Hours.

CHDED 2243 Parenting & Faith Formation of Children
Parents are a child's first teachers. Attention will be given to equipping parents in a biblical approach to leading and preparing children for successful mastery of life skills and faith development. Students will take steps towards developing confidence in their ability to become godly parents and teachers of children.
Three Hours.

CHDED 2313 Ministry to Preschool Children & Fam
During the first five years of a child's life, foundations are laid for a lifetime of learning and spiritual growth. This course will explore biblical approaches in teaching preschoolers with an emphasis on ministry in the local church.
Three Hours.

CHDED 2323 Ministry to Elementary Children and Fam
This course will explore biblical approaches in teaching elementary children with an emphasis on ministry in the local church. Students will be taught the importance of sharing the gospel with school-age children through the various educational programs of the church.
Three Hours.

CHDED 2343 Ministry W/ Exceptional Children
A study will be made of the characteristics and needs of children with special needs, their families, and ways in which the faith community can teach and minister to them from a biblical perspective. Some of the areas of study are: Gifted and Talented, Mentally Retarded, Learning Disabilities, Behavior Problems, Communication Disorders in Speech and Language, Deaf and Hard of Hearing, Physical Disabilities, Health Impairments, and Visual Impairments.
Three Hours.

CHDED 4213 Prin of Admin for Weekday Early Chdhld Mn
Attention will be given to planning and operating programs for preschoolers in the church and during the week. The roles and work of the preschool minister, weekday and parents' day out director will be studied from a biblical worldview.
Three Hours.

CHDED 4243 Parenting & Faith Formation of Children
Parents are a child's first teachers. Attention will be given to equipping parents in a biblical approach to leading and preparing children for successful mastery of life skills and faith development. Students will take steps towards developing confidence in their ability to become godly parents and teachers of children.
of children. Three Hours.

CHDED 4313 Ministry to Preschool Children & Fam
During the first five years of a child's life, foundations are laid for a lifetime of learning and spiritual growth. This course will explore biblical approaches in teaching preschoolers with an emphasis on ministry in the local church. Three Hours.

CHDED 4323 Ministry to Elementary Children and Fam
This course will explore biblical approaches in teaching elementary children with an emphasis on ministry in the local church. Students will be taught the importance of sharing the gospel with school-age children through the various educational programs of the church. Three Hours.

CHDED 4351 Directed Study
One Hour.

CHDED 4353 Directed Study
Three Hours.

CHDED 5302 Childhood Education Field Experience
Prerequisite: CHDED 4313, 4323, 4243, 4213 Field Experience is an off campus opportunity to work with a children's minister/minister of education/pastor in a local church setting. It is designed to give students the opportunity to apply classroom content/learning in a practical hands on church environment. Two Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Childhood Education

CHDED 7614 Child Development
Using the Bible as the authority for spiritual growth and respective disciplines, the student will explore recent research pertaining to the child, ages birth through eleven, in the following areas: social, emotional, physical, mental and spiritual development. Special attention will be given to how this research will be of help to the teachers in the church and to the Christian parent. Four Hours.

CHDED 7624 Early Childhood Christian Education in the Church
Using the teachings of Jesus in regards to the importance of the child as a framework for the study, the student will explore the philosophies, principles, and techniques used in both secular and Christian education for the purpose of helping the preschool child develop spiritually. Special attention will be given to the evaluation and development of effective biblically based preschool curriculum in the church. Four Hours.

CHDED 7634 Later Childhood Christian Education in the Church
Using the teachings of Jesus in regards to the importance of the child as a framework for the study, the student will explore the philosophies, principles, and techniques used in both secular and Christian education for the purpose of helping the school age child develop spiritually. Special attention will be given to the evaluation and development of effective biblically based curriculum for school age children in the church. Four Hours.

CHDED 7654 Faith Development and Family Relationships
The student will study biblical passages in both the Old and New Testaments in order to develop an understanding of what parents should be teaching their children in the
home in order to lay a spiritual foundation in their lives. Current research in the areas of family relationships and cultural trends will be explored in light of what the Bible teaches.

Four Hours.

**CHDED 7684 Forgotten Children, Awareness and Ministry**
Using the life of Jesus and His ministry while on earth as a model, students will explore the world of children who do not live in two-parent families and have life's basic necessities provided for them. Existing ministries which provide relief, support and spiritual training will be studied and evaluated.

Four Hours.

**CHDED 8004 Advanced Readings in Childhood Education**
Intensive reading in the discipline of Childhood Education.

Four Hours.

**CHDED 8014 Advanced Research in Childhood Education**
Intensive research in the discipline of Childhood Education.

Four Hours.

**CHDED 8502 Supervised Research & Teaching**
Two Hours.

**CHDED 8601 Comprehensive Examination Preparation**
Students will work with their guidance committee chair in preparation for the oral comprehensive examination. 1 hour.

One Hour.

**Collegiate Ministry**

**COLMN 4503 Understanding and Reaching Collegians**
A study of the current collegiate scene, seeking to understand the students and the Biblical content in the New Testament on how to develop students into disciples of Jesus.

Three Hours.

**COLMN 4513 Financing and Launching Collegiate Ministry**
This course begins with examining the Old and New Testament passages where people were supported by individual gifts. Principles and skills are taught enabling collegiate ministers to establish ministries where no salary is available.

Three Hours.

**COLMN 4523 The Collegiate Minister**
This course examines the Scriptural qualifications for a minister regarding his character, vision, knowledge, and skills.

Three Hours.

**COLMN 4533 Developing Collegian Disciple-Makers**
The New Testament examples of Jesus and Paul and the early churches' approach to developing believers into disciples will be studied accompanied by current application seeking to develop students into disciples.

Three Hours.

**COLMN 5912 Collegiate Ministry Field Experience**
Two Hours.

**Student Ministries**

**STMIN 4413 Family Focus in Student Ministry**
Study of biblical patterns and goals for discipleship. This study will thoroughly prepare church leaders to understand biblical parenting and spiritual leadership in the home, how to teach these two disciplines to
parents, and how to move parents into first position as spiritual leaders to their children. Also considers how to respond to family crises, how to build family programming and involvement in student ministry, and how to integrate teenagers into the larger church family.
Three Hours.

**STMIN 4423 Leading Student Ministry**
Study of the biblical foundation for the church's ministry with teenage believers and for a pastor who leads that ministry. Presents how to balance evangelism, discipleship, worship, missions, ministry, and fellowship through a comprehensive youth ministry strategy leading to lifetime transformation and kingdom impact. Teaches skill in worship planning, budgeting, calendaring, and event management. Also considers how to understand teenagers, their life crises, and their culture.
Three Hours.

**STMIN 4433 Disciple Making in Student Min**
Study of biblical patterns and goals for discipleship. Includes a focus on structuring and administering student ministry for discipleship, discipling and equipping adult leaders, creating a multi-year process for weekly discipleship, open and covenant group Bible study, discipling through events, and equipping teenagers to disciple believers now and for a lifetime. Considers prayer strategies for student ministry and how to raise the sails for revival in a young generation.
Three Hours.

**STMIN 4463 Great Commission Student Ministry**
Study of biblical principles for evangelizing teenagers and their families and concrete strategies built on those principles. Includes a focus on drawing lost teenagers to the church, on evangelizing in the school and community, and on training and mobilizing teenagers to evangelize. Considers how to involve teenagers consistently in missions locally, in the U.S., and globally, now and for a lifetime.
Three Hours.

**STMIN 5303 Supervised Internship**
Three Hours.

**STMIN 5353 Directed Study**
Three Hours.

**STMIN 5902 Student Ministry Field Experience.**
Prerequisite: STMIN 4313, 4323, 4343 and a total of at least 24 hours in church and family ministries. Student Field Experience is classroom and off-campus education. This study is designed to be a cumulative, integrative learning experience. Off campus, this course is an opportunity for students to apply classroom learning to realistic, hands-on situations toward the end of seminary training. In the classroom, this course will give attention to professional issues and the youth minister's biblical relationships with family, staff, teenagers, church members, and community leaders.
Two Hours.

**Doctoral Studies for Student Ministries**

**STMIN 7814 The Growth of Teenagers**
Advanced studies of persons 12 to 17 as they grow in wisdom, stature, and favor with God and man. This seminar also will consider a biblical understanding of such growth and the implications for the design of local-church and denominational student ministry.
Four Hours.

**STMIN 7824 Student Faith Formation**
A study of the congruence or lack of
congruence of various theories of spiritual development with the teaching of Scripture. Special attention will be given to spiritual development through parental spiritual leadership, preaching, discipling, intergenerational mentoring, the practice of spiritual disciplines, and peer relationships. Special attention will be given to the building of a comprehensive curriculum plan that best supports faith formation. Four Hours.

STMIN 7834 Contemporary Student Culture and Issues
An evaluation of contemporary youth cultural forms and issues with evaluation as derived from the Bible and implications for ministry to the youth generation in the local church and denominational context. Four Hours.

STMIN 7844 History and Biblical Philosophy of Student Ministry
A study of the history of youth ministry from the nineteenth century to the present. Comparisons of the role of the Bible, philosophies and approaches of church groups, parachurch groups, denominational agencies, and youth organizations will be made. Four Hours.

STMIN 7854 Teenagers and Their Parents
Advanced study of the relationship between teenagers and their parents. Attention will be given to biblical principles of family life, equipping parents for biblical parenting and primary spiritual leadership, responding to family crises, and building family involvement in student ministry. Four Hours.

STMIN 7864 The Student Minister - The Person and Role
A study of the position of student minister, including biblical rationale, calling, equipping, roles, responsibilities, and ministry relationships. This will include the design of a biblical model of local-church ministry with teenagers and their parents and leaders. Four Hours.

STMIN 7874 Student Ministry in Cultural Contexts
A study of effective student ministry in immigrant churches in the U.S., in U.S. churches with racially-mixed student groups, and in churches in other nations. Attention will be given to biblical elements of ministry universal across all churches and to unique approaches to ministry according to the cultural context. Four Hours.

STMIN 8004 Advanced Readings in Student Ministry
Intensive reading in the discipline of Student Ministry. Four Hours.

STMIN 8014 Advanced Research in Student Ministry
Intensive research in the discipline of Student Ministry. Four Hours.

STMIN 8502 Supervised Research & Teaching
Two Hours.

STMIN 8601 Comprehensive Examination Preparation
Students will work with their guidance committee chair in preparation for the oral comprehensive examination. 1 hour. One Hour.

Biblical Counseling

Biblical Counseling
CNSLN 3003 History of Soul Care and Counseling
An overview of how Christians have provided care for souls through counseling and other ministry activities from the early church until today. The study will consider the use of Scripture historically in soul care and counseling as well as the impact that soul care ministries have had on the community.
Three Hours.

CNSLN 3103 Bib Anly of Psych/Psychoth (PASMN 4333)
A study and critical assessment of psychology and psychotherapy relative to God's Word and plan for the care of souls. The impact of psychology and psychotherapy on the church and Christians will be considered. Major theorists will be introduced and their approaches will be analyzed and critiqued according to the standard of Scripture.
Three Hours.

CNSLN 3203 Princ of Biblical Couns (PASMN 4323)
A careful examination of the Bible toward establishing biblical principles of biblical counseling. This examination will include an exploration of the theological and historical support for these principles and will compare and contrast other models, both Christian and secular. This study will also consider the implications of these principles for education and practice.
Three Hours.

CNSLN 3403 Exposition and Application of Scripture
A study of Scripture for specific application in biblical counseling. The study will include an investigation of hermeneutics toward a more precise use of Scripture in counseling. Students will also learn the practical aspects of developing a counseling ministry in a local church.
Three Hours.

CNSLN 3503 Biblical Understanding of Emot/Addiction
A study of the biblical understanding of human emotions and the Christian's response to addictions or life dominating sins according to Scripture. A biblical strategy will be developed for dealing with the most common problematic emotions (anxiety, anger, depression, fear), while also developing a Bible based model for resolving issues of addiction.
Three Hours.

CNSLN 4003 Marriage and Family Counseling
A study of marriage as presented in the Bible with a focus toward counseling couples both before marriage begins and during marriage. Included in this will be an investigation of marital problems from a biblical perspective, examination of solutions from the Scriptures, and critical assessment of current theories and research. Biblical marital, family, and parenting counseling strategies and methods will be presented.
Three Hours.

CNSLN 4303 Grief and Crisis Counseling
A study of grief and crisis as presented and understood in the Bible with a focus toward counseling in situations that emanate from crises or that produce grief. Students will develop a biblical perspective regarding grief and crisis and strategies for the church to minister to those in crisis. Students also will learn about this type of counseling through classroom activities such as role playing, observation of live counseling, and the observation of video recordings of counseling.
Three Hours.
CNSLN 4503 Training Counselors in the Church
Students will learn the practical aspects of developing a counseling ministry in a local church. This will include the biblical-theological basis for inclusion of biblical counseling as a component of the overall ministry of a local church, preparation of the church and individuals within the church for the ministry, building procedures and a system of accountability, and implementation of the ministry. Biblical counseling as an outreach tool into the community will also be explored. Three Hours.

CNSLN 4513 Cross Cultural Counseling
The student will engage in an investigation into the impact of ethnic differences on counseling methodology in the church setting. The importance of ethnic diversity will be studied to determine where and how traditional methodologies must be adapted for effective ministry to persons of many cultures. Three Hours.

CNSLN 4603 Counseling Children
Students will develop a biblical understanding of children and various childhood problems. This understanding will be used to critique current secular theories regarding these issues and in learning to counsel children and their parents biblically. Three Hours.

CNSLN 4613 Counseling Teens and
Students will develop a biblical understanding of various problems commonly faced by teens and young adults. This understanding will be used to critique current secular theories regarding these problems and in learning to counsel them biblically. Three Hours.

CNSLN 4703 Counseling Older Adults and Their Families
Students will develop a biblical understanding of aging and various problems encountered by aging adults, as well as those encountered by those responsible for them. This understanding will be used to critique current secular theories regarding these issues and in learning to counsel children biblically. Three Hours.

CNSLN 4713 Counseling Prisoners and Their Families
Students will be introduced to the unique challenges faced by prisoners and their families. Counseling and ministry responses will be developed from Scripture with a particular focus on reconciliation and keeping families intact. Three Hours.

CNSLN 4803 Counseling Military Personnel and Their Families
Students will be introduced to the varied opportunities afforded to the local church to counsel and minister to those serving in the military and their families. Particular attention will be focused on family ministry during deployment of a loved one and counseling opportunities when one returns. Three Hours.

CNSLN 4903 Special Issues in Biblical Counseling
This course is offered annually and is associated with the national conference of the Association of Certified Biblical Counselors. The class will explore topics within the field of biblical counseling related to the conference theme. Three Hours.

CNSLN 5003 Counseling Practicum I
This practicum will provide students the opportunity to counsel under the supervision
of faculty and/or other qualified counselors. Prerequisite: CNSLN 3203. Three Hours.

CNSLN 5103 Counseling Practicum II
This practicum will provide students the opportunity to counsel under the supervision of faculty and/or other qualified counselors. Prerequisite: 3203. Three Hours.

CNSLN 5203 Counseling Practicum III
This practicum will provide students the opportunity to counsel under the supervision of faculty and/or other qualified counselors. Prerequisite: CNSLN 3203. Three Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Biblical Counseling

CNSLN 7114 Biblical/Theological Foundations of Counseling
This seminar is an exploration of the biblical and theological foundations for a theology and practice of Biblical Counseling. Issues from counseling situations will be examined and discussed in light of biblical theology. Four Hours.

CNSLN 7214 Counseling In The Church In Historical Perspective
An in depth study of how Christians have provided care for souls through counseling and other ministry activities from the early church until today. The study will consider the use of Scripture historically in soul care and counseling as well as the impact that soul care ministries have had on the community. Four Hours.

CNSLN 7224 Marriage and Family Counseling
The student will be challenged to research and develop an in depth theology of marriage and family and then to develop methodology to counsel individuals dealing with marriage and family issues. Four Hours.

CNSLN 7234 Biblical Counseling in the Church and Community
This seminar will examine the role of the church in the Biblical Counseling process and students will research such topics as church disciple, conflict resolution, discipleship training, Bible Study, and the role of preaching. The seminar will also analyze how Biblical Counseling can be a part of the efforts of the church to impact its community by investigating ways Biblical Counseling can be used in such endeavors as evangelism and crisis ministry. Four Hours.

CNSLN 7314 Theory and Practice of Psychology
The student will engage significant research of counseling theories and techniques and address related issues in the counseling process. Special emphasis will be placed upon contrasting these theories and a Christian ministry model of counseling which is founded upon a biblical epistemology and anthropology. Students will develop a biblically defensible, personal model of counseling. Four Hours.

CNSLN 7324 Cultural Influences and Expectations In Counseling
The student will engage research leading to a greater understanding of the impact of the changing culture on biblical counseling. Particular emphasis will be given to understanding the expectations of the academy as well as the ministry culture at large. Four Hours.

CNSLN 8004 Advanced Readings in Biblical Counseling
Intensive reading in the disciplines of Biblical Counseling and Psychology.
Four Hours.

**CNSLN 8014 Advanced Research in Biblical Counseling**
Intensive research in the disciplines of Biblical Counseling and Psychology.
Four Hours.

**CNSLN 8502 Supervised Research & Teaching**
Two Hours.

**CNSLN 8504 Biblical Counseling Case Conference**
This seminar will provide students with the opportunity to further develop their Biblical Counseling skills in the context of rigorous academic study. Counseling cases will be critiqued and evaluated and the student will have opportunity to interact with faculty, other PHD students, and master degree students as a part of the process.
Four Hours.

**CNSLN 8601 Comprehensive Examination Preparation**
Students will work with their guidance committee chair in preparation for the oral comprehensive examination. 1 hour.
One Hour.

**Women's Ministry**

**Seminary Studies for Wives**

**SSSWP 1002 Women in Church History**
This course is designed to be an overview of prominent women in church history and the recognition of their contributions and accomplishments.
Two Hours.

**SSSWP 1023 Wife of the Equipping Minister**

This course offers a practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. Women who are not in this category should seek the professor's counsel before seeking to enroll. This course is a required course and must be taken in the first fall semester of seminary studies for student wives.
Three Hours.

**SSSWP 1102 Overview of the New Testament**
Two Hours.

**SSSWP 1112 Overview of New Testament II**
Two Hours.

**SSSWP 1202 The Art of Teaching**
A study of the principles and methods of effective Christian teaching, including the development of presentation skills. This course is designed to improve the Christian worker's ability as a teacher.
Two Hours.

**SSSWP 1212 How to Teach the Bible**
This course provides practical knowledge, skills, and strategies for effectively studying and teaching the Bible with confidence in whatever setting a woman may be called to serve.
Two Hours.

**SSSWP 1302 Overview of the Old Testament I**
An introductory overview of the Old Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines covering Genesis to Esther of the Old Testament. Two Hours.

**SSSWP 1312 Overview of the Old Testament II**
An introductory overview of the Old Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines covering Job to Malachi of the Old Testament. Two Hours.

**SSSWP 1402 Basic Christian Doctrine**
A study of the biblical, historical and contemporary interpretations of the basic doctrines of the Christian faith. Two Hours.

**SSSWP 1412 Basic Christian Doctrine II**
An amplified study of womanhood from the scriptures in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for biblical womanhood throughout the generations and especially for the present era. Two Hours.

**SSSWP 1502 Intro to Biblical Languages: Greek**
This course introduces the student to the Greek alphabet, the basic building blocks of Greek grammar, and basic Greek vocabulary. Student will also be introduced to valuable resources, tools, and study aids for the Greek language. Two Hours.

**SSSWP 1602 Intro to Biblical Languages: Hebrew**
This course introduces the student to the Hebrew alphabet, the basic building blocks of Hebrew grammar, and basic Hebrew vocabulary. Student will also be introduced to valuable resources, tools, and study aids for the Hebrew language. Two Hours.

**SSSWP 1702 Spiritual Development of Children**
A study of spiritual development of preschoolers and children, with discussions of how to lay the foundation of faith in the lives of children. Two Hours.

**SSSWP 1802 Woman to Woman Ministry**
An introductory study and overview of the biblical basis of woman to woman ministry and developing a ministry to women in the local church. Two Hours.

**SSSWP 1902 Women and Evangelism**
Principles and practices of ministry and personal witnessing as it relates to women. Two Hours.

**SSSWP 1912 Ministry in the Home**
A study of the theological foundation, skills and attitudes for a ministry of hospitality and service through the home. Two Hours.

**SSSWP 1992 International Missions**
Created in a directed study format, students may earn credit while participating in regular seminary site-based education opportunities. (Dean approval required). Two Hours.

**SSSWP 2102 Women and Missions**
This course equips women for International Missions by examining issues related to women serving across cultures. Two Hours.
SSSWP 5033 Special Topics
A class or seminar in which significant topics for ministry wives are explored.
Three Hours.

Women's Ministry

WOMIN 1313 Contemporary Evangelism for Women
An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphases upon the biblical, theological, and practical applications with the context of the local church. Special emphases will be given to principles and practices of ministry and personal witnessing as it relates to women. Restricted to certificate students.
Three Hours.

WOMIN 1513 Leadership in Women's Ministry
A study of the philosophy, theology, skills and methods of personal leadership development, leadership team development and administrative procedures that are unique to women's ministry in the local church. Students will conduct personal evaluations of leadership skills, develop a plan for leadership development and create an administrative procedural resource. Restricted to certificate students.
Three Hours.

WOMIN 1613 Girls' Ministry
This "how to" course will introduce the student to the principles for setting up and engaging in Girls' Ministry in a variety of settings. The student will study a brief history of student ministry with special emphasis given to the emerging role of "Girls' Ministry" within the last few decades. Particular attention will be given to investigating biblical principles that should form the foundation for ministry to girls and young women age 12 to 18. Restricted to certificate students.
Three Hours.

WOMIN 1713 Women and Disciples
This course will examine the process of discipling women. This course will also examine the biblical principles that relate to issues frequently experienced by women and competencies necessary for effective discipling of women. Restricted to certificate students.
Three Hours.

WOMIN 2123 Biblical Counseling for Women
This course will focus on equipping women in ministry to counsel other women with God's Word. Topics such as sufficiency of Scripture, role of the local church, and the responsibility of church leaders will be discussed. Other subject matters also include judging others and challenging issues a counselor faces. This course exposes women with a variety of topics a counselor may encounter while counseling other women. Scripture references are provided as a tool to help the counselee. Restricted to certificate students.
Three Hours.

WOMIN 2223 Ministry to Women
A study of a biblical model of ministry to women in a variety of contexts with a focus on a biblical foundation, leadership issues and considerations for women as well as the practical outworking of the tasks of a woman-to-woman ministry. Restricted to certificate students.
Three Hours.

WOMIN 2373 Women's Issues
This course will provide a study of the various issues facing women and the church in reaching, teaching, and ministering to women. The course will include a holistic approach to physical, social, emotional, and...
spiritual development of women. Restricted to certificate students. Three Hours.

WOMIN 3313 Contemporary Evangelism for Women (WOMST 4053)
An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphases upon the biblical, theological, and practical applications with the context of the local church. Special emphases will be given to principles and practices of ministry and personal witnessing as it relates to women. (This course will substitute for Contemporary Evangelism EVANG 3303.) Co-requisite: EVANG 3000. Three Hours.

WOMIN 3413 Engaging Women in Ministry
This course is designed to study the philosophy, objectives, and activities of local community ministries to women. Three Hours.

WOMIN 3513 Leadership in Women's Ministry
A study of the philosophy, theology, skills and methods of personal leadership development, leadership team development and administrative procedures that are unique to women's ministry in the local church. Students will conduct personal evaluations of leadership skills, develop a plan for leadership development and create an administrative procedural resource. Three Hours.

WOMIN 3613 Girls' Ministry
This "how to" course will introduce the student to the principles for setting up and engaging in Girls' Ministry in a variety of settings. The student will study a brief history of student ministry with special emphasis given to the emerging role of "Girls' Ministry" within the last few decades. Particular attention will be given to investigating biblical principles that should form the foundation for ministry to girls and young women age 12 to 18. Three Hours.

WOMIN 3713 Women and Discipleship
This course will examine the process of discipling women. This course will also examine the biblical principles that relate to issues frequently experienced by women and competencies necessary for effective discipling of women. Three Hours.

WOMIN 4123 Biblical Counseling for Women
This course will focus on equipping women in ministry to counsel other women with God's Word. Topics such as sufficiency of Scripture, role of the local church, and the responsibility of church leaders will be discussed. Other subject matters also include judging others and challenging issues a counselor faces. This course exposes women with a variety of topics a counselor may encounter while counseling other women. Scripture references are provided as a tool to help the counselee. Three Hours.

WOMIN 4223 Ministry to Women
A study of a biblical model of ministry to women in a variety of contexts with a focus on a biblical foundation, leadership issues and considerations for women as well as the practical outworking of the tasks of a woman-to-woman ministry. Three Hours.

WOMIN 4373 Women's Issues
This course will provide a study of the various issues facing women and the church in reaching, teaching, and ministering to women. The course will include a holistic approach to physical, social, emotional, and
spiritual development of women.
Three Hours.

**WOMIN 5303 Women's Evang & Disc Pract (SPFRM 5023)**
Practical training in discipleship which emphasizes a daily walk with the Lord including Bible study, prayer, fellowship, ministry, witness and other Christian disciplines. Time will be spent in research, observation, implementation, and evaluation of various discipleship ministries.
Three Hours.

**WOMIN 5313 Womin Focused Study:**
Three Hours.

**WOMIN 5353 Directed Study**
Three Hours.

**WOMIN 5902 Women's Ministry Field Experience**
Two Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Women's Ministry

**WOMIN 7614 Ministry to Women**
Students will research program design for the ministry to women in a local church and create a course appropriate for teaching the introductory women's ministry course in higher education. The created course will include a biblical foundation, leadership principles and women's ministry in praxis.
Four Hours.

**WOMIN 7624 Women, Development and Contemporary Issues**
This seminar will provide a focused study on the physical, emotional, spiritual and mental development of women through the adult life cycle. Research and study of the current issues impacting women and women's ministry will be included with a view of offering a biblical response.
Four Hours.

**WOMIN 7644 Theology of Women's Ministry**
This seminar will examine the relationship of biblical womanhood to and the impact of feminism on women's ministry in the local church.
Four Hours.

**WOMIN 8004 Advanced Readings in Women's Ministry**
Intensive reading in the discipline of Women's Ministry.
Four Hours.

**WOMIN 8014 Advanced Research in Women's Ministry**
Intensive research in the discipline of Women's Ministry.
Four Hours.

**WOMIN 8502 Supervised Research & Teaching**
Two Hours.
School of Church Music

Academic Division

Composition

COMPN 1112 Arranging
Practical arranging for choral and instrumental ensembles. Idiomatic uses of harmony, melodic figures, voicing, textures, tonal colors, and notational elements will be covered. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1444 or permission of instructor.
Two Hours.

COMPN 1500 Composition Master Class
All students concentrating in composition will meet weekly with a member or members of the composition faculty. The class will include discussions, guest speakers, and performance and discussion of student works. Enrollment is required each semester the student is enrolled as a composition concentration. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
No Hours.

COMPN 1512 M.A.C.M. Composition I
Private composition study for M.A.C.M. students whose applied area is composition. Composition department approval required. Master class required. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1424 or equivalent.
Two Hours.

COMPN 1522 M.A.C.M. Composition II
Continuation of Composition I. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 1512.
Two Hours.

COMPN 1532 M.A.C.M. Composition III
Continuation of Composition II. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 1522.
Two Hours.

COMPN 1592 M.A.C.M. Composition IV and Senior Recital
Private lessons for preparing and presenting a thirty-minute recital of the student's works. The recital should include works for voices and instruments in various combinations, representing the student's best writing. The student is responsible for securing performers and will be expected to perform or conduct a portion of the material presented. Master class required.
Prerequisite: COMPN 1532.
Two Hours.

COMPN 4112 Arranging
Practical arranging for choral and instrumental ensembles. Idiomatic uses of harmony, melodic figures, voicing, textures, tonal colors, and notational elements will be covered.
Two Hours.

COMPN 4500 Composition Master Class
All students concentrating in composition will meet weekly with a member or members of the composition faculty. The class will include discussions, guest speakers, and performance and discussion of student works. Enrollment is required each semester the student is enrolled as a composition concentration. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
No Hours.

COMPN 4512 M.M. Composition I
Private lessons in advanced composition stressing media and forms used in church music. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 1592 or equivalent.
Two Hours.
COMPN 4522 M.M. Composition II
Private lessons in advanced composition stressing media and forms used in church music. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 4512.
Two Hours.

COMPN 4532 M.M. Composition III
Private lessons in advanced composition stressing media and forms used in church music. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 4522.
Two Hours.

COMPN 4542 M.M. Composition IV and Recital
Private lessons in advanced composition and the presentation of a fifty-minute recital of works for a variety of performing forces. The student is responsible for securing performers and will be expected to perform or conduct a portion of the material presented. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 4532.
Two Hours.

COMPN 4562 Choral Arranging
Instruction in arranging for choral ensembles. Prerequisite: Completion of all assigned leveling work in music theory.
Two Hours.

COMPN 4572 Graduate Composition Seminar
Class study of advanced compositional techniques and topics in a seminar setting. Specific subject matter will vary with each offering of the course. Prerequisite: Completion of all assigned leveling work in music theory.
Two Hours.

COMPN 4592 M.M. Thesis in Composition
Upon completion of the required four semesters of private composition study and presentation of a composition recital, the student will demonstrate proficiency in composition by composing a large-scale sacred work to be presented to the composition department. A public performance of the work is encouraged but not required. Prerequisite: COMPN 4542.
Two Hours.

COMPN 4602 Analytical Document
Preparation of a document that examines the compositional process of each piece presented on the graduation composition recital. Two hours.
Two Hours.

COMPN 5512 Elective Composition
Private lessons for music students not concentrating in composition. Writing for vocal and instrumental media, including both solo and ensemble works. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
Two Hours.

COMPN 5522 Elective Composition
Private lessons for music students not concentrating in composition. Writing for vocal and instrumental media, including both solo and ensemble works. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
Two Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Composition

COMPN 7500 Composition Master Class
All students concentrating in composition will meet weekly with a member or members of the composition faculty. The class will include discussions, guest speakers, and performance and discussion of student works. Enrollment is required each semester the student is enrolled as a composition concentration. Students are expected to minister in the music program of
a local church or organization.
No Hours.

COMPN 7512 Doctoral Composition I
Advanced study in private lessons for students holding a master's degree in composition or its equivalent. Master class required. Prerequisites: COMPN 4542 and COMPN 4592 or equivalent.
Two Hours.

COMPN 7513 Seminar in Advanced Orchestration
Scoring for orchestra and other large ensembles will be emphasized along with analysis and study of orchestration in representative works from the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. Prerequisite: Admission to the DMA program in Composition or permission of instructor.
Three Hours.

COMPN 7522 Doctoral Composition II
Advanced study in private lessons for students holding a master's degree in composition or its equivalent. Master class required. Prerequisites: COMPN 7512.
Two Hours.

COMPN 7523 Aesthetic and Theoretical Issues Since 1950
Exploration of developments in theory, aesthetics, and compositional procedures in the latter half of the twentieth century. Prerequisite: Admission to the DMA program in Composition or permission of instructor.
Three Hours.

COMPN 7532 Doctoral Composition III
Continuation of COMPN 7512-7522. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 7522.
Two Hours.

COMPN 7533 Music for the Dramatic Arts
An examination of compositional techniques and styles used in writing for opera, oratorio, musical theater and film, including philosophical approaches and practical exercises in composing in the context of the dramatic arts. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
Three Hours.

COMPN 7544 Doctoral Composition IV and Recital
Continuation of COMPN 7532 and presentation of a sixty-minute recital of works for a variety of performing forces. The student is responsible for securing performers and will be expected to perform or conduct a portion of the material presented. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 7532.
Four Hours.

COMPN 7552 Elective Composition
Elective private lessons in composition for doctoral students. Master class required.
Two Hours.

COMPN 7572 Graduate Composition Seminar
Class study of advanced compositional techniques and topics in a seminar setting. Specific subject matter will vary with each offering of the course. Prerequisite: Admission to the DMA program in Composition or permission of instructor.
Two Hours.

COMPN 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Composition
The student will compose a large work for performing forces chosen by the student and approved by the major professor. Performance of the work is encouraged but not required. The dissertation must be accompanied by a short literary document that explains the composer's compositional
intent and creative process.
Six Hours.

**Exams and Cont Enrollment**

**Doctoral Studies for Exams and Cont Enrollment**

**MUDOC 8010 Colloquium I**
Colloquium is a gathering of scholars to explore salient topics in church music ministry, artistic missions, and worship. Colloquium I features a series of presentations by invited professionals from various disciplines. May be repeated.
No Hours.

**MUDOC 8012 Colloquium I**
Colloquium is a gathering of scholars to explore salient topics in church music ministry, artistic missions, and worship. Colloquium I features a series of presentations by invited professionals from various disciplines. May be repeated for credit.
Two Hours.

**MUDOC 8020 Colloquium II**
Colloquium is a gathering of scholars to explore salient topics in church music ministry, artistic missions, and worship. Colloquium II features a series of presentations by invited doctoral students from the School of Church Music and from various related disciplines. May be repeated.
No Hours.

**MUDOC 8022 Colloquium II**
Colloquium is a gathering of scholars to explore salient topics in church music ministry, artistic missions, and worship. Colloquium II features a series of presentations by invited doctoral students from the School of Church Music and from various related disciplines. May be repeated for credit.
Two Hours.

**MUDOC 8040 Platform Leadership for the Musician**
A practicum addressing all aspects of a worship leader's platform ministry and artistry, including public speaking, Scripture reading, public prayers, musical cues, transitions, and improvisation in corporate worship. Practical experience is gained through a worship lab and a chapel component. Need not be retaken for a second degree at Southwestern.
No Hours.

**MUDOC 8050 IPA Proficiency Examination**
When the IPA Proficiency Examination covering English, French, German, Italian, and Latin is passed, this course number will be posted to the transcript.
No Hours.

**MUDOC 8060 German Reading Examination**
When the German Reading Examination is passed, this course number will be posted to the transcript.
No Hours.

**MUDOC 8070 Second Language Reading Examination**
When the Second Language Reading Examination is passed, this course number will be posted to the transcript.
No Hours.

**MUDOC 8080 Doctoral Qualifying Examinations**
Written and oral examinations covering music history, music ministry, music theory, and the student's area of concentration.
No Hours.
MUDOC 8090 Doctoral Final Oral Examination
An examination covering primarily the dissertation or document and its general relation to the field of music.
No Hours.

MUDOC 8100 Doctoral Continued Enrollment
Doctoral enrollment for students who are not enrolled in coursework, research and writing, or doctoral examinations.
No Hours.

Music History

MUHST 1112 Music History I: Antiquity-Renaissance
A study of musical styles and genres from Antiquity through the Renaissance within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. With one-hour listening lab.
Two Hours.

MUHST 1113 Music History I
A study of musical styles and genres from Antiquity through the Renaissance within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1423.
Three Hours.

MUHST 1122 Music History II: Baroque-Classical
A study of musical styles and genres from the Baroque and Classical eras within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. With one-hour listening lab. Prerequisites: MUTHY 1434 and MUHST 1112.
Two Hours.

MUHST 1123 Music History II
A study of musical styles and genres from the Baroque and Classical eras within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. Prerequisites: MUTHY 1433 and MUHST 1113.
Three Hours.

MUHST 1132 Music History III: 19th Cent to Present
A study of musical styles and genres from the nineteenth century to the present within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. With one-hour listening lab.
Two Hours.

MUHST 1133 Music History III
A study of musical styles and genres from the nineteenth century to the present within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. Prerequisite: MUHST 1123.
Three Hours.

MUHST 3111 Music History Review I
An intensive study in the historical traditions of Western art music focusing on developments from Antiquity through the Baroque. For master's students not passing the music history placement exam.
One Hour.

MUHST 3121 Music History Review II
An intensive study in the historical traditions of Western art music focusing on developments from the Classical period to the present. For master's students not passing the music history placement exam.
One Hour.

MUHST 3133 Reading Music-Related German I
Designed to prepare doctoral students for the German Reading Examination by providing a basic understanding of German grammar, syntax, and vocabulary.
Three Hours.

MUHST 3143 Reading Music-Related German II
Designed to prepare doctoral students for the German Reading Examination by providing
a basic understanding of German grammar, syntax, and vocabulary. Prerequisite: MUHST 3133. Three Hours.

**MUHST 4102 Introduction to Music Research**
An introduction to the methodology of scholarly research and writing in music. Two Hours.

**MUHST 4122 Music From Antiquity through the Reformation**
Historical survey of the philosophy and literature of church music from the Old Testament through the Reformation. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor. Two Hours.

**MUHST 4132 Music in the Baroque and Classical Periods**
Historical survey emphasizing church and choral music. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor. Two Hours.

**MUHST 4142 Music in the Nineteenth Century**
Specialized study in the music of the nineteenth century, focusing on historical context, style characteristics, and analysis of specific works. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor. Two Hours.

**MUHST 4152 Music in the Twentieth Century**
Specialized study in the music of the twentieth century, focusing on historical context, style characteristics, and analysis of specific works. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor. Two Hours.

**MUHST 4162 Introduction to Musicology**
An introduction to the philosophy and methodology of musicology. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102. Two Hours.

**MUHST 4182 Special Research in Music History**
Independent research with faculty guidance. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 and permission of instructor. Two Hours.

**MUHST 4194 M.M. Thesis in Music History**
The preparation of a music history thesis under the supervision of a faculty member. Four Hours.

**MUHST 4212 Jazz History (Identical to JAZCM 4212)**
An overview of the history and literature of jazz and jazz-related styles, with special attention given to prominent performers, composers, and arrangers and their contributions to the development of jazz. Open to all music students regardless of concentration. Two Hours.

**MUHST 4242 Seminar: History of American Church Music (Identical to MUMIN 4242)**
A study of the philosophy and literature of American church music from colonial times to the present. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor. Two Hours.

**MUHST 4262 Seminar in Music History: Study in Musical Genre**
Specialized study of a genre (e.g., concerto, sonata, symphony, program music) to be chosen by the instructor. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor. Two Hours.
MUHST 4272 Seminar in Music History: Sacred Choral Masterworks
Specialized study of large-scale works from the Renaissance to the present. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor.
Two Hours.

MUHST 4282 Seminar in Music History: Study of a Master Composer
Specialized study of the life and works of a specific composer (e.g., Mozart, Beethoven, Brahms, Stravinsky) to be chosen by the instructor. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor.
Two Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Music History

MUHST 7013 Reading Music-Related German I
Designed to prepare doctoral students for the German Reading Examination by providing a basic understanding of German grammar, syntax, and vocabulary.
Three Hours.

MUHST 7023 Reading Music-Related German II
Designed to prepare doctoral students for the German Reading Examination by providing a basic understanding of German grammar, syntax, and vocabulary. Prerequisite: MUHST 3133 or MUHST 7013.
Three Hours.

MUHST 7103 The Craft of Scholarly Writing
Advanced preparation for the dissertation, focusing on scholarly precision and literary elegance through reading current scholarly literature, writing sample papers, and editing the works of others. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Three Hours.

MUHST 7113 Renaissance Music
Specialized study in the music of the Renaissance. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Three Hours.

MUHST 7123 Baroque Music
Specialized study in the music of the Baroque era. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Three Hours.

MUHST 7133 Classical Music
Specialized study in the music of the Classical period. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Three Hours.

MUHST 7143 Nineteenth-Century Music
Specialized study in the music of the nineteenth century. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Three Hours.

MUHST 7153 Twentieth-Century Music
Specialized study in the music of the twentieth century. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Three Hours.

MUHST 7163 Current Methods in Musicology
Directed reading in current methods of criticism and scholarship in the field of musicology. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Three Hours.

MUHST 7173 The Music of J. S. Bach
Seminar on the works of J. S. Bach and their historical background. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Three Hours.

MUHST 7183 Special Research in Music History
Independent research with faculty guidance. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Three Hours.

**MUHST 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Musicology**
The preparation of a dissertation in musicology under the supervision of a faculty member. Six Hours.

**Music Ministry**

**MUMIN 3351 Supervised Music Ministry and Project**
A program designed to involve the student in the on-going ministry of music in a local church either as a paid staff member or volunteer participant. Through this course the student will discover, develop, and evaluate skills for future ministry. The student will write a formal paper as a capstone project for the Master of Music in Church Music degree. Prerequisite: completion of twenty hours of coursework. One Hour.

**MUMIN 3360 Platform Leadership for the Musician**
A practicum addressing all aspects of a worship leader's platform ministry and artistry, including public speaking, Scripture reading, public prayers, musical cues, transitions, and improvisation in corporate worship. Practical experience is gained through a worship lab and a chapel component. Need not be retaken for a second degree at Southwestern. Co-requisite: MUMIN 3362. No Hours.

**MUMIN 3362 Worship**
A survey of the scriptural, theological, and historical foundations of corporate worship. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. Co-requisite: MUMIN 3360 Platform Leadership for the Musician. Two Hours.

**MUMIN 3371 Music in Missions Lab**
A practical application of the content of MUMIN 3372 Music in Missions consisting of a local or international music mission trip between semesters. Co-requisite: MUMIN 3372. One Hour.

**MUMIN 3372 Music in Missions**
A survey of the functions of music in missions outreach, communicative method in music evangelism, elementary principles of training and promotion, and the role of indigenous music in missions. Two Hours.

**MUMIN 3900 Supervised Music Missions Project**
Under faculty supervision the student will design, develop, and implement a program in which music is the main tool for evangelism, church planting, and/or church growth. A formal paper will evaluate this capstone project and its outcomes. No Hours.

**MUMIN 3922 Ethnomusicology and Culture**
An overview of the major issues and scholars in the field of ethnomusicology, with special emphasis on studies of the role of music in culture. Practical applications to cross-cultural music ministry are illustrated. Two Hours.

**MUMIN 4213 Biblical Foundations of Worship and Culture**
A survey of the scriptural, theological, and historical foundations of corporate worship combined with the study of culture and cultural engagement. Taught in a one-week intensive format with prior online
preparation and a subsequent final project. Enrollment limited to students in the Master of Arts in Worship program. Three Hours.

MUMIN 4222 Congregational Song
A study of the history of the church's corporate song in its biblical, theological, and musical dimensions from the early church to the present day. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. Two Hours.

MUMIN 4223 Congregational Song: Ancient and Future
A study of the history and literature of the church's corporate song from the early church to the present day. Taught in a one-week intensive format with prior online preparation and a subsequent final project. Enrollment limited to students in the Master of Arts in Worship program. Three Hours.

MUMIN 4224 Congregational Song: Ancient and Future
A study of the history and literature of the church's corporate song from the early church to the present day. Taught in a one-week intensive format with prior online preparation and a subsequent final project. Enrollment limited to students in the Master of Arts in Worship program. Four Hours.

MUMIN 4233 Dynamics of Worship and Philosophy
An exploration of philosophical thought concerning music, worship, and the worship arts in culture. Particular attention is given to recent movements within the worship area of study. Taught in a one-week intensive format with prior online preparation and a subsequent final project. Enrollment limited to students in the Master of Arts in Worship program. Three Hours.

MUMIN 4234 Dynamics of Worship and Philosophy
An exploration of philosophical thought concerning music, worship, and the worship arts in culture. Particular attention is given to recent movements within the worship area of study. Taught in a one-week intensive format with prior online preparation and a subsequent final project. Enrollment limited to students in the Master of Arts in Worship program. Four Hours.

MUMIN 4242 History of American Church Music (Identical to MUHST 4242)
A study of the philosophy and literature of American church music from colonial times to the present. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102. Two Hours.

MUMIN 4243 Worship Arts: Authentic Expression of Faith
A study of planning corporate worship, utilizing the arts in worship, and leading worship. The course includes developing a biblically based approach to the daily ministerial responsibilities of a servant leader who is vocationally called to be a worship pastor. Taught in a one-week intensive format with prior online preparation and a subsequent final project. Enrollment limited to students in the Master of Arts in Worship program. Three Hours.

MUMIN 4252 Worship Ministry Project
As part of the requirements for the Master of Arts in Worship, students will meet with a faculty supervisor to design, conduct, and complete a worship ministry project. Depending on the student's goals, the project may be a practical ministry project or a
formal research thesis. Enrollment limited to students in the Master of Arts in Worship program.
Two Hours.

MUMIN 4262 Comparative Liturgies
A survey of the great liturgical traditions and the forms of music associated with the Eastern and Western Church and the community of their musical practices from the early post-biblical period to their relationship to Christian worship in the present day. Prerequisite: MUMIN 3362. Two Hours.

MUMIN 4282 Special Research in Church Music
Independent study of a topic chosen in conjunction with an assigned faculty member. Course may be taken only upon approval of Music Ministry department faculty. Two Hours.

MUMIN 4294 M.M. Thesis in Church Music
The preparation of a thesis in church music under the supervision of a faculty member. Four Hours.

MUMIN 4312 Philosophy in Music Ministry
An exploration of philosophical thought concerning worship/arts in culture, nurture/discipleship, and missions/evangelism in artistic ministry. The ultimate goal of the course is for the student to develop a guiding philosophy of church music ministry. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. Recommended prerequisites: MUMIN 3362 and MUMIN 4222. Two Hours.

MUMIN 4340 Children's Choir Lab
Laboratory teaching experience for MUMIN 4342. May be repeated. No Hours.

MUMIN 4342 Church Music Education I
A survey and analysis of educational philosophies influencing church music education and the development of sequential learning in music activity groups and choirs for children, youth, and adults. Specific emphasis is given to educational methods and materials and appropriate literature for the development of children's choirs in a local church music ministry. Co-requisite: MUMIN 4340. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1423. Two Hours.

MUMIN 4352 Church Music Education II
A study of educational methods and materials and appropriate choral literature useful for the development of youth, adult, and senior adult choirs in a local church music ministry. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4342. Two Hours.

MUMIN 4362 Issues in Church Music Education
A study of special topics related to church music education. In-depth studies include theories of instruction, curriculum design and assessment, music in early childhood, music technology, multiculturalism and music, and fine arts integration. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4352. Two Hours.

MUMIN 4372 Current Issues and Research in Church Music Ministry
An exploration of current issues and new research related to corporate worship and worship arts administration. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4322. Two Hours.
MUMIN 4411 Directed Teaching in Children's Music Education
Under the supervision of the professor, students plan, prepare, and teach during one semester in the Seminary Children's Choir, acquiring pedagogical skills and administrative experience. Prerequisites: MUMIN 4342 and MUMIN 4352.
One Hour.

MUMIN 4413 Bib Foundations of Church Music
A survey of the biblical and theological foundations of church music. Students will learn principles from the Old and New Testaments as well as theological perspectives that impact the philosophy and practice of church music ministry. Enrollment limited to students in the Leadership Certificate in Church Music Ministry program.
Three Hours.

MUMIN 4421 Directed Teaching in Early Childhood Music Education
Under the supervision of the professor, students plan, prepare, and teach during one semester in an early childhood setting, gaining pedagogical skills and administrative experience. Prerequisites: MUMIN 4342 and MUMIN 4352.
One Hour.

MUMIN 4423 Corporate Ministry of Song
A study of the church's corporate song in its biblical, theological, and musical dimensions. Students will be taught how to evaluate congregational songs from a biblical and musical perspective and lead them in the local church. Enrollment limited to students in the Leadership Certificate in Church Music Ministry program.
Three Hours.

MUMIN 4433 Church Music Ministry Skills
This course is designed to assist the church musician in developing a biblically based approach to the daily ministerial responsibilities and demands that govern the life of a servant leader and prepare the leader for his or her various roles as an active church musician. Enrollment limited to students in the Leadership Certificate in Church Music Ministry program.
Three Hours.

MUMIN 4441 Church Music Education Internship and Research Project
Under the supervision of the professor and a mentor in music ministry in a local church, students complete a capstone project whereby they (1) serve as a staff member or as a volunteer participant in the ministry of music in a local church and (2) plan and conduct a music education research study in a children's, youth, or adult choir. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4342.
One Hour.

MUMIN 4442 Hebrew and Early Christian Worship
A study of the forms, writings, philosophies, and music of Hebrew and Early Christian Worship. Prerequisite: MUMIN 3362.
Two Hours.

MUMIN 4452 Worship in Reformation and Revival
A study of the philosophy, music, and forms used in corporate worship during the Reformation and revivals of the church. Prerequisite: MUMIN 3362.
Two Hours.

MUMIN 4461 Orff Approved Training
Students will complete a workshop through an AOSA-Approved Orff Schulwerk teacher education course. Prerequisite: Consent of
MUMIN 4471 Kodály Endorsed Training
Students will complete a workshop through an OAKE-endorsed teacher education program. Prerequisite: Consent of department.
One Hour.

MUMIN 4472 Worship in Korea
An exploration of the history and current developments of Christian worship in Korea. Prerequisite: MUMIN 3362.
Two Hours.

MUMIN 4481 Dalcroze Recognized Training
Students will complete a workshop through a recognized Dalcroze training center. Prerequisite: Consent of department.
One Hour.

MUMIN 4510 Summer Leadership Project
Students assume leadership roles in summer music camps offered by the School of Church Music.
No Hours.

MUMIN 4511 Practicum: Contemporary Worship
A practicum developing the student's leadership, resourcing, and planning skills for worship in a contemporary setting. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
One Hour.

MUMIN 4571 Practicum: Leading Small Instrumental
A practical study and application of the utilization, development, techniques, repertoire, and leadership of small instrumental groups, such as praise bands, jazz combos, or other worship ensembles, for corporate worship. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
One Hour.

MUMIN 4572 Dynamics of Corporate Worship
An examination of the changes, styles, perspectives, and worship music from the mid-twentieth century to the present. Prerequisite: MUMIN 3622.
Two Hours.

MUMIN 4592 Topics in Congregational Song
Comprehensive study in a focused era of
congregational song history. The primary topic will vary each year; topics may include the psalms, congregational song in the early church and middle ages, Reformation hymnody, British hymnody, American congregational song, and contemporary congregational song. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4222.

Two Hours.

MUMIN 4601 Practicum: Administration and Finance in A practicum examining the management elements of leading an artistic ministry. Subjects include contracts and copyright law; financial planning, development and administration; development of volunteer leadership; working with music professionals and community arts organizations; and vocational issues. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. One Hour.

MUMIN 4602 The Psalms
An exploration of the Psalms as related to personal devotion and leading corporate worship. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4312. Two Hours.

MUMIN 4622 Influence of Popular Styles on Music for Worship
An exploration of the influence of popular styles, including rock and jazz, on music for worship from the late twentieth century to the present. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4222. Two Hours.

MUMIN 4652 Biblical Worship in Contemporary
This course explores how biblical worship principles and practices have been historically integrated into changing cultural contexts and how they can continue to be adapted to contemporary worship in such a way that it remains faithful to Scripture and formative for today's worshipers. Prerequisite: MUMIN 3362 and MUMIN 4312. Two Hours.

MUMIN 4661 Practicum: Platform Ministry
A practicum addressing all aspects of a worship leader's platform ministry and artistry, including public speaking, Scripture reading, public prayers, musical cues, transitions, and improvisation in corporate worship. Practical experience is gained through a worship lab and a chapel component. One Hour.

MUMIN 4662 Anthropology and Cultural Studies
A study of the foundational anthropological and cultural issues involved in worship in America and cross-cultural missions contexts. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4312. Two Hours.

MUMIN 4671 Practicum: The Arts in Worship
A practicum surveying a variety of art forms used in worship beyond music including oratory, visual arts, dance, and drama. This course will also examine all artistic aspects of the stage ministry, including preaching, prayer, and Scripture reading, taking careful note of the media support required for each. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. One Hour.

MUMIN 4681 Practicum: Artistic Outreach & Productions
A practicum that addresses ways in which an artistic ministry can contribute to the outreach of the church, including discussion of how to plan and administrate large artistic
productions and community arts programs. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
One Hour.

MUMIN 4691 Practicum: Media in Worship
A practicum covering the use of media to support artistic ministry. Topics include how audio, video, lighting, and other technical hardware and software support and enhance all aspects of a worship service. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
One Hour.

MUMIN 4700 Colloquium
Colloquium is a gathering of students with ministry, worship, and music missions concentration to engage in thoughtful discourse on various topics in church music ministry, culture, aesthetics, and worship. Meetings include guest speakers, practical discussion, and student presentations. May be repeated.
No Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Music Ministry

MUMIN 7503 Research & Writing in Ch Music & Wor Std
An introduction to the methodology of scholarly research and writing in worship studies. A study of bibliography, research technology, and methods of research, specifically as they relate to worship studies.
Three Hours.

MUMIN 7513 Rsrch in Worship Hist: Old Tst to Md Age
Comprehensive study in a focused era of worship history. The primary topic will vary each year within the period of the Old Testament through the Middle Ages; topics may include Hebrew worship, early church worship, and worship in the Middle Ages.
Three Hours.

MUMIN 7523 Rsrch in Worp Hist: Ref to Pres
Comprehensive study in a focused era of worship history. The primary topic will vary each year within the period of the Reformation to the present; topics may include Reformation worship, Baptist worship, early American worship, and contemporary worship.
Three Hours.

MUMIN 7533 Research in Theology & Wor I
An extensive examination of how major theological categories (including Theology proper, Ecclesiology, and Christology) and particular doctrinal views affect the theology and practice of Christian worship.
Three Hours.

MUMIN 7543 Research in Theology & Wor II
An extensive examination of how major theological categories (including Pneumatology, Anthropology, and Bibliology) and particular doctrinal views affect the theology and practice of Christian worship.
Three Hours.

MUMIN 7553 Rsrch in Worship & Music Phil
In-depth study and evaluation of influential philosophies of music and their intersection with Christian worship philosophy and practice.
Three Hours.

MUMIN 7563 Research in Aesthetics
A seminar designed to explore the impact of philosophical thought in aesthetics upon worship philosophy and practice.
Three Hours.
MUMIN 7573 Research in Culture
An extensive study of culture and contextualization, evaluating contemporary trends with biblical principles and formulating a philosophy of culture in Christian worship in post-Christian western civilization and cross-cultural contexts. Three Hours.

MUMIN 7583 Rsrch in Cong Song: Ot to Mid Age
Comprehensive study in a focused era of congregational song history. The primary topic will vary each year within the period of Old Testament through the Middle Ages; topics may include congregational song in ancient Israel, early church, or middle ages. Three Hours.

MUMIN 7593 Rsrch in Congregational Song: Rfrm to Pr
Comprehensive study in a focused era of congregational song history. The primary topic will vary each year within the period of the Reformation to the present; topics may include Reformation hymnody, British hymnody, American congregational song, and contemporary congregational song. Three Hours.

MUMIN 7603 Teaching in Church Music & Worship High
Designed to assist worship studies professionals in gaining appropriate information and skills for launching effective careers in worship teaching and ministry. Subjects may include securing a position, understanding higher education, various approaches to research resulting in publishing and scholarly presentations, curriculum and course design, teaching effectiveness, and education administration. Three Hours.

MUMIN 7613 Special Research in Worship Studies
A directed study with a faculty member in a focused area of worship studies of interest to the student with the goal of preparing a prospectus for the dissertation. The student will produce a thorough literature review and survey of the chosen topic under the direction of the faculty advisor. Three Hours.

MUMIN 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Music Ministry
The preparation of a dissertation in church music under the supervision of a faculty member. Six Hours.

MUMIN 8026 Doctoral Dissertation in Worship
The preparation of a dissertation in worship under the supervision of a faculty member. Six Hours.

MUMIN 8040 Platform Leadership for the Musician
A practicum addressing all aspects of a worship leader's platform ministry and artistry, including public speaking, Scripture reading, public prayers, musical cues, transitions, and improvisation in corporate worship. Practical experience is gained through a worship lab and a chapel component. Need not be retaken for a second degree at Southwestern. No Hours.

Master's Examinations

MUMST 4960 M.Div. with Church Music Concentration Comprehensive Examinations
Written comprehensive examinations covering the church music components of the M.Div. with Church Music Concentration. No Hours.
MUMST 4980 M.A.C.M. Comprehensive Examinations
Written and oral comprehensive examinations covering the music ministry area of the M.A.C.M. degree program. No Hours.

MUMST 4990 M.M. Comprehensive Examinations
Written and oral comprehensive examinations covering church music, music theory, music history, and the area of concentration. No Hours.

MUMST 5000 Master's Thesis/Document in Progress
Continued enrollment for students involved in the research and writing of a thesis or document. No hours. No Hours.

Music Theory

MUTHY 1413 Theory and Musicianship I
First semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course involving the study of musical fundamentals, diatonic harmony, and elementary sight singing and ear training. Must be completed with a minimum of 70% to advance to MUTHY 1423. Three Hours.

MUTHY 1414 Theory and Musicianship I
First semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course involving the study of musical fundamentals, diatonic harmony, and elementary sight singing and ear training. Must be completed with a minimum of 70% to advance to MUTHY 1424. Four Hours.

MUTHY 1423 Theory and Musicianship II
Second semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course that continues THY 1413, focusing specifically on the identification and analysis of diatonic harmonic progressions and musical phrase structures of the 18th and 19th centuries. Prerequisite: Completion of MUTHY 1413 with a minimum of 70%. Three Hours.

MUTHY 1424 Theory and Musicianship II
Second semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course that continues THY 1103, focusing specifically on the identification and analysis of diatonic harmonic progressions and musical phrase structures of the 18th and 19th centuries. Prerequisite: Completion of MUTHY 1414 with a minimum of 70%. Four Hours.

MUTHY 1433 Theory and Musicianship III
Third semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course involving the study of chromatic harmony and more advanced sight singing and ear training. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1423. Three Hours.

MUTHY 1434 Theory and Musicianship III
Third semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course involving the study of chromatic harmony and more advanced sight singing and ear training. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1424. Four Hours.

MUTHY 1443 Theory and Musicianship IV
Fourth semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course that includes instrumentation and continues the harmony and musicianship studies of...
MUTHY 1433. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1433. Three Hours.

MUTHY 1444 Theory and Musicianship IV
Fourth semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course that includes instrumentation and continues the harmony and musicianship studies of MUTHY 1434. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1434. Four Hours.

MUTHY 1452 Form in Music
A general study of form in tonal music beginning with phrase and period structures and concluding with sonata and other large forms. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1444. Two Hours.

MUTHY 1462 Post-Tonal Theory
An overview of approaches to analyzing non-tonal music written after 1900. Students will engage in analysis using mainly set theory and serial techniques that will help enlighten aspects of rhythm, pitch content, and musical form. Prerequisites: MUTHY 1444 or MUTHY 2482. Two Hours.

MUTHY 1472 Counterpoint
Analysis and writing in the modal style of the sixteenth century and the tonal style of the eighteenth century. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1444. Two Hours.

MUTHY 1482 Instrumentation
A study of instruments and their capabilities, including ranges, transposition, idiomatic techniques, and potential combinations. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1444. Two Hours.

MUTHY 2472 Music Technology
Basic notation and sequencing techniques and skills utilizing Finale and basic digital recording and sound editing. May be assigned as a leveling course for students concentrating in music theory, composition, or instrumental studies. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1424 or equivalent. Two Hours.

MUTHY 2482 Harmony Review
Review of common-practice harmony for students not passing the harmony placement exam. Two Hours.

MUTHY 2492 Musicianship Review
Review of musicianship skills for students not passing the musicianship placement exam. Two Hours.

MUTHY 4402 Theory Pedagogy
A survey of methods and materials used in the teaching of music theory. Prerequisite: MUTHY 4452. Two Hours.

MUTHY 4403 Theory Pedagogy
A survey of methods and materials used in the teaching of music theory. Prerequisite: MUTHY 4452. Three Hours.

MUTHY 4442 Seminar in Analysis I
Advanced analysis and score study of tonal music. Literature for study will vary from semester to semester. Prerequisites: MUTHY 2482, MUTHY 2492, and all assigned leveling courses in music theory. Two Hours.

MUTHY 4452 Seminar in Analysis II
Advanced study of analytical approaches to music written after 1900, with particular attention given to non-tonal works. Students will engage in analysis of multiple compositional trends in the 20th century, including atonality, serialism, modal/scalar
music, microtonality, and minimalism. Prerequisites: MUTHY 2482, MUTHY 2492, and all assigned leveling courses in music theory. Two Hours.

**MUTHY 4472 Advanced Orchestration**
Study in writing for large instrumental ensembles. Prerequisites: MUTHY 2482 and MUTHY 2492. Two Hours.

**MUTHY 4482 Special Research in Music Theory**
The research and writing of a substantial paper or other project chosen in consultation with the instructor. Prerequisite: Completion of all assigned leveling work in music theory and permission of the chair of the theory and composition department. Two Hours.

**MUTHY 4494 M.M. Thesis in Music Theory**
The preparation of a music theory thesis under the supervision of a faculty member. Four Hours.

**MUTHY 4501 Theory at the Keyboard**
A study in the practical application at the keyboard of theoretical concepts. Areas of instruction include melody harmonization, congregational hymn playing, modulation, transposition, creating and playing from chord charts, and creating hymn introductions. Prerequisite: Completion of all assigned leveling work in music theory and piano. One Hour.

**Doctoral Studies for Music Theory**

**MUTHY 7413 Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis**
Advanced analysis of music from the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. The course will alternate studying composers utilizing modal pitch collections and composers utilizing minimalist techniques. Prerequisite: Admission to the DMA/PhD programs or permission of instructor. Three Hours.

**MUTHY 7423 Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis**
Advanced analysis of sonata form in tonal music of the common practice period, based on James Hepokoski and Warren Darcy's Elements of Sonata Theory. Literature for study will include music of the 18th and 19th centuries, with particular attention to works by Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, Schubert, Schumann, and Brahms. Prerequisite: Admission to the DMA/PhD programs or permission of instructor. Three Hours.

**MUTHY 7433 Advanced Schenkerian Analysis**
Advanced analysis of music using the concepts and graphing techniques developed by Heinrich Schenker. Prerequisite: Admission to the DMA/PhD programs or permission of instructor. Three Hours.

**MUTHY 7443 History of Music Theory**
Examination of selected theoretical treatises that have been significant in the development of musical style. Prerequisite: Any 4000-level music history course. Three Hours.

**MUTHY 7473 Seminar in Theory Pedagogy**
This course is designed to provide a survey of methods and materials used in the teaching of undergraduate music theory, as well as how to communicate about musical structure and engage undergraduate students in music theory and analysis. Three Hours.
MUTHY 7483 Special Research in Music Theory
The research and writing of a substantial paper or other project chosen in consultation with the instructor. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.
Three Hours.

MUTHY 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Music Theory
The preparation of a dissertation in music theory under the supervision of a faculty member.
Six Hours.

New Student Orientnt

ORIEN 4000 Music School Orientation
Required auditions, placement examinations, and advising for all new music students at the beginning of their first semester of study.
No Hours.

ORIEN 7000 Music School Orientation
Required auditions, placement examinations, and advising for all new music students at the beginning of their first semester of study.
No Hours.

Doctoral Studies for New Student Orientnt

Spiritual Formation

SPFMU 3101 Spiritual Formation I
The study and practice of corporate worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on corporate worship, and small group interaction and accountability.
One Hour.

SPFMU 3111 Spiritual Formation II
The study and practice of personal worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability.
One Hour.

Performance Division

Conducting

CONDG 1600 Conducting Master Class
A practical application of conducting techniques, principles, and procedures. Students will be involved in a lab choir for participation, observation, and rehearsal experiences. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
No Hours.

CONDG 1622 Conducting I
A study of conducting techniques, including patterns, attacks, releases, and all expressive gestures. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1434.
Two Hours.

CONDG 1632 Conducting II: Choral
A continuation of CONDG 1622 emphasizing choral techniques, including the development of choral tone and balance and performance practice of different style periods. Prerequisite: CONDG 1622.
Two Hours.

CONDG 1642 Conducting II: Instrumental
A continuation of CONDG 1622 emphasizing instrumental techniques, rehearsal procedures, score reading, and transpositions. Prerequisite: CONDG 1622.
Two Hours.

CONDG 2671 Conducting Review
A review of the theory and practice of choral conducting. Master class required for conducting concentrations. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1424.
One Hour.
CONDG 3601 Choral Diction
A study, using the International Phonetic Alphabet, of the standard sounds of the English language encountered in choral singing. Attention is given to linkage and legato line and to vowel modifications necessitated by musical demands. Master class required for conducting concentrations. One Hour.

CONDG 4600 Conducting Master Class
A practical application of conducting techniques, principles, and procedures. Students will be involved in a lab choir for participation, observation, and rehearsal experiences. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.

CONDG 4602 Advanced Conducting and Choral Procedures
An examination of conducting and choral philosophies as well as gestures and rehearsal techniques through which blend, balance, voicing, and musicianship are attained in the choral art. Master class required for conducting concentrations. Prerequisites: MUTHY 1444, MUTHY 2482, MUTHY 2492, or equivalent. Two Hours.

CONDG 4631 Elective Applied Condg: Instrumental
Elective private applied study in instrumental conducting for master's-level students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Permission of instructor required. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

CONDG 4632 Applied Conducting I: Instrumental
Private applied study in instrumental conducting for M.M. conducting concentrations. Master class required. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

CONDG 4641 Elective Applied Conducting: Choral
Elective private applied study in choral conducting for master's-level students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Permission of instructor required. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

CONDG 4642 Applied Conducting II: Choral
Private applied study in choral conducting for M.M. conducting concentrations. Master class required. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

CONDG 4652 Applied Conducting III and Recital
Private applied study for M.M. conducting concentrations in preparation and presentation of a fifty-minute conducting recital. The student is responsible for securing performers and arranging for the necessary rehearsals. Master class required. Two Hours.

CONDG 4682 Special Research in Conducting
The research and writing of a substantial paper or other project chosen in consultation with the instructor. Master class required. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

CONDG 4690 Conducting Document
The preparation of a substantial document concerning the music selected for the conducting recital. Composers, styles, performing practice, rehearsal strategies, and special problems in conducting the music should be addressed. A student preparing a conducting document will enroll in CONDG 4680 M.M. Research and Writing until the
CONDG 4712 Choral Literature I
A survey of choral literature from 1400 to 1750 with emphasis on genres, musical styles, and performance practices unique to each period.
Two Hours.

CONDG 4722 Choral Literature II
A survey of choral literature from 1750 to the present with emphasis on genres, musical styles, and performance practices unique to each period.
Two Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Conducting

CONDG 7600 Conducting Master Class
A practical application of conducting techniques, principles, and procedures. Students will be involved in a lab choir for participation, observation, and rehearsal experiences. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
No Hours.

CONDG 7603 Doctoral Conducting Seminar I
An investigation into the history of conducting, conducting philosophies, professional duties and roles of the conductor, and rehearsal organization. Master class required.
Three Hours.

CONDG 7613 Doctoral Conducting Seminar II
An examination of major works for chorus and orchestra. The study will include analysis, score study, ensemble preparation, and conducting. Master class required.
Three Hours.

CONDG 7623 Doctoral Conducting Seminar III
An examination of smaller forms of choral literature. The study will include analysis, score study, ensemble preparation, and conducting. Master class required.
Three Hours.

CONDG 7633 Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV
An examination of performance practice of the major style periods for choral and orchestral ensemble literature. The study will include score analysis, historical research, appropriate conducting techniques, and rehearsal strategies. Master class required.
Three Hours.

CONDG 7642 Choral Conducting Pedagogy
An examination of the philosophies, techniques, and resources used to teach choral conducting at the undergraduate and graduate levels. Participants will also tutor conducting students during the semester. Master class and participation in a choral ensemble required.
Two Hours.

CONDG 7652 Instrumental Conducting Pedagogy
An examination of the philosophies, techniques, and resources used to teach instrumental and orchestral conducting at the undergraduate and graduate levels. Participants will also tutor conducting students during the semester. Master class and participation in an instrumental ensemble required.
Two Hours.

CONDG 7661 Elective Applied Conducting:
Elective instrumental conducting applied lesson for doctoral students. Available only
when teaching loads permit. Permission of instructor required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

**CONDG 7662 Applied Conducting: Instrumental**
A one-hour per week applied instrumental conducting lesson for doctoral students with a concentration in conducting. Master class required. May be repeated for credit.
Two Hours.

**CONDG 7671 Elective Applied Conducting: Choral**
Elective choral conducting applied lesson for doctoral students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Permission of instructor required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

**CONDG 7672 Applied Conducting: Choral**
A one-hour per week applied choral conducting lesson for doctoral students with a concentration in conducting. Master class required. May be repeated for credit.
Two Hours.

**CONDG 7683 Special Research in Conducting**
The research and writing of a substantial paper or other project chosen in consultation with the instructor. Master class required. May be repeated for credit.
Three Hours.

**CONDG 8630 Doctoral Conducting Recital I**
An instrumental recital consisting of sixty minutes of programmed music.
No Hours.

**CONDG 8640 Doctoral Conducting Recital II**
A choral recital consisting of sixty minutes of programmed music.
No Hours.

**CONDG 8650 Doctoral Conducting Recital III**
A combined choral and instrumental recital consisting of sixty minutes of programmed music. This recital occurs after completing qualifying examinations.
No Hours.

**CONDG 8662 Doctoral Conducting Document**
Preparation of an acceptable conducting document. A doctoral student preparing a conducting document will enroll in CONDG 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing until the document is completed.
Two Hours.

**Ensemble**

**ENSEM 1010 Southwestern Master Chorale**
A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

**ENSEM 1018 Southwestern Master Chorale**
A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

**ENSEM 1070 Guitar Ensemble**
An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be included. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.
ENSEM 1078 Guitar Ensemble
An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be included. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

ENSEM 1080 Combo Lab I
An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

ENSEM 1088 Combo Lab I
An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

ENSEM 1090 Combo Lab II
An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

ENSEM 1098 Combo Lab II
An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

ENSEM 1600 Chamber Orchestra
At the discretion of the chair of the instrumental and jazz studies department, students enrolled in Orchestra may be assigned to participate in small chamber ensembles such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble depending on the resources available. Audition required. May be repeated. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628.
No Hours.

ENSEM 1608 Chamber Orchestra
At the discretion of the chair of the instrumental and jazz studies department, students enrolled in Orchestra may be assigned to participate in small chamber ensembles such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble depending on the resources available. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628.
0.5 Hours.

ENSEM 1610 Wind Ensemble
An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

ENSEM 1618 Wind Ensemble
An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred
musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.  
0.5 Hours.

**ENSEM 1620 Orchestra**  
A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertoire. Audition required. May be repeated.  
No Hours.

**ENSEM 1628 Orchestra**  
A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertoire. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.  
0.5 Hours.

**ENSEM 1630 NewSound**  
A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional "big band" repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school's focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated.  
No Hours.

**ENSEM 1638 NewSound**  
A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional "big band" repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school's focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.  
0.5 Hours.

**ENSEM 1650 Southwestern Singers**  
A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.  
0.5 Hours.

**ENSEM 1690 String Ensemble**  
A small string ensemble open to all students of the seminary who are acceptably proficient on their instrument. The String Ensemble performs in chapel and in concert. Audition required. May be repeated. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628.  
No Hours.

**ENSEM 1698 String Ensemble**  
A small string ensemble open to all students of the seminary who are acceptably proficient on their instrument. The String Ensemble performs in chapel and in concert. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628.  
0.5 Hours.

**ENSEM 3010 Southwestern Master Chorale**  
A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated.  
No Hours.

**ENSEM 3018 Southwestern Master Chorale**  
A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.  
0.5 Hours.

**ENSEM 3070 Guitar Ensemble**  
An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be taken seriously. Audition required. May be
ENSEM 3078 Guitar Ensemble
An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be taken seriously. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

ENSEM 3080 Combo Lab I
An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

ENSEM 3088 Combo Lab I
An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

ENSEM 3090 Combo Lab II
An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

ENSEM 3098 Combo Lab II
An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of

ENSEM 3600 Chamber Orchestra
At the discretion of the chair of the instrumental and jazz studies department, students enrolled in Orchestra may be assigned to participate in small chamber ensembles such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble depending on the resources available. Audition required. May be repeated. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628.
No Hours.

ENSEM 3608 Chamber Orchestra
At the discretion of the chair of the instrumental and jazz studies department, students enrolled in Orchestra may be assigned to participate in small chamber ensembles such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble depending on the resources available. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628.
0.5 Hours.

ENSEM 3610 Wind Ensemble
An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

ENSEM 3618 Wind Ensemble
An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from
the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

0.5 Hours.

**ENSEM 3620 Orchestra**
A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertoire. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

**ENSEM 3628 Orchestra**
A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertoire. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

**ENSEM 3630 NewSound**
A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional "big band" repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school's focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

**ENSEM 3638 NewSound**
A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional "big band" repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school's focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

**ENSEM 3650 Southwestern Singers**
A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

**ENSEM 3658 Southwestern Singers**
A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

**ENSEM 3690 String Ensemble**
A small string ensemble open to all students of the seminary who are acceptably proficient on their instrument. The String Ensemble performs in chapel and in concert. Audition required. May be repeated. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628.
No Hours.

**ENSEM 3698 String Ensemble**
A small string ensemble open to all students of the seminary who are acceptably proficient on their instrument. The String Ensemble performs in chapel and in concert. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628.
0.5 Hours.

**ENSEM 7010 Southwestern Master Chorale**
A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

**ENSEM 7018 Southwestern Master Chorale**
A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

**ENSEM 7070 Guitar Ensemble**
An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and
improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be taken seriously. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

ENSEM 7078 Guitar Ensemble
An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be taken seriously. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

ENSEM 7080 Combo Lab I
An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

ENSEM 7088 Combo Lab I
An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

ENSEM 7090 Combo Lab II
An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628.
No Hours.

ENSEM 7098 Combo Lab II
An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

ENSEM 7600 Chamber Orchestra
At the discretion of the chair of the instrumental and jazz studies department, students enrolled in Orchestra may be assigned to participate in small chamber ensembles such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble depending on the resources available. Audition required. May be repeated. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628.
No Hours.

ENSEM 7608 Chamber Orchestra
At the discretion of the chair of the instrumental and jazz studies department, students enrolled in Orchestra may be assigned to participate in small chamber ensembles such as a string quartet, brass quintet, woodwind quintet, or mixed ensemble depending on the resources available. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628.
0.5 Hours.

ENSEM 7610 Wind Ensemble
An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.
ENSEM 7618 Wind Ensemble
An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

ENSEM 7620 Orchestra
A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertoire. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

ENSEM 7628 Orchestra
A full symphonic ensemble of strings, winds, and percussion that performs literature from the standard symphonic repertoire. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

ENSEM 7630 NewSound
A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional big band repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school’s focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

ENSEM 7638 NewSound
A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional big band repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school’s focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

ENSEM 7650 Southwestern Singers
A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

ENSEM 7658 Southwestern Singers
A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

ENSEM 7690 String Ensemble
A small string ensemble open to all students of the seminary who are acceptably proficient on their instrument. The String Ensemble performs in chapel and in concert. Audition required. May be repeated. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628.
No Hours.

ENSEM 7698 String Ensemble
A small string ensemble open to all students of the seminary who are acceptably proficient on their instrument. The String Ensemble performs in chapel and in concert. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1620, 1628, 3620, 3628, 7620, or 7628.
0.5 Hours.

Jazz Studies

JAZCM 4210 Improvisation Proficiency
The student must provide evidence of an undergraduate jazz recital or demonstrate a comparable level of performance. When the improvisation proficiency is satisfied, this course number will be posted to the transcript.
No Hours.

JAZCM 4212 Jazz History (Identical to MUHST 4212)
An overview of the history and literature of jazz and jazz-related styles, with special attention given to prominent performers,
composers, and arrangers and their contributions to the development of jazz. Open to all music students regardless of concentration.

Two Hours.

JAZCM 4222 Jazz Styles and Analysis
A study of the stylistic elements of the various eras of jazz history. Analysis of the theoretical elements of jazz form, melody, harmony and rhythm will be emphasized as well as ear training through transcription projects. Prerequisite: JAZCM 4212.

Two Hours.

JAZCM 4232 Jazz Improvisation
The techniques and practices of jazz improvisation. Application of these principles to their use in worship will be emphasized. Prerequisite: Working knowledge of basic major scales and proficiency on any instrument.

Two Hours.

JAZCM 4242 Jazz Arranging
The practical elements of advanced arranging in jazz/commercial music styles with special emphasis given to music for use in worship. Prerequisite: Completion of leveling requirements.

Two Hours.

JAZCM 4582 Special Research in Jazz Studies
Independent research with faculty guidance. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

Two Hours.

Jazz Studies Private

JAZPR 1900 Jazz Master Class
All students concentrating in jazz studies will meet weekly for performance and discussion of topics relevant to the students' work. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

No Hours.

JAZPR 4012 M.M. Jazz Applied Studies I
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Permission of department required. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Master class and jury required.

Two Hours.

JAZPR 4022 M.M. Jazz Applied Studies II
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: JAZPR 4012.

Two Hours.

JAZPR 4032 M.M. Jazz Applied Studies III
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: JAZPR 4022.

Two Hours.

JAZPR 4042 M.M. Jazz Applied Studies IV and Recital
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance and presentation of an appropriate fifty-minute jazz recital. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Master class required. Prerequisite: JAZPR 4022.

Two Hours.

JAZPR 4252 Jazz Composition
Private instruction in a variety of jazz and commercial music styles with special attention given to composing for worship. Prerequisite: JAZCM 4242.

Two Hours.
JAZPR 4282 Advanced Jazz Improvisation  
Private instruction in advanced jazz improvisation. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Prerequisite: JAZCM 4232 or Improvisation Proficiency.  
Two Hours.

JAZPR 4900 Jazz Master Class  
All students concentrating in jazz studies will meet weekly for performance and discussion of topics relevant to the students' work. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.  
No Hours.

JAZPR 4951 Studio Instrument  
Applied study for ministry and worship students with previous undergraduate training. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Master class and jury required.  
One Hour.

JAZPR 4961 Studio Instrument  
Applied study for ministry and worship students with previous undergraduate training. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Master class and jury required.  
One Hour.

JAZPR 5011 Elective Studio Instrument  
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz and commercial music performance. Participation in an instrumental ensemble required. May be repeated for credit.  
One Hour.

JAZPR 5012 Elective Studio Instrument  
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz and commercial music performance. Participation in an instrumental ensemble required. May be repeated for credit.  
Two Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Jazz Studies Private

JAZPR 7000 Jazz Master Class  
All students participating in jazz studies will meet weekly for performance and discussion of topics relevant to the students' work. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.  
No Hours.

JAZPR 7012 Elective Studio Instrument  
Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz and commercial music performance. Participation in an instrumental ensemble required. May be repeated for credit.  
Two Hours.

Music

MUSIC 3200 Chapel Orchestra (Non-Credit)  
Students participate in an orchestra during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Does not fulfill ensemble requirement for graduate music degrees. Audition required. May be repeated.  
No Hours.

MUSIC 3201 Chapel Orchestra  
Students participate in an orchestra during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Does not fulfill ensemble requirement for graduate music degrees. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.  
One Hour.

MUSIC 3300 Chapel Choir  
A mixed choir that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Does not fulfill ensemble requirement for graduate music degrees. No audition required. May be
repeated.
No Hours.

MUSIC 3301 Chapel Choir
A mixed choir that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Does not fulfill ensemble requirement for graduate music degrees. No audition required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

MUSIC 3308 Chapel Choir
A mixed choir that performs during seminary chapel sessions. Receive chapel credit on performance days. Does not fulfill ensemble requirement for graduate music degrees. No audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Music

MUSIC 7200 Chapel Orchestra (Non-Credit)
Students participate in an orchestra during seminary chapel sessions. Does not fulfill ensemble requirement for music degrees. Audition required. May be repeated.
No Hours.

MUSIC 7301 Chapel Choir
Students participate in a choir once a week during seminary chapel sessions. Does not fulfill ensemble requirement for music degrees. No audition required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

MUSIC 7308 Chapel Choir
Students participate in a choir once a week during seminary chapel sessions. Does not fulfill ensemble requirement for music degrees. No audition required. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

Organ Class

ORGCL 4711 Seminar in Organ Literature I
A historical survey of organ literature from the Renaissance to the Baroque period. An additional laboratory hour provides an opportunity to integrate analysis and performance activities.
One Hour.

ORGCL 4721 Seminar in Organ Literature II
A historical survey of organ literature from the Classical period to the present. An additional laboratory hour provides an opportunity to integrate analysis and performance activities.
One Hour.

ORGCL 4731 Service Playing I
Basic service playing skills: hymn playing, transposition, modulation, vocal and choral accompaniments, and service literature.
One Hour.

ORGCL 4741 Seminar in Organ Pedagogy and Practice Teaching
A survey of organ method texts, preparation of lesson plans, and practice teaching.
One Hour.

ORGCL 4751 Service Playing II
Emphasis on fundamentals of improvisation: hymn-tune embellishments, creative introductions, free accompaniments, interludes, and small forms of improvisation. Prerequisite: ORGCL 4731.
One Hour.

Doctoral Studies for Organ Class

ORGCL 7712 Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature I
An in-depth study of organ literature from the Renaissance to the Baroque period. An
additional laboratory hour provides an opportunity to integrate analysis and performance activities. Two Hours.

**ORGCL 7722 Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature II**
An in-depth study of organ literature from the Classical period to the present. An additional laboratory hour provides an opportunity to integrate analysis and performance activities. Two Hours.

**ORGCL 7752 Seminar in Advanced Improvisation**
An in-depth approach to the larger forms of improvisation. Emphasis is given to variations, toccatas, and free improvisation. Two Hours.

**ORGCL 7762 Seminar in Advanced Accompanying**
Study and performance of major choral and solo works written or suited for organ accompaniment. Two Hours.

**ORGCL 8762 Doctoral Organ Document**
Preparation of an acceptable research document, the results of which will be validated through the presentation of a doctoral lecture-recital in ORGPR 8792. A doctoral student preparing an organ document will enroll in ORGCL 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing until the document is completed. Two Hours.

**Organ Private**

**ORGPR 1700 Organ Master Class**
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Enrollment required each semester a student is enrolled in private organ. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.

**ORGPR 1712 M.A.C.M. Organ I**
Technical studies, standard repertoire from composers of all periods, and techniques of hymn playing. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1822 or its equivalent. Two Hours.

**ORGPR 1722 M.A.C.M. Organ II**
Technical studies, standard repertoire from composers of all periods, and techniques of hymn playing. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 1712. Two Hours.

**ORGPR 1732 M.A.C.M. Organ III**
More advanced repertoire from composers of all periods, standard offertories, and techniques of anthem and solo accompaniment. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 1722. Two Hours.

**ORGPR 1742 M.A.C.M. Organ IV**
More advanced repertoire from composers of all periods, standard offertories, and techniques of anthem and solo accompaniment. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 1732. Two Hours.

**ORGPR 1752 M.A.C.M. Organ V**
Pre-recital semester. Repertoire from the larger works of composers of all periods. Techniques of solo and oratorio accompaniment. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 1742. Two Hours.
ORGPR 1762 M.A.C.M. Organ VI and Senior Recital
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable forty-five-minute recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 1752. Two Hours.

ORGPR 4700 Organ Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Enrollment required each semester a student is enrolled in private organ. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.

ORGPR 4712 M.M. Organ I
Applied study for master's students. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in organ, ORGPR 1762, or its equivalent. Two Hours.

ORGPR 4722 M.M. Organ II
Applied study for master's students. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 4712. Two Hours.

ORGPR 4782 M.M. Organ III
Applied study for master's students. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 4722. Two Hours.

ORGPR 4792 M.M. Organ IV and Recital
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable fifty-minute graduate recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 4782. Two Hours.

ORGPR 4951 Organ
Applied study for ministry and worship students with previous undergraduate training. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

ORGPR 4961 Organ
Applied study for ministry and worship students with previous undergraduate training. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

ORGPR 5711 Elective Organ
Elective organ for master's-level students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

ORGPR 5721 Elective Organ
Elective organ for master's-level students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

ORGPR 5732 Elective Organ
Elective organ for master's-level students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

ORGPR 5742 Elective Organ
Elective organ for master's-level students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.
concentration. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Organ Private

**ORGPR 7700 Organ Master Class**
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Enrollment required each semester a student is enrolled in private organ. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.

**ORGPR 7712 Doctoral Organ I**
Applied study for doctoral students preparing for ORGPR 8770. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

**ORGPR 7722 Doctoral Organ II**
Applied study for doctoral students preparing for ORGPR 8770. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 7712. Two Hours.

**ORGPR 7732 Doctoral Organ III**
Applied study for doctoral students preparing for ORGPR 8780. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 7722. Two Hours.

**ORGPR 7742 Doctoral Organ IV**
Applied study for doctoral students preparing for ORGPR 8780. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 7732. Two Hours.

**ORGPR 7752 Doctoral Organ V**
Applied study for doctoral students preparing for ORGPR 8792. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 7742. Two Hours.

**ORGPR 7761 Elective Organ**
Elective organ for doctoral students. Material appropriate to the student's level. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. One Hour.

**ORGPR 7762 Elective Organ**
Elective organ for doctoral students. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. Two Hours.

**ORGPR 7771 Elective Organ**
Elective organ for doctoral students. Material appropriate to the student's level. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

**ORGPR 7772 Elective Organ**
Elective organ for doctoral students. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. Two Hours.

**ORGPR 7782 Elective Organ**
Elective organ for doctoral students. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

**ORGPR 8770 Doctoral Organ Recital I**
Presentation of an acceptable sixty-minute
doctoral recital. Master class required. No Hours.

**ORGPR 8780 Doctoral Organ Recital II**
Presentation of an acceptable sixty-minute doctoral recital. Master class required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 8770. No Hours.

**ORGPR 8792 Doctoral Organ VI and Lecture-Recital III**
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable sixty-minute doctoral lecture-recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Prerequisites: ORGCL 8762 and ORGPR 8780. Two Hours.

**Orchestrual Instrument**

**ORINS 1012 M.A.C.M. Instrument I**
Applied study for instrumental performance concentrations in the M.A.C.M. program. Entrance by audition (all scales, technical studies, and solo materials comparable to basic college-level studies). Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

**ORINS 1022 M.A.C.M. Instrument II**
Applied study for instrumental performance concentrations in the M.A.C.M. program. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 1012. Two Hours.

**ORINS 1032 M.A.C.M. Instrument III**
Advanced technical studies and solo materials comparable to upper-level college studies. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 1022. Two Hours.

**ORINS 1042 M.A.C.M. Instrument IV**
Advanced technical studies and solo materials comparable to upper-level college studies. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 1032. Two Hours.

**ORINS 1051 Class Guitar I**
Beginning guitar for any seminary student, using standard beginning material. One Hour.

**ORINS 1052 M.A.C.M. Instrument V**
Pre-recital semester. Study and performance of advanced solo materials by composers of all periods. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 1042. Two Hours.

**ORINS 1061 Class Guitar II**
Beginning guitar for any seminary student, using standard beginning material. Prerequisite: ORINS 1051/5051. One Hour.

**ORINS 1062 M.A.C.M. Instrument VI and Senior Recital**
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable thirty-minute recital and the study of additional repertoire. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class required. Prerequisite: ORINS 1052. Two Hours.

**ORINS 1900 Applied Instrument Master Class**
All students concentrating in instrumental (non-keyboard) studies will meet weekly for performance and discussion of topics relevant to the students' work. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.
ORINS 4012 M.M. Instrument I
Applied study for M.M. students. Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Permission of department required. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class and jury required. Two Hours.

ORINS 4022 M.M. Instrument II
Applied study for M.M. students. Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 4012. Two Hours.

ORINS 4032 M.M. Instrument III
Applied study for M.M. students. Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 4022. Two Hours.

ORINS 4092 M.M. Instrument IV and Recital
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable fifty-minute graduate recital and the study of additional repertoire. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 4032. Two Hours.

ORINS 4900 Applied Instrument Master Class
All students concentrating in instrumental (non-keyboard) studies will meet weekly for performance and discussion of topics relevant to the students' work. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.

ORINS 4931 Church Orchestra Practicum I
Students will serve in a leadership role in a local church or school instrumental program under the supervision of an approved church or school staff member. Written evaluations will be made at the end of each semester. One Hour.

ORINS 4941 Church Orchestra Practicum II
Students will serve in a leadership role in a local church or school instrumental program under the supervision of an approved church or school staff member. Written evaluations will be made at the end of each semester. One Hour.

ORINS 4951 Instrument
Applied study for ministry and worship students with previous undergraduate training. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

ORINS 4961 Instrument
Applied study for ministry and worship students with previous undergraduate training. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

ORINS 5011 Elective Instrument
Elective instrument open to any seminary student who can demonstrate adequate technical facility on an instrument. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an instrumental concentration. Permission of instructor required. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

ORINS 5021 Elective Instrument
Elective instrument open to any seminary student who can demonstrate adequate technical facility on an instrument. Available only when teaching loads permit.
Material appropriate to the student's level. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an instrumental concentration. Permission of instructor required. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

**ORINS 5032 Elective Instrument**
Elective instrument for M.M. students who were instrumental concentrations on their undergraduate programs. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

**ORINS 5042 Elective Instrument**
Elective instrument for M.M. students who were instrumental concentrations on their undergraduate programs. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

**ORINS 5051 Class Guitar I**
Beginning guitar for any seminary student, using standard beginning material. One Hour.

**ORINS 5061 Class Guitar II**
Beginning guitar for any seminary student, using standard beginning material. Prerequisite: ORINS 1051/5051. One Hour.

**Doctoral Studies for Orchestral Instrument**

**ORINS 7900 Applied Instrument Master Class**
All students concentrating in instrumental (non-keyboard) studies will meet weekly for performance and discussion of topics relevant to the students' work. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.

**PFMLB 1010 Performance Laboratory**
Performance Lab consists of recitals, lectures, workshops, master classes, and other events presented by Southwestern ensembles, faculty, students, and guest artists, lecturers, and ensembles. Students pursuing a master's degree in the School of Church Music are required to complete a specified number of semesters in which they must attend a certain percentage of the scheduled events. May be repeated. No Hours.

**PFMLB 3010 Performance Laboratory**
Performance Lab consists of recitals, lectures, workshops, master classes, and other events presented by Southwestern ensembles, faculty, students, and guest artists, lecturers, and ensembles. Students pursuing a master's degree in the School of Church Music are required to complete a specified number of semesters in which they must attend a certain percentage of the scheduled events. May be repeated. No Hours.

**PIACL 3881 Accompanying**
A review of sight reading and transposition skills and an exploration of techniques for solo and ensemble accompanying in both church and concert settings. One Hour.

**PIACL 4801 Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I**
A general survey and evaluation of teaching materials for beginning through intermediate level of piano study for children in private lessons and group teaching settings. Practical methods and procedures for the continuing development of technique, style, and musicianship. Co-requisite: PIACL 4861. One Hour.
PIACL 4811 Seminar in Piano Literature I
A survey of the literature for the harpsichord and piano from the dates of their invention to 1827. An additional laboratory hour provides students an opportunity to integrate playing, analysis, and lecture activities into a meaningful synthesis. One Hour.

PIACL 4821 Seminar in Piano Literature II
A survey of the literature for the piano from 1827 to the present. An additional laboratory hour provides students an opportunity to integrate playing, analysis, and lecture activities into a meaningful synthesis. One Hour.

PIACL 4822 Special Research in Piano Literature
Independent research with faculty guidance. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Two Hours.

PIACL 4842 Advanced Accompanying
A study of musical examples selected from the accompanying literature, with a focus on techniques pertaining to ensemble playing. Prerequisite: PIACL 3881. Two Hours.

PIACL 4851 Seminar in Piano Pedagogy II
Pedagogy study preparing student for teaching in areas of intermediate and advanced private applied lessons, group functional piano classes, and masterclass format. Class culminates in playing lecture covering large body of intermediate repertoire. Prerequisite: PIACL 4801. One Hour.

PIACL 4861 Piano Pedagogy Development I
Piano pedagogy principles are applied to the private and group teaching of young children drawn from the Southwestern Music Academy. Co-requisite: PIACL 4801. One Hour.

PIACL 4880 Technical Piano Proficiency
When the Technical Piano Proficiency, which is required of all piano concentrations, is passed, this course number will be posted to the transcript. No Hours.

PIACL 4881 Piano Pedagogy Development II
Piano pedagogy principles are applied to the teaching of functional skills and intermediate/advanced repertoire. Prerequisite: PIACL 4851. One Hour.

PIACL 4891 The Piano in Chamber Music Literature
A survey of the literature for small ensembles that include the piano. One Hour.

PIACL 4961 Piano Pedagogy Strategies
In-depth lesson planning for prep-level students including long-range developmental expectations, week-to-week assignments, assessment goals, and motivational activities. One Hour.

PIACL 7831 Advanced Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I
A general survey and evaluation of teaching materials for college pedagogy courses. Practical methods and procedures for teaching beginning teachers at the undergraduate and graduate levels. Prerequisite: PIACL 4851 or permission of instructor. One Hour.
PIACL 7841 Advanced Seminar in Piano Pedagogy II
Pedagogy study preparing student for teaching in a university setting in areas of private applied lessons, group functional piano classes, and masterclass format. Class culminates in playing lecture covering large body of advanced repertoire. Prerequisite: PIACL 4851 or permission of instructor. One Hour.

PIACL 7842 Advanced Accompanying
A study of musical examples selected from the accompanying literature, with a focus on techniques pertaining to ensemble playing. Two Hours.

PIACL 7872 Advanced Seminar in Piano Literature
Study of piano literature from designated periods of music history. Two Hours.

PIACL 7892 The Piano in Chamber Music Literature
A survey of the literature for small ensembles that include the piano. The literature for piano duet and piano duo are also surveyed. Two Hours.

PIACL 7961 Advanced Piano Pedagogy Development
Piano pedagogy principles are applied to the teaching of beginning through advanced piano in private and group settings. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: PIACL 4881 or equivalent. One Hour.

PIAPR 1800 Piano Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.

PIAPR 1812 M.A.C.M. Piano I
All scales in thirds, sixths, and tenths, all arpeggios. Bach fugal pieces, Mozart and Beethoven sonatas, smaller pieces of Romantic composers. Hymn and anthem playing. Master class and jury required. Permission of piano faculty required. Two Hours.

PIAPR 1822 M.A.C.M. Piano II
All scales in thirds, sixths, and tenths, all arpeggios. Bach fugal pieces, Mozart and Beethoven sonatas, smaller pieces of Romantic composers. Hymn and anthem playing. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1812. Two Hours.

PIAPR 1832 M.A.C.M. Piano III
Advanced technical exercises, larger pieces by composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1822. Two Hours.

PIAPR 1842 M.A.C.M. Piano IV
Advanced technical exercises, larger pieces by composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1832. Two Hours.
PIAPR 1852 M.A.C.M. Piano V
Preparation of technical proficiency and standard repertoire. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1842. Two Hours.

PIAPR 1862 M.A.C.M. Piano VI and Senior Recital
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable forty-five-minute recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1852. Two Hours.

PIAPR 2811 Piano Review I
First of a six-semester sequence of private lessons in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. Assigned by entrance audition. One Hour.

PIAPR 2821 Piano Review II

PIAPR 2831 Piano Review III
Third of a six-semester sequence of private lessons in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. Assigned by entrance audition. One Hour.

PIAPR 2841 Piano Review IV
Fourth of a six-semester sequence of private lessons in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. Assigned by entrance audition. One Hour.

PIAPR 2851 Piano Review V
Fifth of a six-semester sequence of private lessons in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. Assigned by entrance audition. One Hour.

PIAPR 2861 Piano Review VI
Last of a six-semester sequence of private lessons in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. Assigned by entrance audition. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

PIAPR 4800 Piano Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.

PIAPR 4812 MM Piano I (Piano Performance)
Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Permission of piano faculty required. Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in piano or its equivalent. Two Hours.

PIAPR 4822 MM Piano II (Piano Performance)
Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 4812. Two Hours.

PIAPR 4832 M.M. Accompanying Recital I
The preparation and completion of a fifty-minute accompanying recital involving one or more vocalists. Master class required. Two Hours.

PIAPR 4842 M.M. Accompanying Recital II
The preparation and completion of a fifty-minute accompanying recital involving one or more instrumentalists. Master class required. Two Hours.
PIAPR 4882 MM Piano III (Piano Performance)
Preparation of technical proficiency. Repertoire from keyboard works of all periods. Master class and jury required. Students will be evaluated at jury time for PIAPR 4982. Prerequisite: PIAPR 4822. Two Hours.

PIAPR 4892 M.M. Piano IV and Recital
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable fifty-minute graduate recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 4882. Two Hours.

PIAPR 4912 M.M. Piano I (Piano Pedagogy)
Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Permission of piano faculty required. Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in piano or its equivalent. Two Hours.

PIAPR 4922 MM Piano II (Piano Pedagogy)
Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 4912. Two Hours.

PIAPR 4951 Piano
Applied study for ministry and worship students with previous undergraduate training. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

PIAPR 4961 Piano
Applied study for ministry and worship students with previous undergraduate training. Master class and jury required. One Hour.

PIAPR 4982 MM Piano III (Piano Pedagogy)
Preparation of technical proficiency. Repertoire from keyboard works of all periods. Master class and jury required. Students will be evaluated at jury time for PIAPR 4992. Prerequisite: PIAPR 4922. Two Hours.

PIAPR 4992 MM Piano IV & Recital (Piano Pedagogy)
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable fifty-minute graduate recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 4982. Two Hours.

PIAPR 5811 Elective Piano
Elective piano for all seminary students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. This course may not be applied to meet the requirements of a piano concentration. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

PIAPR 5872 Elective Piano
Elective private instruction for students with a piano background. Available only when teaching loads permit. Master class and jury required. This course may not be applied to meet the requirements of a piano concentration. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

PIAPR 7800 Piano Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.

PIAPR 7812 Doctoral Piano I (Piano Performance)
Applied study for doctoral students
preparing for PIAPR 8872. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

**PIAPR 7822 Doctoral Piano II (Piano Performance)**
Applied study for doctoral performance students preparing for PIAPR 8872. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

**PIAPR 7832 Doctoral Piano III**
Continuation of PIAPR 7822. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

**PIAPR 7842 Doctoral Piano IV**
Continuation of PIAPR 7832. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

**PIAPR 7871 Elective Piano**
Elective piano for doctoral students.
Material appropriate to the student's level.
Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

**PIAPR 7872 Elective Piano**
Elective piano for doctoral students.
Material appropriate to the student's level.
Master class and jury required. May be repeated for credit.
Two Hours.

**PIAPR 7881 Elective Piano**
Elective piano for doctoral students.
Material appropriate to the student's level.
Master class and jury not required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

**PIAPR 7882 Elective Piano**
Elective piano for doctoral students.
Material appropriate to the student's level.
Master class and jury required. May be repeated for credit.
Two Hours.

**PIAPR 8872 Doctoral Piano Recital I**
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable sixty-minute doctoral recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required.
Two Hours.

**PIAPR 8882 Doctoral Piano Ensemble Recital II**
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable sixty-minute doctoral recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required.
Two Hours.

**PIAPR 8892 Doctoral Piano Lecture-Recital III**
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable sixty-minute doctoral lecture-recital and the study of additional repertoire. Prerequisite: PIACL 8862.
Two Hours.

**VOICL 1912 Class Voice I - Music Majors**
Class voice for music students.
Memorization of songs appropriate to the student's concentration and level of achievement. Completion of the two-semester sequence of Class Voice may be used to satisfy the Voice Proficiency for non-voice concentrations.
Two Hours.

**VOICL 1922 Class Voice II - Music Majors**
Class voice for music students.
Memorization of songs appropriate to the student's concentration and level of achievement. Completion of the two-semester sequence of Class Voice may be used to satisfy the Voice Proficiency for
non-voice concentrations.
Two Hours.

**VOICL 3912 Class Voice I - Music Majors**
Class voice for music students.
Memorization of songs appropriate to the student's concentration and level of achievement. Completion of the two-semester sequence of Class Voice may be used to satisfy the Voice Proficiency for non-voice concentrations.
Two Hours.

**VOICL 3922 Class Voice II - Music Majors**
Class voice for music students.
Memorization of songs appropriate to the student's concentration and level of achievement. Completion of the two-semester sequence of Class Voice may be used to satisfy the Voice Proficiency for non-voice concentrations.
Two Hours.

**VOICL 3952 English, Italian and Latin Diction**
Introduction to the diction of English, Italian, and Latin based on the International Phonetic Alphabet.
Two Hours.

**VOICL 3962 French and German Diction**
Introduction to the diction of French and German based on the International Phonetic Alphabet.
Two Hours.

**VOICL 4902 Voice Pedagogy**
The study of basic techniques and materials used in teaching voice.
Two Hours.

**VOICL 4908 Opera Workshop**
Rehearsal and performance of opera and operetta, and elements of set, costume, and make-up design as well as stagecraft. May be repeated for credit.
0.5 Hours.

**VOICL 4911 Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature I**
A survey of art song in Italy and Germany. The student does presentations that exemplify stylistic developments of major periods and composers.
One Hour.

**VOICL 4921 Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature II**
A survey of art song in France, Great Britain, and the United States. The student does presentations that exemplify stylistic developments of major periods and composers.
One Hour.

**VOICL 4952 Seminar in Voice Pedagogy**
Advanced study of the analysis and correction of voice problems. Prerequisite: VOICL 4902 or permission of instructor.
Two Hours.

**VOICL 4962 Practice Teaching: Voice**
Practice teaching under faculty supervision. Prerequisite: VOICL 4952 or permission of instructor.
Two Hours.

**VOICL 4982 Special Research in Voice Pedagogy**
Under the supervision of the individual voice instructor, the student prepares a major research paper from which the recital lecture is derived. Must be completed prior to VOIPR 4942.
Two Hours.

**VOICL 7952 Doctoral Voice Pedagogy**
Extensive study of the latest research in voice science. May be taken on a directed study basis when the class is not offered.
Prerequisite: VOICL 4952 or permission of instructor.
Two Hours.

**VOICL 7962 Doctoral Practice Teaching**
Practice teaching under faculty supervision.
Prerequisites: VOICL 4952 and VOICL 4962 or permission of instructor.
Two Hours.

**VOICL 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Voice Pedagogy**
Preparation of an acceptable dissertation, the results of which will be validated through the presentation of a doctoral lecture-recital in VOIPR 8952.
Six Hours.

**VOICL 8962 Doctoral Voice Document**
Preparation of an acceptable research document, the results of which will be validated through the presentation of a doctoral lecture-recital in VOIPR 8992. A doctoral student preparing a voice document will enroll in VOICL 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing until the document is completed.
Two Hours.

**VOIPR 1900 Voice Master Class**
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
No Hours.

**VOIPR 1932 M.A.C.M. Voice III**
Memorization of works from the standard sacred and secular song literature, including oratorio and cantata arias. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: VOICL 1922 or its equivalent.
Two Hours.

**VOIPR 1942 M.A.C.M. Voice IV**
Memorization of works from the standard sacred and secular song literature, including oratorio and cantata arias. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: VOIPR 1932.
Two Hours.

**VOIPR 1952 M.A.C.M. Voice V**
Pre-recital semester. Memorization of works from the standard sacred and secular song literature, including oratorio and cantata arias. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: VOIPR 1942.
Two Hours.

**VOIPR 1962 M.A.C.M. Voice VI and Senior Recital**
Preparation and presentation of a thirty-minute recital. Master class required.
Two Hours.

**VOIPR 4900 Voice Master Class**
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.
No Hours.

**VOIPR 4912 M.M. Voice I**
Applied study for M.M. voice pedagogy and voice performance concentrations.
Memorization of sacred and secular songs, including oratorio arias. Master class and jury required.
Two Hours.

**VOIPR 4922 M.M. Voice II**
Applied study for M.M. voice pedagogy and voice performance concentrations.
Memorization of sacred and secular songs, including oratorio arias. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: VOIPR 4912.
Two Hours.
VOIPR 4932 M.M. Voice Pedagogy III
Applied study for M.M. voice pedagogy concentrations. Memorization of sacred and secular songs, including oratorio arias. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: VOIPR 4922.
Two Hours.

VOIPR 4942 M.M. Voice Pedagogy IV and Recital
Applied study for M.M. pedagogy concentrations involving the preparation of a fifty-minute lecture-recital. Master class required. Prerequisites: VOICL 4982 and VOIPR 4932.
Two Hours.

VOIPR 4951 Voice
Applied study for ministry, worship, and conducting students with previous undergraduate training. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

VOIPR 4961 Voice
Applied study for ministry, worship, and conducting students with previous undergraduate training. Students chosen by the voice faculty may select Elective Recital VOIPR 5952 immediately following VOIPR 4961. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class and jury required.
One Hour.

VOIPR 4982 M.M. Voice Performance III
Applied study for M.M. voice performance concentrations. Memorization of sacred and secular songs, including oratorio arias. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: VOIPR 4922.
Two Hours.

VOIPR 4992 M.M. Voice Performance IV and Recital
Applied study for M.M. voice performance concentrations. Memorization and presentation of literature for a fifty-minute graduate recital. Master class required. Prerequisite: VOIPR 4982.
Two Hours.

VOIPR 5911 Elective Voice
Elective voice for any non-music student involving the study of song literature appropriate to the student's level. Available only when teaching loads permit. No master class or jury required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

VOIPR 5921 Elective Voice
Elective voice for any non-music student involving the study of song literature appropriate to the student's level. Available only when teaching loads permit. No master class or jury required. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

VOIPR 5931 Elective Voice
Elective voice for music students. Memorization of standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.

VOIPR 5932 Elective Voice
Elective voice for music students. Memorization of standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. May be repeated for credit.
Two Hours.

VOIPR 5941 Elective Voice
Elective voice for music students. Memorization of standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. May be repeated for credit.
One Hour.
VOIPR 5942 Elective Voice
Elective voice for music students. Memorization of standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

VOIPR 5952 Elective Recital
A balance of sacred and secular song literature will be presented in a recital, given after completion of VOIPR 4961, and at the recommendation of the voice faculty. Master class required. Two Hours.

VOIPR 7900 Voice Master Class
Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. No Hours.

VOIPR 7912 Doctoral Voice I (Voice Performance)
Applied study for doctoral voice performance concentration preparing for VOICL 8962, VOIPR 8972, VOIPR 8982, and VOIPR 8992. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular literature, 10-12 songs memorized. Master class and 25-minute jury required. Two Hours.

VOIPR 7922 Doctoral Voice II (Voice Performance)
Applied study for doctoral voice performance concentration preparing for VOICL 8962, VOIPR 8972, VOIPR 8982, and VOIPR 8992. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular literature, 10-12 songs memorized. Master class and 25-minute jury required. Two Hours.

VOIPR 7932 Doctoral Voice I (Voice Pedagogy)
Applied study for doctoral voice pedagogy concentration preparing for VOICL 8016 and VOIPR 8952. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular literature, ten memorized songs. Master class and 25-minute jury required. Two Hours.

VOIPR 7942 Doctoral Voice II (Voice Pedagogy)
Applied study for doctoral voice pedagogy concentration preparing for VOICL 8016 and VOIPR 8952. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular literature, ten memorized songs. Master class and 25-minute jury required. Two Hours.

VOIPR 7951 Doctoral Elective Voice
Applied study for any doctoral student. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

VOIPR 7952 Doctoral Elective Voice
Applied study for any doctoral student. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

VOIPR 7961 Doctoral Elective Voice
Applied study for any doctoral student. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. May be repeated for credit. One Hour.

VOIPR 7962 Doctoral Elective Voice
Applied study for any doctoral student.
Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. May be repeated for credit. Two Hours.

**VOIPR 8952 Doctoral Voice Pedagogy Lecture-Recital**
Final semester of applied study for doctoral pedagogy students, culminating in a sixty-minute public performance. Master class required. Prerequisites: VOICL 8016 and VOIPR 7942. Two Hours.

**VOIPR 8972 Doctoral Voice Recital I**
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable sixty-minute doctoral recital. Master class required. Two Hours.

**VOIPR 8982 Doctoral Ensemble Recital II**
Preparation of this sixty-minute recital, featuring works for solo voice with various instruments, will acquaint the singer with a body of literature that lies beyond the confines of art song, and requires solving problems of ensemble performance. Master class required. Two Hours.

**VOIPR 8992 Doctoral Voice Lecture-Recital III**
Preparation and presentation of an acceptable sixty-minute doctoral lecture-recital, entirely of sacred repertoire. Master class required. Prerequisite: VOICL 8962. Two Hours.
Interdisciplinary Courses

Interdisciplinary

Continuous Enrollment

Doctoral Studies for Continuous Enrollment

DOCTR 7000 Comprehensive Exam Preparation
This class represents the work completed by research doctoral students as they prepare for comprehensive exams.
No Hours.

DOCTR 7010 Continuous Enrollment
This course represents the work completed by doctoral students who are actively pursuing the completion of their doctoral program.
No Hours.

DOCTR 7020 Continuous Doctoral Enrollment for Missionaries
This course represents the work completed by missionaries who are actively pursuing the completion of their doctoral program on the mission field.
No Hours.

DOCTR 7030 Supplemental Doctoral Studies
This course represents the work completed by doctoral students who are actively pursuing the completion of their doctoral degree through supplemental studies.
No Hours.

Hispanic Studies

HSPST 1303 Hispanic Min in Roman Catholic Cul
An examination of the history, doctrinal beliefs, practices, and socio-religious characteristics of cultures that have been significantly influenced by Roman Catholicism. Attention will be given to the development of biblically based and culturally sensitive missionary methodologies resulting in the establishment of effective contextualized congregations.
Three Hours.

HSPST 3103 Introduction to Hispanic Studies
This course examines the historical, theological, philosophical, and political movements that have contributed to contemporary Hispanic and Hispanic-American beliefs and thought. Specific attention will be given to the influence of Spanish colonialism, the Roman Catholic Counter-Reformation, the Caudillos, nineteenth and twentieth century philosophical influences, the rise of Liberation theology, and contemporary evangelical responses. The Hispanic/Hispanic-American worldview developed will serve as a foundation for missions and evangelism.
Three Hours.

HSPST 3203 Introduction to Latin American Theology
A study of select contemporary theologians or theological movements with a special focus on Latin America. Same as SYSTH 3903.
Three Hours.

HSPST 3303 Hispanic Ministries in Roman Catholic Cultures
An examination of the history, doctrinal beliefs, practices, and socio-religious characteristics of cultures that have been significantly influenced by Roman Catholicism. Attention will be given to the development of biblically based and
culturally sensitive missionary methodologies resulting in the establishment of effective contextualized congregations. Same as MISSN 3463. Three Hours.

HSPST 3403 Evangelism and Church Planting in the Hispanic Culture
A study of principles and practices essential for starting and multiplying Baptist churches with New Testament characteristics in international settings. This course establishes biblical, spiritual, evangelistic, philosophical, leadership, and strategic foundations for church planting. It enables students to study people groups, form teams, employ effective communication methods and utilize the church planting models that facilitate reaching people with the gospel, thoroughly discipling them, and enabling them to establish multiplying indigenous congregations in their cultural contexts. Same as MISSN 4503. Three Hours.

HSPST 3503 Pastoral and Moral Leadership in the Hispanic Culture
A study of ministerial ethics. Attention will be given to ethical issues associated with preaching, evangelism, authority, leadership, and finances. Ministerial integrity and the ethics of one's relationships in the home, the church, the denomination, and the community also will be studied. Same as ETHIC 5333 and PASMN 5423. Three Hours.

HSPST 3603 Family Ministry and Counseling in the Hispanic Culture
An ethical study of the biblical, theological, sociological, and psychological materials which guide the preparation and development of Christian marriages and families. Emphasis will be given to ministry to married couples and families in a Christian context. Same as ETHIC 4343. Three Hours.

HSPST 3703 Educational Ministries in the Hispanic Culture
An overview of the challenges and the opportunities present in the educational ministries of the Hispanic church. The course provides the biblical, theological, and organizational basis for developing a teaching church in Hispanic contexts. Special attention will be given to the biblical foundations and to teaching/learning strategies in Hispanic church settings. Three Hours.

HSPST 3803 The Ministry of Worship in the Hispanic Culture
This course includes a review of the biblical and theological principles of worship valid in any culture followed by an in-depth discussion of the socio-cultural factors that make worship in the Hispanic communities so unique and different from Anglo worship practices. Music styles and genres used in Hispanic Churches will be studied from the traditional hymnody to the contemporary song movement. This course will enable a student interested in church planting and other missionary endeavors in Hispanic settings, both in USA and Latin American countries, to have a more contextualized and effective ministry. Same as MUMIN 4483. Three Hours.

HSPST 3903 Church Administration and Service in the Hispanic Context
A study of the application of biblical leadership principles to the process of administration. Identifying and assessing leadership styles and qualities and using groups in leadership are included. Skills in leading meetings, developing budgets, using time, making decisions and delegating work are major emphases. Special attention will be given to the application of these concepts
in the Hispanic church. Same as ADMIN 3313.
Three Hours.

**Modern Language**

**MODLG 3113 Beginning Theological German**
A study of the basic grammatical forms and functions of the German language, including the acquiring of a basic vocabulary through reading cultural, historical, and religious texts.
Three Hours.

**MODLG 3213 Beginning Theological French**
A study of the basic grammatical forms and functions of the French language, including the acquiring of a basic vocabulary through reading cultural, historical, and religious texts.
Three Hours.

**MODLG 3313 Beginning Theological Latin**
A study of the basic grammatical forms and functions of the Latin language, including the acquiring of a basic vocabulary through reading Latin Christian history and theology.
Three Hours.

**MODLG 3413 Beginning Theological Spanish**
A study of the basic grammatical forms and functions of the Spanish language, including the acquiring of a basic vocabulary through reading Spanish-speaking cultural, historical, and religious texts.
Three Hours.

**MODLG 4123 Intermediate Theological German**
A study of principles of rapid reading and critical analysis of simple to intermediate level theological texts in German, including Gothic script and middle German texts.
Prerequisite: MODLG 3113.
Three Hours.

**MODLG 4223 Intermediate Theological French**
A study of principles of rapid reading and critical analysis of simple to intermediate level theological texts in French.
Prerequisite: MODLG 3213.
Three Hours.

**MODLG 4323 Intermediate Theological Latin**
A study of principles of rapid reading and critical analysis of simple to intermediate level theological texts in Latin.
Prerequisite: MODLG 3313.
Three Hours.

**MODLG 4423 Intermediate Theological Spanish**
A study of principles of rapid reading and critical analysis of simple to intermediate level theological texts in Spanish.
Prerequisite: MODLG 3413.
Three Hours.

**MODLG 5113 Advanced Theological German**
A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate to advanced level theological texts in German.
Prerequisite: MODLG 4123.
Three Hours.

**MODLG 5123 Advanced Theological German**
A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate to advanced level theological texts in German.
Prerequisite: MODLG 4123.
Three Hours.

**MODLG 5133 Theological Readings in German**
Guided reading, translation, and critical analysis of theological texts written in German. This course is recommended for PhD students and open to master's students. Prerequisite: proficiency in German. Three Hours.

MODLG 5143 Theological Readings in French
Guided reading, translation, and critical analysis of theological texts written in French. This course is recommended for Ph.D. students and open to master's students. Prerequisite: for proficiency requirements in French, please see Ph.D. Office. Three Hours.

MODLG 5153 Theological Readings in Latin
Guided reading, translation, and critical analysis of theological texts written in Latin. This course is recommended for PhD students and open to master's students. Prerequisite: proficiency in Latin. Three Hours.

MODLG 5213 Advanced Theological French
A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate to advanced level theological texts in French. Prerequisite: MODLG 4223. Three Hours.

MODLG 5223 Advanced Theological French
A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate to advanced level theological texts in French. Prerequisite: MODLG 4223. Three Hours.

MODLG 5313 Advanced Theological Latin
A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate and advanced level theological texts in Latin. Prerequisite: MODLG 4323. Three Hours.

MODLG 5323 Advanced Theological Latin
A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate and advanced level theological texts in Latin. Prerequisite: MODLG 4323. Three Hours.

MODLG 5413 Advanced Theological Spanish
A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate to advanced level theological texts in Spanish. Prerequisite: MODLG 4423. Three Hours.

MODLG 5423 Advanced Theological Spanish
A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate to advanced level theological texts in Spanish. Prerequisite: MODLG 4423. Three Hours.

MODLG 5500 Research Language Proficiency
No Hours.

MODLG 5611 Theological English
Building upon at least four years of English study, in this semester students first learn technical theological terms in order to read moderate to more difficult theological works in the English language. One Hour.

MODLG 7133 Theological Readings in German
Guided reading, translation, and critical analysis of theological texts written in
German. This course is recommended for PhD students and open to master's students. Prerequisite: proficiency in German. Three Hours.

**MODLG 7143 Theological Readings in French**
Guided reading, translation, and critical analysis of theological texts written in French. This course is recommended for Ph.D. students and open to master's students. Prerequisite: for proficiency requirements in French, please see Ph.D. Office. Three Hours.

**MODLG 7153 Theological Readings in Latin**
Guided reading, translation, and critical analysis of theological texts written in Latin. This course is recommended for PhD students and open to master's students. Prerequisite: proficiency in Latin. Three Hours.

**Spiritual Formation**

**SPFRM 3101 Spiritual Formation I**
The study and practice of corporate worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on corporate worship, and small group interaction and accountability. One Hour.

**SPFRM 3111 Spiritual Formation II**
The study and practice of personal worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability. One Hour.

**SPFRM 4423 Discipleship for Ministry**
A study of the Christian minister's resources for spiritual growth and effective ministry. The study will include biblical principles of and an introduction to selected disciplines of spiritual formation. Three Hours.

**SPFRM 4443 Social Media and the Christian Life**
Three Hours.

**SPFRM 4453 Evangelistic Prayer Practicum (MISSN 4453)**
Beginning in the classroom with lecture, research, and reading, this course will journey to a geographic area studying the culture, beliefs, and needs of the people and the concerns of those who serve them. Time will be spent in an active evangelism and intercession before returning to the classroom for evaluation. Three Hours.

**SPFRM 5023 Women's Evang & Disc Pract (WOMIN 5303)**
Practical training in discipleship which emphasizes a daily walk with the Lord including Bible study, prayer, fellowship, ministry, witness and other Christian disciplines. Time will be spent in research, observation, implementation, and evaluation of various discipleship ministries. Three Hours.

**SPFRM 5053 Prayer and Global Ministry**
A biblical study of prayer with practical application to personal discipline, family worship and congregational ministries of intercession. Special attention will be given to prayer's relationship to spiritual awakening, spiritual warfare, church growth, and world missions. Three Hours.

**SPFRM 5403 Discipleship Evangelism (EVANG 5403)**
A study of the disciplines of the Christian life as they relate to evangelism. The modern Discipleship movement will be studied along with the philosophy and
strategy of disciple-making. The practice of making disciples will be part of the course. Three Hours.

Doctoral Studies for Spiritual Formation

SPFRM 6712 Contemporary Discipleship Strategies (EVANG 6782) (MISSN 6952)
A study of the biblical base and practical application of contemporary discipleship strategies. The seminar will consist of guest presentations, research-based reports, comparison and evaluation of current discipleship strategies, and parallel readings. Two Hours.

Written Communicatn

WRCOM 3301 Oral Communication Lab I
One Hour.

WRCOM 3302 Written Communication
A practical study designed to assist the international student in fulfilling seminary academic requirements. Consideration will be given to a review of grammatical materials, preparation of research and term papers, book reports, and resumes. A course fee of $45 is required in addition to tuition. This course does not count toward graduate or bachelor's degree requirements and cannot be taken for elective credit. Two Hours.